

878 P728N v.2 c.1

Pliny, the Elder

Natural history --

R. W. B. JACKSON LIBRARY

OISE CIR



3 0005 02002 7531





LIBRARY

AUG - 6 1969

THE ONTARIO INSTITUTE  
FOR STUDIES IN EDUCATION









# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

FOUNDED BY JAMES LOEB, LL.D.

EDITED BY

† T. E. PAGE, C.H., LITT.D.

† E. CAPPS, PH.D., LL.D.

† W. H. D. ROUSE, LITT.D.

L. A. POST, L.H.D. E. H. WARMINGTON, M.A., F.R.HIST.SOC.

## PLINY

### NATURAL HISTORY

#### II

LIBRI III-VII



# PLINY

## NATURAL HISTORY

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION  
IN TEN VOLUMES

VOLUME II  
LIBRI III-VII

BY  
H. RACKHAM, M.A.  
FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE



CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON  
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
MCMLXI

1977

1977

1977

1977

1977

1977

*First printed 1942*

*Reprinted 1947, 1961*

1977

1977



1977

1977

*Printed in Great Britain*

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFATORY NOTE . . . . .	vii
INTRODUCTION. . . . .	ix
BOOK III . . . . .	1
BOOK IV . . . . .	117
BOOK V . . . . .	217
BOOK VI . . . . .	337
BOOK VII . . . . .	505
INDEX OF PEOPLE . . . . .	653
GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX . . . . .	661





## PREFATORY NOTE

THIS translation is designed to afford assistance to the student of the Latin text; it is not primarily intended to supply the English reader with a substitute for the Latin.



## INTRODUCTION

THIS volume contains Books III–VII of Pliny's *Naturalis Historia*.

The detailed contents will be found in Pliny's own outline of his work, which, with lists of the authorities used for each Book, constitutes Book I; for Books III–VII see Volume I, pp. 28–41, of this edition.

The subject of Books III–VI is the geography, physical, political and historical, of the ancient world.

Book III: Southern Spain; Southern Gaul; Italy; the Western Mediterranean and Ionian and Adriatic Islands; the countries round the north of the Adriatic.

Book IV: Greece and the rest of the Balkan Peninsula; the islands of the Eastern Mediterranean; the Black Sea and the countries west of it; Northern Europe.

Book V: North Africa; the Eastern Mediterranean and Asia Minor.

Book VI: Countries from the Black Sea to India; Persia; Arabia; Ethiopia; the Nile valley.

The subject of Book VII is the human race—its biology, physiology and psychology.



PLINY :  
NATURAL HISTORY  
BOOK III

# PLINII NATURALIS HISTORIA

## LIBER III

- 1 I. HACTENUS de situ et miraculis terrae aquarumque et siderum ac ratione universitatis atque mensura.

Nunc de partibus, quamquam infinitum id quoque existimatur nec temere sine aliqua reprehensione tractatum, haut ullo in genere venia iustiore, si modo minime mirum est hominem genitum non omnia humana novisse. quapropter auctorem neminem unum sequar, sed ut quemque verissimum in quaque parte arbitrabor, quoniam commune ferme omnibus fuit ut eos quisque diligentissime situs diceret in quibus ipse prodebat.<sup>1</sup> ideo nec culpabo aut coarguam quemquam. locorum nuda nomina et quanta dabitur brevitate ponentur, claritate causisque dilatis in suas partes; nunc <sup>2</sup> enim sermo de toto est. quare sic accipi velim ut si vidua fama sua nomina qualia fuere primordio ante ulla res gestas nuncu-

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* prodibat.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* nec.

# PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

## BOOK III

I. So much as to the situation and the marvels of land and water and of the stars, and the plan and dimensions of the universe.

Now to describe its parts, although this also is considered an endless task, not lightly undertaken without some adverse criticism, though in no field does enquiry more fairly claim indulgence, only granting it to be by no means wonderful that one born a human being should not possess all human knowledge. For this reason I shall not follow any single authority, but such as I shall judge most reliable in their several departments, since I have found it a characteristic common to virtually all of them that each gave the most careful description of the particular region in which he personally was writing. Accordingly I shall neither blame nor criticise anyone. The bare names of places will be set down, and with the greatest brevity available, their celebrity and its reasons being deferred to their proper sections; for my topic now is the world as a whole. Therefore I should like it to be understood that I specify the bare names of the places without their record, as they were in the beginning before they had achieved

*Geography  
of the world.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

pentur, et sit quaedam in his nomenclatura quidem, sed mundi rerumque naturae.

- 3 Terrarum orbis universus in tres dividitur partes, Europam Asiam Africam. origo ab occasu solis et Gaditano freto, qua inrumpens oceanus Atlanticus in maria interiora diffunditur. hinc intranti dextera Africa est, laeva Europa, inter has Asia; termini amnes Tanais et Nilus. xv p. in longitudinem quas diximus fauces oceani patent, v in latitudinem, a vico Mellaria Hispaniae ad promunturium Africae
- 4 Album, auctore Turrano Graeile iuxta genito; T. Livius ac Nepos Cornelius latitudinis tradiderunt minimum<sup>1</sup> vii p., ubi vero plurimum, x: tam modico ore tam inmensa aequorum vastitas panditur. nec profunda altitudo miraculum minuit: frequentes quippe taeniae candicantis vadi carinas territant; qua de causa limen interni maris multi eum locum appellavere. proximis autem faucibus utrimque impositi montes coercent claustra, Abyla Africae, Europae Calpe, laborum Herculis metae, quam ob causam indigenae columnas eius dei vocant, creduntque perfossas exclusa antea admisisse maria et rerum naturae mutasse faciem.
- 5 Primum ergo de Europa altrice victoris omnium gentium populi longeque terrarum pulcherrima, quam plerique merito non tertiam portionem fecere verum

<sup>1</sup> *Edd.*: minus.

<sup>a</sup> Probably Tarifa.

<sup>b</sup> Probably Punto del Sarinas.



any history, and that though their names are mentioned, it is only as forming a portion of the world and of the natural universe.

The whole circuit of the earth is divided into three parts, Europe, Asia and Africa. The starting point is in the west, at the Straits of Gibraltar, where the Atlantic Ocean bursts in and spreads out into the inland seas. On the right as you enter from the ocean is Africa and on the left Europe, with Asia between them; the boundaries are the river Don and the river Nile. The ocean straits mentioned are fifteen miles long and five miles broad, from the village of Mellaria<sup>a</sup> in Spain to the White Cape<sup>b</sup> in Africa, as given by Turranius Gracilis, a native of the neighbourhood, while Livy and Cornelius Nepos state the breadth at the narrowest point as seven miles and at the widest as ten miles: so narrow is the mouth through which pours so boundless an expanse of water. Nor is it of any great depth, so as to lessen the marvel, for recurring streaks of whitening shoal-water terrify passing keels, and consequently many have called this place the threshold of the Mediterranean. At the narrowest part of the Straits stand mountains on either side, enclosing the channel, Ximiera in Africa and Gibraltar in Europe; these were the limits of the labours of Hercules, and consequently the inhabitants call them the Pillars of that deity, and believe that he cut the channel through them and thereby let in the sea which had hitherto been shut out, so altering the face of nature.

To begin then with Europe, nurse of the race that has conquered all the nations, and by far the loveliest portion of the earth, which most authorities, not without reason, have reckoned to be not a third part but a

*Three continents.*

*Gibraltar.*

*Europe: its four gulfs.*

aequam, in duas partes ab amne Tanai ad Gadi-  
tanum fretum universo orbe diviso. oceanus a  
quo dictum est spatio Atlanticum mare infundens  
et avido meatu terras quaecunque venientem ex-  
pavere demergens resistentis quoque flexuoso lit-  
orum anfractu lambit, Europam vel maxime recessibus  
crebris excavans, sed in quattuor praecipuos sinus,  
quorum primus a Calpe Hispaniae extimo (ut dictum  
est) monte Locros, Bruttium usque promunturium,  
inmenso ambitu flectitur.

- 6 In eo prima Hispania terrarum est Ulterior appel-  
lata, eadem Baetica, mox a fine Murgitano Citerior  
eademque Tarraconensis ad Pyrenaei iuga. Ulterior  
in duas per longitudinem provincias dividitur, siqui-  
dem Baeticae latere septentrionali praetenditur  
Lusitania amne Ana discreta. ortus hic in Lamini-  
tano agro Citerioris Hispaniae et modo in stagna se  
fundens modo in angustias resorbens aut in totum  
cuniculis condens et saepius nasci gaudens in Atlanti-  
cum oceanum effunditur. Tarraconensis autem ad-  
fixa Pyrenaeo totoque eius a latere decurrens et  
simul ad Gallicum oceanum Iberico a mari trans-  
versa se pandens Solorio monte et Oretanis iugis  
Carpentanisque et Asturum a Baetica atque Lusitania  
distinguitur.

- 7 Baetica a flumine eam mediam secante cognominata

<sup>a</sup> Nearly the present Andalusia; named from the river  
Bactis, the Guadalquivir.

<sup>b</sup> Portugal, excluding the part between the Douro and the  
Minho.

<sup>c</sup> The Guadiana (Arabic *wadi*, 'river').

<sup>d</sup> Perhaps Alhambra.

<sup>e</sup> i.e. from the Balearic Channel to the Bay of Biscay.

half of the world, dividing the whole circle into two portions by a line drawn from the river Don to the Straits of Gibraltar. The ocean, pouring the Atlantic sea through the passage I have described, and in its eager progress overwhelming all the lands that shrank in awe before its coming, washes also those that offer resistance with a winding and broken coast-line: Europe especially it hollows out with a succession of bays, but into four chief gulfs, of which the first bends in a vast curve from the Rock of Gibraltar, which, as I have said, is the extremity of Spain, right to Locri on Cape Spartivento.

*Western  
Mediterranean.*

The first land situated on this gulf is called Further Spain or Baetica,<sup>a</sup> and then, from the frontier at Mujacar, Hither Spain or the Department of Tarragon, extending to the chain of the Pyrenees. Further Spain is divided lengthwise into two provinces, Lusitania<sup>b</sup> extending along the north side of Baetica and separated from it by the river Anas.<sup>c</sup> This rises in Hither Spain, in the territory of Laminium,<sup>d</sup> and now spreading out into meres, now contracting into narrows, or burrowing entirely underground and gaily emerging again several times over, discharges itself into the Atlantic Ocean. The Department of Tarragon adjoins the Pyrenees, running down along the whole of one side of the chain and also extending across from the Iberian Sea to the Gallic Ocean,<sup>e</sup> and is separated from Baetica and Lusitania by Mount Solorius<sup>f</sup> and by the ranges of the Oretani and Carpentani and of the Astures.<sup>g</sup>

*The Spanish  
Peninsula.*

*Physical  
geography.*

Baetica, named after the river Baetis which

*Andalusia.*

<sup>f</sup> The Sierra Nevada.

<sup>g</sup> The Sierra Morena, Mont de Toledo and Sierra de las Asturias.

cunctas provinciarum divite cultu et quodam fertili ac peculiari nitore praeceedit. iuridici conventus ei iv, Gaditanus Cordubensis Astigitanus Hispalensis. oppida omnia numero CLXXV, in iis coloniae ix, municipia c. R. x, Latio antiquitus donata XXVII, libertate vi, foedere III, stipendiaria CXX. ex his digna memoratu aut Latino sermone dictu facilia, a flumine Ana, litore oceani, oppidum Ossonoba, Aestuarium cognominatum, inter confluentes <sup>1</sup> Luxiam et Urium, Hareni montes, Baetis fluvius, litus Curensis inflexo sinu, cuius ex adverso Gadis inter insulas dicendae, promunturium Iunonis, portus Vaesippo, oppidum Baelo, Mellaria, fretum ex Atlantico mari, Carteia Tartesos a Graccis dicta, 8 mons Calpe. dein litore interno oppidum Barbesula cum fluvio, item Salduba, oppidum Suel, Malaca cum fluvio, foederatorum. dein Maenuba cum fluvio, Sexi cognomine Firmum Iulium, Sel, Abdara, Murgi Baeticae finis. oram eam in universum originis Poenorum existimavit M. Agrippa; ab Ana autem Atlantico oceano obversa Bastulorum Turdulorumque est. in universam Hispaniam M. Varro pervenisse Hiberos et Persas et Phoenicas Celtasque et Poenos tradit; lusum enim Liberi patris aut lyssam cum eo

<sup>1</sup> *Dellefsen.*: inter fluentes.

• Probably the Tinto.

• IV. 119.

• Cape Trafalgar.

divides it in two, stands first among the whole of the provinces in the richness of its cultivation and in a sort of peculiar fertility and brilliance of vegetation. It comprises four jurisdictions, those of Cadiz, Cordova, Ecija and Seville. Its towns number in all 175, of which 9 are colonies, 10 municipalities of Roman citizens, 27 towns granted early Latin rights, 6 free towns, 3 bound by treaty to Rome and 120 paying tribute. Worthy of mention in this district, or easily expressed in Latin, are: on the ocean coast beginning at the river Guadiana, the town Ossonoba, surnamed Aestuaria, at the confluence of the Luxia and the Urium<sup>a</sup>; the Hareni Mountains; the river Guadalquivir; the winding bay of the Coast of Curum, opposite to which is Cadiz, to be described<sup>b</sup> among the islands; the Promontory of Juno<sup>c</sup>; Port Vaesippo; the town of Baelo; Mellaria, the strait entering from the Atlantic; Carteia, called by the Greeks Tartesos; Gibraltar. Next, on the coast inside the straits, are: the town of Barbesula with its river; ditto Salduba; the town of Suel; Malaga with its river, one of the treaty towns. Then comes Maenuba with its river; Firmum Julium surnamed Sexum; Sel; Abdara; Murgi, which is the boundary of Baetica. The whole of this coast was thought by Marcus Agrippa to be of Carthaginian origin; but beyond the Guadiana and facing the Atlantic Ocean is the territory of the Bastuli and Turduli. Marcus Varro records that the whole of Spain was penetrated by invasions of Hiberi, Persians, Phoenicians, Celts and Carthaginians; for he says that it was the sport (*lusus*) of Father Liber, or the frenzy (λύσσα) of those who revelled with him, that gave its name to

bacchantium nomen dedisse Lusitaniae, et Pana praefectum eius universae. at quae de Hercule ac Pyrene vel Saturno traduntur fabulosa in primis arbitror.

- 9 Baetis in Tarraconensis provinciae non, ut aliqui dixere, Mentesa oppido sed Tugiensi exoriens saltu (iuxta quem Tader fluvius qui Carthaginiensem agrum rigat) Ilorci refugit Scipionis rogum, versusque in occasum oceanum Atlanticum provinciam adoptans petit, modicus primo, sed multorum fluminum capax quibus ipse famam aquasque aufert. Baeticae primum ab Ossigetania infusus amoeno blandus alveo crebris dextra laevaue accolitur oppidis.
- 10 Celeberrima inter hunc et oceani oram in mediterraneo Segida quae Augurina cognominatur, Iulia quae Fidentia, Urgao quae Alba, Ebura quae Cerialis, Iliberri quod Liberini, Ilipula quae Laus, Artigi quod Iulienses, Vesci quod Faventia, Singili, Ategua, Arialdunum, Agla Minor, Baebro, Castra Vinaria, Cisimbrium, Hippo Nova, Illurco, Osca, Oscua, Sucaelo, Unditanum, Tucci Vetus—omnia Bastetaniae vergentis ad mare. conventus vero Cordubensis circa flumen ipsum Ossigi quod cognominatur Latonium, Iliturgi quod Forum Iulium, Ipra, Isturgi quod Triumphale, Sucia, et  $\overline{\text{xvii}}$  p. remotum in mediterraneo Obulco quod Pontificense appellatur, mox Ripa, Epora foederatorum, Sacili Martialium, Onuba et dextra Corduba colonia Patricia cognomine, inde primum navigabili Baete, oppida Carbula, Decuma, fluvius Singilis, eodem Baetis latere incidens.

Lusitania, and that Pan was the governor of the whole of it. The stories related of Hereules, Pyrene or Saturn I regard as absolutely mythical.

The Guadalquivir rises in the province of Tarragon, not at the town of Mentesa, as some authorities have said, but in the Tugiensian Forest bordered by the river Segura that waters the territory of Cartagena; at Lorea it avoids the Sepolero de Scipion and, turning westward, makes for the Atlantic Ocean, giving its name to the province; it is first of moderate size, but it receives many tributaries, from which it takes their glory as well as their waters. It first enters Bactica at Ossigetania, gliding gently in a picturesque channel past a series of towns situated on both its banks.

*The river  
Guadal-  
quivir.*

Between this river and the Ocean coast the most famous places inland are: Segida surnamed Augurina; Julia or Fidentia; Urgao or Alba; Ebura or Cerialis; Iliberri or Liberini; Ilipula or Laus; Artigi or Julienses; Vesci or Faventia; Singili, Ategua, Arialdunum, Agla Minor, Baebro, Castra Vinaria, Cisimbrium, New Hippo, Illurco, Osea, Oscua, Sucaelo, Unditanum, Old Tucci—all of which are places in that part of Bastetania which stretches towards the sea. In the jurisdiction of Cordova in the neighbourhood of the actual river are Ossigi surnamed Latonium, Iliturgi or Forum Julium, Ipra, Isturgi or Triumphale, Sucia, and 17 miles inland Obulco or Pontificense, then Ripa, Epora (a treaty town), Sacili Martialium, Onuba, and on the right bank the colony of Cordova surnamed Patricia. At this point the Guadalquivir first becomes navigable, and there are the towns of Carbula and Detunda, the river Xenil flowing into the Guadalquivir on the same side.



- 11 Oppida Hispalensis conventus Celti, Axati, Arua, Canama, Evia, Ilipa cognomine Ilpa Italica, et a laeva Hispal colonia cognomine Romulensis, ex adverso oppidum Osset quod cognominatur Iulia Constantia, Vergentum quod Iuli Genius, Orippe, Caura, Siarum, fluvius Maenuba Baeti et ipse a dextro latere infusus. at inter aestuaria Baetis oppidum Nabrisa cognomine Veneria et Colobana, coloniae Hasta quae Regia dicitur et in mediterraneo Asido quae Caesarina.
- 12 Singilis fluvius in Baetim quo dictum est ordine inrumpens, Astigitanam coloniam adhuc cognomine Augustam Firinam, ab ea navigabilis. huius conventus sunt reliquae coloniae immunes Tucci quae cognominatur Augusta Gemella, Iptuci quae Virtus Iulia, Ucubi quae Claritas Iulia, Urso quae Genetiva Urbanorum; inter quae fuit Munda cum Pompeio filio raptâ. oppida libera Astigi Vetus, Ostippo, stipendiaria Callet, Callicula, Castra Gemina, Ilipula Minor, Marruca, Sacrana, Obulecula, Oningis, Sabora, Ventippo. Maenubam amnem et ipsum navigabilem haut procul accolunt Olontigi, Laelia, Lastigi.
- 13 Quae autem regio a Baete ad fluvium Anam tendit extra praedicta Bacturia appellatur in duas divisa partes totidemque gentes, Celticos qui Lusitaniam attingunt, Hispalensis conventus, Turdulos qui Lusitaniam et Tarraconensem accolunt, iura Cordubam

---

<sup>a</sup> Gnaeus the eldest son of Pompeius Magnus was defeated at Munda (possibly near Cordova) 45 B.C., and soon afterwards captured and killed; the town was destroyed.



The towns of the jurisdiction of Hispalis are Celti, Axati, Arua, Canama, Evia, Ilipa surnamed Ilpa Italica; on the left bank is the colony Hispal surnamed Romulensis, while on the opposite side are the towns Osset surnamed Julia Constantia, Vergentum or Juli Genius, Orippe, Caura, Siarum, and the river Maenuba, a tributary of the Guadalquivir on its right. Between the estuaries of the Guadalquivir are the towns of Nabrisa, surnamed Veneria, and Colobana, with two colonies, Hasta, which is called Regia, and inland Asido, which is called Caesarina.

The river Xenil, joining the Guadalquivir at the place in the list already mentioned, washes the colony of Astigi, surnamed Augusta Firma, from which point it becomes navigable. The other colonies in this jurisdiction exempt from tribute are Tucci, surnamed Augusta Gemella, Iptuci or Virtus Julia, Ucubi or Claritas Julia, Urso or Genetiva Urbanorum; and among these once was Munda, which was taken with the younger Pompey.<sup>a</sup> The free towns are Old Astigi and Ostippo, with the tributary towns of Callet, Callicula, Castra Gemina, Ilipula Minor, Marruca, Sacrana, Obulcula, Oningis, Sabora and Ventippo. At no great distance, on the Maenuba, another navigable river, are the settlements of Olontigi, Laelia and Lastigi. *The Xenil.*

The region stretching from the Guadalquivir to the river Guadiana beyond the places already mentioned is called Baeturia, and is divided into two parts and the same number of races, the Celtici bordering on Lusitania, of the jurisdiction of Seville, and the Turduli, who dwell on the borders of Lusitania and the Tarragon territory, but are in the jurisdiction of

- petunt. Celticos a Celtiberis ex Lusitania advenisse manifestum est sacris, lingua, oppidorum vocabulis
- 14 quae cognominibus in Baetica distinguuntur: Seriae adicitur Fama Iulia, Nertobrigae Concordia Iulia, Segidae Restituta Iulia, Contributa Iulia Ugultuniae (cum qua et Curiga nunc est), Lacimurgae Constantia Iulia, Steresibus Fortunales et Callensibus Aeneanici. praeter haec in Celtica Acinipo, Arunda, Arunci, Turobriga, Lastigi, Salpesa, Saepone, Serippo. altera Bacturia, quam diximus Turdulorum et conventus Cordubensis, habet oppida non ignobilia Arsam, Melariam, Mirobrigam Reginam, Sosintigi, Sisaponem.
- 15 Gaditani conventus civium Romanorum Regina, Latinorum Laepia Regia, Carisa cognomine Aurelia, Urgia cognominata Castrum Iulium, item Caesaris Salutariensis; stipendiaria Besaro, Belippo, Barbesula, Blacippo, Baesippo, Callet, Cappacum, Oleastro, Iptuci, Ibrona, Lascuta, Saguntia, Saudo, Usaepo.
- 16 Longitudinem universam eius prodidit M. Agrippa  $\overline{\text{CCCC}}\text{LXXV}$  p., latitudinem  $\overline{\text{CC}}\text{LVIII}$ , sed cum termini Carthaginem usque procederent: quae causa magnos errores computatione mensurae saepius parit, alibi mutato provinciarum modo alibi itinerum auctis aut diminutis passibus. incubuere maria tam longo aevo, alibi processere litora, torsere se fluminum aut

Cordova. That the Celtici came from the Celtiberi in Lusitania is proved by their religion, their language, and the names of their towns, which in Baetica are distinguished by surnames: Seria has the additional name of Fama Julia, Nertobriga that of Coneordia Julia, Segida that of Restituta Julia, Ugultunia that of Contributa Julia (in which now is also included the town of Curiga), Laeimurga that of Constantia Julia, and Stereses the surname of Fortunales and Callenses that of Aeneanici. Besides these places there are in Celtica Acinipo, Arunda, Arunci, Turobriga, Lastigi, Salpesa, Saeppone, Serippo. The other part of Baeturia, which we have said belongs to the Turduli and to the jurisdiction of Cordova, contains the not undistinguished towns of Arsa, Mellaria, Mirobriga Regina, Sosintigi and Sisapo. To the jurisdiction of Cadiz belong Regina, with Roman citizens, Laepia Regia with Latin citizens, Carisa surnamed Aurelia, Urgia surnamed Castrum Julium, and also Caesaris Salutariensis; the tributary towns of Besaro, Belippo, Barbesula, Blacippo, Baesippo, Callet, Cappacum, Oleastro, Iptuci, Ibrona, Lascuta, Saguntia, Saudo, Usapo.

The total length of Baetica according to Marcus Agrippa is 475 miles, and its breadth 258 miles, but this was when its bounds extended as far as Cartagena: such extensions comparatively often give rise to great errors in the measurements of distances, as they sometimes cause alterations in the boundary of provinces and sometimes an increase or reduction of the mileage of roads. During so long a period of time the seas have been encroaching on the land or the shores have been moving forward, and rivers have formed curves or have straightened out their wind-

*Dimensions  
of Baetica.*

correxere flexus. praeterea aliunde aliis exordium mensurae est et alia meatus: ita fit ut nulli duo concinant.

17 II. Baeticae longitudo nunc a Castulonis oppidi fine Gadis ccl et a Murgi maritima ora xxv p. amplior, latitudo a Carteia Anam ora ccxxxiv p. Agrippam quidem in tanta viri diligentia praeterque in hoc opere cura, cum orbem terrarum urbi<sup>1</sup> spectandum propositurus esset, errasse quis credat et cum eo divum Augustum? is namque complexam eum porticum ex destinatione et commentariis M. Agrippae a sorore eius inchoatam peregit.

18 III. Citerioris Hispaniae sicut conplurium provinciarum aliquantum vetus forma mutata est, utpote cum Pompeius Magnus tropaeis suis quae statuebat in Pyrenaeo dccclxxvi oppida ab Alpibus ad fines Hispaniae ulterioris in dicionem ab se redaeta testatus sit. nunc universa provincia dividitur in conventus septem, Carthaginiensem Tarracoensem Caesaraugustanum Cluniensem Asturum Lucensem Bracarum. accedunt insulae quarum mentione seposita civitates provincia ipsa praeter contributas aliis ccxciii continet oppida clxxxix, in iis colonias xii, oppida civium Romanorum xiii, Latinorum veterum xviii, foederatum unum, stipendiaria cxxxv.

19 Primi in ora Bastuli, post eos quo dicentur<sup>2</sup> ordine intus recedentes Montesani, Oretani et ad

<sup>1</sup> *Edd.*: orbi.

<sup>2</sup> *Rackham*: dicitur.

---

\* The Porticus Octaviae, between the Circus Flaminius and the Theatre of Marcellus.

ings. Moreover different persons take different starting-points for their measurements and follow different lines; and the consequence is that no two authorities agree.

II. At present the length of Baetica from the frontier of the town of Czlona to Cadiz is 250 miles, and from the sea-front of Murgi 25 miles more; its breadth from Carteia along the coast to the Guadiana is 234 miles. Agrippa was a very painstaking man, and also a very careful geographer; who therefore could believe that when intending to set before the eyes of Rome a survey of the world he made a mistake, and with him the late lamented Augustus? for it was Augustus who completed the portico<sup>a</sup> containing a plan of the world that had been begun by his sister in accordance with the design and memoranda of Marcus Agrippa.

III. The old shape of Hither Spain has been considerably altered, as has been that of several provinces, in as much as Pompey the Great on his trophies which he set up in the Pyrenees testified that he had brought into subjection 876 towns between the Alps and the borders of Further Spain. Today the whole province is divided into seven jurisdictions, namely those of Cartagena, Tarragon, Saragossa, Clunia, Astorga, Lugo, Braga. In addition there are the islands which will be mentioned separately, but the province itself contains, besides 293 states dependent on others, 189 towns, of which 12 are colonies, 13 are towns of Roman citizens, 18 have the old Latin rights, one is a treaty town and 135 are tributary.

The first people, on the coast, are the Bastuli, and after them in the following order proceeding inland come the Montesani, the Oretani, the Carpetani

*Western  
Spain.*

*Districts.*

- Tagum Carpetani, iuxta eos Vaccaei, Vettones et Celtiberi Arevaci. oppida orae proxima Urci, adscriptumque Baeticae Barea, regio Bastitania, mox deinde Contestania, Carthago Nova colonia, cuius a promunturio quod Saturni vocatur Caesaream Mauretaniae urbem CLXXXVII p. traiectus. reliqua in ora flumen Tader, colonia immunis Ilici, unde Ilicitanus sinus; in eam contribuuntur Icositani.
- 20 mox Latinorum Lucentum, Dianium stipendiarium, Sucro fluvius et quondam oppidum, Contestaniae finis. regio Edetania amoeno praetendente se stagno, ad Celtiberos recedens. Valentia colonia III p. a mari remota, flumen Turium, et tantundem a mari Saguntum civium Romanorum oppidum
- 21 fide nobile, flumen Udiva. regio Ilergaonum, Hiberus amnis navigabili commercio dives, ortus in Cantabris haut procul oppido Iuliobrica, per CCCC p. fluens, navium per CC LX a Vareia oppido capax, quem propter universam Hispaniam Graeci appellavere Hiberiam. regio Cessetania, flumen Subi, colonia Tarracon, Scipionum opus, sicut Carthago Poenorum. regio Ilergetum, oppidum Subur, flumen Rubricatum, a quo Lacetani et
- 22 Indigetes. post eos quo dicitur ordine intus recedentes radice Pyrenaei Ausetani, Iacetani perque

---

\* Rather than surrender to Hannibal, the Saguntines set fire to their town and perished in the flames, 219 B.C. The town was rebuilt eight years later.

on the Tagus, and next to them the Vaccaei, the Vettones and the Celtiberian Arevaci. The towns nearest the coast are Urei and Barea that belongs to Baetica, then the district of Bastitania, next after which comes Contestania and the colony of New Carthage, from the promontory of which, called the Cape of Saturn, the crossing to Caesarea, a city of Mauretania, is 197 miles. There remain to be mentioned on the coast the river Tader and the tax-free colony of Ilici, from which the Ilicitan Gulf takes its name; to this colony the Icositani are subordinate. Next come Lucentum, with Latin rights, Dianium, a tributary town, the river Sucro and in former days a town of the same name, forming the boundary of Contestania. The district of Ede-tania comes next, with a lovely expanse of lake in front of it, and reaching back to Celtiberia. The colony of Valencia three miles from the sea, the river Turium, Saguntum, also three miles from the sea, a town with Roman citizenship, famous for its loyalty,<sup>a</sup> and the river Udiva. The district of the Ilergaones, the river Ebro, rich in ship-borne trade, rising in the district of the Cantabri not far from the town of Juliobrica, with a course of 450 miles, for 260 of which from the town of Vareia it is navigable for ships, and because of it the Greeks have called the whole of Spain by the name of Iberia. Next the district of Cessetania, the river Subi, the colony Tarragon, which was founded by the Scipios, as Cartagena was by the Carthaginians. The district of the Ilergetes comes next, the town of Subur and the river Rubricatum, after which begin the Laeetani and the Indigetes. After them in the following order proceeding inland from the foot of the Pyrenees are the Ausetani,



Pyrenaeum Cerretani, dein Vascones. in ora autem colonia Barcino cognomine Faventia, oppida civium Romanorum Baetulo, Iluro, flumen Arnum, Blandae, flumen Alba, Emporiae, geminum hoc veterum incolarum et Graecorum qui Phocaeensium fuere suboles, flumen Ticer. ab eo Pyrenaea Venus in latere promunturi altero  $\bar{x}l$ .

23 Nunc per singulos conventus reddentur insignia praeter supra dicta. Tarracone disceptant populi  $xlii$ , quorum celeberrimi civium Romanorum Dertosani, Biscargitani, Latinorum Ausetani, Cerretani qui Iuliani cognominantur et qui Augustani, Edetani, Gerundenses, Gessorienses, Teari qui Iulienses, stipendiariorum Aquicaldenses, Aesonenses, Baeculonenses.

24 Caesaraugusta colonia immunis ante Hibero adfusa ubi oppidum antea vocabatur Salduba, regionis Edetaniae, recipit populos  $lv$ , ex his civium Romanorum Bilbilitanos, Celsenses ex colonia, Calagurritanos qui Nasici cognominantur, Ilerdenses Surdaonum gentis iuxta quos Sicoris fluvius, Oscenses regionis Suessetaniae, Turiassonenses; Latinorum veterum Cascantenses, Ergavicenses, Graccurritanos, Leonicensenses, Osicerdenses; foederatos Tarracenses; stipendiarios Arcobrigenses, Andelonenses, Aracellitanos, Bursaonenses, Calagurritanos qui Fibula-



the Jacetani, the Cerretani along the Pyrenees, and then the Vascones. On the coast is the colony of Barcelona, surnamed Faventia, the Roman towns of Badalona and Iluro, the River Arnum, Blandae, the river Alba, Amporias, one part of which is inhabited by the original natives and the other by Greeks descended from the Phocaeans, and the river Ticer. From it Cabo de Cruz on the other side of the promontory is 40 miles distant.

We will now take the jurisdictions in order and give noteworthy facts about them in addition to those mentioned above. Forty-two peoples are subject to the jurisdiction of the courts of Tarragona; of them the best known are—with the rights of Roman citizens, the people of Tortosa and the Biscargitani; with Latin rights, the Ausetani, the Cerretani surnamed Juliani, and those surnamed Augustani, the Edetani, Gerundenses, Gessoriensens, and Teari or Julienses; tributaries, the Aquicaldenses, Aesonenses and Baeculonenses.

*Administrative divisions.*

Caesaraugusta, a colony that pays no taxes, is washed by the river Ebro; its site was once occupied by a town called Salduba, belonging to the district of Edetania. It is the centre for 55 peoples; of these with the rights of Roman citizens are the Bilbilitani, the Celsenses (once a colony), the Calagurritani (surnamed Nasiei), the Ilerdenses belonging to the race of the Surdaonès next to the river Sicoris, the Oscenses of the district of Suessetania, and the Turiassonenses; with the old Latin rights are the Cascantenses, Ergavicenses, Graccurritani, Leonicensens and Osicerdenses; bound by treaty are the Tarracenses; tributary are the Arcobrigenses, Andelonenses, Aracelitani, Bursaonenses, Calagurri-

*Saragossa.*

renses cognominantur, Conplutenses, Carenses, Cincienses, Cortonenses, Damanitanos, Ispallenses, Ilursenses, Iluberitanos, Iacctanos, Libienses, Pompeionenses, Segienses.

25 Carthaginem conveniunt populi LXV exceptis insularum incolis: ex colonia Accitana Gemellense, ex Libisosana cognomine Foroaugustana, quibus duabus ius Italiae datum, ex colonia Salariense, oppidani Latii veteris Castulonenses qui Caesarii Iuvenales appellantur, Sactabitani qui Augustani, Valerienses. stipendiariorum autem celeberrimi Alabanenses, Bastitani, Consaburrenses, Dianenses, Egelestani, Ilorcitani, Laminiani, Montesani qui et Oretani, Montesani qui et Bastuli, Oretani qui et Germani cognominantur, caputque Celtiberiae Segobrigenses, Carpetaniae Toletani Tago flumini inpositi, dein Viatienses et Virgilienses.

26 In Cluniensem conventum Varduli ducunt populos XIV, ex quibus Alabanenses tantum nominare libeat, Turmogidi IV, in quibus Segisamonenses et Segisamaiulienses. in eundem conventum Carietes et Vennenses V civitatibus vadunt, quarum sunt Velienses. eodem Pelendones Celtiberum IV populis, quorum Numantini fuere clari, sicut in Vaccacorum XVII civitatibus Intercatienses, Palantini, Lacobrigenses, Caucenses. iam<sup>1</sup> in Cantabricis VII populis Iuliobriga sola memoretur, in Autrigonum X civitatibus Tritium et Virovesca. Arevacis nomen dedit

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: nam.

tani surnamed Fibularense, Conplutense, Carenses, Cinciense, Cortonense, Damanitani, Ispallense, Ilursense, Iluberitani, Jacetani, Libiense, Pomponense and Segiense.

At Cartagena assemble sixty-five peoples, not including inhabitants of islands: from the colony of Accitana Gemellensis and from Libisosana named Foroaugustana, to both of which Italic rights have been given, from the colony of Salaria; townsmen with the rights of old Latium, the Castulonense, also called Caesarii Juvenales, the Saetabitani or Augustani, and the Valerienne. Of the tributary peoples the best known are the Alabanense, Bastitani, Consaurense, Dianense, Egelestani, Ilorcitani, Laminiani, Montesani or Oretani, Montesani or Bastuli, the Oretani surnamed Germani, and the people of Segobriga, capital of Celtiberia, the people of Toletum on the Tagus, the capital of Carpetania, and then the Viatiense and the Virgiliense.

To the jurisdiction of Corunna the Varduli bring fourteen peoples, of whom we would mention only the Alabanense, and the Turmogidi bring four, including the Segisamonense and the Segisamajuliense. To the same jurisdiction go the Carietes and the Vennense with five states, of whom the Veliense form one. Thither too go the Pelendones of the Celtiberians with four peoples, of whom the Numantines were once famous, as among the seventeen states of the Vaccaci were the Intercatiense, Palantini, Lacobrigense and Caucense. Then among the Cantabrigi, seven peoples, one state only, Julobriga, need be mentioned, and Tritium and Virovesca among the ten states of the Autrigones. The Arevaci got their name from the river Areva; to

fluvius Areva; horum vi oppida, Secontia et Uxama, quae nomina crebro aliis in locis usurpantur, praeterea Segovia et Nova Augusta, Termes ipsaque Clunia Celtiberiae finis. ad oceanum reliqua vergunt Vardulique ex praedictis et Cantabri.

- 28 Iunguntur iis Asturum  $\text{xxii}$  populi divisi in Augustanos et Transmontanos, Asturica urbe magnifica; in his sunt Gigurri, Pescii, Lancienses, Zoelae. numerus omnis multitudinis ad  $\overline{\text{ccxl}}$  liberorum caput.

Lucensis conventus populorum est xv, praeter Celticos et Lemavos ignobilium ac barbarae appellationis sed liberorum caput ferme  $\overline{\text{clxvi}}$ .

Simili modo Bracarum  $\text{xxiv}$  civitates  $\overline{\text{cclxxxv}}$  caput, ex quibus praeter ipsos Bracaros Biballi, Coelerni, Callaeci, Equaesi, Limici, Querquerni citra fastidium nominentur.

- 29 Longitudo citeriori Hispaniae est ad finem Castulonis a Pyrenaeo  $\overline{\text{dcvii}}$  p. et ora paulo amplius, latitudo a Tarracone ad litus Olarsonis  $\overline{\text{cccvii}}$ , e radicibus Pyrenaei, ubi cuneatur angustis inter duo maria; paulatim deinde se pandens, qua contingit ulteriorem Hispaniam tantundem et amplius latitudini adiecit.

- 30 Metallis plumbi ferri aeris argenti auri tota ferme Hispania scatet, citerior et specularis lapidis, Baetica et minio. sunt et marmorum lapicidinae. universae Hispaniae Vespasianus imperator Augustus iactatum

them belong six towns, Secontia and Uxama, common names in other regions, also Segovia and Nova Augusta, with Termes and Corunna itself, the end of Celtiberia. The rest of the country stretches towards the ocean, and here are the Varduli of those already mentioned and the Cantabri.

Adjoining these are twenty-two peoples of the Astures, divided into the Augustani and the Transmontani, with the splendid city of Asturica; these include the Gigurri, Pescii, Lancienses and Zoelae. The total number of the population amounts to 240,000 free persons.

The jurisdiction of Lucus contains 15 peoples, *Lugo.* unimportant and bearing outlandish names, excepting the Celtici and Lemavi, but with a free population amounting to about 166,000.

In a similar way the twenty-four states of Braga *Braga.* contain 285,000 persons, of whom besides the Bracari themselves may be mentioned, without wearying the reader, the Biballi, Coelerni, Callacci, Equaesii, Limici and Querquerni.

The length of Hither Spain from the Pyrenees to the frontier of Cezlona is 607 miles, and a little more along the coast; its breadth from Tarragon to the shore of Olarson is 307 miles, starting from the foot of the Pyrenees, where the country forms the shape of a wedge between the two seas; then gradually it widens out, and where it touches Further Spain it adds more than as much again to its breadth. *Dimensions of (Hither) Spain.*

Nearly the whole of Spain is covered with mines of lead, iron, copper, silver and gold, Hither Spain with muscovite mines also; Baetica abounds in cinnabar as well. There are besides quarries of marble. His Majesty the Emperor Vespasian be- *Minerals of the Peninsula.*

procellis rei publicae Latium tribuit. Pyrenaei montes Hispanias Galliasque disterminant promunturiis in duo diversa maria proiectis.

- 31 IV. Narbonensis provincia appellatur pars Galliarum quae interno mari adluitur, Bracata antea dicta, amne Varo ab Italia discreta Alpiumque vel saluberrimis Romano imperio iugis, a reliqua vero Gallia latere septentrionali montibus Cebenna et Iuribus, agrorum cultu, virorum morumque dignatione, amplitudine opum nulli provinciarum postferenda breviterque Italia verius quam provincia.
- 32 in ora regio Sordonum intusque Consuaranorum, flumina Tetum, Vernodubrum, oppida Illiberis. magnae quondam urbis tenue vestigium, Ruseino Latinorum, flumen Atax e Pyrenaeo Rubrensem permeans lacum, Narbo Martius decumanorum colonia XII p. a mari distans, flumina Araris, Liria.
- 33 oppida de cetero rara praeiacentibus stagnis. Agatha quondam Massiliensium et regio Volcarum Tectosagum atque ubi Rhoda Rhodiorum fuit, unde dictus multo Galliarum fertilissimus Rhodanus annis ex Alpibus se rapiens per Lemannum lacum segnemque deferens Ararem nec minus se ipso torrentes Isaram et Druantiam. Libica appellantur duo eius ora

---

<sup>a</sup> From the linen breeches worn by the natives.

<sup>b</sup> L'Étang de Sigéan.

stowed the rights of Latium on the whole of Spain when it had been storm-tossed by civil disorders. The frontier between the Spanish and the Gallie provinces is formed by the mountains of the Pyrenees, with headlands projecting into the two seas on either side.

IV. The part of the Gauls washed by the Mediterranean is entitled the province of Narbonne, having previously had the name of Bracata.<sup>a</sup> It is divided from Italy by the river Var, and by the ranges of the Alps, a very secure protection for the Roman Empire, and from the rest of Gaul on the north by the Cevennes and Jura mountains. Its agriculture, the high repute of its men and manners and the vastness of its wealth make it the equal of any other province: it is, in a word, not so much a province as a part of Italy. On the coast there is the district of the Sordones, and more inland that of the Consuarani; the rivers are the Tech and the Verdoube, and the towns Elne, the mere shadow of what was once a mighty city, and Castel Roussillon, which has Latin rights. Then come the river Aude, which flows from the Pyrenees through the lake Rubrensis,<sup>b</sup> Narbonne, a colony of the tenth legion twelve miles from the sea, and the rivers Hérault and Léz. Apart from those mentioned there are but few towns, owing to the marshes that fringe the coast. There is Agde, formerly belonging to Marseilles, the district of the Volcae Tectosages, and the former site of Rhoda, a colony of Rhodes, that has given its name to the Rhone, the most fertile river of the two Gauls, which rushes from the Alps through the Lake of Geneva, bringing along the sluggish Saône and the Isère and Durance which are as rapid as itself. Of its mouths the two smaller are called Libica,

*Southern  
Gaul: its  
geography,  
cities and  
tribes.*

modica, ex his alterum Hispaniense alterum Meta-  
pinum, tertium idemque amplissimum Massalio-  
34 ticum. sunt auctores et Heracleam oppidum in  
ostio Rhodani fuisse. ultra fossae ex Rhodano C.  
Mari opere et nomine insignes, stagnum Mastromela,  
oppidum Maritima Avaticorum, superque Campi  
Lapidei, Herculis procliorum memoria, regio Anati-  
liorum et intus Dexivatium Cavarumque; rursus a  
mari Tricorium et intus Tritollorum Vocontiorumque  
et Segovellaunorum, mox Allobrogum. at in ora  
Massilia Graecorum Phocacensium foederata, pro-  
35 munturium Zao, Citharista portus, regio Camaetuli-  
corum, dein Suelteri supraque Verucini. in ora  
autem Athenopolis Massiliensium, Forum Iuli octa-  
vanorum colonia quae Pacensis appellatur et Classica,  
amnis nomine Argenteus, regio Oxubiorum Ligauno-  
rumque, super quos Suebri, Quariates, Adunicates.  
at in ora oppidum Latinum Antipolis, regio Deciatium,  
amnis Varus ex Alpium monte Caenia profusus.

36 In mediterraneo coloniae Arelate sextanorum,  
Baeterrae septimanorum, Arausio secundanorum,  
in agro Cavarum Valentia, Vienna Allobrogum.  
oppida Latina Aquae Sextiae Salluviorum, Avennio  
Cavarum, Aptia Iulia Vulgientium, Alacbaece Reio-  
rum Apollinarium, Alba Helvorum, Augusta Tricas-  
tinorum, Anatilia, Aetca, Bormani, Comani, Cabellio,



one the Spanish, the other the Metapinian; the third and largest is the Massaliotic. Some authorities state that at the mouth of the Rhone there was once a town called Heraclea. Beyond are the canals leading out of the Rhone, famous as the work of Gaius Marius whose distinguished name they bear, Lake Mastromela and the town of Maritima of the Avatici, and above are the Stony Plains, where tradition says that Hercules fought battles, the district of the Anatilii, and inland those of the Dexivates and Cavares. Returning to the sea we have the districts of the Tricores and inland those of the Tritolli, Vocontii and Segovellauni, and after them the Allobroges. On the coast is Marseilles, founded by the Greeks of Phocaea and now a confederate city, then the promontory of Zao, the harbour of Citharista, the district of the Camactulici, then the Suelteri and above them the Verucini. On the coast too are Athenopolis of the Massilians, Fréjus, a colony of the eighth legion, called Paensis and Classica, a river named Argenteus, the district of the Oxubii and Ligauni, beyond whom come the Suebri, Quariates and Adunicates. On the coast is the town of Antibes with Latin rights, the district of the Deciates and the river Var, which rises in Mont Cenis in the Alps.

The colonies in the interior are: Arles, the station of the sixth legion, Béziers of the seventh, Orange of the second, Valence in the territory of the Cavares, and Vienne in that of the Allobroges. The towns with Latin rights are Aix in the territory of the Salluvii, Avignon of the Cavares, Apt of the Vulgientes, Riez of the Reii Apollinares, Alba of the Helvi, Augusta of the Tricastini, Anatalia, Aetea, the Bormani, the

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- Carcasum Volcarum Tectosagum, Cessero, Carpentoraete Meminorum, Caenicenses, Cambolectri qui  
 37 Atlantici cognominantur, Forum Voconi, Glanum Libii, Lutevani qui et Foroneronienses, Nemausum Arecomicorum, Piscinae, Ruteni, Samnagenses, Tolosani Tectosagum Aquitaniae contermini, Tasgoduni, Taruseconienses, Umbranici, Vocontiorum civitatis foederatae duo capita Vasio et Lucus Augusti, oppida vero ignobilia xix sicut xxiv Nemausensibus adtributa. adiecit formulae Galba imperator ex Inalpinis Avanticos atque Bodionticos, quorum oppidum Dinia. longitudinem provinciae Narbonensis ccclxx p. Agrippa tradit, latitudinem ccxlviii.  
 38 V. Italia dehinc primique eius Ligures, mox Etruria, Umbria, Latium, ubi Tiberina ostia et Roma terrarum caput, xvi p. intervallo a mari. Volseum postea litus et Campaniae, Picentinum inde ac Lucanum Bruttiumque, quo longissime in meridiem ab Alpium paene lunatis iugis in maria excurrit Italia. ab eo Graeciae ora, mox Sallentini. Paediaculi,<sup>1</sup> Apuli, Paeligni, Frentani, Marrucini, Vestini, Sabini, Picentes, Galli, Umbri, Tusci, Veneti. Carni,  
 39 Iapudæ, Histri, Liburni. nec ignoro ingrati ac segnisi animi existimari posse merito si obiter atque in transcurso ad hunc modum dicatur terra omnium terrarum alumna eadem et parens, numine deum electa quae caelum ipsum clarius faceret, sparsa

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham* (cf. 102) : *Pediculi, Poediculi*.

<sup>a</sup> Now Toulouse.

<sup>b</sup> Now Tarascon.

<sup>c</sup> Perhaps Vabres.

<sup>d</sup> See § 102 n.

Comani, Cavaillon, Carcassonne of the Volcae Tectosages, Cessero, Carpentras of the Memini, the Caenicensens, the Cambolectri surnamed Atlantici, Forum Voconi, Glanum Libii, the Lutevani also called Foroneronienses, Nîmes of the Arecomici, Pézenas, the Ruteni, the Samnagenses, the Tolosani <sup>a</sup> of the Tectosages on the border of Aquitania, the Tasgoduni, the Tarusconienses, <sup>b</sup> the Umbranici, <sup>c</sup> the two capitals of the confederate state of the Vocontii, Vasio and Lucus Augusti; and also unimportant towns to the number of 19, as well as 24 assigned to the people of Nîmes. The Emperor Galba added to the list two peoples dwelling in the Alps, the people of Avançon and the Bodiontici, whose town is Digne. According to Agrippa the length of the province of Narbonne is 370 miles and the breadth 248.

V. After this comes Italy, the first people of it *Italy: its* being the Ligurians, after whom come Etruria, *racas.* Umbria and Latium, where are the mouths of the Tiber and Rome, the capital of the world, sixteen miles from the sea. Afterwards come the coast of the Volsci and of Campania, then of Picenum and Lucania and the Bruttii, the southernmost point to which Italy juts out into the sea from the almost crescent-shaped chain of the Alps. After the Bruttii comes the coast of Magna Graccia, followed by the Sallentini, Paediculi, <sup>d</sup> Apuli, Paeligni, Frentani, Marrucini, Vestini, Sabini, Picentes, Gauls, Umbrians, Tuscans, Venetians, Carni, Iapudes, Histri and Liburni. I am well aware that I may with justice be considered ungrateful and lazy if I describe in this casual and cursory manner a land which is at once the nursling and the mother of all other lands, chosen by the providence of the gods to make heaven itself

congregaret imperia ritusque molliret et tot populorum discordes ferasque linguas sermonis commercio contraheret ad colloquia et humanitatem homini daret, breviterque una cunctarum gentium  
 40 in toto orbe patria fieret. sed quid agam? tanta nobilitas omnium locorum,—quos quis attigerit?—tanta rerum singularum populorumque claritas tenet. urbs Roma vel sola in ea . . .<sup>1</sup> et digna iam tam festa cervice facies, quo tandem narrari debet opere! qualiter Campaniae ora per se felixque illa ac beata amoenitas, ut palam sit uno in loco gaudentis opus  
 41 esse naturae! iam vero tanta ea vitalis ac perennis salubritas, talis caeli temperies, tam fertiles campi, tam aprici colles, tam innoxii saltus, tam opaca nemora, tam munifica silvarum genera, tot montium adflatus, tanta frugum vitiumque et olearum fertilitas, tam nobilia pecudi vellera, tam opima tauris colla, tot lacus, tot amnium fontiumque ubertas totam eam perfundens, tot maria, portus, gremiumque terrarum commercio patens undique et tamquam iuvandos ad mortales ipsa avide in maria procurrens.  
 42 neque ingenia ritusque ac viros et lingua manuque superatas commemoro gentes. ipsi de ea iudicare Grai, genus in gloriam suam effusissimum, quotam partem ex ea appellando Graeciam Magnam!

<sup>1</sup> *Lacunam Mayhoff.*

more glorious, to unite scattered empires, to make manners gentle, to draw together in converse by community of language the jarring and uncouth tongues of so many nations, to give mankind civilisation, and in a word to become throughout the world the single fatherland of all the races. But what am I to do? The great fame of all its places—who could touch upon them all?—and the great renown of the various things and peoples in it give me pause. In that list even the city of Rome alone, a . . . countenance and one worthy of so glorious a neck, what elaborate description it merits! In what terms to describe the coast of Campania taken by itself, with its blissful and heavenly loveliness, so as to manifest that there is one region where nature has been at work in her joyous mood! And then again all that invigorating healthfulness all the year round, the climate so temperate, the plains so fertile, the hills so sunny, the glades so secure, the groves so shady! Such wealth of various forests, the breezes from so many mountains, the great fertility of its corn and vines and olives, the glorious fleeces of its sheep, the sturdy necks of its bulls, the many lakes, the rich supply of rivers and springs flowing over all its surface, its many seas and harbours and the bosom of its lands offering on all sides a welcome to commerce, the country itself eagerly running out into the seas as it were to aid mankind. I do not speak of the character and customs of its people, its men, the nations that its language and its might have conquered. The Greeks themselves, a people most prone to gushing self-praise, have pronounced sentence on the land by conferring on but a very small part of it the name of Great Greece! The truth is that in this part of my

*Rome.*

*Physical  
geography  
and climate  
of Italy.*

nimirum id quod in caeli mentione fecimus hae quoque in parte faciendum est, ut notas quasdam et pauca sidera attingamus. legentes tantum quaeso meminerint ad singula toto orbe edissertanda festinari.

- 43 Est ergo folio maxume querno adsimilata, multo proceritate amplior quam latitudine, in laevam se flectens cacumine et Amazonicae figura desinens parmae, ubi a medio excursu Cocynthos vocatur, per sinus lunatos duo cornua emittens, Leucopetram dextra, Lacinium sinistra. patet longitudine ab Inalpino fine Praetoriae Augustae per urbem Capuamque cursu meante Regium oppidum in umero eius situm, a quo veluti cervicis incipit flexus, decies centena et viginti milia passuum, multoque amplior mensura fieret Lacinium usque, ni talis obliquitas
- 44 in latus degredi videretur. latitudo eius varia est, quadringentorum decem milium inter duo maria inferum et superum amnesque Varum atque Arsiam, media autem ferme circa urbem Romam ab ostio Aterni amnis in Hadriaticum mare influentis ad Tiberina ostia  $\overline{\text{cxxxvi}}$ , et paulo minus a Castro Novo Hadriatici maris Alsium ad Tuscum aequor, haud ullo in loco  $\overline{\text{cc}}$  latitudinem excedens. universae autem ambitus a Varo ad Arsiam  $\overline{\text{xx}}$   $\overline{\text{xlx}}$  p. efficit.
- 45 abest a circumdatiis terris Histria ac Liburnia quibusdam locis centena milia, ab Epiro et Illyrico quinquaginta, ab Africa minus ducenta, ut auctor est M. Varro, ab Sardinia centum viginti milia, ab

---

<sup>a</sup> Shaped like a crescent but with two curves and a projection between them on the inner side.

<sup>b</sup> The three projections named are now Punta di Stilo, Capo delle Colonne and Capo dell' Armi.

subject also I must do what I did when I spoke about the heavens—touch upon particular points and only a few of the stars. I merely ask my readers to remember that I am hastening on for the purpose of setting forth in detail all the contents of the entire world.

In shape, then, Italy much resembles an oak leaf, being far longer than it is broad, bending towards the left at its top and ending in the shape of an Amazon's shield,<sup>a</sup> the projection in the centre being called Cocynthos, while it sends out two horns along bays of crescent shape, Leucopetra on the right and Lacinium on the left.<sup>b</sup> Its length extends for 1020 miles, beginning from Aosta at the foot of the Alps and passing through Rome and Capua in a winding course to the town of Reggio situated on its shoulder, where begins the curve, as it were, of the neck. The measure would be much greater if the line were carried on to Lacinium, but with that bend the line would seem to diverge to one side. The breadth varies, being four hundred and ten miles between the rivers Var and Arsa where they flow into the Mediterranean and the Adriatic, but about at the middle, in the neighbourhood of the city of Rome, from the mouth of the river Pescara, which flows into the Adriatic Sea, to the mouths of the Tiber, its breadth is 136 miles, and a little less from Castrum Novum on the Adriatic Sea to Palo on the Tuscan Sea, in no place exceeding a width of 200 miles. The circuit of the entire coast from the Var round to the Arsa is 2049 miles. Its distances from the countries that surround it are as follows: from Istria and Liburnia in certain places 100 miles, from Epirus and Illyricum, 50 miles, from Africa, according to Marcus Varro, less than 200, from Sardinia 120, from

*Geography  
of Italy.*



Sicilia MD, a Corcyra minus LXXX, ab Issa L. incedit per maria caeli regione ad meridiem quidem, sed, si quis id diligenti subtilitate exigat, inter sextam horam primamque brumalem.

46 Nunc ambitum eius urbesque enumerabimus, qua in re praefari necessarium est auctorem nos divum Augustum secuturos, discriptionemque ab eo factam Italiae totius in regiones XI, sed ordine eo qui litorum tractu fiet; urbium quidem vicinitates oratione utique praepropera servari non posse, itaque interiore exin parte digestionem in litteras eiusdem nos secuturos, coloniarum mentione signata quas ille in eo prodidit numero. nec situs originesque persequi facile est Ingaunis Liguribus—ut ceteri omittantur—agro tricies dato.

47 Igitur ab amne Varo Nicaea a Massiliensibus conditum, fluvius Palo, Alpes populique Inalpini multis nominibus, sed maxime Capillati; oppidum Vedianiorum civitatis Cemenilo, portus Herculis Monoeci, Ligustina ora. Ligurum celeberrimi ultra Alpes Sallui, Deciates, Oxubi, citra Veneni, Turri, Soti, Vagienni, Statielli, Binbelli, Maielli, Cuburriates, Casmonates, Velleiates et quorum oppida in ora  
48 proxime dicemus. flumen Rutuba, oppidum Album Intimilium, flumen Merula, oppidum Album Ingaunum, portus Vadorum Sabatium, flumen Porcifera,

---

<sup>a</sup> Now Lissa, an island in the Adriatic.

<sup>b</sup> About S.E., so the line meant is S.S.E.



Sicily  $11\frac{1}{2}$ , from Corcyra less than 80, from Issa <sup>a</sup> 50. It stretches through the seas in a southerly direction, but a more careful and accurate calculation would place it between due south and sunrise <sup>b</sup> at midwinter.

We will now give an account of a circuit of Italy, and of its cities. Herein it is necessary to premise that we intend to follow the authority of his late Majesty Augustus, and to adopt the division that he made of the whole of Italy into eleven regions, but to take them in the order that will be suggested by the coast-line, it being indeed impossible, at all events in a very cursory account, to keep the neighbouring cities together; and so in going on to deal with the inland districts we shall follow the Emperor's alphabetical arrangement, adopting the enumeration of the colonies that he set out in that list. Nor is it easy to trace their sites and origins, the Ligurian Ingauni, for example—not to mention the other peoples—having received grants of land on thirty occasions.

*Administrative districts and cities.*

Therefore starting from the river Var we have Nice, *Liguria.* founded by the people of Marseilles, the river Paglione, the Alps and the Alpine tribes with many names, of which the chief is the Long-haired; Cimiez, the town of the state of the Veditantii, the port of Hercules of Monaco, and the Ligurian coast. Of the Ligurians beyond the Alps the most famous are the Sallui, Deciates and Oxubi; on this side, the Veneni, Turri, Soti, Vagienni, Statielli, Binbelli, Maielli, Cuburriates, Casmonates, Velleiates, and the tribes whose towns on the coast we shall mention next. The river Royas, the town of Ventimiglia, the river Merula, the town of Albenga, the port of Vaï or Savona, the river Bisagna, the town of Genoa,

- oppidum Genua, fluvius Fertor, portus Delphini, Tigulia intus et Segesta Tigulliorum, flumen Macra, Liguriae finis. a tergo autem supra dictorum omnium Appenninus mons Italiae amplissimus perpetuis iugis ab Alpibus tendens ad Siculum  
 49 fretum. ab altero eius latere ad Padum amnem Italiae ditissimum omnia nobilibus oppidis nitent, Libarna, Dertona colonia, Iria, Vardacate, Industria, Pollentia, Correa quod Potentia cognominatur, Foro Fulvi quod Valentinum, Augusta Bagienorum, Alba Pompeia. Hasta, Aquis Statiellorum. haec regio ex discriptione Augusti nona est. patet ora Liguria inter amnes Varium et Macram ccxi p.
- 50 Adnectitur septima, in qua Etruria est ab amne Macra, ipsa mutatis saepe nominibus. Umbros inde exegere antiquitus Pelasgi, hos Lydi, a quorum rege Tyrreni, mox a sacrificio ritu lingua Graecorum Tusci<sup>1</sup> sunt cognominati. primum Etruriae oppidum Luna, portu nobile, colonia Luca a mari recedens propiorque Pisae inter amnes Ausorem et Arnun ortae a Pelopidis sive a Teutanis, Graeca gente, vada Volaterrana, fluvius Caecina, Populonium,
- 51 Etruscorum quondam hoc tantum in litore. hinc amnes Prile, mox Umbro navigiorum capax, et ab eo tractus Umbriae portusque Telamo, Cosa Volcien-tium a populo Romano deducta, Graviscae, Castrum Novum, Pyrgi, Caeretanus amnis et ipsum Caere intus m. p. vii Agylla a Pelasgis conditoribus dictum,

<sup>1</sup> Thusci *edd.*

<sup>a</sup> Θυοσκόοι, from θύειν (Dion. Hal. Ant. Rom. I. 30).

<sup>b</sup> Now the Serchio, a tributary of the Arno.

<sup>c</sup> Now the village of Vadi.

<sup>d</sup> Now the Vaccina.

the river Fertor, Porto Fino, Tigulia inland, Sestri di Levante, and the river Magra, which is the boundary of Liguria. Behind all the above-mentioned lie the Apennines, the largest range of mountains in Italy, extending in an unbroken chain from the Alps to the Straits of Messina. On one side of the range, along the Po, the richest river of Italy, the whole country is studded with famous and flourishing towns: Libarna, the colony of Dertona, Iria, Vardacas, Industria, Pollenza, Correa surnamed Potentia, Forum Fulvi or Valenza, Augusta of the Bagienni, Alba Pompeia, Aste, Acqui. Under the partition of Augustus this is the ninth region. The coast of Liguria extends 211 miles between the rivers Var and Magra.

The adjoining region is the seventh, in which is *Etruria*, beginning at the river Magra, a district that has often changed its name. From it in ancient times the Umbri were driven out by the Pelasgi, and these by the Lydians, who after a king of theirs were styled Tyrrheni, but later in the Greek language Tusei,<sup>a</sup> from their ritual of offering sacrifice. The first town in Etruria is Luni, famous for its harbour; then the colony of Lucca, some way from the sea and nearer to Pisa, between the rivers Auser<sup>b</sup> and Arno, which owes its origin to the Pelopidae or to the Greek tribe of the Teutani; then come the Marshes of Volterra,<sup>c</sup> the river Cecina and Piombino, once the only Etruscan town on the coast. After these is the river Prile, and then the navigable river Ombrone, at which begins the district of Umbria, the port of Telamone, Cosa of the Volcientes, founded by the Roman people, Graviscae, Castrum Novum, Pyrgi, the river<sup>d</sup> and the town of Caere, seven miles inland, called Agylla by the Pelasgians who

- Alsium, Fregenae, Tiberis amnis a Macra CCLXXXIV p. Intus coloniae Falisca Argis orta (ut auctor est Cato) quae cognominatur Etruscorum, Lucus Feroniae,
- 52 Rusellana, Seniensis, Sutrina. de cetero Arretini Veteres, Arretini Fidentiores, Arretini Iulienses, Amitinenses, Aquenses cognomine Taurini, Blerani, Cortonenses, Capenates, Clusini Novi, Clusini Veteres, Florentini praefluenti Arno adpositi, Faesulae, Ferentinum, Fescennia, Hortanum, Herbanum, Nepeta, Novem Pagi, Praefectura Claudia Forocloridi, Pistorium, Perusia, Suanenses, Saturnini qui antea Aurini vocabantur, Subertani, Statonenses, Tarquinienses, Tuscanienses, Vetulonienses, Veientani, Vesentini, Volaterrani, Volcentani cognomine Etrusci, Volsinienses. in eadem parte oppidorum veterum nomina retinent agri Crustumini, Caletranus.
- 53 Tiberis antea Thybris appellatus et prius Albula e media fere longitudine Appennini finibus Arretinorum profluit, tenuis primo nec nisi piscinis corrivatus emissusque navigabilis, sicuti Tinia et Glanis influentes in eum, novenorum ita conceptu dierum, si non adiuvent imbres. sed Tiberis propter aspera et confragosa ne sic quidem praeterquam trabibus verius quam ratibus longe meabilis, fertur per CL p., non procul Tiferno Perusiaque et Oericulo, Etruriam ab Umbris ac Sabinis, mox citra XVI p.

<sup>a</sup> Now Arezzo.

<sup>c</sup> Chiusi.

<sup>e</sup> Fiesole.

<sup>b</sup> Cortona.

<sup>d</sup> Florence.

<sup>f</sup> Volterra.

Bolsena.

founded it, Alsium, Fregenae, and the river Tiber, 284 miles from the Magra. Inland are the colonies of Falisca, founded according to Cato by the Argives and surnamed Falisca of the Etruscans, Lucus Feroniae, Rusellana, Siena and Sutria. The remaining people are the Arretini<sup>a</sup> Veteres, Arretini Fidentiores, Arretini Julienses, Amitinenses, Aquenses surnamed Taurini, Blerani, Cortonenses,<sup>b</sup> Capenates, Clusini<sup>c</sup> Novi, Clusini Veteres, the Florentini<sup>d</sup> on the bank of the Arno that flows by, Faesulae,<sup>e</sup> Ferentinum, Fescennia, Hortanum, Herbanum, Nepi, Nine Villages, the Claudian Prefecture of Foroclodium, Pistorium, Perugia, the Suanenses, the Saturnini formerly called the Aurini, the Subertani, Statonenses, Tarquinienses, Tuscanienses, Vetulonienses, Veientani, Vesentini, Volaterrani,<sup>f</sup> the Volcentani surnamed Etrusci, and Volsinienses.<sup>g</sup> In the same district the territories of Crustumium and Caletra still keep the names of the ancient towns.

The Tiber, the former name of which was Thybris, *The river Tiber.* and before that Albula, rises in about the middle of the Apennine chain in the territory of Arezzo. At first it is a narrow stream, only navigable when its water is dammed by sluices and then discharged, in the same way as its tributaries, the Tinia and the Chiana, the waters of which must be so collected for nine days, unless augmented by showers of rain. But the Tiber, owing to its rugged and uneven channel, is even so not navigable for a long distance, except for rafts, or rather logs of wood; in a course of 150 miles it divides Etruria from the Umbrians and Sabines, passing not far from Tifernum, Perugia and Oriculum, and then, less than 16 miles from Rome,

- 54 urbis Veientem agrum a Crustumino, dein Fidenatem Latinumque a Vaticano dirimens, sed infra Arretinum Glanum duobus et quadraginta fluviis auctus, praecipuis autem Nare et Aniene, qui et ipse navigabilis Latium includit a tergo, nec minus tamen aquis ac tot fontibus in urbem perductis, et ideo quamlibet magnarum navium ex Italo mari capax, rerum in toto orbe nascentium mercator placidissimus, pluribus prope solus quam ceteri in omnibus terris
- 55 amnes accolitur adspiciturque villis. nullique fluviorum minus licet inclusis utrimque lateribus; nec tamen ipse pugnat, quamquam creber ac subitus incrementis et nusquam magis aquis quam in ipsa urbe stagnantibus. quin immo vates intellegitur potius ac monitor, auctu semper religiosus verius quam saevus.
- 56 Latium Antiquum a Tiberi Cerceios servatum est m. p. l. longitudine: tam tenues primordio imperi fuere radices. colonis saepe mutatis tenuere alii aliis temporibus, Aborigines, Pelasgi, Arcades, Siculi, Aurunci, Rutuli, et ultra Cerceios Volsci, Osci, Ausones, unde nomen Lati processit ad Lirim amnem. in principio est Ostia colonia a Romano rege deducta, oppidum Laurentum, lucus Iovis Indigetis, amnis Numicius, Ardea a Danae Persei

separates the territory of Veii from that of Crustumium, and afterwards that of Fidenæ and Latium from Vaticanum. But below the confluence of the Chiana from Arezzo it is augmented by forty-two tributaries, the chief being the Nera and the Severone (which latter is itself navigable, and encloses Latium in the rear), while it is equally increased by the aqueducts and the numerous springs carried through to the city; and consequently it is navigable for vessels of whatever size from the Mediterranean, and is a most tranquil trafficker in the produce of all the earth, with perhaps more villas on its banks and overlooking it than all the other rivers in the whole world. And no river is more circumscribed and shut in on either side; yet of itself it offers no resistance, though it is subject to frequent sudden floods, the inundations being nowhere greater than in the city itself. But in truth it is looked upon rather as a prophet of warning, its rise being always construed rather as a call to religion than as a threat of disaster.

Old Latium has preserved the original limits, *Latium.* extending from the Tiber to Cerceii, a distance of 50 miles; so exiguous at the beginning were the roots of the Empire. Its inhabitants have often changed: at various times it has been occupied by various peoples—the Aborigines, the Pelasgi, the Arcades, the Siculi, the Aurunci, the Rutuli, and beyond Circello the Volsci, Osci and Ausones, owing to which the name of Latium came to be extended as far as the river Garigliano. To begin with there is Ostia, a colony founded by a Roman king, the town of Laurentum, the grove of Jupiter Indiges, the river Numicius, and Ardea, founded by Danaë the mother



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 57 *matre condita. dein quondam Aphrodisium, Antium colonia, Astura flumen et insula, fluvius Nymphaeus, Clostra Romana, Cercei quondam insula immenso quidem mari circumdata, ut creditur Homero, et nunc planitie. mirum est quod hac de re tradere hominum notitiae possumus. Theophrastus, qui primus externorum aliqua de Romanis diligentius scripsit—nam Theopompus, ante quem nemo mentionem habuit, urbem dumtaxat a Gallis captam dixit, Clitarchus ab eo proximus legationem tantum ad Alexandrum missam—hic iam plus quam*
- 58 *ex fama Cerceiorum insulae et mensuram posuit stadia LXXX in eo volumine quod scripsit Nicodoro Atheniensium magistratu qui fuit urbis nostrae ccccxl anno. quicquid ergo terrarum est praeter*
- 59 *x p. ambitus adnexum insulae post eum annum accessit Italiae. aliud miraculum a Cerceis palus Pomptina est, quem locum xxiv urbium fuisse Mucianus ter consul prodidit. dein flumen Aufentum, supra quod Tarracina oppidum lingua Volsorum Anxur dictum, et ubi fuere Amyclae sive Amynclae a serpentibus deletae, dein locus Speluncae, lacus Fundanus, Caieta portus, oppidum Formiae Hormiae dictum, ut existimavere, antiqua Laestrygonum sedes. ultra fuit oppidum Pirae, est colonia Minturnae Liri amne divisa Clani olim<sup>1</sup> appellato,*

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: Glanico.

---

<sup>a</sup> This was inferred from the identification of the name with Homer's Circe.



of Perseus. Then comes the site of what was once Aphrodisium, the colony of Antium, the river and island called Astura, the river Ninfa, the Roman Bulwarks, Circello, once an island surrounded by a boundless sea,<sup>a</sup> if we are to believe Homer, but now surrounded by a plain. The facts that we are able to publish for the information of the world on this matter are remarkable. Theophrastus, the first foreigner to write with special care about the Romans—for Theopompus, before whom nobody mentioned them, merely states that Rome was taken by the Gauls, and Clitarchus, the next after him, only that an embassy was sent to Alexander—Theophrastus, I say, relying on more than rumour, has actually given the measurement of the island of Circello as 80 furlongs in the volume that he wrote in the archonship of Nicodorus at Athens, which was the 440th year<sup>b</sup> of our city. Whatever land therefore has been joined to the island beyond the circumference of 10 miles was added to Italy after that year. Another marvel not far from Circello is the Pomptine Marsh, a place which Mucianus, who was three times consul, has reported to be the site of 24 cities. Then comes the river Aufentum, above which is the town of Tarracina, called Anxur in the dialect of the Volsei, and the site of Amyclae, or Amynclae, the town destroyed by serpents, then the place called the Grottoes, Lake Fundanus, the port of Gaeta, the town of Formiae, called also Hormiae, the ancient abode, it has been thought, of the Laestrygones. Beyond this formerly stood the town of Pirae, and still exists the colony of Minturnae, through which runs the river Liris, once called Clanis; and

<sup>b</sup> 314 B.C.

Sinuessa, extremum in Adiecto Latio, quam quidam Sinopen dixere vocitatam.

- 60 Hinc felix illa Campania est, ab hoc sinu incipiunt vitiferi colles et temulentia nobilis suco per omnis terras incluto, atque (ut veteres dixere) summum Liberi Patris cum Cerere certamen. hinc Setini et Caecubi protenduntur agri; his iunguntur Falerni, Caleni. dein consurgunt Massiei, Gaurani Surrentinique montes. ibi Leborini campi sternuntur et in delicias alicae politur messis. haec litora fontibus calidis rigantur, praeterque cetera in toto mari conchylio et piseae nobili adnotantur. nusquam generosior oleae liquor est,<sup>1</sup> hoc quoque certamen humanae voluptatis. tenuere Osci, Graeci, Umbri,
- 61 Tusci, Campani. in ora Savo fluvius, Volturnum oppidum cum amne, Liternum, Cumae Chalcidensium, Misenum, portus Baiarum, Bauli, lacus Lucrinus et Avernus, iuxta quem Cimmerium oppidum quondam, dein Puteoli colonia Dicaearchaea dicti, postque Phlegraei campi, Acherusia palus Cumis vicina.
- 62 litore autem Neapolis Chalcidensium et ipsa, Parthenope a tumulo Sirenis appellata, Herculaneum, Pompei haud procul spectato monte Vesuvio, adluente vero Sarno amne, ager Nucerninus et  $\bar{\text{ix}}$  p. a mari ipsa Nuceria, Surrentum cum promunturio

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: et.

Sinuessa, the last town in the Extension of Latium, and stated by some authorities to have been once styled Sinope.

Then comes the favoured country of Campania; *Campania*, in this valley begin those vine-clad hills with their glorious wine and wassail, famous all the world over, and (as old writers have said) the scene of the severest competition between Father Liber and Ceres. From this point stretch the territories of Sezza and Caecubum, with which march the Falernian and those of Calvi. Then rise up Monte Massico, Monte Barbaro and the hills of Sorrento. Here spread the plains of Leborium, where the wheat crop is sedulously tended to produce delicious frumity. These shores are watered by hot springs, and are noted beyond all others throughout the whole of the sea for their famous shell and other fish. Nowhere is there nobler olive oil—another competition to gratify man's pleasure. Its occupants have been Oceans, Greeks, Umbrians, Tuscans and Campanians. On the coast are the river Saove, the town of Volturmo with the river of the same name, Liternum, the Chalcidian colony of Cumae, Miseno, the port of Baiæ, Bacolo, the Luerine lake, Lake Averno near which formerly stood the town of Cimmerium, then Pozzuoli, formerly called the Colony of Dicaearchus; after which come the plains of Salpatara and the Lago di Fusaro near Cumae. On the coast stands Naples, itself also a colony of the Chalcidians, named Parthenope from the tomb of one of the Sirens, Hereulaneum, Pompei with Mount Vesuvius in view not far off and watered by the river Sarno, the Nucerian territory and nine miles from the sea Nocera itself, and Sorrento with the promontory of Minerva that once was the abode

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Minervae Sirenum quondam sede. navigatio a  
 63 Cereis ñ de LXXX patet. regio ea a Tiberi prima  
 Italiae servatur ex discriptione Augusti.

Intus coloniae Capua ab XL p. campo dieta, Aquinum, Suessa, Venafrum, Sora, Teanum Sidicinum cognomine, Nola; oppida Abellinum, Aricia, Alba Longa, Aeerrani, Allifani, Atinates, Aletrinates, Anagnini, Atellani, Aefulani, Arpinates, Auximates, Abellani, Alfaterni (et qui ex agro Latino item Hernico item Labicano cognominantur), Bovillae, Caiatiae, Casinum, Calenum, Capitulum Hernieum, Cereatini qui Mariani cognominantur, Corani a Dardano Troiano orti, Cubulterini, Castrimoenienses,  
 64 Cingulani, Fabienses in monte Albano, Foropopulien-  
 ses ex Falerno, Frusinates, Ferentinates, Freginates, Fabraterni Veteres, Fabraterni Novi, Ficolenses, Fregellani, Forum Appi, Forentani, Gabini, Interam-  
 nates Sucasini qui et Lirenates vocantur, Ilionenses, Lanivini, Norbani, Nomentani, Praenestini urbe  
 quondam Stephane dieta, Privernates, Setini, Signini, Suessulani, Telesini, Trebulani cognomine Ballienses,  
 65 Trebani, Tusculani, Verulani, Veliterni, Ulubrenses, Urbanates, superque Roma ipsa, cuius nomen alterum dicere nisi<sup>1</sup> arcanis caerimoniarum nefas habetur, optimaque et salutari fide abolitum enun-  
 tiavit Valerius Soranus, luitque mox poenas. non

<sup>1</sup> nisi add. Mommsen coll. C.I.L.

of the Sirens. From this place the distance by sea from Cerceii is 78 miles. This region, beginning from the Tiber, under the partition made by Augustus is regarded as the first region of Italy.

Inland are the following colonies: Capua, so named from its forty miles of plain (*campus*), Aquino, Suessa, Venafrò, Sora, Teano surnamed Sidicinum, and Nola; and the towns of Abellinum, Aricia, Alba Longa, the Acerrani, the Allifani, the Atinates, the Aletrimates, the Anagnini, the Atellani, the Aefulani, the Arpinates, the Auximates, the Abellani, the Alfaterni (both those that take their surname from the Latin territory, and from the Hernican, and from the Labican), Bovillae, Caiatiae, Casinum, Calenum, Capitulum of the Hernici, the Cereatini who have the surname of Mariani, the Corani descended from the Trojan Dardanus, the Cubulterini, the Castrimoenienses, the Cingulani, the Fabienses on Mount Albanus, the Foropopulienses from the Falernian district, the Frusinates, the Ferentimates, the Fregimates, the Old Fabraterni, the New Fabraterni, the Ficolenses, the Fregellani, Forum Appi, the Forentani, the Gabini, the Interamnates Sucasini, also called the Lirenates, the Ilionenses, the Lanivini, the Norbani, the Nomentani, the Praenestini with their city once called Stephane, the Privernates, the Setini, the Signini, the Suessulani, the Telesini, the Trebulani surnamed Ballienses, the Trebani, the Tusculani, the Verulani, the Veliterni, the Ulubrenses, the Urbanates; and besides all these Rome itself, whose other name it is held to be a sin to utter except at the ceremonies of the mysteries, and when Valerius Soranus divulged the secret religiously kept for the weal of the state, he soon paid the penalty. It seems

alienum videtur inserere hoc loco exemplum religionis antiquae ob hoc maxime silentium institutae: namque diva Angerona, cui sacrificatur a. d. xii kal. Ian., ore obligato obsignatoque simulacrum habet.

- 66 Urbem iii portas habentem Romulus reliquit, ut plurimas tradentibus credamus, iv. moenia eius collegere ambitu imperatoribus censoribusque Vespasianis anno conditae dcccxxvi m. p. xiii.cc, complexa montes septem. ipsa dividitur in regiones quattuordecim, compita Larum cclxv. eiusdem spatium mensura currente a miliario in capite Romani fori statuto ad singulas portas, quae sunt hodie numero xxxvii ita ut Duodecim semel numerentur praetereanturque ex veteribus vii quae esse desierunt, efficit passuum per directum xx.m.dccclxv.
- 67 ad extrema vero tectorum cum castris praetoriis ab eodem miliario per vicos omnium viarum mensura colligit paulo amplius lx p.; quod si quis altitudinem tectorum addat, dignam profecto aestimationem concipiat, fateaturque nullius urbis magnitudinem in toto orbe potuisse ei comparari. clauditur ab oriente aggere Tarquini Superbi inter prima opere mirabili; namque cum muris acquavit qua maxime patebat aditu plano. cetero munita erat praecelsis muris

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.* Vespasian and Titus, who was saluted Emperor after the siege of Jerusalem, and was associated with his father in the government, and shared the duties of the censorship.

<sup>b</sup> A.D. 73.

<sup>c</sup> Chapels of the Lares Compitales stood at places where two or more streets crossed.

<sup>d</sup> These were double gates.

pertinent to add at this point an instance of old religion established especially to inculcate this silence: the goddess Angerona, to whom sacrifice is offered on December 21, is represented in her statue with a sealed bandage over her mouth.

Romulus left Rome possessing three or, to accept the statement of the authorities putting the number highest, four gates. The area surrounded by its walls at the time of the principate and censorship of the Vespasians,<sup>a</sup> in the 826th year<sup>b</sup> of its foundation, measured 13 miles and 200 yards in circumference, embracing seven hills. It is itself divided into fourteen regions, with 265 crossways with their guardian Lares.<sup>c</sup> If a straight line is drawn from the milestone standing at the head of the Roman Forum to each of the gates, which to-day number thirty-seven (provided that the Twelve Gates<sup>d</sup> be counted only as one each and the seven of the old gates that exist no longer be omitted), the result is a total of 20 miles 765 yards in a straight line. But the total length of all the ways through the districts from the same milestone to the extreme edge of the buildings, taking in the Praetorians' Camp, amounts to a little more than 60 miles. If one were further to take into account the height of the buildings, a very fair estimate would be formed, that would bring us to admit that there has been no city in the whole world that could be compared to Rome in magnitude. On the east it is bounded by the Dyke of Tarquinius Superbus, a work among the leading wonders of the world, for he made it as high as the walls where the approach was flat and the city lay most open to attack. In other directions it had the protection of lofty walls or else of precipi-

*Topography  
of Rome.*



aut abruptis montibus, nisi quod exspatiantia tecta multas addidere urbes.

- 68 In prima regione praeterea fuere in Latio clara oppida Satricum, Pometia, Scaptia, Politorium, Tellena, Tifata, Caenina, Ficana, Crustumium, Ameriola, Medullum, Corniculum, Saturnia ubi nunc Roma est, Antipolis quod nunc Ianiculum in parte Romae, Antemnae, Camerium, Collatia, Amintinum, Norbe, Sulmo; et cum iis carnem in monte Albano soliti accipere populi Albenses, Albani, Aesolani, Accienses, Abolani, Bubetani, Bolani, Cusuetani, Coriolani, Fidenates, Foreti, Hortenses, Latinienses, Longulani, Manates, Macrales, Munienses, Numinenses, Olliculani, Octulani, Pedani, Polluscini, Querquetulani, Sicani, Sisolenses, Tolerienses, Tutienses, Vimitellari, Velienses, Venetulani,
- 70 Vitellenses. ita ex antiquo Latio LIII populi interiere sine vestigiis.

In Campano autem agro Stabiae oppidum fuere usque ad Cn. Pompeium L. Catonem coss. pr. kal. Mai., quo die L. Sulla legatus bello sociali id delevit quod nunc in villam abiit. intercidit ibi et Taurania; sunt morientes Casilini reliquiae. praeterea auctor est Antias oppidum Latinorum Apiolas captum a L. Tarquinio rege, ex cuius praeda Capitolium is inchoaverit. a Surrentino ad Silerum amnem xxx m. p. ager Picentinus fuit Tuscorum, templo Iunonis

---

<sup>a</sup> The reference is to Tibur, Aricia and other places absorbed in the spreading suburbs.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.* to share in sacrifices.

<sup>c</sup> An old town between Pompei and Sorrento.

<sup>d</sup> 89 B.C.



tous hills, except for the fact that the increasing spread of buildings has added a number of cities to it.<sup>a</sup>

The first region formerly included the following celebrated towns of Latium besides those mentioned: *Latium.* Satricum, Pometia, Scaptia, Politorium, Tellena, Tifata, Caenina, Ficana, Crustumrium, Ameriola, Medullum, Corniculum, Saturnia on the site of the present Rome, Antipolis, which to-day is Janiculum and a part of Rome, Antemnae, Camerium, Collatia, Amitinum, Norbe, Sulmo; and together with these the Alban peoples who were accustomed to 'receive flesh'<sup>b</sup> on the Alban Hill, namely the Albani, Aesolani, Accienses, Abolani, Bubetani, Bolani, Cusuetani, Coriolani, Fidenates, Foreti, Hortenses, Latinienses, Longulani, Manates, Maerales, Munienses, Numinenses, Olliculani, Oetulani, Pedani, Polluscini, Querquetulani, Sicani, Sisolenses, Tolerienses, Tutienses, Vimitellari, Velienses, Venetulani, Vitellenses. Thus 53 peoples of Old Latium have perished without leaving a trace.

In the Campanian territory the town of Stabiae<sup>c</sup> *Campania.* existed right down to April 29 in the consulship<sup>d</sup> of Gnaeus Pompeius and Lucius Cato, when Lieutenant-General Lucius Sulla in the Allies' War destroyed the place that has now been reduced to a farmhouse. Here also was Taurania, which has now perished; and the remains of Casilinum are in process of disappearance. Furthermore, Antias records that the Latin town of Apiolae was captured by King Lucius Tarquinius, who used the spoils of it to begin building the Capitol. The 30 miles of Picentine territory between the district of Sorrento and the river Silaro belonged to the Etruscans; it

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Argivae ab Iasone condito insignis. intus oppidum Salerni, Picentia.

- 71 A Silero regio tertia et ager Lucanus Bruttiusque ineipit, nec ibi rara incolarum mutatione. tenuerunt eum Pelasgi, Oenotri, Itali, Morgetes, Siculi, Graeciae maxime populi, novissime Iuveni a Samnitibus orti duce Lucio. oppidum Paestum Graecis Posidonia appellatum, sinus Paestanus, oppidum Elea quae nunc Velia, promunturium Palinurum, a quo sinu recedente traiectus ad Columnnam Regiam c
- 72 m. p.; proximum autem flumen Melpes, oppidum Buxentum Graeciae Pyxus, Laus amnis—fuit et oppidum eodem nomine. ab eo Bruttium litus, oppidum Blanda, flumen Baletum, portus Parthenius Phocensium, sinus Vibonensis, locus Clamptiae, oppidum Tempa a Graecis Temese dictum et Crotoniensium Terina sinusque ingens Terinaeus.
- 73 oppidum Consentia intus. in peninsula fluvius Acheron, a quo oppidani Aeherontini; Hippo, quod nunc Vibonem Valentiam appellamus; portus Herculis, Metaurus amnis, Tauroentum oppidum, portus Orestis et Medma; oppidum Scyllaeum, Crataeis fluvius, mater (ut dixere) Scyllae; dein Columna Regia, Siculum fretum ac duo adversa promunturia, ex Italia Caenus, e Sicilia Pelorum, xii stadiorum
- 74 intervallo; unde Rhegium xciii. Inde Appennini

---

<sup>a</sup> The modern Reggio, see § 86 note.

<sup>b</sup> Now the Arconte.

<sup>c</sup> Perhaps Punta del Pezzo.

<sup>d</sup> Capo di Faro.

was famous for the temple of Argive Juno founded by Jason. Further inland was Picentia, a town of Salerno.

At the Silaro begins the third region, the Lucanian and Bruttian territory; in this too there have been frequent changes of population. It has been occupied by Pelasgi, Oenotri, Itali, Morgetes, Siculi, and mostly by peoples of Greece, and most recently by the Lucani, Samnite in origin, whose leader was Lucius. The town of Paestum (called Posidonia by the Greeks), the bay of Paestum, the town of Elea, now Velia, Cape Palinuro, from which across the bay that here stretches inland the distance to the Royal Pillar<sup>a</sup> is 100 miles. Next is the river Melpes, the town of Buxentum (the Greek name of which is Pyxus) and the river Laus—there was once a town also of the same name. Here begins the coast of the Bruttii, with the town of Blanda, the river Baletum, the port of Parthenius, founded by the Phocians, the Bay of Vibo, the site of Clamptia, the town of Tempsa (the Greek name of which is Temese), and Terina, founded by the people of Croton, and the extensive Bay of Terina; and inland the town of Cosenza. On a peninsula is the river Acheron,<sup>b</sup> which gives its name to the township of the Acherontians; Hippo, which we now call Vibo Valentia; the Port of Hercules, the river Metaurus, the town of Tauroentum, the Port of Orestes, and Medma; the town of Scyllaeum and the river Crataeis, known in legend as the Mother of Scylla; then the Royal Pillar, the Straits of Messina and the two opposing headlands, Caenus<sup>c</sup> on the Italian and Pelorum<sup>d</sup> on the Sicilian side, the distance between them being  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles; Reggio is  $11\frac{1}{2}$  miles away. Next comes the Apennine forest

*The toe of  
Italy.*

silva Sila, promunturium Leucopetra  $\overline{xv}$  p. ab ea,  $\overline{li}$  Locri, cognominati a promunturio Zephyrio; absunt a Silaro  $\overline{cccciii}$ . et includitur Europae sinus primus.

In eo maria nuncupantur: unde inrumpit, Atlanticum, ab aliis Magnum; qua intrat, Porthmos a Graecis, a nobis Gaditanum fretum; cum intravit, Hispanum quatenus Hispanias adluit, ab aliis Hibericum aut Baliaricum; mox Gallicum ante Narbonensem  
75 provinciam, hinc Ligusticum; ab eo ad Siciliam insulam Tuscum, quod ex Graecis alii Notium alii Tyrrenum, e nostris plurimi Inferum vocant. ultra Siciliam quod est ad Sallentinos Ausonium Polybius appellat, Eratosthenes autem inter ostium oceani et Sardiniam quicquid est Sardoum, inde ad Siciliam Tyrrenum, ab hac Cretam usque Siculum, ab ea Creticum.

76 Insulae per haec maria primae omnium Pityussae Graecis dictae a frutice pineo, nunc Ebusus vocatur utraque, civitate foederata, angusto freto interfluente. patent  $\overline{xlii}$ , absunt ab Dianio dcc stadia, totidem Dianium per continentem a Carthagine nova, tantundem a Pityussis in altum Baliares  
77 duae et Sucronem versus Colubraria. Baliares

<sup>a</sup> See § 5 fin.

<sup>b</sup>  $\Pi\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\epsilon\varsigma$ .

<sup>c</sup> Iviza; the modern name of the smaller island is Formentera.

of Sila, and the promontory of Leucopetra 15 miles from it, and Epizephyrian Locri (called after the promontory of Zephyrium) 51 miles; it is 303 miles from the river Silaro. And this rounds off the first gulf<sup>a</sup> of Europe.

The names of the seas that it contains are as follows: that from which it makes its entrance is the Atlantic, or as others call it, the Great Sea; the strait by which it enters is called by the Greeks Porthmos and by us the Straits of Cadiz; after it has entered, as far as it washes the coast of the Spains it is called the Spanish Sea, or by others the Iberian or the Balearic Sea; then the Gallic Sea as far as the Province of Narbonne, and afterwards the Ligurian Sea; from that point to the Island of Sicily the Tuscan Sea, which some of the Greeks call the Southern Sea and others the Tyrrhenian, but most of our own people the Lower Sea. Beyond Sicily, as far as the south-eastern point of Italy Polybius calls it the Ausonian Sea, but Eratosthenes calls all the part between the ocean inlet and Sardinia the Sardoan Sea, from Sardinia to Sicily the Tyrrhenian, from Sicily to Crete the Sicilian, and beyond Crete the Cretan.

*Divisions of  
the Western  
Mediterranean.*

The first of all the islands scattered over these seas are called with the Greeks the Pityussae, from the pinetrees<sup>b</sup> that grow on them; each of these islands is now named Ebusus,<sup>c</sup> and in treaty with Rome, the channel between them being narrow. Their area is 46 miles, and their distance from Denia 87½ miles, which is the distance by land from Denia to New Carthage, while at the same distance from the Pityussae out to sea are the two Balearic islands, and opposite the River Xucar lies Colubraria. The

*Sixty-four  
islands,  
including  
the Balearics.*

- funda bellicosas Graeci Gymnasias dixere. maior  
 ē p. est longitudine, circuitu vero cccclxxv m.; oppida  
 habet civium Romanorum Palmam et Pollentiam,  
 Latina Cinium et Tucim, et foederatum Bocchorum  
 fuit. ab ea xxx distat minor, longitudine xl, circuitu  
 cl; civitates habet Iamonem, Saniseram, Magonem.
- 78 a maiore xii in altum abest Capraria insidiosa  
 naufragiis, et e regione Palmae urbis Menariae ac  
 Tiquadra et parva Hannibalis.
- Ebusi terra serpentes fugat, Colubrariae parit,  
 ideo infesta omnibus nisi Ebusitanam terram in-  
 ferentibus; Graeci Ophiussam dixere. nec cunicolos
- 79 Ebusus gignit populantis Baliarium messes. sunt  
 aliae viginti ferme parvae mari vadoso, Galliae  
 autem ora in Rhodani ostio Metina. mox quae  
 Blascorum vocatur, et tres Stoechades a vicinis  
 Massiliensibus dictae propter ordinem quo sitae  
 sunt. nomina singulis Prote, Mese quae et Pom-  
 poniana vocatur, tertia Hypaea; ab his Iturium,  
 Phoenice, Phila, Lero et Lerina adversum Antipolim,  
 in qua Berconi oppidi memoria.
- 80 VI. In Ligustico mari est Corsica quam Graeci  
 Cynnon appellavere, sed Tusco propior, a septen-

---

<sup>a</sup> Their slingers served as mercenaries under the Carthaginians, and later for Rome.

<sup>b</sup> The Iles d'Hyères.

<sup>c</sup> Sainte Marguerite de Lérins.

<sup>d</sup> Saint Honorat de Lérins.

Balearic islands, formidable in warfare with the sling,<sup>a</sup> have been designated by the Greeks the *Gymnasiae*. The larger island, Majorca, is 100 miles in length and 475 in circumference. It contains towns of Roman citizen colonists, Palma and Pollenza, towns with Latin rights, Sineu and Tucs; a treaty town of the Bocchi, no longer existing. The smaller island, Minorca, is 30 miles away from Majorca; its length is 40 miles and its circumference 150; it contains the states of Iamo, Sanisera and Port Mahon. Twelve miles out to sea from Majorca is Cabrera, treacherous for shipwrecks, and right off the city of Palma lie the Malgrates and Dragonera and the small island of El Torre.

The soil of Iviza drives away snakes, but that of Colubraria breeds snakes, and consequently that island is dangerous to all people except those who bring earth from Iviza; the Greeks called it Snake Island. Iviza does not breed rabbits either, which ravage the crops of the Balearics. The sea is full of shoals, and there are about twenty other small islands; off the coast of Gaul at the mouth of the Rhone is Metina, and then the island named Brescon, and the three<sup>b</sup> which the neighbouring people of Marseilles call the Row of Islands because of their arrangement, their Greek names being First Island, Middle Island, also called Pomponiana, and the third Hypaea; next to these are Iturium, Phoenica, Lero,<sup>c</sup> and opposite Antibes Lerina,<sup>d</sup> on which according to local tradition there was once a town called Berconum.

VI. In the Ligurian Sea, but adjoining the Tuscan, *Corsica and other islands,* is the island of Corsica, the Greek name of which is Cynos; it lies in a line from north to south, and is



- trione in meridiem proiecta, longa passuum  $\overline{\text{CL}}$ , lata  
 maiore ex parte  $\overline{\text{L}}$ , circuitu  $\overline{\text{CCXXV}}$ ; abest a Vadis  
 Volaterranis  $\overline{\text{LXII}}$ . civitates habet  $\overline{\text{XXXII}}$  et colonias  
 Marianam a C. Mario deductam, Aleriam a dictatore  
 Sulla. citra est Oglasa, intra vero, et  $\overline{\text{LX}}$  p. a Corsica,  
 Planasia a specie dicta, aequalis freto ideoque  
 81 navigiis fallax. amplior Urgo et Capraria, quam  
 Graeci Aegilion dixere, item Igilium et Dianium  
 quam Artemisiam, ambae contra Cosanum litus, et  
 Barpana. Menaria, Columbaria, Venaria, Ilva cum  
 ferri metallis, circuitus  $\overline{\text{C}}$ , a Populonio  $\overline{\text{x}}$ , a Graecis  
 Aethalia dicta; ab ea Planasia  $\overline{\text{XXVIII}}$ . ab his ultra  
 Tiberina ostia in Antiano Astura, mox Palmaria,  
 82 Sinonia, adversum Formias Pontiae. in Puteolano  
 autem sinu Pandateria, Prochyta, non ab Aeneae  
 nutrice sed quia profusa ab Aenaria erat, Aenaria  
 a statione navium Aeneae, Homero Inarime dicta,  
 Pithecusa, non a simiarum multitudine (ut aliqui  
 existimavere) sed a figlinis doliorum. inter Pausily-  
 pum et Neapolim Megaris, mox a Surrento  $\overline{\text{VIII}}$   
 distantes Tiberi principis arce nobiles Capreae  
 83 circuitu  $\text{xi}$  m., Leucothea, extraque conspectum,  
 pelagus Africum attingens, Sardinia minus  $\overline{\text{VIII}}$  p.  
 a Corsicae extremis, etiamnum angustias eas artanti-  
 bus insulis parvis quae Cuniculariae appellantur

<sup>a</sup> The distance is really about 90 miles.

<sup>b</sup> In Etruria, now Torre di Vada.

<sup>c</sup> Now Ventotiene.

<sup>d</sup> *Il. II.* 783, where however the more probable reading is  $\epsilon\upsilon\nu$  Ἀρίμοις—Arima is said to be a volcanic region in Cilicia or elsewhere. Virgil like Pliny, read  $\epsilon\iota\nu\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\iota\varsigma$ , as he calls the island Inarime, *Aen.* IX. 716; it is the modern Ischia.

<sup>e</sup>  $\pi\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\kappa\omicron\iota$ .

<sup>f</sup>  $\pi\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\iota\theta\acute{\alpha}\kappa\eta$ , a jar.

<sup>g</sup> Now Castel del Ovo.



150 miles long and at most points 50 miles broad: its circumference measures 325 miles; it is 62<sup>a</sup> miles from the Shallows of Volterra.<sup>b</sup> It contains 32 states, and the colonies of Mariana founded by Gaius Marius and Aleria founded by Sulla when Dictator. Nearer the mainland is Oglasa, and inside that, and 60 miles from Corsica, Pianosa, so named from its appearance, as it is level with the sea and consequently treacherous to vessels. Then La Gorgona, a larger island, and Capraia, the Greek name of which is Aegilion, and also Giglio and Gianuto, in Greek Artemisia, both opposite the coast at Cosa, and Barpana, Menaria, Columbaria, Venaria, Elba with its iron mines, an island 100 miles round and 10 miles from Populonium, called by the Greeks Aethalia; the distance between Elba and Pianosa is 28 miles. After these beyond the mouths of the Tiber and off the coast of Antium is Astura, then Palmarola, Senone, and opposite to Formiae Ponza. In the gulf of Pozzuoli are Pandateria,<sup>c</sup> Prochyta (so called not after Aeneas's nurse but because it was formed of soil deposited by the current from Aenaria), Aenaria (named from having given anchorage to the fleet of Aeneas but called Inarime in Homer<sup>d</sup>) and Pithecusa (named not from its multitude of monkeys,<sup>e</sup> as some people have supposed, but from its pottery<sup>f</sup> factories). Between Posilippo and Naples is Megaris<sup>g</sup>; then, 8 miles from Sorrento, Capri, celebrated for the Emperor Tiberius's castle—the island is 11 miles round; Leucothea; and out of sight, being on the edge of the African Sea, Sardinia, which is less than 8 miles from the end of Corsica, and moreover the channel is narrowed by the small islands called the Rabbit Warrens, and also

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

itemque Phintonis et Fossae, a quibus fretum ipsum Taphros nominatur.

- 84 VII. Sardinia ab oriente patens  $\overline{\text{CLXXXVIII}}$  p., ab occidente  $\overline{\text{CLXXV}}$ , a meridie  $\overline{\text{LXXVII}}$ , a septentrione  $\overline{\text{CXXV}}$ , circuitu  $\overline{\text{DLXV}}$ , abest ab Africa Caralitano promunturio  $\overline{\text{CC}}$ , a Gadibus  $\overline{\text{XIV}}$ . habet et a Gorditano promunturio duas insulas quae vocantur Herculis, a
- 85 Sulcensi Enosim, a Caralitano Ficariam. quidam haut procul ab ea et Berelida ponunt et Callodem et quam vocant Heras Lutra. celeberrimi in ea populorum Ilienses, Balari, Corsi oppidorum XVIII, Sulcitani, Valentini, Neapolitani, Vitenses, Caralitani civium R., et Norenses, colonia autem una quae vocatur Ad Turrem Libisonis. Sardiniam ipsam Timacus Sandaliotim appellavit ab effigie soleae, Myrsilus Ichnusam a similitudine vestigi. contra Paestanum sinum Leucasia est a Sirene ibi sepulta appellata, contra Veliam Pontia et Isacia, utraeque uno nomine Oenotrides, argumentum possessae ab Oenotris Italiae, contra Vibonem parvae quae vocantur Ithacesiae ab Ulixis specula.
- 86 VIII. Verum ante omnes claritate Sicilia, Sicania a Thucydide dicta, Trinacria a pluribus aut Trinacia a triangula specie, circuitu patens, ut auctor est

---

<sup>a</sup> Perhaps Isola Rossa.

<sup>b</sup> The Straits of Bonifaccio, Fretum Gallicum.

<sup>c</sup> One of these islands now has the name of Torricella.

by the islands of Caprera, and Fossa,<sup>a</sup> from which comes the Greek name of the Straits <sup>b</sup> themselves, Taphros.

VII. The east coast of Sardinia is 188 miles long, *Sardinia.* the west coast 175, the south coast 77 and the north coast 125; its circumference is 565 miles; and at Cape Carbonara its distance from Africa is 200 miles and from Cadiz 1400. It also has two islands off Capo Falcone called the Islands of Hereules, one off La Punta dell'Alga called Santo Antiocho, and one off Cape Carbonara called Coltelalzo. Near it some authorities also place the island of Berelis, Callodes and the one called the Baths of Hera. The best-known peoples in Sardinia are the Ilienses, Balari, Corsi (who occupy 18 towns), Sulcitani, Valentini, Neapolitani, Vitenses, Caralitani (who have the Roman citizenship), and the Norenses; and one colony called At Libiso's Tower. Sardinia itself was called by Timæus Sandaliotis, from the similarity of its shape to the sole of a shoe, and by Myrsilus Ichnusa, from its resemblance to a footprint. Opposite to the Bay of Paestum is La Licosa, called after the Siren buried there; and opposite Velia are Pontia and Isacia, both included under the one name of the Oenotrides, which is evidence that Italy was once in the possession of the Oenotri; and opposite to Vibo are the small islands called the Isles of Ithaca, from the watch-tower <sup>c</sup> of Ulysses that stands there.

VIII. But before all the islands of the Mediterranean in renown stands Sicily, called by Thucydides *Sicily: physical geography;* Sicania and by a good many authors Trinacria or Trinacia from its triangular shape. The measurement of its circumference, according to Agrippa, is

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- Agrippa, DXXVIII p., quondam Bruttio agro cohaerens, mox interfuso mari avulsa XV in longitudinem freto, in latitudinem autem M p. iuxta Columnam Regiam: ab hoc dehiscendi argumento Rhegium Graeci
- 87 nomen dedere oppido in margine Italiae sito. in eo freto est scopulus Scylla, item Charybdis mare verticosum, ambo clara saevitia. ipsius triquetrae, ut diximus, promunturium Pelorum vocatur adversus Scyllam vergens in Italiam, Pachynum in Graeciam, CCCCXL ab eo distante Peloponneso, Lilybaeum in Africam CLXXX intervallo a Mercuri promunturio et a Caralitano Sardiniae CXC m. inter se autem haec promunturia ac latera distant his spatiis: terreno itinere a Peloro Pachynum CLXXXVI, inde Lilybaeum CC, inde Pelorum CXLII.
- 88 Coloniae ibi v, urbes ac civitates LXIII. a Peloro mare Ionium ora spectante oppidum Messana civium R. qui Mamertini vocantur, promunturium Drepanum, colonia Tauromenium quae antea Naxos, flumen Asines, mons Aetna nocturnis mirus incendiis: crater eius patet ambitu stadia viginti, favilla Tauromenium et Catinam usque pervenit fervens, fragor
- 89 vero ad Maroneum et Gemellos colles. scopuli tres Cyclopum, portus Ulixis, colonia Catina, flumina Symaethum, Terias. intus Laestrygoni campi. op-

---

<sup>a</sup> Now Reggio; to the Greek ear it suggests 'Breach' as if from *ρήγνυμι*.

<sup>b</sup> § 73.

<sup>c</sup> Now Capo di Passaro.

<sup>d</sup> Now Cape Bon, really only 78 miles from the Capo di Boco Marsala in Sicily.

528 miles. In former times it was attached to the southern part of Italy, but later it was separated from it by an overflow of the sea, forming a strait 15 miles long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide at the Royal Pillar: this monument of the formation of the gap is the origin of the Greek name of the town situated on the Italian coast, Rhegium.<sup>a</sup> In these Straits is the rock of Scylla and also the whirlpool of Charybdis, both notoriously treacherous. Sicily itself is triangular in shape, its points being the promontory mentioned before<sup>b</sup> named Pelorum, pointing towards Italy, opposite Scylla, Pachynum<sup>c</sup> towards Greece, the Morea being 440 miles away, and Lilybaeum towards Africa, at a distance of 180 miles from the Promontory of Mercury<sup>d</sup> and 190 from Cape Carbonara in Sardinia. The following are the distances of these promontories from one another and the length of the coast lines: from Pelorum to Pachynum by land is 186 miles, from Pachynum to Lilybaeum 200 miles, and from Lilybaeum to Pelorum 142 miles.

Sicily contains five colonies and sixty-three cities and states. Starting from Pelorum, on the coast facing the Ionian Sea is the town of Messina, whose denizens called Mamertines have the Roman citizenship, the promontory of Trapani, the colony of Taormina, formerly Naxos, the river Alcantara, and Mount Etna with its wonderful displays of fire at night: the circuit of its crater measures  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles; the hot ashes reach as far as Taormina and Catania, and the noise to Madonia and Monte di Mele. Then come the three Rocks of the Cyclopes, the Harbour of Ulysses, the colony of Catania, and the rivers Symaethum and Terias. Inland are the

*circuit of  
coast;*

- pida Leontini, Megaris, amnis Pantacyes, colonia Syracusae cum fonte Arethusa (quamquam et Temenitis et Archidemia et Magea et Cyane et Milichie fontes in Syracusano potantur agro), portus Naustathmus, flumen Elorum, promunturium Pachynum, a qua fronte Siciliae flumen Hyrminum, oppidum Camarina; fluvius Gelas, oppidum Acragas quod
- 90 Agrigentum nostri dixere; Thermae colonia; amnes Achates, Mazara, Hypsa, Selinus; oppidum Lilybaeum, ab eo promunturium; Drepana, mons Eryx, oppida Panhormum, Soluus, Himera cum fluvio, Cephaloedis, Aluntium, Agathyrnum, Tyndaris colonia, oppidum Mylae et unde coepimus Pelorias.
- 91 Intus autem Latinae condicionis Centuripini, Netini, Segestani, stipendiarii Assorini, Aetnenses, Agryni, Acestaei, Acenses, Bidini, Cetarini, Drepanitani, Ergetini, Echetlienses, Erycini, Entellini, Enini, Egguini, Gelani, Galateni, Halesini, Henneses, Hyblenses, Herbitenses, Herbessenses, Herbulenses, Halicuenses, Hadranitani, Imacarenses, Ipanenses, Ietenses, Mutustratini, Magellini, Murgentini, Mutycenses, Menanini, Naxi, Noini, Petrini, Paropini, Phintienses, Semelitani, Scherini, Selinunti, Symaethii, Talarenses, Tissinenses, Triocalini, Tyracinenses, Zanclos Messeniorum in Siculo freto sunt.
- 92 Insulae ad Africam versae Gaulos, Melita a Camarina LXXXVII, a Lilybaeo CXIII, Cossyra, Hieronnesos, Caene, Galata, Lepadusa, Aethusa quam alii

<sup>a</sup> Now Girgenti.

<sup>b</sup> 'Hot springs,' now Termini.

<sup>c</sup> Now San Julian.

<sup>d</sup> The identification is uncertain, but Tauromenium was said to be a colony from Naxos.

Laestrygonian Plains. Then there are the towns of Lentini, Megaris, the river Porcaro, the colony of Syracuse with the Spring of Arethusa (although the territory of Syracuse is also supplied with water by the springs of Temenitis, Archidemia, Magea, Cyane and Milichie), the harbour of Naustathmus, the river Elorum, the promontory of Pachynum. On this side of Sicily are the river Hyrminus, the town of Camarina, the river Gelas; the town of Acragas, called Agrigentum<sup>a</sup> in our language; the colony of Thermae;<sup>b</sup> the rivers Achates, Mazara, Hypsa and Selinus; the town of Lilybaeum and the promontory to which it gives its name; Trapani, Mount Eryx,<sup>c</sup> the towns of Palermo, Solunto, Himera with its river, Cephaloedis, Aluntium, Agathyrnum; the colony of Tindari, the town of Melazzo, and the district of Pelorum from which we began.

In the interior the towns having Latin rights are *interior*; those of the Centuripini, Netini and Segestani; tributaries are Asaro, Nicolosi, Argiro, the Acestaei, the Acrenses, the Bidini, the peoples of Cassaro, Trapani, Ergetium, Orchula, Eryx, Entella, Castro Giovanni, Gangi, Gela, Galata, Tisa, Hermae, Hybla, Nicosia, Pantalica, Herbitenses, Saleni, Aderno, Imacara, Ipana, Iato, Mistretta, Magella, Mandri, Modica, Mineo, Taormina,<sup>d</sup> Noara, Petra, Colisano, Alicata, Semelita, Scheria, Selinunte, Symaethus, Talaria, Randazza, Troccoli, Tyraeum and Zancle, a Messenian settlement on the Straits of Sicily.

The islands on the side towards Africa are Gozo, *adjacent* Malta (which is 87 miles from Camerina and 113 *islands* from Lilybaeum), Pantellaria, Maretino, Limosa, Calata, Lampedosa, Aethusa (written by others



Aegusam scripserunt, Bucion et a Solunte  $\overline{\text{LXXV}}$  Osteodes, contraque Paropinos Ustica. citra vero Siciliam ex adverso Metauri annis  $\overline{\text{XXV}}$  ferme p. ab Italia septem Aeoliae appellatae, eadem Liparaeorum, Hephaestides a Graecis, a nostris Volcaniae, Aeoliae, quod Aeolus Iliacis temporibus ibi regnavit.

- 93 IX. Lipara cum civium Romanorum oppido, dicta a Liparo rege qui successit Aeolo, antea Milogonis vel Meligunis vocitata, abest  $\overline{\text{XXV}}$  ab Italia, ipsa circuitu paulo minor v m. inter hanc et Siciliam altera, antea Therasia appellata, nunc Hiera quia sacra Volcano est colle in ea nocturnas evomente  
94 flammis. tertia Strongyle a Lipara  $\overline{\text{VI}}$ <sup>1</sup> p. ad exortum solis vergens, in qua regnavit Aeolus, quae a Lipara liquidiore tantum flamma differt; a cuius fumo quinam flatu sint venti in triduum praedicere incolae traduntur, unde ventos Aeolo paruisse existimatum. quarta Didyme minor quam Lipara; quinta Eriphusa, sexta Phoenicusa pabulo proximarum relictas; novissima eademque minima Euonymos. hactenus de primo Europae sinu.

- 95 X. A Loeris Italiae frons incipit Magna Graecia appellata, in tris sinus recedens Ausonii maris, quoniam Ausones tenere primi. patet  $\overline{\text{LXXXVI}}$ , ut auctor est Varro; plerique  $\overline{\text{LXXV}}$  fecere. in ea ora

<sup>1</sup>  $\overline{\text{VI}}$  add. *Dettefsen*.

<sup>a</sup> Its modern name is Volcano.



Aegusa), Levanzo, Alieus (75 miles from Solunto), and Ustica opposite to Paropus. On the Italian side of Sicily facing the river Metaurus, at a distance of nearly 25 miles from Italy, are the seven islands called the Aeolian and also the Liparean: their Greek name is the Hephaestiades, and the Roman Vulcan's Islands; they are called Aeolian from King Aeolus who reigned there in the Homeric period.

IX. Lipari, with a town possessing rights of Roman citizenship, takes its name from King Liparus, who succeeded Aeolus—it was previously called Milogonis or Meligunis; it is 25 miles from Italy, and its circumference measures a little less than 5 miles. Between it and Sicily is another island formerly called Therasia, and now Holy Island <sup>a</sup> because it is sacred to Vulcan, on it being a hill that vomits out flames in the night. The third island is Stromboli, six *volcanoes.* miles to the east of Lipari; here Aeolus reigned. It differs from Lipari only in the fact that its flame is more liquid; the local population are reported to be able to foretell from its smoke three days ahead what winds are going to blow, and this is the source of the belief that the winds obeyed the orders of Aeolus. The fourth of the islands, Didyme, is smaller than Lipari. The fifth, Eriphusa, and the sixth, Phoenicusa, are left to provide pasture for the flocks of the neighbouring islands; the last and also the smallest is Euonymus. So far as to the first gulf of Europe.

X. At Locri begins the projection of Italy called *Magna Graecia.* Magna Graecia, retiring into the three bays of the Ausonian Sea, so called from its first inhabitants the Ausones. According to Varro its length is 86 miles, but most authorities have made it 75. On this

- flumina innumera, sed memoratu digna a Locris Sagra et vestigia oppidi Caulonis, Mustiae, Consilinum castrum, Cocynthus quod esse longissimum Italiae promunturium aliqui existunt, dein sinus et urbs Scolagium, Scylletium Atheniensibus cum conderent dictum; quem locum occurrens Terinaeus sinus peninsulam efficit, et in ea portus qui vocatur Castra Hannibalis, nusquam angustiore Italia:  $\bar{x}\bar{x}$  p. latitudo est. itaque Dionysius maior intercismam eo loco adicere Siciliae voluit. amnes ibi navigabiles Carcinus, Crotalus, Semirus, Arogas, Thagines, oppidum intus Petilia, mons Clibanus, promunturium Lacinium, cuius ante oram insula  $\bar{x}$  a terra Dioscoron, altera Calypsus quam Ogygiam appellasse Homerus existimatur, praeterea Tyris, Eranusa, Meloessa. ipsum a Caulone abesse  $\bar{lxx}$  prodit Agrippa.
- 96
- 97 XI. A Lacinio promunturio secundus Europae sinus incipit magno ambitu flexus et Acroceraunio Epiri finitus promunturio, a quo abest  $\bar{lxxv}$ . oppidum Croto, amnis Neaethus, oppidum Thurii inter duos amnes Crathim et Sybarim, ubi fuit urbs eodem nomine. similiter est inter Sirim et Acirim Heraclea aliquando Siris vocitata. flumina Acalandrum, Casuentum, oppidum Metapontum, quo
- 98
- 93 tertia Italiae regio finitur. mediterranei Bruttio-

<sup>a</sup> Capo delle Colonne.

<sup>b</sup> I.e. sacred to Castor and Pollux.

<sup>c</sup> Now the Mountains of Khimarra, ending in Capo Linguetta.

<sup>d</sup> This is less than half the actual distance across the Adriatic; and Pliny seems to include the Gulf of Tarentum with the Adriatic in the *secundus Europae sinus*.

<sup>e</sup> Sybaris.

coast are rivers beyond count; but the places worthy of mention, beginning at Locri, are the Sagriano and the ruins of the town of Caulon, Monasteraci, Camp Consilinum, Punta di Stilo (thought by some to be the longest promontory in Italy), then the gulf and city of Squillace, called by the Athenians when founding it Scylletium. This part of the country is made into a peninsula by the Gulf of Santa Eufemia which runs up to it, and on it is the harbour called Hannibal's Camp. It is the narrowest part of Italy, which is here 20 miles across, and consequently the elder Dionysius wanted to cut a canal across the peninsula in this place, and annex it to Sicily. The navigable rivers in this district are the Corace, Alli, Simari, Crocchio and Tacina; it contains the inland town of Strongolo, the range of Monte Monacello, and the promontory of Lacinium,<sup>a</sup> off the coast of which ten miles out lies the Island of the Sons of Zeus<sup>b</sup> and another called Calypso's Island, which is thought to be Homer's island of Ogygia, and also Tyris, Eranusa and Meloessa. According to Agrippa the distance of the promontory of Lacinium from Caulon is 70 miles.

XI. At the promontory of Lacinium begins the second Gulf of Europe; it curves round in a large bay and ends in Acroceraunium,<sup>c</sup> a promontory of Epirus; the distance from cape to cape is 75 miles.<sup>d</sup> Here are the town of Crotona, the river Neto, and the town of Turi between the river Crati and the river Sibari, on which once stood the city of the same name.<sup>e</sup> Likewise Heraclea, once called Siris, lies between the Siris and the Aciris. Then the rivers Salandra and Bassiento, and the town of Torre di Mare, at which the third region of Italy ends. The

rum Aprustani tantum, Lucanorum autem Atinates, Bantini, Eburini, Grumentini, Potentini, Sontini, Sirini, Tergilani, Ursentini, Volcentani, quibus Numestrani iunguntur. praeterea interiisse Thebas Lucanas Cato auctor est, et Mardoniam Lucanorum urbem fuisse Theopompus, in qua Alexander Epirotes occubuerit.

- 99 Concetitur secunda regio amplexa Hirpinos, Calabriam, Apuliam, Sallentinos  $\overline{\text{ccl}}$  sinu qui Tarentinus appellatur ab oppido Laconum (in recessu hoc intimo situm, contributa eo maritima colonia quae ibi fuerat, abest  $\overline{\text{cxxxvi}}$  a Lacinio promunturio) adversam ei Calabriam in peninsulam emittens. Graeci Messapiam a duce appellavere et ante Peucetiam a Peucetio Oenotri fratre in Sallentino agro. inter promunturia  $\overline{\text{c}}$  intersunt; latitudo peninsulae a Tarento Brundisium terreno itinere  $\overline{\text{xxxv}}$  patet, multoque brevius
- 100 a portu Sasine. oppida per continentem a Tarento Uria, cui cognomen ob Apulam Messapiae,<sup>1</sup> Sarmadium, in ora vero Senum, Callipolis, quae nunc est Anxa,  $\overline{\text{lxxv}}$  a Tarento. inde  $\overline{\text{xxxiii}}$  promunturium quod Acran Iapygiam vocant, quo longissime in maria excurrit Italia. ab eo Basta oppidum et Hydruntum decem ac novem milia passuum, ad discrimen Ioni et Hadriatici maris, qua

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: cognomen Apulae Messapia.

<sup>a</sup> Capo di S. Maria di Luca.

only inland community of the Bruttii are the Aprus-tani, but in the interior of Lucania are the Atinates, Bantini, Eburini, Grumentini, Potentini, Sontini, Sirini, Tergilani, Ursentini and Volcentani adjoining whom are the Numestrani. Moreover it is stated by Cato that the town of Thebes in Lucania has disappeared and Theopompus says that there was once a city of the Lucanians named Mardonias, in which Alexander of Epirus died.

Adjoining this district is the second region of Italy, embracing the Hirpini, Calabria, Apulia and the Sallentini with the 250-mile bay named after the Laconian town of Taranto (this is situated in the innermost recess of the bay and has had attached to it the sea-board colony that had settled there, and it is 136 miles distant from the promontory of Lacinium),—throwing out Calabria which is opposite to Lacinium to form a peninsula. The Greeks called it Messapia from their leader Messapus, and previously Peucetia from Peucetius the brother of Oenotrius, and it was in the Sallentine territory. The distance between the two headlands is 100 miles; and the breadth of the peninsula overland from Taranto to Brindisi is 35 miles, and considerably less if measured from the port of Sasine. The towns inland from Taranto are Uria, which has the surname of Messapia to distinguish it from Uria in Apulia, and Sarmadium; on the coast are Senum and Gallipoli, the present Anxa, 75 miles from Taranto. Next, 33 miles farther, the promontory called the Iapygian Point,<sup>a</sup> where Italy projects farthest into the sea. Nineteen miles from this point are the towns of Vaste and Otranto, at the boundary between the Ionian Sea and the Adriatic, where is the shortest

*The heel of  
Italy, and  
the Adriatic  
coast of Italy.*

in Graeciam brevissimus transitus, ex adverso Apolloniatum oppidi latitudine intercurrentis freti  
 101  $\bar{\iota}$  non amplius. hoc intervallum pedestri continuare transitu pontibus iactis primum Pyrrus Epiri rex cogitavit, post eum M. Varro, cum classibus Pompei piratico bello praeesset; utrumque aliae impedivere curae. ab Hydrunte Soletum desertum, dein Fratuertium, portus Tarentinus, statio Miltopes, Lupia, Balesium, Caelia, Brundisium  $\bar{\iota}$  p. ab Hydrunte in primis Italiae portu nobile ac velut certiore transitu sicuti longiore, excipiente Illyrici urbe Durrachio  $\overline{\text{ccxxv}}$  traiectu.

102 Brundisio conterminus Paedicularum<sup>1</sup> ager; novem adulescentes totidemque virgines ab Illyriis xii populos genuere. Paedicularum<sup>1</sup> oppida Rudiae, Egnatia, Barium, amnes Iapyx a Daedali filio rege, a quo et Iapygia Acra, Pactius, Aufidus ex Hirpinis montibus Canusium praefluens.

103 Hinc Apulia Dauniorum cognomine a duce Diomedis socero, in qua oppidum Salapia Hannibalis meretricio amore inclutum, Sipontum, Uria, amnis Cerbalus Dauniorum finis, portus Aggasus, promunturium montis Gargani a Sallentino sive Iapygio  $\overline{\text{ccxxxiv}}$  ambitu Gargani, portus Garnae, lacus

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham* (cf. 38): Poedicularum, Pedicularum.

<sup>a</sup> In Illyria.

<sup>b</sup> Straits of Otranto.

<sup>c</sup> A bastard formation from  $\pi\alpha\iota\varsigma$ .

crossing to Greece, opposite to the town of Apollonia,<sup>a</sup> separated by an arm of the sea<sup>b</sup> not more than 50 miles wide. King Pyrrhus of Epirus first conceived the plan of carrying a causeway over this gap by throwing bridges across it, and after him Marcus Varro had the same idea when commanding the fleets of Pompey in the Pirate War; but both were prevented by other commitments. After Otranto comes the deserted site of Soletum, then Fratuertium, the harbour of Taranto, the roadstead of Miltope, Lecce, Baleso, Cavallo, and then Brindisi, 50 miles from Otranto, one of the most famous places in Italy for its harbour and as offering a more certain crossing albeit a longer one, ending at the city of Durazzo in Illyria, a passage of 225 miles.

Adjacent to Brindisi is the territory of the Paedicali,<sup>c</sup> whose twelve tribes were the descendants of nine youths and nine maidens from the Illyrians. The towns of the Paedicali are Ruvo, Agnazzo and Bari; their rivers are the Iapyx, named from the son of Daedalus, the king who also gives his name to the Iapygian Point, the Pactius and the Aufidus, which runs down from the Hirpini mountains and past Canossa.

Here begins Apulia, called Apulia of the Daunii, *Apulia*, who were named after their chief, the father-in-law of Diomedes; in Apulia is the town of Salpi, famous as the scene of Hannibal's amour with a courtesan, Sipontum, Uria, the river Cervaro marking the boundary of the Daunii, the harbour of Porto Greco, the promontory of Monte Gargano (the distance round Gargano from the promontory of Sallentinum or Iapygia being 234 miles), the port of Varano, the lake of Lesina, the river Frento which



Pantanus, flumen portuosum Fertor, Teanum Apulorum itemque Larinum, Cliternia, Tifernus amnis;  
 104 inde regio Frentana. ita Apulorum genera tria: Teani a duce e Graïs; Lucani subacti a Calchante, quae nunc loca tenent Atinates; Dauniorum praeter supra dicta coloniae Luceria, Venusia, oppida Canusium, Arpi aliquando Argos Hippium Diomedea condente, mox Argyrîpa dictum. Diomedes ibi delevit gentes Monadorum Dardorumque et urbes  
 105 et Tricam. cetera intus in secunda regione Hirpinorum colonia una Beneventum auspicius mutato nomine quae quondam appellata Maleventum. Ausculani, Aquiloni, Abellinates cognomine Protopri, Compsani, Caudini, Ligures qui cognominantur Corneliani et qui Baebiani, Vescellani, Aeclani, Aletrini, Abellinates cognominati Marsi, Atrani, Accani, Alfellani, Atinates, Arpani, Boreani, Collatini, Corinenses et nobiles clade Romana Cannenses, Dirini, Forentani, Genusini, Herdonienses, Irini, Larinates cognomine Frentani, Merinates ex Gargano, Mateolani, Neretini, Natini, Rubustini, Silvini, Strapellini, Turnantini, Vibinates, Venusini, Ulurtini. Calabrorum mediterranei Aegetini, Apamestini, Argentini, Butuntinenses, Deciani, Grumbestini, Norbanenses, Palionenses, Stulnini, Tutini. Sallen-

---

<sup>a</sup> *Apinae Tricaeque*, 'Châteaux en Espagne.' Martial 14. 17; *tricae* 'trilles' or 'tricks,' is probably a word of different origin.

<sup>b</sup> The accusative of the Greek *Μαλόεις* when Latinized suggested to the Roman ear 'ill come.'

<sup>c</sup> By Hannibal, 216 B.C.

<sup>d</sup> Forenza.

<sup>e</sup> Ginosa; and among the following are the modern Noja,



forms a harbour, Teanum of the Apuli and Larinum of the Apuli, Cliternia, and the river Biferno, at which begins the district of the Frentani. Thus the Apulians comprise three different races: the Teani, so called from their chief, of Graian descent; the Lucanians who were subdued by Calchas and who occupied the places that now belong to the Atinates; and the Daunians, including, beside the places mentioned above, the colonies of Lucera and Venosa and the towns of Canossa and Arpa, formerly called Argos Hippium when founded by Diomedes, and afterwards Argyrupa. Here Diomedes destroyed the tribes of the Monadi and Dardi and two cities whose names have passed into a proverbial joke, Apina and Trica.<sup>a</sup> Besides these there are in the interior of the second region one colony of the Hirpini formerly called Maleventum<sup>b</sup> and now more auspiciously, by a change of name, Beneventum, the Ausculani, Aquiloni, Abellinates surnamed Protopi, Compsani, Caudini, Ligurians with the surnames of Corneliani and Baebiani, Vescellani, Aeelani, Aletrini, Abellinates surnamed Marsi, Atrani, Aecani, Alfellani, Atinates, Arpani, Boreani, Collatini, Corinenses, Cannae celebrated for the Roman defeat,<sup>c</sup> Dirini, Forentani,<sup>d</sup> Genusini,<sup>e</sup> Herdonienses, Irini, Larinates surnamed Frentani, the Merinates from Monte Gargano, Mateolani, Neretini, Natini, Rubustini, Silvini, Strapellini, Turnantini, Vibinates, Venusini, Ulurtini. Inland Calabrian peoples are the Aegetini, Apamestini, Argentini, Butuntinenses, Deciani, Grumbestini, Norbanenses, Palionenses, Stulnini and Tutini; inland Sallentini are the Savigliano, Rapolla, Bovino and Bitonto; others are now Ostuni, Veste, San Verato.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

tinorum Aletini, Basterbini, Neretini, Uzentini, Veretini.

- 106 XII. Sequitur regio quarta gentium vel fortissimarum Italiae. in ora Frentanorum a Tiferno flumen Trinium portuosum, oppida Histonium, Buca, Hortona, Aternus annis. intus Anxani cognomine Frentani, Caretini Supernates et Infernates, Lanuenses; Marrucinatorum Teatini; Paclignorum Corfinienses, Superaequani, Sulmonenses; Marsorum Anxatini, Antinates, Fucentes, Lucenses, Marruvini; Albensium Alba ad Fucinum lacum;
- 107 Aequiculanoꝝ Cliternini, Carseolani; Vestinorum Angulani, Pennenses, Peltuinates quibus iunguntur Aufinates Cismontani; Samnitium quos Sabellos et Gracchi Saunitas dixere, colonia Bovianum Vetus et alterum cognomine Undecumanorum, Aufidenates, Aesernini, Fagifulani, Ficolenses, Saepinates, Tereventinates; Sabinorum Amiternini, Curenses, Forum Deci, Forum Novum, Fidenates, Interamnates, Nursini, Nomentani, Reatini, Trebulani qui cognominantur Mutuesci et qui Suffenates, Tiburtes,
- 108 Tarinates. in hoc situ ex Aequiculis interiere Comini, Tadiates, Cacdici, Alfaterni. Gellianus auctor est lacu Fucino haustum Marsorum oppidum Archippe conditum a Marsya duce Lydorum, item Vidicinatorum in Piceno deletum a Romanis Valerianus. Sabini, ut quidam existimavere, a religione et deum cultu Sebini appellati, Velinos accolunt lacus roscidis

---

\* Now the Pescara.

† Now Pelino.

‡ I.e. 'Sabini' was originally 'Sebini' from σέβας.

Aletini, Basterbini, Neretini, Uzentini and Veretini.

XII. There follows the fourth region, which includes the very bravest races in Italy. On the coast, in the territory of the Frentani, after Tifernum are the river Trigno, affording a harbour, and the towns of Histonium, Buca and Hortona and the river Aternus.<sup>a</sup> Inward are the Anxani surnamed Frentani, the Upper and Lower Carceni and the Lanuenses; and in the Marrucine territory Chieti; in the Paclignian, the people of Corfinium,<sup>b</sup> Subequo and Sulmona; in the Marsian, those of Lanciano, Atina, Fucino, Lucca and Muria; in the Albensian region the town of Alba on Lake Fucino; in the Aequiculan, Cliternia and Carsoli; in the Vestinian, Sant' Angelo, Pinna and Peltuina, adjoining which is Ofena South of the Mountain; in the region of the Samnites, who once were called Sabelli and by the Greeks Saunitae, the colony of Old Bojano and the other Bojano that bears the name of the Eleventh Legion, Alfidena, Isernia, Fagifulani, Ficoles, Supino, and Terevento; in the Sabine, Amiternum, Correse, Market of Decius, New Market, Fidenae, Ferano, Norcia, La Mentana, Rieti, Trebula Mutuesca, Trebula Suffena, Tivoli, Tarano. In this district, of the tribes of the Aequicoli the Comini, Tadiates, Caedici and Alfaterni have disappeared. It is stated by Gellianus that a Marsian town of Archippe, founded by the Lydian commander Marsyas, has been submerged in Lake Fucino, and also Valerian says that the town of the Vidicini in Picenum was destroyed by the Romans. The Sabines (according to some opinions called Sebini from their religious beliefs and ritual<sup>c</sup>) live on the lush dewy hills by the Lakes of Velino. Those

*Frentani and  
Samnium.*

- 109 collibus. Nar amnis exhaurit illos sulphureis aquis Tiberim ex his petens, replet e monte Fiscello Avens<sup>1</sup> iuxta Vacunae nemora et Reate in eodem conditus. at ex alia parte Anio in monte Trebanorum ortus lacus tris amoenitate nobilis qui nomen dedere Sublaqueo defert in Tiberim. in agro Reatino Cutiliae lacum, in quo fluctuetur insula, Italiae umbilicum esse M. Varro tradit. infra Sabinos Latium est, a latere Picenum, a tergo Umbria, Appennini iugis Sabinos utrimque vallantibus.
- 110 XIII. Quinta regio Piceni est, quondam uberimae multitudinis:  $\overline{\text{CCCLX}}$  Picentium in fidem p. R. venere. orti sunt a Sabinis voto vere sacro. tenere ab Aterno amne, ubi nunc ager Hadrianus et Hadria colonia a mari  $\overline{\text{VI}}$  p., flumen Vomanum, ager Praetutianus Palmensisque, item Castrum Novum, flumen Batinum, Truentum cum amne, quod solum Liburnorum in Italia relicum est, flumina Albula, Tessinum, Helvinum quo finitur Praetutiana regio et
- 111 Picentium incipit; Cupra oppidum, Castellum Firmianorum, et super id colonia Aesculum, Piceni nobilissima. intus Novana; in ora Cluana, Potentia, Numana a Siculis condita, ab iisdem colonia Ancona adposita promunturio Cunero in ipso flectentis se orae cubito, a Gargano  $\overline{\text{CLXXXIII}}$ . intus Auximates, Beregrani,

<sup>1</sup> *Codd.* aves aut labens.

<sup>a</sup> 299 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> In time of danger the produce of the next spring was vowed to the gods; the children then born in early times perhaps were sacrificed, but later were allowed to grow up and then driven across the frontier to settle wherever Providence might lead them.

lakes drain into the river Nera, which from these derives the river Tiber with its sulphurous waters, and they are replenished by the Avens which runs down from Monte Fiscello near the Groves of Vacuna and Rieti and loses itself in the lakes in question. In another direction the Teverone rising in Mount Trevi drains into the Tiber three lakes famous for their beauty, from which Subiaco takes its name. In the district of Rieti is the lake of Cutilia, which is said by Marcus Varro to be the central point of Italy, and to contain a floating island. Below the Sabine territory lies Latium, on one side of it Picenum, and behind it Umbria, while the ranges of the Apennines fence it in on either side.

XIII. The fifth region is that of Picenum, which *Picenum*  
(*Abbruzzo*) formerly was very densely populated: 360,000 Picentines took the oath of allegiance to Rome.<sup>a</sup> They derived their origin from the Sabines, who had made a vow to celebrate a Holy Spring.<sup>b</sup> The territory that they took possession of began at the river Aterno, where are now the district and colony of Adria, 6 miles from the sea. Here is the river Vomanus, the territories of Praetutia and Palma, also the New Camp, the river Batinus, Tronto with its river, the only Liburnian settlement left in Italy, the river Albula, Tessuinum, and Helvinum where the region of the Praetutii ends and that of Picenum begins; the town of Cupra, Porto di Fermo, and above it the colony of Ascoli, the most famous in Picenum. Inland is Novana, and on the coast Cluana, Potentia, Numana founded by the Sicilians, and Ancona, a colony founded by the same people on the promontory of Cunerus just at the elbow of the coast where it bends round, 183 miles from Monte Gargano.

Cingulani, Cuprenses cognomine Montani, Falarienses, Pausulani, Planinenses, Ricinenses, Septempedani, Tollentines, Treienses, Urbesalvia Pollentini.

- 112 XIV. Iungetur his sexta regio Umbriam complexa agrumque Gallicum citra Ariminum. ab Ancona Gallica ora incipit Togatae Galliae cognomine. Siculi et Liburni plurima eius tractus tenuere, in primis Palmensem, Praetutianum Hadrianumque agrum. Umbri eos expulere, hos Etruria, hanc Galli. Umbrorum gens antiquissima Italiae existimatur, ut quos Ombrios a Graecis putent dictos quod in<sup>1</sup> inundatione terrarum imbris superfuissent. trecenta eorum oppida Tusci debellasse reperiuntur. nunc in ora flumen Aesis, Senagallia, Metaurus fluvius, coloniae Fanum Fortunae, Pisaurum cum amne, et intus Hispellum, Tuder. de cetero Amerini, Attidates, Asisinates, Arnates, Aesinates, Camertes, Casuentillani, Carsulani, Dolates cognomine Sallentini, Fulginiates, Foroflaminenses, Foroiulienses cognomine Concupienses, Forobrentani, Forosempronenses, Iguini, Interamnates cognomine Nartes, Mevanates, Mevanionenses, Matilicates, Narnienses, quod oppidum Nequinum antea
- 114 vocitatum est, Nucerini cognomine Favonienses et Camellani, Otriculani, Ostrani, Pitulani cognomine Pisuertes et alii Mergentini, Plestini, Sentinates, Sassinates, Spoletini, Suasani, Sestimates, Suillates, Tadinates, Trebates, Tuficani, Tifernates cognomine Tiberini et alii Metaurenses, Vesinicates,

<sup>1</sup> in *add. Mayhoff*: an inundationi? *Rackham*.

<sup>a</sup> From ὄμβρος, a storm of rain.

Inland are Osimo, Beregra, Cingula, Cupra surnamed Montana, Falerona, Pausula, Plalina, Ricinum, Septempedum, Tollentinum, Treia, and the people from Pollentia settled at Urbisaglia.

XIV. Adjoining to this will come the sixth region, embracing Umbria and the Gallic territory this side Rimini. At Ancona begins the Gallic coast named Gallia Togata. The largest part of this district was occupied by Sicilians and Liburnians, especially the territories of Palma, Praetutia and Adria. They were expelled by the Umbrians, and these by Etruria, and Etruria by the Gauls. The Umbrians are believed to be the oldest race of Italy, being thought to be the people designated as Ombrii<sup>a</sup> by the Greeks on the ground of their having survived the rains after the flood. We find that 300 of their towns were conquered by the Etruscans. On this coast at the present time are the river Esino, Sinigaglia, the river Meturo and the colonies of Fano and Pesaro with the river of the same name and inland those of Spello and Todi. Besides these there are the peoples of Amelia, Attiglio, Assisi, Arna, Iesi, Camerino, Casuentillum, Carsulae; the Dolates surnamed Sallentini; Foligno, Market of Flaminius, Market of Julius, surnamed Concupium, Market Brenta, Fossombrone, Gubbio, Terni on the Nera, Bevagna, Mevanio, Matilica, Narni (the town formerly called Nequinum); the people of Nocera surnamed Favonienses and those surnamed Camellani; Otricoli, Ostra; the Pitulani surnamed Pisuertes and others surnamed Mergentini; the Plestini; Sentinum, Sassina, Spoleto, Suasa, Sestino, Sigello, Tadina, Trevi, Tuficum, Tifernum on the Tiber, Tifernum on the Meturo; Vesinica, Urbino on the Meturo and

*Umbria (The Marches).*



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Urbanates cognomine Metaureses et alii Hortenses, Vettonenses, Vindinates, Visuentani. in hoc situ interiere Felignates, et qui Clusiolum tenuere supra Interamnā, et Sarranates cum oppidis Acerris quae Vafriae cognominabantur, Turocaelo quod Vettiolum, item Solinates, Suriates, Falinates, Sappinates. interiere et Arinates cum Crinivolo et Usidicani et Plangenses, Paesinates, Caelestini. Ameriam supra scriptam Cato ante Persei bellum conditam annis DCCCCLXIII prodit.

- 115 XV. Octava regio determinatur Arimino, Pado, Appennino. in ora fluvius Crustumium, Ariminum colonia cum omnibus Arimino et Aprusa, fluvius Rubico, quondam finis Italiae. ab eo Sapis et Vitis et Anemo, Ravenna Sabinorum oppidum cum amne Bedese, ab Ancona  $\overline{\text{CV}}$  p. nec procul a mari Umbriorum Butrium. intus coloniae Bononia, Felsina vocitata tum <sup>1</sup> cum princeps Etruriae esset, Brixillum, Mutina, Parma, Placentia; oppida Caesena, Claterna,
- 116 Foro Clodi, Livi, Popili, Truentinorum, Corneli, Licini, Faventini, Fidentini, Otesini, Padinates, Regienses a Lepido, Solonates, Saltusque Galliani qui cognominantur Aquinates, Tannetani, Veleiates cognomine veteri Regiates, Urbanates. in hoc tractu interierunt Boi quorum tribus cxii fuisse auctor est Cato, item Senones qui ceperunt Romam.

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: vocitatum.

<sup>a</sup> 171-167 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> Probably the Pisatello.

<sup>c</sup> A Gallic tribe who settled South of the Alps, and were conquered by Scipio Nasica in 191 B.C. They migrated to Bohemia, which takes its name from them.



Urbino of the Garden, Bettona, the Vindinates and the Visuentani. Peoples that have disappeared in this district are the Felignates and the inhabitants of Clusiolum above Interamna, and the Sarranates, together with the towns of Acerrae surnamed Vafriae and Turocaelum surnamed Vettiolum; also the Solinates, Suriates, Falinates and Sappinates. There have also disappeared the Arinates with the town of Crinivolum and the Usidicani and Plangenses, the Paesinates, the Caelestini. Ameria above-mentioned is stated by Cato to have been founded 963 years before the war<sup>a</sup> with Perseus.

XV. The boundaries of the eighth region are marked by Rimini, the Po and the Apennines. On its coast are the river Conca, the colony of Rimini with the rivers Ariminum and Aprusa, and the river Rubicon,<sup>b</sup> once the frontier of Italy. Then there are the Savio, the Bevano and the Roneone; the Sabine town of Ravenna with the river Montone, and the Umbrian town of Butrium 105 miles from Ancona and not far from the sea. Inland are the colonies of Bologna (which at the time when it was the chief place in Etruria was called Felsina), Brescello, Modena, Parma, Piacenza, and the towns of Cesena, Quaderna, Fornocchia, Forli, Forli Piccolo, Bertinoro, Cornelius Market, Incino, Facenza, Fidentia, Otesini, Castel Bondino, Reggio named from Lepidus, Città di Sole, Groves of Gallius surnamed Aquinates, Tenedo, Villac in old days surnamed Regias, Urbana. Peoples no longer existing in this region are the Boii,<sup>c</sup> said by Cato to have comprised 112 tribes, and also the Senones who captured Rome.<sup>d</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 390 B.C.: their city Agedincum is now Sens.

- 117 XVI. Padus e gremio Vesuli montis eelsissimum in eacumen Alpium elati finibus Ligurum Vagiennorum visendo fonte profluens condensque se cuniculo et in Forovibiensium agro iterum exorians, nullo amnium claritate inferior, Graecis dictus Eridanus ac poena Phaethontis inlustratus, augetur ad canis ortus liquatis nivibus, agris quam navigiis torrentior, nihil tamen ex raptō sibi vindicans  
 118 atque, ubi liquit, ubertate largitor.<sup>1</sup> ccc p. a fonte addens meatu duo de LXXX, nec amnes tantum Appenninos Alpinosque navigabiles capiens sed lacus quoque imensos in eum sese exonerantes, omni numero xxx flumina in mare Hadriaticum defert, celeberrima ex iis Appennini latere lactum, Tanarum, Trebiam Placentinum, Tarum, Inciam, Gabellum, Scultennam, Rhenum, Alpium vero Sturam, Orgum, Durias duas, Sesitem, Ticinum, Lambrum, Adduam,  
 119 Ollium, Mincium. nec alius amnium tam brevi spatio maioris incrementi est; urguetur quippe aquarum mole et in profundum agitur gravis terrae, quamquam diductus in flumina et fossas inter Ravennam Altinumque per cxx, tamen qua largius vomit Septem Maria dictus facere.

Augusta fossa Ravennam trahitur, ubi Padusa

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* linquit ubertatem largitur.

---

\* Phaethon when driving the chariot of his father the Sun lost control of the horses, and was struck down by Jupiter to prevent his setting the earth on fire; Ovid, *Met.* II. 47 ff. makes him fall into the Padus.

XVI. The source of the Po, which well deserves a visit, is a spring in the heart of Monte Viso, an extremely lofty Alpine peak in the territory of the Ligurian Vagienni; the stream burrows underground and emerges again in the district of Vibius Market. It rivals all other rivers in celebrity; its Creek name was Eridanus, and it is famous as the scene of the punishment of Phaethon.<sup>a</sup> The melting of the snows at the rising of the Dogstar causes it to swell in volume; but though its flooding does more damage to the fields adjacent than to vessels, nevertheless it claims no part of its plunder for itself, and where it deposits its spoil it bestows bounteous fertility. Its length from its source is 300 miles, to which it adds 88 by its windings, and it not only receives navigable rivers from the Apennines and the Alps, but also immense lakes that discharge themselves into it, and it carries down to the Adriatic Sea as many as 30 streams in all. Among these the best-known are: flowing from the Apennine range, the Jactum, the Tanaro, the Trebbia (on which is Piacenza), the Taro, the Enza, the Secchia, the Panaro and the Reno; flowing from the Alps, the Stura, Orco, two Doras, Sesia, Ticino, Lambra, Adda, Oglio and Mincio. Nor does any other river increase so much in volume in so short a distance; in fact, the vast body of water drives it on and scoops out its bed with disaster to the land, although it is diverted into streams and canals between Ravenna and Altino over a length of 120 miles; nevertheless where it discharges its water more widely it forms what are called the Seven Seas.

The Po is carried to Ravenna by the Canal of Augustus; this part of the river is called the Padusa,

*The river  
Po: its  
sources,  
tributaries  
and mouths.*

vocatur quondam Messanicus appellatus. proximum inde ostium magnitudinem portus habet qui Vatreni dicitur, qua Claudius Caesar e Britannia triumphans praegrandi illa domo verius quam nave  
 120 intravit Hadriam. hoc ante Eridanum ostium dictum est, ab aliis Spineticum ab urbe Spina quae fuit iuxta, praevalens, ut Delphicis creditum est thesauris, condita a Diomede. auget ibi Padum Vatrenus amnis ex Forocorneliensi agro.

Proximum inde ostium Caprasiae, dein Sagis, dein Volane quod ante Olane vocabatur, omnia ea fossa Flavia quam prius a Sagi fecere Tusci egesto amnis impetu per transversum in Atrianorum paludes quae Septem Maria appellantur, nobili portu oppidi Tuscorum Atriae a quo Atriatium mare ante  
 121 appellabatur quod nunc Hadriaticum. inde ostia plena Carbonaria, ac <sup>1</sup> Fossiones Philistinae,<sup>2</sup> quod alii Tartarum vocant, omnia ex Philistinae fossae abundantia nascentia, accedentibus Atesi ex Tridentinis Alpibus et Togisono ex Patavinorum agris. pars eorum et proximum portum facit Brundulum, sicut Aedronem Meduaci duo ac fossa Clodia. his se Padus miscet ac per haec effunditur, plerisque, ut in Aegypto Nilus quod vocant Delta, triquetram

<sup>1</sup> ac hic edd : post Fossiones aut om. codd.

<sup>2</sup> Edd. : Philistina.

its name previously being Messanicus. The mouth nearest to Ravenna forms the large basin called the Harbour of the Santerno; it was here that Claudius Caesar sailed out into the Adriatic, in what was a vast palace rather than a ship, when celebrating his triumph over Britain. This mouth was formerly called the Eridanus, and by others the Spinetius from the city of Spina that formerly stood near it, and that was believed on the evidence of its treasures deposited at Delphi to have been a very powerful place; it was founded by Diomedes. At this point the Po is augmented by the river Santerno from the territory of Cornelius Market.

The next mouth to this is the Caprasian mouth, then that of Sagis, and then Volane, formerly called Olane; all of these form the Flavian Canal, which was first made from the Sagis by the Tuscans, thus discharging the flow of the river across into the marshes of the Atriani called the Seven Seas, with the famous harbour of the Tuscan town of Atria which formerly gave the name of Atriatie to the sea now called the Adriatic. Next come the deep-water mouths of Carbonaria and the Fosses of Philistina, called by others Tartarus, all of which originate from the overflow of the Philistina Canal, with the addition of the Adige from the Trentino Alps and of the Bacchiglione from the district of Padua. A part of these streams also forms the neighbouring harbour of Brondolo, as likewise that of Chioggia is formed by the Brenta and Brentella and the Clodian Canal. With these streams the Po unites and flows through them into the sea, according to most authorities forming between the Alps and the sea-coast the figure of a triangle, like what is called the Delta formed

- figuram inter Alpes atque oram maris facere proditus,  
 122 stadiorum  $\pi^1$  circuitu. pudet a Graecis Italiae  
 rationem mutuari, Metrodorus tamen Scepsius dicit,  
 quoniam circa fontem arbor multa sit picea, quales  
 Gallice vocentur padi, hoc nomen accepisse, Ligurum  
 quidem lingua amnem ipsum Bodincum vocari,  
 quod significet fundo carentem. cui argumento  
 adest oppidum iuxta Industria<sup>2</sup> vetusto nomine  
 Bodincomagum, ubi praecipua altitudo incipit.
- 123 XVII. Transpadana appellatur ab eo regio unde-  
 cima, tota in mediterraneo, cui marina<sup>3</sup> cuncta  
 fructuoso alveo inportat. oppida Vibi Forum,  
 Segusio, coloniae ab Alpium radicibus Augusta  
 Taurinorum, inde navigabili Pado, antiqua Ligurum  
 stirpe, dein Salassorum Augusta Praetoria iuxta  
 geminas Alpium fores, Graias atque Poeninas,—his  
 Poenos, Graiis Herculem transisse memorant,—  
 oppidum Eporedia Sibyllinis a populo Romano  
 conditum iussis,—eporedias Galli bonos equorum  
 124 domitores vocant,—Vercellae Libiciorum ex Salluis  
 ortae, Novaria ex Vertamacoris, Vocontiorum hodie-  
 que pago, non (ut Cato existimat) Ligurum, ex quibus  
 Laevi et Marici condidere Ticinum non procul a  
 Pado, sicut Boi Transalpibus profecti Laudem  
 Pompeiam, Insubres Mediolanum. Orumbiviorum

<sup>1</sup> *Edd.*: v.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* Industriam.

<sup>3</sup> *Mayhoff*: maria.

<sup>a</sup> Now Monte di Po.

<sup>b</sup> Now the Little and Great St. Bernard passes: the name of the former survives in the 'Graian Alps.'

<sup>c</sup> Now Pavia.

by the Nile in Egypt; the triangle measures 250 miles in circumference. One is ashamed to borrow an account of Italy from the Greeks; nevertheless, Metrodorus of Scepsis says that the river has received the name of Padus because in the neighbourhood of its source there are a quantity of pine-trees of the kind called in the Gallic dialect *padi*, while in fact the Ligurian name for the actual river is Bodineus, a word that means 'bottomless.' This theory is supported by the fact that the neighbouring town of Industria,<sup>a</sup> where the river begins to be particularly deep, had the old name of Bodincomagus.

XVII. The eleventh region receives from the river the name of Transpadana; it is situated entirely inland, but the river carries to it on its bounteous channel the products of all the seas. Its towns are Seluzzo and Susa, and the colony of Turin at the roots of the Alps (here the Po becomes navigable), sprung from an ancient Ligurian stock, and next that of Aosta Praetoria of the Salassi, near the twin gateways of the Alps, the Graian pass and the Pennine,<sup>b</sup>—history says that the latter was the pass crossed by the Carthaginians and the former by Hercules—and the town of Ivrea, founded by the Roman nation by order of the Sibylline Books—the name comes from the Gallic word for a man good at breaking horses—, Vercelli, the town of the Libicii, founded from the Sallui, and Novara founded from Vertamacori, a place belonging to the Vocontii and now-a-days a village, not (as Cato thinks) belonging to the Ligurians; from whom the Laevi and Marici founded Ticinum<sup>c</sup> not far from the Po, just as the Boians, coming from the tribes across the Alps, founded Lodi and the Insubrians Milan. According to Cato, Como,

*Gallia  
Trans-  
padana.*



- stirpis esse Comum atque Bergomum et Licini Forum aliquotque circa populos auctor est Cato, sed originem gentis ignorare se fatetur, quam docet Cornelius Alexander ortam a Graecia interpretatione etiam nominis vitam in montibus degentium. in hoc situ interiit oppidum Orumbiviorum Parra, unde Bergomates Cato dixit ortos, etiamnum prodente se altius quam fortunatius situm. interiere et Caturiges Insubrum exsules et Spina supra dicta, item Melpum opulentia praecipuum, quod ab Insubribus et Bois et Senonibus deletum eodem quo Camillus Veios ceperit Nepos Cornelius tradidit.
- 125 XVIII. Sequitur decima regio Italiae Hadriatico mari adposita, cuius Venetia, fluvius Silis ex montibus Tarvisanis, oppidum Altinum, flumen Liguentia ex montibus Opiterginis et portus eodem nomine, colonia Concordia, flumina et portus Reatinum, Tiliaventum Maius Minusque, Anaxum quo Varanus defluit, Alsa, Natiso cum Turro, praefluente Aquileiam
- 127 coloniam xv p. a mari sitam. Carnorum haec regio iunctaque Iapudum, amnis Timavos, castellum nobile vino Pucinum, Tergestinus sinus, colonia Tergeste, xxxiii ab Aquileia. ultra quam sex milia p. Formio amnis, ab Ravenna clxxxix, anticus auctae Italiae terminus, nunc vero Histriae; quam

<sup>a</sup> I.e. 'Orumbivii' is understood to come from ὄρος and βίος.

<sup>b</sup> In 396 B.C.

<sup>c</sup> The inhabitants in the 5th c. A.D., to escape from Attila and the Huns, fled to the adjoining islands, and founded Venice.

<sup>d</sup> Perhaps the Risano.

<sup>e</sup> In the time of Augustus, before Istria was added to Italy.



Bergamo, Incino and some surrounding peoples are of the Orumbivian stock, but he confesses that he does not know the origin of that race; whereas Cornelius Alexander states that it originated from Greece, arguing merely by the name, which he renders 'those who pass their lives in mountains.'<sup>a</sup> In this locality a town of the Orumbivii named Parra, said by Cato to be the original home of the people of Bergamo, has perished, its remains still showing its site to have been more lofty than advantageous. Other communities that have perished are the Caturiges, an exiled section of the Insubrians, and the above-mentioned Spina, and also the exceptionally wealthy town of Melpum, which is stated by Cornelius Nepos to have been destroyed by the Insubrians, Boii and Senones on the day<sup>b</sup> on which Camillus took Veii.

XVIII. Next comes the tenth region of Italy, *Venetia*, on the coast of the Adriatic Sea. In it are Venetia,<sup>c</sup> the river Silo that rises in the mountains of Treviso, the town of Altino, the river Liquenzo rising in the mountains of Oderzo, and the port of the same name, the colony of Concordia, the river and port of Rieti, the Greater and Lesser Tagliamento, the Stella, into which flows the Revonchi, the Alsa, the Natisone, with the Torre that flows past the colony of Aquileia situated 15 miles from the sea. This is the region of the Carni, and adjoining it is that of the Iapudes, the river Timavo, Castel Duino, famous for its wine, the Gulf of Trieste, and the colony of the same name, 33 miles from Aquileia. Six miles beyond Trieste is the river Formio,<sup>d</sup> 189 miles from Ravenna, the old frontier<sup>e</sup> of the enlarged Italy and now the boundary of Istria. It has been stated by many

- cognominatam a flumine Histro in Hadriam effluente e Danuvio amne eodemque Histro exadversum Padi fauces, contrario eorum percussu mari interiecto dulcescente, plerique dixere falso, et Nepos etiam  
 128 Padi accola; nullus enim ex Danuvio amnis in mare Hadriaticum effunditur. deceptos credo quoniam Argo navis flumine in mare Hadriaticum descendit<sup>1</sup> non procul Tergeste, nec iam constat quo flumine. umeris travectam Alpes diligentiores tradunt, subisse autem Histro, dein Savo, dein Nauporto, cui nomen ex ea causa est, inter Aemonam Alpesque exorienti.  
 129 XIX. Histria ut peninsula excurrit. latitudinem eius  $\overline{\text{XL}}$ , circuitum  $\overline{\text{CXXV}}$  prodidere quidam, item adhaerentis Liburniae et Flanatici sinus, alii  $\overline{\text{CCXXV}}$ , alii Liburniae  $\overline{\text{CLXXX}}$ . nonnulli in Flanaticum sinum Iapudiam promovere a tergo Histriae  $\overline{\text{CXXX}}$ , dein Liburniam  $\overline{\text{CL}}$  fecere. Tuditanus qui domuit Histros in statua sua ibi inscripsit: Ab Aquileia ad Tityum flumen stadia  $\text{MM.}^2$  oppida Histriae civium Romanorum Aegida, Parentium, colonia Pola quae nunc Pietas Iulia, quondam a Colchis condita; abest a Tergeste  $\overline{\text{CV}}$ . mox oppidum Nesactium et nunc

<sup>1</sup> descenderit? *Rackham*.

<sup>2</sup>  $\text{MM}$  *Dellefsen*:  $\text{M}$ .

---

\* Ship's Harbour (doubtless suggesting also the portage). Emona on its banks later became a Roman colony, Julia Augusta, and is the modern Laibach, which is also the name of the river.

<sup>b</sup> Now the Golfo di Quarnaro.

<sup>c</sup> C. Sempronius, consul 129 B.C.

<sup>d</sup> *I.e.* 250 miles; the MSS. give 1000 stades, *i.e.* 125 Roman miles. The Roman mile was a little shorter than the English.

<sup>e</sup> Perhaps Capo d'Istria.

<sup>f</sup> Believed to be Castel Nuovo.

authors, even including Nepos, who lived on the banks of the Po, that Istria takes its name from the stream called Ister flowing out of the river Danube (which also has the name of Ister) into the Adriatic, opposite the mouths of the Po, and that their currents, colliding from contrary directions, turn the intervening sea into a pool of fresh water; but these statements are erroneous, for no river flows out of the Danube into the Adriatic. I believe that they have been misled by the fact that the ship Argo came down a river into the Adriatic not far from Trieste, but it has not hitherto been decided what river this was. More careful writers say that the Argo was portaged on men's shoulders across the Alps, but that she had come up the Ister and then the Save and then the Nauportus,<sup>a</sup> a stream rising between Emona and the Alps, that has got its name from this occurrence.

XIX. Istria projects in the form of a peninsula. *Istria.* Some authorities have given its breadth as 40 miles and its circuit as 125 miles, and the same dimensions for the adjoining territory of Liburnia and the Flanatic Gulf;<sup>b</sup> others make it 225 miles, and others give the circuit of Liburnia as 180 miles. Some carry Iapudia, at the back of Istria, as far as the Flanatic Gulf, a distance of 130 miles, and then make the circuit of Liburnia 150 miles. Tuditanus,<sup>c</sup> who conquered the Istrians, inscribed the following statement on his statue there: *From Aquileia to the river Keriko 2000 furlongs.*<sup>d</sup> Towns in Istria with the Roman citizenship are Aegida,<sup>e</sup> Parenzo and the colony of Pola, the present Pietas Julia, originally founded by the Colchians, and 105 miles from Trieste. Then comes the town of Nesactium,<sup>f</sup> and the river Arsa, now the frontier of

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

*finis Italiae fluvius Arsia. Polam ab Ancona traiectus  
c̄xx p. est.*

- 130 In mediterraneo regionis decimae coloniae Cremona, Brixia Cenomanorum agro, Venetorum autem Ateste et oppida Acelum, Patavium, Opitergium, Velunum, Vicetia, Mantua Tuscorum trans Padum sola reliqua. Venetos Troiana stirpe ortos auctor est Cato, Cenomanos iuxta Massiliam habitasse in Volcis. Feltini et Tridentini et Beruenses Raetia oppida, Raetorum et Euganeorum Verona, Iulienses Carnorum; dein, quos scrupulosius dicere non attineat, Alutrenses, Asseriates, Flamonenses Vanienses et alii cognomine Curici, Foroiulienses cognomine Transpadani, Foretani, Nedinates, Quarqueni,
- 131 Tarvisani, Togienses, Varvari. in hoc situ interiere per oram Irmene, Pellaon, Palsicium, ex Venetis Atina et Caelina, Carnis Segesta et Oera, Tauriscis Norcia. et ab Aquileia ad xii lapidem deletum oppidum etiam invito senatu a M. Claudio Marcello L. Piso auctor est.

In hac regione et xi lacus incluti sunt amnesque eorum partus, aut alumni si modo acceptos reddunt, ut Adduam Larius, Ticinum Verbannus, Mincium

---

<sup>a</sup> The town of Flagogna.

<sup>c</sup> Nadin.

<sup>b</sup> Friuli.

<sup>d</sup> Quero.

Italy. The distance across from Ancona to Pola is 120 miles.

In the interior of the tenth region are the colonies of Cremona and Brescia in the territory of the Cenomani, and Este in that of the Veneti, and the towns of Asolo, Padua, Oderzo, Belluno, Vicenza and Mantua, the only remaining Tuscan town across the Po. According to Cato, the Veneti are descended from a Trojan stock, and the Cenomani lived among the Volcae in the neighbourhood of Marseilles. There are also the Rhaetic towns of Feltre, Trent and Berua, Verona which belongs to the Rhaeti and Euganei jointly, and Zuglio which belongs to the Carni; then peoples that we need not be concerned to designate with more particularity, the Alutrenses, Asseriates, Flamonenses<sup>a</sup> Vanienses and other Flamonenses surnamed Curiei, the Forojulienses<sup>b</sup> surnamed Transpadani, Foretani, Nedinates,<sup>c</sup> Quarqueni,<sup>d</sup> Tarvisani,<sup>e</sup> Togienses, Varvari. In this district there have disappeared, on the coast-line, Irmene, Pellaon, Palscium, Atina and Caelina belonging to the Veneti, Segesta and Oera to the Carni, Noreia to the Taurisci. Also Lucius Piso states that a town 12 miles from Aquileia was destroyed by Marcus Claudius Marcellus, although against the wish of the Senate.

*Gallia  
Cisalpina.*

This region also contains eleven famous lakes and the rivers of which they are the source, or which, in the case of those that after entering the lakes leave them again, are augmented by them—for instance the Adda that flows through Lake Como, the Ticino through Maggiore, the Mincio through Garda, the Seo through the Lago di Seo, and the

*The Italian  
Lakes.*

<sup>e</sup> Treviso.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Benacus, Ollium Sebinnus, Lambrum Eupilis, omnes incolae Padi.

132 Alpis in longitudinem  $\overline{\text{xx}}$  p. patere a supero mari ad inferum Caelius tradit, Timagenes  $\overline{\text{xxv}}$  p. deductis, in latitudinem autem Cornelius Nepos  $\bar{\text{c}}$ , T. Livius  $\overline{\text{iii}}$  stadiorum, uterque diversis in locis; namque et centum milia excedunt aliquando, ubi Germaniam ab Italia submovent, nec  $\overline{\text{lxx}}$  implent reliqua sui parte graciles, veluti naturae providentia. latitudo Italiae subter radices earum a Varo per Vada Sabatia, Taurinos, Comum, Brixiam, Veronam, Vicetiam, Opitergium, Aquileiam, Tergeste, Polam, ad <sup>1</sup> Arsiam  $\overline{\text{dcccxlv}}$  colligit.

133 XX. Incolae Alpium multi populi, sed inlustres a Pola ad Tergestis regionem Fecusses, Subocrini, Catali, Menonealeni, iuxtaque Carnos quondam Taurisci appellati, nunc Norici; his contermini Raeti et Vindelici, omnes in multas civitates divisi. Raetos Tuscorum prolem arbitrantur a Gallis pulsos duce Raeto. verso deinde in <sup>2</sup> Italiam pectore Alpium Latini iuris Euganeae gentes, quarum

134 oppida xxxiv enumerat Cato. ex his Triumphilini, venalis cum agris suis populus, dein Camunni compluresque similes finitimis adtributi municipiis. Lepontios et Salassos Tauriscae gentis idem Cato

<sup>1</sup> ad *add. Rackham.*

<sup>2</sup> in *add. Dalecampius.*

---

<sup>a</sup> The stade or furlong was  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a Roman mile. But it looks as if the text were wrong, as what follows seems to show that 100 miles should be the higher figure, and the estimate of 3000 stades attributed to Livy is improbably large.

<sup>b</sup> The name survives in Val Trompia.

<sup>c</sup> Presumably they accepted membership of the Roman Empire for a pecuniary consideration.

<sup>d</sup> Val Camonica.

<sup>e</sup> Val Leventina.

Val d'Aosta.

Lambro through Lago di Pusiano—all of these streams being tributaries of the Po.

The length of the Alps from the Adriatic to the Mediterranean is given by Caelius as 1000 miles; *The range of the Alps.* Timagenes puts it at 25 miles less. Their breadth is given by Cornelius Nepos as 100 miles, by Livy as 375 miles,<sup>a</sup> but they take their measurements at different points; for occasionally the Alps exceed even 100 miles in breadth, where they divide Germany from Italy, while in the remaining part they are as it were providentially narrow and do not cover 70 miles. The breadth of Italy at the roots of the Alps, measured from the river Var through Vado, the port of Savo, Turin, Como, Brescia, Verona, Vicenza, Oderzo, Aquileia, Trieste and Pola, to the river Arsa, amounts to 745 miles.

XX. The Alps are inhabited by a great many *Alpine races.* nations, but the notable ones, between Pola and the district of Trieste, are the Feeusses, Subocrini, Catali and Menonecaleni, and next to the Carni the peoples formerly called Taurisei and now Noriei; adjoining these are the Raeti and Vindelicii. All are divided into a number of states. The Raeti are believed to be people of Tuscan race driven out by the Gauls; their leader was named Raetus. Then, on the side of the Alps towards Italy, are the Euganean races having the Latin rights, whose towns listed by Cato number 34. Among these are the Triumphilini,<sup>b</sup> a people that sold themselves<sup>c</sup> together with their lands, and then the Camunni<sup>d</sup> and a number of similar peoples, assigned to the jurisdiction of the neighbouring municipal towns. Cato before mentioned considers the Lepontii<sup>e</sup> and Salassi<sup>f</sup> to be of Tauriscan origin, but almost all other authors give



- arbitratur; ceteri fere Lepontios relictos ex comitatu Herculis interpretatione Graeci nominis credunt praeustis in transitu Alpium nive membris; eiusdem exercitus et Graios fuisse Graiarum Alpium incolas praestantesque genere Euganeos, inde tracto nomine; caput eorum Stoenos. Raetorum Vennonenses Sarunetesque ortus Rheni amnis accolunt, Lepontiorum qui Uberi vocantur fontem Rhodani eodem Alpium tractu. sunt praeterea Latio donati incolae, ut Octodurenses et finitimi Centrones, Cottianae civitates et Turi Liguribus orti, Vagienni Ligures et qui Montani vocantur, Capillatorumque plura genera ad confinium Ligustici maris.
- 136 Non alienum videtur hoc loco subicere inscriptionem e tropaeo Alpium, quae talis est:

*Imp. Caesari divi filio Aug. pont. max., imp. xiv, tr. pot. xvii, S. P. Q. R., quod eius ductu auspiciisque gentes Alpinae omnes quae a mari supero ad inferum pertinebant sub imperium p. R. sunt redactae. Gentes Alpinae devictae Triumpilini, Camunni, Venostes,*

<sup>a</sup> 'Lipontius,' from *λείπω*.

<sup>b</sup> The Little St. Bernard, under Mont Blanc; see p. 90, note *b*.

<sup>c</sup> From *εὐγένητοι* or *εὐγενεῖς*.

<sup>d</sup> In Cantons Valais and Vaud.

<sup>e</sup> Centron in Savoy.

<sup>f</sup> Near Mont Cenis.

<sup>g</sup> An arch with a portion of this inscription remaining stood in fairly recent times near Nicæa in Albania.

<sup>h</sup> Adopted son of his great-uncle Julius Caesar.

<sup>i</sup> 17 B.C.

<sup>j</sup> Some of these are identifiable in the modern place-names: Venostes, Val Venosco; Isarchi, Val de Sarcho; Breuni, Val Bregna; Genaunes, Val d'Agno; Focunates, Vogogna; Licates, Augsburg on the Lech; Brixentes, Brixen; Seduni, Sion; Medulli, Maurienne; Ucenni, Bourg d'Oysans; Caturiges,



a Greek interpretation to their name and believe that the Lepontii are descended from companions of Hercules 'left behind' <sup>a</sup> because their limbs had been frostbitten in crossing the Alps; and that the inhabitants of the Graian <sup>b</sup> Alps were also Grai from the same band, and that the Euganci were of specially distinguished family, and took their name from that fact; <sup>c</sup> and that the head of these are the Stoeni. The Raetian tribes Vennonnes and Sarunetes live near the sources of the river Rhine, and the Lepontian tribe called the Uberi at the source of the Rhone in the same district of the Alps. There are also other native tribes that have received Latin rights; for instance, the Octodurenses <sup>d</sup> and their neighbours the Centrones, <sup>e</sup> the Cottian states <sup>f</sup> and the Turi of Ligurian descent, the Ligurian Vagienni and those called the Mountain Ligurians, and several tribes of Long-haired Ligurians on the borders of the Ligurian Sea.

It seems not out of place to append here the inscription from the triumphal arch <sup>g</sup> erected in the *Arch of Nicaea.* Alps, which runs as follows:

*To the Emperor Caesar, son <sup>h</sup> of the late lamented Augustus, Supreme Pontiff, in his fourteenth year of office as Commander-in-chief and seventeenth year <sup>i</sup> of Tribunitial Authority—erected by the Senate and People of Rome, to commemorate that under his leadership and auspices all the Alpine races stretching from the Adriatic Sea to the Mediterranean were brought under the dominion of the Roman people. Alpine races <sup>j</sup> conquered—the Triumpilini, Camunni,*

Chorges; Brigiani, Briançon; Nemaloni, Miolans; Egituri, Guillaumes; Velauni, Buil.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

137 *Vennonetes, Isarchi, Breuni, Genaunes, Focunates, Vindelicorum gentes quattuor, Cosuanetes, Rucinales, Licates, Catenates, Ambisontes, Rugusci, Suanetes, Calucones, Brixentes, Leponti, Uberi, Nantuates, Seduni, Varagri, Salassi, Acitavones, Medulli, Ucenni, Caturiges, Brigiani, Sobionti, Brodionti, Nemaloni, Edenates, Vesubiani, Veamini, Gallitae, Triullati, Ecdini, Vergunni, Eguituri, Nematuri, Oratelli, Nerusi, Velauni, Suetri.*

138 Non sunt adiectae Cottianae civitates xv quae non fuerant hostiles, item adtributae municipiis 187 Pompeia.

Haec est Italia dis sacra, haec gentes eius, haec oppida populorum; super haec Italia quae L. Aemilio Papo,<sup>1</sup> C. Atilio Regulo coss. nuntiato Gallico tumultu sola sine externis ullis auxiliis atque etiam tunc sine Transpadanis equitum LXXX, peditum DCC armavit. metallorum omnium fertilitate nullis cedit terris; sed interdictum id vetere consulto patrum Italiae parci iubentium.

139 XXI. Arsiae gens Liburnorum iungitur usque ad flumen Tityum. pars eius fuere Mentores, Himani, Encheleae, Buni et quos Callimachus Peucetios appellat, nunc totum uno nomine Illyricum vocatur generatim. populorum pauca effatu digna aut facilia nomina. conventum Scardonitanum petunt lapudes

<sup>1</sup> *Edd.*: Paulo.

---

\* 225 B.C. Regulus fell in action.

*Venostes, Vennonetes, Isarchi, Breuni, Genaunes, Focunates, four tribes of the Vindelici, the Cosuanetes, Rucimates, Licates, Catenates, Ambisontes, Rugusci, Suanetes, Calucones, Brixentes, Leponti, Uberi, Nantuates, Seduni, Varagri, Salassi, Acitavones, Medulli, Ucenni, Caturiges, Brigiani, Sobionti, Brodionti, Nemaloni, Edenates, Vesubiani, Veamini, Gallitae, Triullati, Ecdini, Vergunni, Eguituri, Nematuri, Oratelli, Nerusi, Velauni, Suetri.*

This list does not include the 15 states of the Cottiani which had not shown hostility, nor those that were placed by the law of Pompeius under the jurisdiction of the municipal towns.

This then is Italy, a land sacred to the gods, and these are the races and towns of its peoples. Moreover this is that Italy which, in the consulship <sup>a</sup> of Lucius Aemilius Papus and Gaius Atilius Regulus, on receipt of news of a rising in Gaul, single-handed and without any alien auxiliaries, and moreover at that date without aid from Gaul north of the Po, equipped an army of 80,000 horse and 700,000 foot. She is inferior to no country in abundance of mineral products of every kind; but mining is prohibited by an old resolution of the Senate forbidding the exploitation of Italy.

XXI. The race of the Liburni stretches from the Arsa to the river Tityus. Sections of it were the Mentores, Himani, Encheleae, Buni, and the people called by Callimachus the Peucetii, all of whom are now designated collectively by the one name of Illyrians. Few of the peoples are worthy of mention, nor are their names easy to pronounce. To the jurisdiction of Scardona resort the Iapudes and the

*N.E. coast  
of Adriatic.*

- et Liburnorum civitates xiv, ex quibus Lacinienses, Stulpinos, Burnistas, Olbonenses nominare non pigeat. ius Italicum habent eo conventu Alutae, Flanates a quibus sinus nominatur, Lopsi, Varvarini, immunesque Asseriates, et ex insulis Fertinates,
- 140 Currietae. Cetero per oram oppida a Nesactio Alvona, Flanona, Tarsatica, Senia, Lopsica, Ortoplinia, Vegium, Argyruntum, Corinium, Aenona, civitas Pasini, flumen Tedanium quo finitur Iapudia. insulae eius sinus cum oppidis praeter supra significatas Absortium, Arba, Crexi, Gissa, Portunata. rursus in continente colonia Iader quae a Pola  $\overline{\text{CLX}}$  abest, inde  $\overline{\text{XXX}}$  Colentum insula,  $\overline{\text{XVIII}}$  ostium Titii fluminis.
- 141 XXII. Liburniae finis et initium Delmatiae Scardona in amne eo  $\overline{\text{XII}}$  passuum a mari. dein Tario-tarum antiqua regio et castellum Tariona, promunturium Diomedis vel, ut alii, paeninsula Hyllis circuitu  $\overline{\text{C}}$ , Tragurium civium Romanorum marmore notum, Siculi in quem locum divus Claudius veteranos
- 142 misit, Salona colonia ab Iader  $\overline{\text{CXII}}$ . petunt in eam iura viribus discriptis in decurias  $\text{cccXLII}$  Delmataei  $\text{xxv}$  Deuri,  $\text{ccxxxix}$  Ditiones,  $\text{cclxix}$  Maezaei,  $\text{LII}$  Sardeates. in hoc tractu sunt Burnum, Andetrium, Tribulium, nobilitata proeliis castella. petunt et ex insulis Issaci, Colentini, Separi, Epetini. ab his

<sup>a</sup> Sinus Flanaticus, see § 129 note.

<sup>b</sup> Capo di San Nicolo.

14 communities of the Liburni, of which it may not be tedious to name the Lacinienses, Stulpini, Burnistae and Olbonenses. In this jurisdiction states having Italic rights are the Alutae, the Flanates from whom the gulf<sup>a</sup> takes its name, the Lopsi, the Varvarini, the Asseriates who are exempt from tribute, and of the islands Berwitch and Karek. Moreover along the coast starting from Nesactium are Albona, Fianona, Tersact, Segna, Lopsico, Ortoplinia, Viza, Argyruntum, Carin, Nona, the city of the Pasini and the river Zermagna, at which Iapudia terminates. The islands of the gulf with their towns are, besides the above specified, Absortium, Arba, Cherso, Gissa, Portunata. Again on the mainland is the colony of Zara, 160 miles from Pola, and 30 miles from it the island of Mortero, and 18 miles from it the mouth of the river Kerka.

XXII. At the city of Scardona on the Kerka, 12 miles from the sea, Liburnia ends and Dalmatia begins. *Dalmatia.* Then comes the ancient region of the Tariatres and the fortress of Tariana, the Promontory of Diomedea,<sup>b</sup> or as others name it the Peninsula of Hyllis, measuring 100 miles round, Tragurium, a place possessing Roman citizenship and famous for its marble, Siculi where the late lamented Claudius sent a colony of ex-service men; and the colony of Spalato, 112 miles from Zara. Spalato is the centre for jurisdiction of the Delmataei whose forces are divided into 342 tithings, Deuri into 25 tithings, Ditiones into 239, Maezaei 269, Sardeates 52. In this district are Burnum, Andetrium and Tribulium, fortresses that are famous for battles. Island peoples also belonging to the same jurisdiction are the Issaeans, Colentini, Separi and Epetini.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- castella Peguntium, Narestē, Onium, Narona colonia  
 tertii conventus a Salona  $\overline{\text{LXXXV}}$  p., adposita cognominis sui fluvio a mari  $\overline{\text{XX}}$  p. M. Varro  $\overline{\text{LXXXIX}}$  civitates  
 143 eo ventitasse auctor est; nunc soli prope noscuntur  
 Cerauni decuriis  $\text{XXIV}$ , Dauri  $\text{XVII}$ , Desitiates  $\text{CIII}$ ,  
 Docleates  $\text{XXXIII}$ , Deretini  $\text{XIV}$ , Deraemestae  $\text{XXX}$ ,  
 Dindari  $\text{XXXIII}$ , Glinditiones  $\text{XLIV}$ , Melcumani  $\text{XXIV}$ ,  
 Naresi  $\text{CII}$ , Seirtari  $\overline{\text{LXXII}}$ , Siculotae  $\text{XXIV}$ , popula-  
 toresque quondam Italiae Vardaei non amplius quam  
 $\text{XX}$  decuriis. praeter hos tenere tractum eum  
 Ozuae, Partheni, Hemasini, Arthitae, Armistae.  
 144 a Narone amne  $\overline{\text{C}}$  p. abest Epidaurum colonia. ab  
 Epidauro sunt oppida civium Romanorum Rhizinium,  
 Acruium, Butuanum, Olcinium quod antea Col-  
 chinium dictum est a Colchis conditum, amnis  
 Drino superque eum oppidum civium Romanorum  
 Scodra a mari  $\overline{\text{XVIII}}$ ; praeterea multorum Graeciae  
 oppidorum deficiens memoria nec non et civitatum  
 validarum: eo namque tractu fuere Labeatae,  
 Endirudini, Sasaei, Grabaei; proprieque dicti Illyri  
 et Taulanti et Pyraei. retinet<sup>1</sup> nomen in ora Nym-  
 phaeum promunturium. Lissum oppidum civium  
 Romanorum ab Epidauro  $\overline{\text{C}}$  p.  
 145 XXIII. A Lisso Macedonia provincia. gentes  
 Partheni et a tergo eorum Dassaretae, montes  
 Candaviae a Dyrrachio  $\overline{\text{LXXVIII}}$  p., in ora vero Denda  
 civium Romanorum, Epidamnum colonia propter

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* retinent.

<sup>a</sup> Now Almissa.

<sup>c</sup> Now Ragusa Vecchia.

<sup>b</sup> Now Mucarisea.

<sup>d</sup> Capo Rodoni.

After these come the fortresses of Peguntium,<sup>a</sup> Narestē<sup>b</sup> and Onium, and the colony of Narenta, the seat of the third centre, 85 miles from Spalato, situated on the river also called Narenta 20 miles from the sea. According to Marcus Varro 89 states used to resort to it, but now nearly the only ones known are the Cerauni with 24 tithings, the Dauri with 17, Desitiatē 103, Docleatē 33, Deretini 14, Deraemestae 30, Dindari 33, Glin-ditiones 44, Meleumani 24, Naresi 102, Scirtari 72, Siculotae 24, and the Vardaei, once the ravagers of Italy, with not more than 20 tithings. Besides these this district was occupied by the Ozuaeī, Partheni, Hemasini, Arthitae and Armistae. The colony of Epidaurum<sup>c</sup> is 100 miles distant from the river Naron. After Epidaurum come the following towns with Roman citizenship—Risine, Cattaro, Budua, Duleigno, formerly called Colchinium because it was founded by the Colchians; the river Drino, and upon it Scutari, a town with the Roman citizenship, 18 miles from the sea; and also a number of Greek towns and also powerful cities of which the memory is fading away, this district having contained the Labeatae, Endirudini, Sasaei and Grabaei; and the Taulanti and the Pyraei, both properly styled Illyrians. The promontory of Nymphaeum<sup>d</sup> on the coast still retains its name. Lissum, a town having the Roman citizenship, is 100 miles from Epidaurum.

XXIII. At Lissum begins the Province of Macedonia. Its races are the Partheni and in their rear the Dassaretae. The mountains of Candavia are 78 miles from Durazzo, and on the coast is Denda, a town with Roman citizenship, the colony of Epi-

*West coast  
of Mace-  
donia.*



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

inauspiciatum nomen a Romanis Dyrrachium appellata, flumen Aous a quibusdam Aeas nominatum, Apollonia quondam Corinthiorum colonia iv p. a mari recedens, cuius in finibus celebre Nymphaeum accolunt barbari Amantes et Buliones. at in ora oppidum Oricum a Colchis conditum. inde initium Epiri, montes Acroceraunia quibus hunc Europae determinavimus sinum. Oricum a Salentino Italiae promunturio distat LXXX.

146 XXIV. A tergo Carnorum et Iapudum, qua se fert magnus Hister, Raetis iunguntur Norici; oppida eorum Virunum, Celeia, Teurnia, Aguntum, Iuvavum, Vianiomina, Claudia, Flavium Solvense. Noricis iunguntur lacus Peiso, deserta Boiorum; iam tamen colonia divi Claudii Sabaria et oppido Scarabantia Iulia habitantur.

147 XXV. Inde glandifera Pannoniae, qua mitescentia Alpium iuga per medium Illyricum a septentrione ad meridiem versa molli in dextra ac laeva devexitate considunt: quae pars ad mare Hadriaticum spectat appellatur Delmatia et Illyricum supra dictum; ad septentriones Pannonia vergit: finitur inde Danuvio. in ea coloniae Aemona, Siscia. amnes clari et navigabiles in Danuvium defluunt Draus e Noricis

<sup>a</sup> Now Durazzo.

<sup>b</sup> The Voioussa.

<sup>c</sup> Now Pollina.

<sup>d</sup> In § 97.

<sup>e</sup> Promunturium Iapygium.

Perhaps the Neusiedler See near Vienna.



damnum which, on account of the ill-omened sound of that name, has been renamed Dyrrachium<sup>a</sup> by the Romans, the river Aous,<sup>b</sup> called by some Aeas, and the former Corinthian colony of Apollonia<sup>c</sup> 4 miles distant from the sea, in the territory of which is the famous Shrine of the Nymphs, with the neighbouring native tribes of the Amantes and Buliones. Actually on the coast is the town of Ericho, founded by the Colchians. Here begins Epirus, with the Aeroceraunian mountains, at which we fixed<sup>d</sup> the boundary of this Gulf of Europe. The distance between Ericho and Cape Leuca<sup>e</sup> in Italy is 80 miles.

XXIV. Behind the Carni and Iapudes, along the course of the mighty Danube, the Raetians are adjoined by the Noriei; their towns are Wolk-Markt, Cilley, Lurnfelde, Innichen, Juvavum, Vienna, Clausen, Solfeld. Adjoining the Noriei is Lake Peiso,<sup>f</sup> and the Unoccupied Lands of the Boii, now however inhabited by the people of Sarvar, a colony of his late Majesty Claudius, and the town of Sopron Julia.

XXV. Then come the acorn-producing lands of the province of Pannonia, where the chain of the Alps gradually becomes less formidable, and slopes to the right and left hand with gentle contours as it traverses the middle of Illyria from north to south. The part looking towards the Adriatic is called Dalmatia and Illyria mentioned above, while the part stretching northward is Pannonia, terminating in that direction at the Danube. In it are the colonies of Aemona and Siscia. Famous navigable rivers flowing into the Danube are the Drave from Noricum, a rather violent stream, and the Save

*Epirus.*

*The Upper Danube.*

*Pannonia.*

§ 139

- violentior, Saus ex Alpibus Carnicis placidior,  $\overline{\text{cxx}}$  intervallo, Draus per Serretes, Sirapillos, Iasos, 148 Andizetes, Saus per Colapianos Breucosque. populorum haec capita; praeterea Arviate, Azali, Amantini, Belgites, Catari, Cornaeates, Eravisei, Hercuniates, Latovici, Oseriates, Vareiani, mons Claudius, cuius in fronte Seordisei, in tergo Taurisei. insula in Savo Metubarbis, amnicarum maxima. praeterea amnes memorandi Colapis in Saum influens iuxta Sisciam gemino alveo insulam ibi efficit quae Segestiea appellatur, alter amnis Bacuntius in Saum Sirmio oppido influit, ubi civitas Sirmiensium et Amantinorum. inde  $\overline{\text{xlv}}$  Taurunum, ubi Danuvio miscetur Saus; supra influunt Valdasus, Urpanus, et ipsi non ignobiles.
- 149 XXVI. Pannoniae iungitur provincia quae Moesia appellatur, ad Pontum usque cum Danuvio decurrens; incipit a confluente supra dicto. in ea Dardani, Celegeri, Triballi, Timachi, Moesi, Thraces Pontoque contermini Seythae. flumina clara e Dardanis Margus, Pingus, Timachus, ex Rhodope Oescus, ex Haemo Utus, Asamus, Ieterus.
- 150 Illyrici latitudo qua maxima est  $\overline{\text{cccxxv}}$  p. colligit, longitudo a flumine Arsia ad flumen Drinium  $\overline{\text{dxxx}}$ ; a Drinio ad promunturium Acroceeraunium  $\overline{\text{clxxv}}$  Agrippa prodidit, universum autem sinum Italiae

<sup>a</sup> Despoto Dagb in the Balkan chain.

<sup>b</sup> The Great Balkan.

from the Carnian Alps which is more gentle, there being a space of 120 miles between them; the Drave flows through the Serretes, Sirapilli, Iasi and Andizetes; the Save through the Colapiani and Breuci. These are the principal peoples; and there are besides the Arvirates, Azali, Amantini, Belgites, Catari, Cornacates, Eravisci, Hercuniates, Latovici, Oseriates and Varciani, and Mount Claudius, in front of which are the Scordisci and behind it the Taurisci. In the Save is the island of Zagrabia, the largest known island formed by a river. Other noteworthy rivers are the Culpa, which flows into the Save near Siscia, where its channel divides and forms the island called Segestica, and another river the Bossut, flowing into the Save at the town of Sirmich, the capital of the Sirmienses and Amantini. From Sirmich it is 45 miles to Tzeruinka, where the Save joins the Danube; tributaries flowing into the Danube higher up are the Walpo and the Verbas, themselves also not inconsiderable streams.

XXVI. Adjoining Pannonia is the province called *The lower Danube.* Moesia, which runs with the course of the Danube right down to the Black Sea, beginning at the confluence of the Danube and the Save mentioned above. Moesia contains the Dardani, Celegeri, Triballi, Timachi, Moesi, Thracians and Scythians adjacent to the Black Sea. Its famous rivers are the Morava, Bek and Timoch rising in the territory of the Dardani, the Iscar in Mount Rhodope <sup>a</sup> and the Vid, Osma and Jantra in Mount Haemus.<sup>b</sup>

Illyria covers 325 miles in width at its widest point, *S.E. coast of Adriatic: Illyria.* and 530 miles in length from the river Arsa to the river Drin; its length from the Drin to the Promontory of Glossa is given by Agrippa as 175 miles, and

et Illyrici ambitu [xvii]. in eo duo maria quo distinximus sine, Ionium in prima parte, interius Hadriaticum quod Superum vocant.

- 151 Insulae in Ausonio mari praeter iam dictas memoratu dignae nullae, in Ionio paucae, Calabro litore ante Brundisium quarum obiectu portus efficitur, contra Apulum litus Diomedia conspicua monumento Diomedis et altera eodem nomine a quibusdam Teutria appellata.

Illyrici ora mille amplius insulis frequentatur, natura vadoso mari aestuariisque tenui alveo intercursantibus. clarae ante ostia Timavi calidorum fontium cum aestu maris crescentium, iuxta Histrorum agrum Cissa, Pullaria et Absyrtides Grais dictae a fratre Medae ibi interfecto Absyrto.

- 152 iuxta eas Electrudas vocare in quibus proveniret sucinum quod illi electrum appellant, vanitatis Graccae certissimum documentum, adeo ut quas earum designent haut unquam constiterit. contra lader est Lissa et quae appellatae, contra Liburnos Crateae aliquot nec pauciores Liburnicae, Celadussae, contra Surium Bavo et capris laudata Brattia, Issa civium Romanorum et cum oppido Pharia.

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.* the sea south of the Straits of Otranto, between the south of Italy and Greece.

<sup>b</sup> South of the toe of Italy and east of Sicily.

<sup>c</sup> Now Tremiti.

<sup>d</sup> Now Caprara.

<sup>e</sup> Bagni di Monte Falcone.

the entire circuit of the Italian and Illyrian Gulf as 1700 miles. This gulf, delimited as we described § 100. it, contains two seas, in the first part the Ionian <sup>a</sup> and more inland the Adriatic, called the Upper Sea.

There are no islands deserving mention in the Ausonian Sea <sup>b</sup> besides those already specified, and only a few in the Ionian—those lying on the coast of Calabria off Brindisi and by their position forming a harbour, and Diomedes's Island <sup>c</sup> off the coast of Apulia, marked by the monument of Diomedes, and another island <sup>d</sup> of the same name but by some called Teutria.

*Islands S. of Italy and in S.E. Adriatic.*

On the coast of Illyricum is a cluster of more than 1000 islands, the sea being of a shoaly nature and divided into a network of estuaries with narrow channels. The notable islands are those off the mouth of the Timavo, fed by hot springs <sup>e</sup> that rise with the tide of the sea; Cissa near the territory of the Istri; and Pullaria and those called by the Greeks the Absyrtides, from Medea's brother Absyrtus who was killed there. Islands near these the Greeks have designated the Electrides, because amber, the Greek for which is *electrum*, was said to be found there; this is a very clear proof of Greek unreliability, seeing that it has never been ascertained which of the islands they mean. Opposite to the Zara are Lissa and the islands already mentioned; opposite the Liburni are several called § 140. the Crateae, and an equal number called the Liburnicae and Celadussae; opposite Surium Bavo and Brattia, the latter celebrated for its goats, Issa with the rights of Roman citizenship and Pharia, on which there is a town. Twenty-five miles from Issa is the

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

ab Issa Coreyra Melaena cognominata cum Cnidiorum oppido distat  $\bar{x}\bar{x}\bar{v}$ , inter quam et Illyricum Melite, unde catulos Melitaeos appellari Callimachus auctor est.  $\bar{x}\bar{v}$  ab ea vii Elaphites. in Ionio autem mari ab Orico  $\bar{x}\bar{i}$  <sup>1</sup> p. Sasonis piratica statione nota.

<sup>1</sup> *Brotier* : MM.

---

\* Now Curzola or Karkas ; the Greek name 'Black Coreyra' is due to its pine forests.

\* More usually derived from the better-known Melite, Malta.

island called Corcyra Melaena,<sup>a</sup> with a town founded from Cnidos, and between Corcyra Melaena and Illyricum is Meleda, from which according to Callimachus Maltese terriers get their name.<sup>b</sup> Fifteen miles from Meleda are the seven Stag Islands,<sup>c</sup> and in the Ionian Sea twelve <sup>d</sup> miles from Oricum is Sasena, notorious as a harbour for pirates.

<sup>a</sup> So called from their combined outlines, Giupan forming the head, Ruda the neck, Mezzo the body, Calemotta the haunches and Grebini or Petini the tail.

<sup>d</sup> The MSS. give 'two.'





## BOOK IV

## LIBER IV

- 1 I. TERTIUS Europae sinus Acrocerauniis incipit montibus, finitur Hellesponto, amplectitur praeter minores sinus [XIX] XXV passuum. in eo Epiros, Aear-  
 nania, Aetolia, Phocis, Locris, Achaia, Messenia, Laconia, Argolis, Megaris, Attica, Boeotia, iterum-  
 que ab alio mari eadem Phocis et Locris, Doris, Phthiotis, Thessalia, Magnesia, Macedonia, Thracia. omnis Graeciae fabulositas sicut et litterarum claritas ex hoc primuni sinu effulsit, quapropter paululum in eo commorabimur.
- 2 Epiros in universum appellata a Cerauniis incipit montibus. in ea primi Chaones a quibus Chaonia, dein Thesproti, Antigonenses, locus Aornos et pestifera avibus exhalatio, Cestrini, Perrihaebi quorum mons Pindus, Cassiopaei, Dryopes, Selloe, Hellopes, Molossi apud quos Dodonaei Iovis templum oraculo inlustre, Talarus mons centum fontibus circa radices
- 3 Theopompo celebratus. Epiros ipsa ad Magnesiam Macedoniamque tendens a tergo suo Dassaretas supra dictos, liberam gentem, mox feram Dardanos habet. Dardanis laevo Triballi praetenduntur latere

---

\* The first half of this description enumerates the coastal countries of Greece beginning at the N.W. and going round the Peloponnese and up the E. coast as far as the Straits of Euripus between Euboea and the mainland; the second half of the list goes N. from that point and round the N. coast of the Aegean to the Dardanelles.

<sup>b</sup> \* *Aopros*, 'without birds.'

## BOOK IV

I. THE third gulf of Europe begins at the Mountains of Khimarra and ends at the Dardanelles. Its coast-line measures 1925 miles not including smaller bays. It contains Epirus, Acarnania, Aetolia, Phocis, Locris, Achaia, Messenia, Laconia, Argolis, Megaris, Attica and Boeotia; and again, on the side of the other sea, Phocis and Locris before-mentioned and Doris, Phthiotis, Thessaly, Magnesia, Macedonia and Thrace.<sup>a</sup> All the legendary lore of Greece and likewise its glorious literature first shone forth from this gulf; and consequently we will briefly dwell upon it.

*Greece and the north coast of the Aegean.*

Epirus in the wide sense of the term begins at the Mountains of Khimarra. The peoples that it contains are first the Chaones who give their name to Chaonia, and then the Thesproti and Antigoneses; then comes the place called Aornos<sup>b</sup> with exhalations that are noxious to birds, the Cestrini, the Perrhaebi to whom belongs Mount Pindus, the Cassiopaei, the Dryopes, the Selloi, the Hellopes, the Molossi in whose territory is the temple of Zeus of Dodona, famous for its oracle, and Mount Talarus, celebrated by Theopompus, with a hundred springs at its foot. Epirus proper stretches to Magnesia and Macedonia, and has at its back the Dassaretae above mentioned, a free race, and then the savage tribe of the Dardani. On the left side of the Dardani stretch the Triballi

*N. W. coast of Greece.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

et Moesicae gentes, a fronte iunguntur Medi ac Denseletae, quibus Threces ad Pontum usque pertinentes. ita succincta Rhodopes, mox et Haemi,  
 4 vallatur excelsitas. in Epiri ora castellum in Acro-  
 cerrauniis Chimera, sub eo Aquae Regiae fons,  
 oppida Maeandria, Cestria, flumen Thesprotiae  
 Thyamis, colonia Buthrotum, maximeque nobilitatus  
 Ambracius sinus, et passuum faucibus spatiosum  
 aequor accipiens, longitudinis  $\overline{\text{xxxvii}}$ , latitudinis  $\overline{\text{xv}}$ .  
 in eum defertur amnis Acheron e laeu Thesprotiae  
 Acherusia profluens  $\overline{\text{xxxv}}$  passuum inde et mille  
 pedum ponte mirabilis omnia sua mirantibus. in  
 sinu oppidum Ambracia, Molossorum flumina Aphas,  
 Aratthus, civitas Anactorica, locus Pandosiae.

5 Aearnaeiae, quae antea Curetis vocabatur, oppida  
 Heraclia, Echinus, et in ore ipso colonia Augusti  
 Actium cum templo Apollinis nobili ac civitate  
 libera Nicopolitana. egressos sinu Ambracio in  
 Ionium excipit Leucadium litus, promunturium  
 Leucates, dein sinus et Leucadia ipsa paeninsula  
 quondam Neritis appellata, opere accolarum abseisa  
 continenti ac reddita ventorum flatu congeriem  
 harenae adtumulantium, qui locus vocatur Dioryctos  
 stadiorum longitudine trium; oppidum in ea Leucas,  
 quondam Neritum dictum. deinde Aearnanum urbes

---

<sup>a</sup> This now gives its name to the range.

<sup>b</sup> Now the Calama.

<sup>c</sup> Now an island, Santa Maura.

and the Moesic races, and joining them in front are the Medi and the Densetæ, and joining these the Thracians who extend all the way to the Black Sea. Such is the girdle that walls in the lofty heights of Despoto Dagħ and then of the Great Balkan. On the coast of Epirus is the fortress of Khimarra <sup>a</sup> on the Acroceraunians, and below it the spring named the Royal Water and the towns of Maeandria and Cestria, the Thesprotian river Thyamis, <sup>b</sup> the colony of Butrinto, and the very celebrated Gulf of Arta, whose inlet, half a mile wide, admits an extensive sheet of water, 37 miles long and 15 miles broad. Into it discharges the river Acheron flowing from the Acherusian Lake in Thesprotia, a course of 35 miles, and remarkable in the eyes of people who admire all the achievements of their own race for its 1000-foot bridge. On the gulf lies the town of Ambracia, and there are the Molossian rivers Aphas and Arta, the city of Anactoria and the place where Pandosia stood.

The towns of Acarnania, which was previously called Curetis, are Heraclia, Echinus, and, on the actual coast, the colony founded by Augustus, Actium, with the famous temple of Apollo, and the free city of Nicopolis. Passing from the Gulf of Ambracia into the Ionian Sea we come to the coast of Leucadia and Capo Ducato, and then to the gulf and the actual peninsula <sup>c</sup> of Leucadia, formerly called Neritis, which by the industry of its inhabitants was once cut off from the mainland and which has been restored to it by the mass of sand piled up against it by the violence of the winds; the place has a Greek name meaning 'canalized,' and is 600 yards long. On the peninsula is the town of Leucas, formerly called Neritus. Then come the Acarnanian cities of Alyzia,

Alyzia, Stratos, Argos Amphiloehicum cognominatum, amnis Achelous e Pindo fluens atque Acarnaniam ab Aetolia dirimens et Artemitam insulam adsiduo terrae invectum continenti adnectens.

6 II. Aetolorum populi Athamanes, Tymphaei, Ephyri, Aenienses, Perrhaebi, Dolopes, Maraees, Atraces, a quibus Atrax amnis Ionio mari infunditur. Aetoliae oppidum Calydon  $\overline{\text{vii}}$  d passuum a mari iuxta Evenum amnem, dein Macynia, Molyeria, cuius a tergo Chalcis mons et Taphiassus. at in ora promunturium Antirrium, ubi ostium Corinthiaci sinus minus  $\text{m p.}$  latitudine influentis Aetolosque dirimentis a Peloponneso. promunturium quod contra procedit appellatur Rhion. sed in Corinthio sinu oppida Aetoliae Naupactus, Eupalimna, et in mediterraneo Pleuron, Halicarna. montes clari in Dodone Tomarus, in Ambracia Crania, in Aearnania Aracynthus, in Aetolia Achaton, Panaetolium, Macynium.

7 III. Proximi Aetolis Loeri cognominantur Ozolae, immunes. oppidum Oeanthe, portus Apollinis Phaestii, sinus Crisaeus; intus oppida Argyna, Eupalia, Phaestum, Calamistus. ultra Cirrhaei Phocidis campi, oppidum Cirrha, portus Chalacon, a quo  $\overline{\text{vii}}$  p. introrsus liberum oppidum Delphi sub monte Parnaso  
8 clarissimi in terris oraculi Apollinis. fons Castalius, amnis Cephisus praefluens Delphos, ortus in Lilaea

---

\* 'Strong-smelling'—so called either from their wearing undressed hides or from the asphodel growing in their country or from its vaporous springs.

Stratos, and Argos surnamed Amphilocheian, and the river Achelous flowing from Mount Pindus and separating Acarnania from Aetolia; the continual deposits of earth that it brings down are linking the island of Artemita to the main land.

II. The Aetolian peoples are the Athamanes, Tymphaei, Ephyri, Aenienses, Perrhaebi, Dolopes, Maraces and Atraces in whose district is the source of the river Atrax that flows into the Ionian Sea. The towns of Aetolia are Calydon on the river Evenus seven miles and a half from the sea, and then Macynia and Molyeria, behind which are Mount Chalcis and Taphiassus. On the coast is the Promontory of Antirrhium, at which is the mouth of the Gulf of Corinth, less than a mile broad, whose channel separates the Aetolians from the Morea. The promontory that juts out opposite is called Rhium. Aetolian towns on the Gulf of Corinth are Lepanto, Eupalimna, and inland Pleuron and Halicarna. Notable mountains are Tomarus in the district of Dodona, Crania in Ambracia, Aracynthus in Acarnania, and Achaton, Panaetolium and Macynium in Aetolia.

*North side  
of Gulf of  
Corinth.*

III. Next to the Aetolians are the Locrians, surnamed Ozolae,<sup>a</sup> who are exempt from tribute. Here are the town of Oeanthe, the harbour of Apollo Phaestius and the gulf of Salona; and inland the towns of Argyna, Eupalia, Phaestum and Calamissus. Beyond are the Cirrhaean Plains of Phocis, the town of Cirrha and the port of Chalcion, seven miles inland from which is Delphi, a free town at the foot of Mount Parnassus and the seat of the oracle of Apollo, the most famous in the world. Here are the Castalian Spring and the river Cephissus flowing past Delphi;

urbe. quondam praeterea oppidum Crisa et cum Bulensibus Antieyra, Naulochum, Pyrrha, Amphisa immunis, Tithrone, Tithorea, Ambrysus, Mirana, quae regio Daulis appellatur. deinde in intumo sinu angulus Boeotiae adluitur cum oppidis Siphis, Thebis quae Corsiae cognominatae sunt iuxta montem Heliconem. tertium ab hoc mari Boeotiae oppidum Pagae, unde Peloponnesi prosilit cervix.

- 9 IV. Peloponnesus, Apia antea appellata et Pelasgia, paeninsula haut ulli terrae nobilitate postferenda, inter duo maria Aegaeum et Ionium, platani folio similis, propter angulosos recessus circuitu  $\overline{\text{DLXIII}}$  p. colligit auctore Isidoro; eadem per sinus paene tantundem adicit. angustiae unde procedit Isthmos appellantur. in eo loco inrumpentia e diverso quae dicta sunt maria a septentrione et exortu eius omnem ibi latitudinem vorant, donec contrario incursu tantorum aequorum in quinque milium passuum intervallum exesis utrimque lateribus angusta cervice Peloponnesum contineat Hellas.
- 10 Corinthiacus hinc, illinc Saronicus appellatur sinus; Lecheae hinc, Cenchreae illinc angustiarum termini, longo et ancipiti navium ambitu quas magnitudo plaustris transvehi prohibet, quam ob causam per-

---

<sup>a</sup> The modern name Morea means 'like a mulberry leaf.'

<sup>b</sup> This common noun, meaning a neck of land, came to be attached as a proper name to the neck joining the Morea to Central Greece.

<sup>c</sup> The harbour of Corinth.

<sup>d</sup> The harbour on the Gulf of Egina.



it rises at the city of Lilaea. There was also formerly the town of Crisa, and together with the people of Bulis there are Anticyra, Naulochus, Pyrrha, the tax-free town of Salona, Tithrone, Tithorea, Ambrysus and Mirana, the district also called Daulis. Then right up the bay is the sea-board corner of Boeotia with the towns of Siphæ and Thebes surnamed the Corsian, near Mount Helicon. The third town of Boeotia up from this sea is Pagæ, from which projects the neck of the Morea.

IV. The Peloponnese, which was previously called Apia and Pelasgia, is a peninsula inferior in celebrity to no region of the earth. It lies between two seas, the Aegean and the Ionian, and resembles in shape the leaf of a plane-tree<sup>a</sup>; on account of the angular indentations the circuit of its coast-line, according to Isidore, amounts to 563 miles, and nearly as much again in addition, measuring the shores of the bays. The narrow neck of land from which it projects is called the Isthmus.<sup>b</sup> At this place the two seas that have been mentioned encroach on opposite sides from the north and east and swallow up all the breadth of the peninsula at this point, until in consequence of the inroad of such large bodies of water in opposite directions the coasts on either side have been eaten away so as to leave a space between them of only five miles, with the result that the Morea is only attached to Greece by a narrow neck of land. The inlets on either side are called the Gulf of Lepanto and the Gulf of Egina, the former ending in Lecheæ<sup>c</sup> and the latter in Cenchreæ.<sup>d</sup> The circuit of the Morea is a long and dangerous voyage for vessels prohibited by their size from being carried across the

*Isthmus of  
Corinth.*

- fodere navigabili alveo angustias eas temptavere  
 Demetrius rex, dictator Caesar, Gaius princeps,  
 Domitius Nero, nefasto, ut omnium exitu patuit,  
 11 incepto. in medio hoc intervallo quod Isthmon  
 appellavimus adplicata colli habitatur colonia Corin-  
 thus antea Ephyra dicta sexagenis ab utroque litore  
 stadiis, e summa sua arce quae vocatur Aeroecorinthos,  
 in qua fons Pirene, diversa duo maria prospectans.  
 LXXXVIII p. ad Corinthiacum sinum traiectus est  
 Patras a Leucade. Patrae, colonia in longissimo  
 promunturio Peloponnesi condita ex adverso Aetoliae  
 et fluminis Eveni, minus M p., ut dictum est, intervallo  
 in ipsis faucibus sinum Corinthiacum LXXXV in  
 longitudinem usque ad Isthmon transmittunt.
- 12 V. Achaiae nomen provinciae ab Isthmo incipit.  
 antea Aegialos vocabatur propter urbes in litore per  
 ordinem dispositas. primae ibi quas diximus Lecheae  
 Corinthiorum portus, mox Olyros Pellenacorum  
 castellum, oppida Helice, Bura, in quae refugere  
 haustis prioribus, Sicyon, Aegira, Aegium, Erineos.
- 13 intus Cleonae, Hysiae. Panhormus portus demonstra-  
 tumque iam Rhium, a quo promunturio  $\bar{v}$  absunt  
 Patrae quas supra memoravimus, locus Pherae.

---

<sup>a</sup> The project was renewed in 1889 and completed in 1893, without disastrous results except to the finances of the original promoters. The canal is about four miles long.

<sup>b</sup> Originally the district of Phthia in the south of Thessaly had this name.

<sup>c</sup> The Sea-coast.

<sup>d</sup> Headquarters of the old Achaean League.

<sup>e</sup> Owing to an earthquake in 373 B.C.

isthmus on trolleys, and consequently successive attempts were made by King Demetrius, Caesar the dictator and the emperors Caligula and Nero, to dig a ship-canal through the narrow part—an undertaking *Canal.* which the end that befell them all proves to have been an act of sacrilege.<sup>a</sup> In the middle of this neck of land which we have called the Isthmus is the colony of Corinth, the former name of which was Ephyra; its habitations cling to the side of a hill,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the coast on either side, and the top of its citadel, called the Corinthian Heights, on which is the spring of Pirene, commands views of the two seas in opposite directions. The distance across the Isthmus from Leucas to Patras on the Gulf of Corinth is 88 miles. The colony of Patras is situated on the longest projection of the Peloponnese opposite to Aetolia and the river Evenus, separated from them at the actual mouth of the gulf by a gap of less than a mile, as has been said; but in length the Gulf of § 6. Corinth extends 85 miles from Patras to the Isthmus.

V. At the Isthmus begins the province named *Morea.* Achaia.<sup>b</sup> It was previously called Aegialos<sup>c</sup> on account of the cities situated in a row on its coast. The first place there is Lecheae the port of Corinth, already mentioned, and then come Olyrus the fortress of the people of Trikala, and the towns of Helice<sup>d</sup> and Bura, and those in which their inhabitants took refuge when the former towns were swallowed up by the sea,<sup>e</sup> namely Basilica, Palaeokastro, Vostitza and Artotina. Inland are Klenes and Hysiae. Then come the port of Tekieh and Rhium already described, the distance between which promontory and Patras which we have mentioned above is five miles; and then the place called Pherae. Of the nine mountains in

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

in Achaia novem montium Scioessa notissimus, fons Cymothoe. ultra Patras oppidum Olenum, colonia Dyme, loca Buprasium, Hyrmine, promunturium Araxus, Cyllenius sinus, promunturium Chelonates unde Cyllenen  $\bar{v}$  p., castellum Phium, quae regio ab Homero Araethyrea dicta est, postea Asopis.

- 14 Inde Eliorum ager, qui antea Epioe vocabantur. ipsa Elis in mediterraneo, et a Pylo  $\bar{xiii}$  intus delubrum Olympii Iovis, ludorum claritate fastos Graeciae complexum, Pisaeorum quondam oppidum, praefluente Alpheo amne. at in ora promunturium Ichthys, amnis Alpheus—navigatur  $\bar{vi}$ —oppida Aulon, Leprium, promunturium Platanodes, omnia
- 15 haec ad occasum versa. ad meridiem autem Cyparsius sinus cum urbe Cyparisso  $\bar{lxxv}$  circuitu, oppida Pylos, Methone, locus Helos, promunturium Acritas, sinus Asinaeus ab oppido Asine, Coronaeus a Corone; finiuntur Taenaro promunturio. ibi regio Messenia duodeviginti montium, amnis Pamisus, intus autem ipsa Messene, Ithome, Oechalia, Arene, Pteleon, Thryon, Dorion, Zancle, variis quaeque clara temporibus. huius sinus circuitus  $\bar{lxxx}$ , traiectus vero  $\bar{xxx}$ .

- 16 Dehinc a Taenaro ager Laconicus liberae gentis et sinus circuitu  $\bar{cvi}$ , traiectu  $\bar{xxxviii}$ . oppida

---

<sup>a</sup> *Iliad*, II. 57.

<sup>b</sup> Destroyed by the Eleans in 572 B.C.

Achaia the best known is Scioessa ; and there is also the spring of Cymothoe. Beyond Patras is the town of Kato-Achaia, the colony of Dyme, the places called Buprasium and Hyrmine, the promontory of Capo Papa, the Bay of Cyllene, the promontory of Cape Tornese 5 miles from Cyllene, the fortress of Phlius, the district round which was called Araethyrea by Homer <sup>a</sup> and afterwards Asopis.

Then begins the territory of the Eleans, who were formerly called the Epioi. Elis itself is in the interior, and 13 miles inland from Pilo is the shrine of Zeus of Olympus, which owing to the celebrity of its Games has taken possession of the calendar of Greece ; here once was the town of Pisa,<sup>b</sup> on the banks of the river Rufia. On the coast are the promontory of Katakolo, the river Rufia, navigable for 6 miles, the towns of Aulon and Leprium, and the promontory of Platanodes, all these places lying westward. Southward are the Gulf of Cyparissus with the city of Cyparissus on its shore, which is 75 miles round, the towns of Pilo and Modon, the place called Helos, the promontory of Capo Gallo, the Asinaean Gulf named from the town of Asine, and the Coronaean named from Corone ; the list ends with the promontory of Cape Matapan. Here is the territory of Messenia with its 18 mountains, and the river Pynatza ; and inland, the city of Messene, Ithome, Oechalia, Sareni, Pteleon, Thryon, Dorion and Zancle, all of them celebrated at different periods. The gulf measures 80 miles round and 30 miles across.

At Cape Matapan begins the territory of the free *Sparta*. nation of Laconia, and the Laconian Gulf, which measures 106 miles round and 38 miles across. The

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Taenarum, Amyclae, Pherae, Leuctra, et intus Sparta, Therapne, atque ubi fuere Cardamyle, Pitane, Anthea, locus Thyrea, Gerania, mons Taygetus, amnis Eurotas, sinus Aegilodes, oppidum Psamathus, sinus Gytheates ab oppido ex quo Cretam insulam certissimus cursus. omnes autem Maleo promunturio includuntur.

- 17 Qui sequitur sinus ad Scyllaeum Argolicus appellatur, traiectu  $\bar{\text{L}}$ , idem ambitu  $\overline{\text{CLXII}}$ . oppida Boea, Epidaurus Limera cognomine, Zarax, Cyphans portus. amnes Inachus, Erasinus, inter quos Argos Hippium cognominatum supra locum Lermen a mari  $\text{MM}$ , novemque additis milibus Mycenae et ubi fuisse Tiryntha tradunt et locus Mantinea. montes Artemisius, Apesantus, Asterion, Parparus alique  $\text{XI}$  numero; fontes Niobe, Amymone, Psamathe.
- 18 A Scyllaeo ad Isthmum  $\overline{\text{LXXX}}$  p. oppida Hermione, Troezen, Coryphasium, appellatumque alias Inachium alias Dipsium Argos; portus Schoenitas, sinus Saronicus olim querno nemore redimitus, unde nomen ita Graecia antiqua appellante quercum. in eo Epidaurum oppidum Aesculapi delubro celebre, Spiraecum promunturium, portus Anthedus et Bucephalus et quas supra dixeramus Cenchreae, Isthmi pars altera cum delubro Neptuni quinquennialibus incluto ludis.

---

\* This recurring use of *locus* may imply that the town of the name had disappeared, though this is more explicitly stated in other cases.

† From its breed of horses.      † Now the Gulf of Egina.

‡ Σαρωνίδες, αἱ διὰ παλαιότητα κεχηνῦναι δρῦες, Hesychius; σαρωνίδας, δρῦς, διὰ τὸ σεσηρότα καὶ συνεστραμμένον τὸν φλοιὸν ἔχειν, Schol. ad. Callimachum *Jov.* 22 ἡ πολλὰς ἐφύπερθε σαρωνίδας.

§ A mistake: the Isthmian, like the Nemean, Games were every two years: cf. ταυροφόνῳ τριετηρίδι, Pindar, *Nem.* VI. 40.

towns are Kimaros, Amyclae, Chitries, Levtros, and inland Sparta, Therapne, the sites of the former Cardamyle, Pitane and Anthea, the place called <sup>a</sup> Thyrea, Gerania, the mountain range of Pente Dactyli, the river Niris, the Gulf of Scutari, the town of Psamathus, the Gulf of Gytheum called from the town of that name, from which is the safest crossing to the island of Crete. All these places are bounded by the promontory of Capo Sant' Angelo.

The bay that comes next, extending to Capo Skyli, is called the Gulf of Nauplia; it is 50 miles across and 162 miles round. The towns on it are Boea, Epidaurus surnamed Limera, Zarax, and the port of Cyphanta. The rivers are the Banitza and the Kephalaria, between which lies Argos surnamed Hippium,<sup>b</sup> above the place called Lerne, two miles from the sea, and nine miles further on Mycenae and the traditional site of Tiryns and the place called Mantinea. The mountains are Malvouni, Fuka, Asterion, Parparus and others numbering eleven; the springs, Niobe, Amymone and Psamathe.

From Capo Skyli to the Isthmus of Corinth is 80 miles. The towns are Hermione, Troezen, Coryphasium and Argos, sometimes called Inachian Argos and sometimes Dipsian; then comes the harbour of Schoenitas, and the Saronic Gulf,<sup>c</sup> formerly encircled with oak woods from which it takes its name, this being the old Greek word for an oak.<sup>d</sup> On it is the town of Epidaurus famous for its shrine of Aesculapius; the promontory of Capo Franco; the ports of Anthedus and Bucephalus, and that of Cenchreae mentioned above, on the south side of the Isthmus, with the temple of Poseidon, famous for the Isthmian Games celebrated there every four <sup>e</sup> years.

*Gulf of  
Argos.*

*Saronic  
Gulf.*



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 19 Tot sinus Peloponnesi oram lancinant, tot maria adlatrant, siquidem a septentrione Ionium inrumpit, ab occidente Siculo pulsatur, a meridie Cretico urguetur, ab oriente brumali Aegaeo, ab oriente solstitiali Myrtoo quod a Megarico incipiens sinu totam Atticeen adluit.
- 20 VI. Mediterranea eius Arcadia maxime tenet undique a mari remota, initio Drymodes, mox Pelasgis appellata. oppida eius Psophis, Mantinea, Stymphalum, Tegea, Antigonea, Orchomenum, Pheneum, Pallantium unde Palatium Romae, Megale Polis, Gortyna, Bucolium, Carnion, Parrhasie, Thelpusa, Melaenae, Heraea, Pylae, Pallene, Agrae, Epium, Cynaethae, Lepreon Arcadiae, Parthenium, Alea, Methydrium, Enispe, Macistum, Lampia, Clitorium, Cleonae. inter quae duo oppida regio
- 21 Nemea est Bembinadia vocitata. montes in Arcadia Pholoe cum oppido, item Cyllene, Lycaeus in quo Lycaeï Iovis delubrum, Maenalus, Artemisius, Parthenius, Lampeus, Nonacris, praeterque ignobiles
- viii. amnes Ladon e paludibus Phenei, Erymanthus e monte eiusdem nominis in Alpheum defluens.
- 22 reliquae civitates in Achaia dicendae Alipheraei, Abeatae, Pyrgenses, Paroreatae, Paragenitae, Tortuni, Typanei, Thriusi, Tritienses. universae Achaiae

---

<sup>a</sup> Δρυμώδης, 'wooded.'

<sup>b</sup> I.e. Mantinea, which was taken and partly destroyed by Aratus, and renamed after Antigonus Doson, who had assisted him and who restored it.

<sup>c</sup> There was another place of the same name in Elis.

<sup>d</sup> From the village of Bembina there.



So many are the bays that pierce the coast of the Peloponnese, and so many seas howl round it, inasmuch as it is invaded on the north by the Ionian Sea, lashed on the west by the Sicilian, and beset by the Cretan on the south, by the Aegean on the south-east and on the north-east by the Myrtoan which starting at the Gulf of Megara washes the whole coast of Attica.

VI. Most of the interior of the Peloponnese is occupied by Arcadia, which on every side is remote from the sea; it was originally called Drymodes,<sup>a</sup> and later Pelasgis. Its towns are Psophis, Mantinea, Stymphalus, Tegea, Antigonea,<sup>b</sup> Orchomenus, Pheneus, Pallantium (from which the Palatium at Rome gets its name), Megalopolis, Gortyna, Bucolium, Carnion, Parrhasia, Thelpusa, Melaenae, Heraea, Pylae, Pallene, Agrae, Epium, Cynaethae, Lepreon in Arcadia,<sup>c</sup> Parthenium, Alea, Methydrium, Enispe, Macistum, Lampia, Clitorium and Cleonae. Between the last two towns is the district of Nemea commonly called Bembinadia.<sup>d</sup> The mountains in Arcadia are Pholoe,<sup>e</sup> with a town of the same name, Cyllene also with a town, Lycaeus on which is the shrine of Zeus Lycaeus, Maenalus, Artemisius, Parthenius, Lampeus, Nonacris, and also eight others of no note. The rivers are the Landona flowing from the marshes of Fonia and the Dogana flowing down from the mountain of the same name into the Alpheus. The remaining states in Achaia deserving of mention are those of the Alipheraei, Abeatae, Pyrgenses, Paroreatae, Paragenitae, Tortuni, Typanei, Thriusi and Tritienses. Freedom was given to the whole of Achaia by

*Interior of  
Morea.*

\* This and the six following are now named Olono, Zyria, Nomiai, Roinon, Turniki, Partheni, Zembi.

libertatem Domitius Nero dedit. Peloponnesus in latitudinem a promunturio Maleae ad oppidum Aegium Corinthiaci sinus  $\overline{\text{cxc}}$  patet, at in transversum ab Elide Epidaurum  $\overline{\text{cxxv}}$ , ab Olympia Argos per Arcadium  $\overline{\text{lxviii}}$ ; ab eodem loco ad Pylum iam dicta mensura est.<sup>1</sup> universa autem, velut pensante aequorum incursus natura, in montes vi atque lxx attollitur.

- 23 VII. Ab Isthmi angustiis Hellas incipit, a nostris Graecia appellata. in ea prima Attice, antiquitus Acte vocata. attingit Isthmum parte sui quae appellatur Megaris ab colonia Megara, e regione Pagarum. duo haec oppida excurrente Peloponneso sita sunt, utraque ex parte velut in umeris Helladis, Pagaei et amplius Aegosthenenses contributi Megarensibus. in ora autem portus Schoenos, oppida Sidous, Cremmyon, Scironia saxa  $\overline{\text{vi}}$  longitudine,
- 24 Gerania, Megara, Eleusin; fuere et Oenoe et Probalinthos. nunc sunt ab Isthmo  $\overline{\text{lv}}$  Piraeus et Phalera portus muro  $\overline{\text{v}}$ <sup>2</sup> recedentibus Athenis iuncti. libera haec civitas, nec indiga ullius praeconii amplius, tanta claritas superfluit. in Attica fontes Cephisia, Larine, Calliroe Enneacrunos, montes Brilessus, Aegialeus, Iearius, Hymettus, Lycabettus,

<sup>1</sup> [ab eodem loco . . . mensura est]? *Rackham*.

<sup>2</sup> *Rackham*:  $\overline{\text{v}}$  muro.

---

<sup>a</sup> Nero gave up his family name of Domitius when adopted by Claudius to succeed him as Emperor.

<sup>b</sup> Viz. in § 14; but this irrelevant insertion looks like an interpolation. The measurements of the Peloponnese are given from south to north and then from west to east, first at the widest point and afterwards farther south at the level of the Gulf of Nauplia.

Domitius Nero.<sup>a</sup> The Peloponnese measures 190 miles across from Cape Malea to the town of Vostitza on the Gulf of Corinth, and in the other direction 125 miles from Elis to Epidauros and 68 miles from Olympia through Arcadia to Argos. (The distance between Olympia and Pylos has been given already.<sup>b</sup>) Nature has compensated for the inroads of the sea by the mountainous character of the entire region, there being 76 peaks in all.

VII. At the narrow part of the Isthmus begins *Attica*, Hellas, called in our language Greece. In this the first region is Attica, named in antiquity Acte. It touches the Isthmus with the part of it named Megaris, from Megara, the colony on the opposite side of the Isthmus from Pagae. These two towns are situated where the Peloponnese projects, and stand on either side of the Isthmus, as it were on the shoulders of Hellas, Pagae and also Aegosthena<sup>c</sup> being assigned to the jurisdiction of Megara. On the coast are the harbour of Porto Cocosi, the towns Leandra and Cremmyon, the Scironian Rocks<sup>d</sup> six miles in length, Gerania, Megara and Levsina; formerly there were also Ocnœ and Probalinthos. There now are the harbours of Piræus and Phaleron, 55 miles from the Isthmus, and joined by wall to Athens 5 miles away. Athens is a free city, and requires no further advertisement here as her celebrity is more than ample. In Attica are the springs of Cephisia, Larine, and the Nine Wells of Callirrhœ, and the mountains of Brilessus,<sup>e</sup> Aegialeus, Icarius, Hymettus

<sup>c</sup> Just north of Pagae at the east end of the Gulf of Corinth.

<sup>d</sup> Now Kaki Scala.

<sup>e</sup> Believed to be another name for Pentelicus, now Mendeli, famous for its marble quarries.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

locus Ilisos, a Piraeo XLV Sunium promunturium, Thoricos promunturium, Potamos, Steria, Brauron, quondam oppida, Rhamnus pagus, locus Marathon, campus Thriasius, oppidum Melita et Oropus in confinio Bocotiae.

- 25 Cuius Anthedon, Onchestos, Thespieae liberum oppidum, Lebadea, nec cedentes Athenis claritate quae cognominantur Bocotiae Thebae, duorum numinum Liberi atque Herculis, ut volunt, patria. et Musis natale in nemore Heliconis adsignant. datur et his Thebis saltus Cithaeron, amnis Ismenus. praeterea fontes in Bocotia Oedipodia, Psamathe, Dirce, Epierane, Arethusa, Hippocrene, Aganippe, Gargaphie; montes extra praedictos Mycalesus,
- 26 Hadylus, Acontius. reliqua oppida inter Megaricam et Thebas Eleutheræ, Haliartus, Plataeae, Pherae, Aspledon, Hyle, Thisbe, Erythrae, Glissa, Copae, iuxta Cephisum amnem Lamiae et Anichiae, Medeon, Phlygone, Acraephia, Coronea, Chaeronea. in ora autem infra Thebas Ocalee, Heleon, Scolos, Schoenos, Petcon, Hyrie, Mycalesos, Ireseum, Pteleon, Olyarum, Tanagra liber populus, et in ipsis faucibus Euripi quem facit obiecta insula Euboea Aulis capaci nobilis portu. Bocotos Hyantas anti-
- 27 quitus dixere. Locri deinde Epicnemidii cognominantur olim Leleges appellati, per quos amnis Cephisus defertur in mare; oppida Opus, unde et sinus Opuntius, Cynus. Phocidis in litore unum

---

<sup>a</sup> In distinction from places of the same name in Egypt, Phthiotis and Lucania.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.* on the promontory of Cnemides below Mount Cnemis.

<sup>c</sup> Golfo di Talanti.

and Lycabettus; the place called Ilissus; the promontories of Capo Colonna, 45 miles from Piraeus, and Thoricos; the former towns of Potamos, Steria and Brauron, the village of Rhamnus, the place called Marathon, the Thriasian Plain, the town of Melita, and Ropo on the border of Boeotia.

To Boeotia belong Anthedon, Onchestus, the free town of Thespiæ, Livadhia, and Thebes, surnamed Boeotian,<sup>a</sup> which does not yield even to Athens in celebrity, and which is reputed to be the native place of two deities, Liber and Hercules. The Muses also are assigned a birth-place in the grove of Helieon. To this city of Thebes also are attributed the forest of Cithaeron and the river Ismenus. Besides these Boeotia contains the Springs of Oedipus and those of Psamathe, Dirce, Epicrane, Arethusa, Hippocrene, Aganippe and Gargaphie; and in addition to the mountains previously mentioned, Mycalesus, Hadylius and Acontius. The remaining towns between the Megarid and Thebes are Eleutherae, Haliartus, Plataea, Pherae, Aspledon, Hyle, Thisbe, Erythrae, Glissa, Copae, Lamiae and Anichiae on the river Cephissus, Medeon, Phlygone, Aeraephia, Coronea and Chaeronea. On the coast below Thebes are Oealee, Helcon, Scolos, Schoenos, Peteon, Hyrie, Mycalesos, Ireseum, Pteleon, Olyarum, Tanagra Free State, and right in the channel of the Euripus, formed by the island of Euboea lying opposite, Aulis famous for its spacious harbour. The Boeotians had the name of Hyantes in earlier days. Then come the Locri surnamed Epicnemidii,<sup>b</sup> and formerly called Leleges, through whose territory the river Cephissus flows down to the sea; and the towns of Opus, which gives its name to the Opuntian Bay,<sup>c</sup> and Cynus.

*North-east  
coast of  
Greece.*

Daphnus, introrsus autem Larisa Elatea et in ripa Cephisi, ut diximus, Lilaea, Delphosque versae Cnemis et Hyampolis. rursus Locrorum ora, in qua Larumna, Thronium, iuxta quod Boagrius amnis defertur in mare, oppida Narycum, Alope, Scaphia. postea Maliacus sinus ab incolis dictus, in quo oppida Halecyone, Aeconia, Phalara.

- 28 Doris deinde, in qua Sperchios, Erineon, Boion, Pindus, Cytinum. Doridis a tergo mons Oeta est.

Sequitur mutatis saepe nominibus Haemonia, eadem Pelasgis et Pelasgicon Argos, Hellas, eadem Thessalia et Dryopis, semper a regibus cognominata: ibi genitus rex nomine Graecus a quo Graecia, ibi Hellen a quo Hellenes. hos cosdem Homerus tribus nominibus appellavit Myrmidonas et Hellenas et Achaeos. ex his Phthiotae nominantur Dorida accolentes; eorum oppida Echinus, in faucibus Sperchii fluminis Thermopylarum angustiae, quo argumento *iv* inde Heraclea Trechin dicta est. mons ibi Callidromus, oppida celebrata Hellas, Halos, Lamia, Phthia, Arne.

- 29 VIII. In Thessalia autem Orchomenus Minyius antea dictus et oppidum Alimon, ab aliis Holmon, Atrax, Palamna, fons Hyperia, oppida Pherae, quarum a tergo Pieria ad Macedoniam protenditur,

---

<sup>a</sup> Now the Gulf of Zeitoun.

<sup>b</sup> From *τραχύς*, 'rugged.'

The only town of Phocis on the coast is Daphnus, but inland are Larisa, Elatea, and on the banks of the Cephissus, as we have said, Lilaea, and, facing Delphi, Cnemis and Hyampolis. Then there is the Locrian coast, on which are Larumna and Thronium, near which the river Boagrius flows into the sea, and the towns of Narycum, Alope and Scarphia. Afterwards comes the Malian Gulf<sup>a</sup> named from its inhabitants and on it are the towns of Halcyone, Aeconia and Phalara.

Then comes Doris, in which are Sperchios, Erineon, Boion, Pindus and Cytinum. In the rear of Doris is Mount Oeta.

There follows Haemonia, which has often changed its name, having been successively called Pelasgis or Pelasgic Argos, and Hellas, Thessaly and Dryopis, always taking its surname from its kings: it was the birthplace of the king named Graecus from whom Greece is named, and of king Hellen from whom the Hellenes get their name. These same people are called by three different names in Homer, Myrmidons, Hellenes and Achaeans. The section of the Hellenes adjacent to Doris are named Phthiotae; their towns are Akhino and Heraclea, which takes the name of Trechin<sup>b</sup> from the Pass of Thermopylae four miles away in the gorge of the river Ellada. Here is Mount Callidromus, and the notable towns are Hellas, Halos, Lamia, Phthia and Arne.

VIII. The places in Thessaly are Orchomenus, *Thessaly.* formerly called the Minyan, and the town of Alimon, otherwise Holmon, Atrax, Palamna, the Hyperian Spring, the towns of Pherae (behind which lies Pieria spreading in the direction of Macedonia),



- Larisa, Gomphi, Thebae Thessalae, nemus Pteleon, sinus Pagasicus, oppidum Pagasa, idem postea Demetrias dictum, Tricca, Pharsali campi cum civitate libera, Crannon, Iletia. montes Phthiotidis Nymphaeus quondam topiario naturae opere spectabilis, Buzygaeus, Donacoessa, Bromiacus, Daphusa,
- 30 Chimarone, Athamas, Stephane. in Thessalia quattuor atque triginta, quorum nobilissimi Cercetii, Olympus Pierius, Ossa, cuius ex adverso Pindus et Othrys Lapitharum sedes, hi ad occasum vergentes, ad ortus Pelius, omnes theatrally modo inflexi, caveatis ante eos LXXV urbibus. flumina Thessaliae Apidanus, Phoenix, Enipeus, Onochonus, Pamisus, fons Messeis, lacus Boebeis, et ante cunctos claritate Penius ortus iuxta Gomphos interque Ossam et Olympum nemorosa convalle defluens D stadiis,
- 31 dimidio eius spatii navigabilis. in eo cursu Tempe vocant  $\bar{\nu}$  passuum longitudine et ferme sesquiugeri latitudine ultra visum hominis attollentibus se dextra laevaue leniter convexis iugis intus valle luco<sup>1</sup> viridante. hac<sup>2</sup> labitur Penius, vitreus calculo, amoenus circa ripas gramine, canorus avium concentu. accipit amnem Orcon, nec recipit, sed olei modo supernatantem, ut dictum est Homero, brevi spatio

<sup>1</sup> *Dellefsen*: sua luce (silva late *Mayhoff*).

<sup>2</sup> ac *Mayhoff*.

---

<sup>a</sup> The iugerum was about two-thirds of an acre, but was measured in an oblong 240 ft. long by 120 ft. broad, so that here presumably its breadth is meant, making the gorge 180 ft. across.

<sup>b</sup> *Il. II. 751 ff.*

οἱ τ' ἀμφ' ἱμερτὸν Τιταρήσιον ἔργα νέμοντο,  
ὅς ρ' ἐς Πηνειὸν προΐει καλλίρροον ὕδωρ,



Larisa, Gomphi, Thessalian Thebes, Elm Wood, the Gulf of Volo, the town of Pagasa subsequently called Demetrias, Tricca, the Pharsalian Plains with their free city, Crannon, Iletia. The mountains of Phthiotis are Nymphaeus, once so beautiful for its natural landscape gardening, Buzygaeus, Donacoessa, Bromiaeus, Daphusa, Chimarone, Athamas, Stephane. In Thessaly there are 34, of which the most famous are Cercetii, Pierian Olympus and Ossa, facing which are Pindus and Othrys the abode of the Lapithae—these looking to the west; and looking east is Pelion; all form a curve like a theatre, and in the hollow in front of them lie 75 cities. Thessaly contains the rivers Apidanus, Phoenix, Enipeus, Onochonus and Pamisus; the spring Messeis; Lake Boebeis; and before all alike in celebrity the river Peneus, rising close to Gomphi and flowing down a wooded glen between Ossa and Olympus for  $62\frac{1}{2}$  miles, for half of which distance it is navigable. Part of this course is called the Vale of Tempe, 5 miles long and nearly an acre and a half<sup>a</sup> in breadth, with gently sloping hills rising beyond human sight on either hand, while the valley between is verdant with a grove of trees. Along it glides the Peneus, glittering with pebbles and adorned with grassy banks, melodious with the choral song of birds. Into it flows the river Orcus, to which it gives no intimate welcome, but merely carries it for a brief space floating on its surface like a skin of oil, in Homer's phrase,<sup>b</sup> and then

οὐδ' ὃ γε Πηνειῶ συμμίσγεται ἀργυροδίνῃ  
ἀλλά τέ μιν καθύπερθεν ἐπιρρέει ἥντ' ἔλαιον  
ὄρκον γὰρ δεινοῦ Στυγὸς ὕδατός ἐστιν ἀπορρώξ.

Homer's ὄρκον, 'a thing to swear by,' is read by Pliny as a proper name.

portatum abdicat poenales aquas Dirisque genitas argenteis suis misceri recusans.

- 32 IX. Thessaliae adnexa Magnesia est, cuius fons Libethra, oppida Iolcus, Ormenium, Pyrrha, Methone, Olizon, promunturium Sepias, oppida Castana, Spalathra, promunturium Aeantium, oppida Meliboea, Rhizus, Erymnae, ostium Penii, oppida Homolium, Orthe, Iresiae, Pelinna, Thaumacie, Gyrton, Crannon, Acharne, Dotion, Melite, Phylace, Potniae.

Epiri, Achaiae, Atticae, Thessaliae in porrectum longitudo ccccxc traditur, latitudo cciii.

- 33 X. Macedonia postea cl populorum, duobus incluta regibus quondamque terrarum imperio, Emathia antea dicta. haec ad Epiroticas gentes in solis occasum recedens post terga Magnesiaae atque Thessaliae infestatur a Dardanibus: partem eius septentrionalem Paeonia ac Pelagonia protegent a Triballis. oppida Aegiae, in quo sepeliri mos reges, Beroea, et in regione quae Pieria appellatur a  
34 nemore Aeginium. in ora Heraclea, flumen Apilas, oppida Pydna, Oloros, amnis Haliaemon. intus Aloritae, Vallaei, Phylacaei, Cyrrestae, Tyrissaei, Pella colonia, oppidum Stobi civium Romanorum. mox Antigonea, Europus ad Axium amnem, eodemque nomine per quod Rhoedias fluit, Scydra, Eordaea,  
35 Mieza, Gordyniae. mox in ora Ichnae, fluvius

---

• Philip and Alexander.

rejects it, refusing to allow the punitive waters engendered for the service of the Furies to mingle with its own silver flood.

IX. Adjoining Thessaly is Magnesia, to which belong the spring Libethra, the towns of Ioleus, Ormenium, Pyrrha, Methone and Olizon, Cape Sepias, the towns of Castana and Spalathra, Cape Aeantium, the towns Meliboea, Rhizus and Erymnae, the mouth of the Peneus, the towns Homolium, Orthe, Iresiae, Pelinna, Thaumacie, Gyrtion, Crannon, Acharne, Dotion, Melite, Phylace and Potniae.

*Coast N.E. of Thessaly.*

The total length of Epirus, Achaia, Attica and Thessaly is said to be 490 miles and the total breadth 297 miles.

*Dimensions of Greece.*

X. Next comes Macedonia, with 150 nations, and famous for two kings<sup>a</sup> and for its former world-wide empire; it was previously called Emathia. It stretches westward to the races of Epirus, at the back of Magnesia and Thessaly, and on this side is exposed to the inroads of the Dardani, but its northern part is protected from the Triballi by Paconia and Pelagonia. Its towns are Aegiae, the customary burial place of its kings, Beroea, and in the district called Pieria from the forest of that name, Aeginium. On the coast are Heraclea, the river Platamona, the towns of Pydna and Olorus, and the river Vistritza. Inland are the Aloritae, Vallaei, Phylacaei, Cyrrestae and Tyrissaei, the colony of Pella, and the town of Stobi, which has the Roman citizenship. Then come Antigonea, Europus on the river Axius, and the town of the same name through which flows the Rhoedias, Seydra, Eordaea, Mieza and Gordyniae. Then on the coast Ichnae and the river Axius. The neighbours of Macedonia on this

*North coast of Aegean Sea: Macedonia.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- Axius; ad hunc finem Dardani, Treres, Pieres Macedoniam accolunt, ab hoc amne Paeoniae gentes Paroraci, Eordenses, Almopi, Pelagones, Mygdones, montes Rhodope, Scopius, Orbelus; dein praeiacente gremio terrarum Arethusii, Antiochienses, Idomenenses, Doberi, Aestrienses, Allantenses, Audaristenses, Morylli, Garresci, Lyncestae, Othryonei et liberi Amantini atque Orestae, coloniae Bullidenses et Dienses, Xylopolitae, Scotussaci  
 36 liberi, Heraclea Sintica, Tymphaei, Toronaei. in ora sinus Macedonia oppidum Chalastra et intus Pyloros, Lete, medioque litoris flexu Thessalonice liberae condicionis (ad hanc a Dyrrhachio cccxlv), Therme, in Thermaico sinu oppida Dicaea, Palinandrea, Scione, promunturium Canastraeum, oppida Pallene, Phlegra. qua in regione montes Hypsizonus, Epitus, Algion, Elaeuomne, oppida Nyssos, Phryxelon, Mendae, et in Pallenensi isthmio quondam Potidaea, nunc Cassandra colonia, Anthemus, Olophyxus,  
 37 sinus Mecyberna, oppida Miscella, Ampelos, Torone, Singos, Telos, fretum quo montem Atho Xerxes Persarum rex continenti abscidit in longitudine passuum md. mons ipse a planitie excurrit in mare ad xxv<sup>1</sup> passuum, ambitus radicis cl colligit. oppidum in cacumine fuit Acrathoon, nunc sunt Uranopolis, Palaehorium, Thyssus, Cleonae, Apollonia  
 38 cuius incolae Macrobi cognominantur. oppidum Cassera, faucesque alterae isthmi, Acanthus, Stagira,

<sup>1</sup> *Dellefsen*: in maria Lxxv.

<sup>a</sup> Now Monte Santo.

<sup>b</sup> The MSS. give 75 miles; the actual length is 40.

<sup>c</sup> Long-lived.

frontier are the Dardani, Treres and Pieres, and after the river Axius come the Paeonian races of the Paroraci, Eordenses, Almopi, Pelagones and Mygdones, and the mountains of Rhodope, Scopius and Orbelus; then, in the fold of ground lying in front of them, the Arethusii, Antiochienses, Idomenenses, Doberi, Aestrienses, Allantenses, Audaristenses, Morylli, Garresci, Lyncestae, Othryonei, and the free peoples of the Amantini and Orestae; the colonies Bullidenses and Dienses; the Xylopolitae, the free Scotussaei, Heraecla Sintica, the Tymphaei, the Toronaei. On the Macedonian coast of the gulf are the town of Chalastra and, farther in, Pylorus, Lete, and at the centre of the curve of the coast the free city of Saloniki (from there to Durazzo is 245 miles), Therme, and on the Gulf of Saloniki the towns of Diceaea, Palinandrea and Scione, Cape Paliuri, and the towns of Pallene and Phlegra. The mountains in this district are Hypsizonus, Epitus, Algion and Elaeuomne; the towns are Nyssus, Phryxclon, Mendae, and on the Isthmus of Pallene what was formerly Potidaea but is now the colony of Cassandrea, Anthemus, Olophyxus, Mecyberna Bay, the towns of Miscella, Ampelos, Torone, Singos, Telos, and the canal, a mile and a half in length, by which the Persian king Xerxes cut off Mount Athos<sup>a</sup> from the mainland. The actual mountain projects from the level plain into the sea for a distance of 25 miles,<sup>b</sup> and its circumference at its base amounts to 150 miles. There was once a town on its summit called Aera-thoon; the present towns on it are Uranopolis, Palaehorium, Thyssus, Cleonae, and Apollonia, the inhabitants of which are called Macrobiai.<sup>c</sup> Then the town of Cassera, and the other side of the isthmus,

Sithone, Heraclea, et regio Mygdoniae subiacens, in qua recedentes a mari Apollonia, Arethusa. in ora rursus Posidium et sinus cum oppido Cermoro, Amphipolis liberum, gens Bisaltae. dein Macedoniae terminus amnis Strymo ortus in Haemo; memorandum in septem lacus eum fundi priusquam dirigat cursum.

39 Haec est Macedonia terrarum imperio potita quondam, haec Asiam, Armeniam, Hiberiam, Albaniam, Cappadociam, Syriam, Aegyptum, Taurum, Caucasum transgressa, haec in Bactris, Medis, Persis dominata toto oriente possesso, haec etiam Indiae victrix per vestigia Liberi Patris atque Herculis vagata, haec eadem est Macedonia cuius uno die Paulus Aemilius imperator noster LXXII urbes direptas vendidit. tantam differentiam sortis praestitere duo homines.

40 XI. Thracia sequitur, inter validissimas Europae gentes, in strategias L. divisa. populorum eius quos nominare non pigeat amnem Strymonem accolunt dextro latere Denseletae et Medi ad Bisaltas usque supra dictos, laevo Digerri Bessorumque multa nomina ad Mestum amnem inna Pangaei montis ambientem inter Haletos, Diobessos, Carbiles, inde Brysas, Sapacos, Odomantos. Odrysarum gens fundit Hebrum accolentibus Cabyletis, Pyrogeris, Drugeris, Caenicis, Hypsaltis, Benis, Corpillis, Bottiaeis, Edonis. eodem sunt in tractu

---

<sup>a</sup> Alexander the Great and L. Aemilius Paullus, who conquered the Macedonian monarch Perseus at Pydna, 181 B.C., and by the order of the Senate gave his soldiers 72 towns to pillage because they had sided with Perseus.

<sup>b</sup> The Roman *praefecturae*.

Acanthus, Stagira, Sithone, Heraclea, and the district of Mygdonia lying below, in which at some distance from the sea are Apollonia and Arethusa, and on the coast again Posidium and the bay with the town of Cermorus, the free city of Amphipolis, and the tribe of the Bisaltae. Then comes the river Struma which rises in Mount Haemus and forms the boundary of Macedonia; it is worth recording that it spreads out into seven lakes before it proceeds on its course.

Such is Macedonia, which once won a world-wide empire, marched across Asia, Armenia, Iberia, Albania, Cappadocia, Syria, Egypt, Mount Taurus and the Hindu Kush, was lord over the Bactrians, Medes and Persians, owned the entire East, and even roamed in the tracks of Father Liber and of Hercules and conquered India; and this also is the Macedonia 72 of whose cities our general Aemilius Paullus pillaged and sold in a single day. So great the difference in her lot bestowed upon her by two individuals! <sup>a</sup>

XI. Next comes Thrace, one of the most powerful *Thrace.* nations of Europe, divided into fifty commands.<sup>b</sup> Of its peoples those whom we ought not to omit to name are the Densetæ and the Medi, who live on the right bank of the river Struma right up to the Bisaltae above mentioned, and the Digerri and the various sections of the Bessi on the left bank, as far as the river Mesto that winds round the foot of Mount Pilat Tepeh, passing through the Haleti, Diobessi and Carbilesi, and then the Brysæ, Sapaci and Odomanti. The race of the Odrysæ owns the source of the Maritza, on the banks of which live the Cabyleti, Pyrogeri, Drugerî, Caenici, Hypsalti, Beni, Corpilli, Bottiæi and Edoni. In the same district



Staletae, Priantae, Dolongae, Thyni, Celaetae maiores Haemo, minores Rhodopae subditi. inter quos Hebrus amnis, oppidum sub Rhodope Ponropolis antea, mox a conditore Philippopolis, nunc a situ Trimontium dicta. Haemi excelsitas  $\bar{\text{v}}$ i passuum subitur. aversa eius et in Histrum devexa Moesi, Getae, Aodi, Scaugdae Clariaeque, et sub iis Arraei Sarmatae quos Arcatas vocant Scythaeque et circa Ponti litora Moriseni Sithonique Orphei vatis genitores optinent.

- 42 Ita finit Hister a septentrione, ab ortu Pontus ac Propontis, a meridie Aegaeum mare, cuius in ora a Strymone Apollonia, Oesyma, Neapolis, Batos. intus Philippi colonia (absunt a Dyrrhachio  $\overline{\text{cccxxv}}$ ) Scotussa, Topiros civitas, Mesti amnis ostium, mons Pangaeus, Heraclea, Olynthos, Abdera libera civitas, stagnum Bistonum et gens. oppidum fuit Tirida Diomedis equorum stabulis dirum; nunc sunt Dicaea, Ismaron, locus Parthenion, Phalesina, Maro-
- 43 nea prius Orthagurea dicta, mons Serrium, Zone; tum locus Doriscum  $\bar{\text{x}}$  hominum capax: ita Xerxes ibi dinumeravit exercitum; os Hebri, portus Stentoris, oppidum Aenos liberum cum Polydori tumulo, Cico-

---

<sup>a</sup> Son of Priam and Hecuba, murdered for his treasure by their son-in-law Polymnestor, king of Thrace, Virgil, *Aen.* III. 45.



are the Staletae, Priantae, Dolongae, Thyni, and the Greater Celaetae at the foot of the Great Balkan and the Lesser at the foot of Mount Rhodope. Between these tribes runs the river Maritza, and below Rhodope is the town formerly called Poneropolis, then Philippopolis after its founder, and now Trimontium from its site. To the summit of the Great Balkan is a journey of six miles. Its opposite side sloping down towards the Danube is inhabited by the Moesi, Getae, Aodi, Scaugdae and Clariae, and below them the Sarmatian Arraei called Areatae, and the Scythians, and round the shores of the Black Sea the Moriseni and the Sithoni, the ancestry of the poet Orpheus.

Thus Thraee is bounded by the Danube on the north, the Black Sea and Sea of Marmara on the east, and the Aegean Sea on the south, on the coast of which after leaving the Struma we come to Apollonia, Osima, Kavallo and Batos. Inland is the colony of Filiba, at a distance of 325 miles from Durazzo, Scotussa, the state of Topiros, the mouth of the river Mestus, the mountain of Pilat Tepch, Melenik, Agia Maria, the free city of Abdera, the Lagos Buru and the people of the Bistoni. Here once was the town of Tirida, formidable on account of the stables of the horses of Diomedes; and there now are the towns of Dicaea and Ismaron, the place called Parthenion, Phalesina, Marogna formerly called Orthagurea, Mount Serrium, Zone; and then the place called Doriseus, a plain large enough to hold 10,000 men, as it was in detachments of that number that Xerxes there counted his army; the mouth of the Maritza, the harbour of Stentor, the free town of Enos with the Funeral Mound of Polydorus,<sup>a</sup> a district

- num quondam regio. a Dorisco incurvatur ora ad  
 Macon Tichos  $\overline{\text{cxi}}$  p., circa quem locum fluvius Melas  
 a quo sinus appellatur. oppida Cypsela, Bisanthe,  
 Macon Tichos dictum quia a Propontide ad Melana  
 sinum inter duo maria porrectus murus procurrentem  
 44 excludit Cherronesum. namque Thracia altero  
 latere a Pontico litore ineiciens, ubi Hister amnis  
 inmergitur, vel pulcherrimas in ea parte urbes habet,  
 Histropolin Milesiorum, Tomos, Callatim quae antea  
 Cerbatis vocabatur. Heracleam habuit et Bizonen  
 terrae hiatu raptam, nunc habet Dionysopolim  
 Crunon antea dictam: adluit Zyrras amnis. totum  
 eum tractum Scythiae Aroteres cognominati tenuere.  
 eorum oppida Aphrodisias, Libistus, Zygere, Rhoco-  
 bae, Eumenia, Parthenopolis, Gerania, ubi Pygmaeo-  
 rum gens fuisse proditur: Catizos barbari vocabant,  
 45 creduntque a gruibus fugatos. in ora a Dionysopoli  
 est Odessus Milesiorum, flumen Pannysis, oppi-  
 dum Tetranaulochus. mons Haemus vasto iugo  
 procumbens in Pontum oppidum habuit in vertice  
 Aristaeum; nunc in ora Mesembria, Anchialum, ubi  
 Messa fuerat. Astice regio habuit oppidum An-  
 thium, nunc est Apollonia. flumina Panisos, Iuras,  
 Tearus, Orosines, oppida Thynias, Halmydesos,  
 Develcon (cum stagno quod nunc Deultum vocatur)  
 veteranorum, Phinopolis, iuxta quam Bosporus.

---

<sup>a</sup> Now the Gulf of Enos.

<sup>b</sup> See § 92 n.

formerly belonging to the Cicones. From Doriscus the coast makes a curve of 112 miles to Long Wall, round which flows the Black River that gives its name to the bay.<sup>a</sup> The towns are Ipsala, Rodosto, Long Wall, so called because its fortifications extend between the two seas, from the Sea of Marmara to the Gulf of Enos, cutting off the projecting Gallipoli Peninsula. For the other side of Thrace begins at the coast of the Black Sea where the Danube flows into it; and this region comprises its finest cities, Kostendsje, a colony from Miletus, Temesvar and Collat, formerly called Cerbatis. It formerly had Heraclea and Bizone, which was swallowed up by an earthquake, and it still has the City of Dionysus, previously called Crunos, which is washed by the river Zyrras. The whole of this region was occupied by the Scythian tribe called the Ploughmen, their towns being Aphrodisias, Libistus, Zygerie, Rhocobae, Eumenia, Parthenopolis and Gerania, stated to have been the abode of the race of Pigmies: their name in the local dialect used to be Catizi, and there is a belief that they were driven away by cranes. On the coast after the City of Dionysus come the Milesian colony of Varna, the river Daphne-Soni and the town of Four Roadsteads. The enormous ridge of the Great Balkan projecting into the Black Sea formerly had on its summit the town of Aristaeum, and on the coast now are Missiori and Akiali on the former site of Messa. The region of Astice had a town of Anthium, which is now Apollonia.<sup>b</sup> The rivers are the Panisos, Iuras, Tearus, Orosines; the towns Tiniada, Midjeh, Zagora (with its marsh now called Deultum), a colony of veterans, and Phinopolis, near which are the Straits of Constantinople. From the

*East coast  
of Thrace.*

ab Histri ostio ad os Ponti passuum  $\overline{\text{DLII}}$  fecere, Agrippa  $\overline{\text{LX}}$  adiecit; inde ad murum supra dictum  $\overline{\text{CL}}$ , ab eo Cherronesus  $\overline{\text{CXXVI}}$ .

- 46 Sed a Bosporo sinus Casthenes, portus Senum et alter qui Mulierum cognominatur, promunturium Chryseon Ceras in quo oppidum Byzantium liberae condicionis antea Lygos dictum; abest a Dyrrhachio  $\overline{\text{DCCXI}}$  p.: tantum patet longitudo terrarum inter
- 47 Hadriaticum mare et Propontidem. amnes Bathynias, Pidasas sive Athidas, oppida Selymbria, Perinthus latitudine cc pedum continenti adnexa. intus Bizye arx regum Thraciae a Terci nefasto invisa hirundinibus, regio Caenica, colonia Flaviopolis ubi antea Caela oppidum vocabatur, et a Bizye  $\overline{\text{L}}$  p. Apros colonia, quae a Philippis abest  $\overline{\text{CLXXXIX}}$ . at in ora amnis Erginus, oppidum fuit Ganos; descriitur
- 48 et Lysimachea iam in Cherroneso. alius namque ibi Isthmos angustias similes eodem nomine et pari latitudine inlustrat; duae urbes utrimque litora haut dissimili modo tenere, Pactye a Propontide, Cardia a Melane sinu, haec ex facie loci nomine accepto, utraque comprehensae postea Lysimachea  $\overline{\text{V}}$  p. a Longis Muris. Cherronesos a Propontide habuit

---

<sup>a</sup> Constantinople, Stamboul.

<sup>b</sup> The legendary king of Thrace, who violated Philomela the sister of his wife Procne. Philomela became a nightingale and Procne a swallow; or according to another account Philomela a swallow and Procne a nightingale.

<sup>c</sup> Hexamila now occupies the site.

<sup>d</sup> The word is regarded as a proper name, properly belonging to the Isthmus of Corinth.

<sup>e</sup> Like Corinth and Lechaenum on their Isthmus.

<sup>f</sup> See § 43.

<sup>g</sup> The Greek for 'heart,' καρδία.

<sup>h</sup> See § 43.

mouth of the Danube to the outlet of the Black Sea was reckoned as 552 miles, but Agrippa made it 60 miles more; and from that point to the wall above mentioned is 150 miles, and from there to the end of the Gallipoli Peninsula 126 miles.

On leaving the Dardanelles we come to the Bay of *Stamboul*. Casthenes, the Old Men's Harbour and the other called the Women's Harbour, and the promontory of the Golden Horn, on which is the town of Byzantium,<sup>a</sup> a free state, formerly called Lygos; it is 711 miles from Durazzo, so great being the space of land between the Adriatic and the Sea of Marmara. There are the rivers Bathynias and Pidasas or Athidas, and the towns of Selymbria and Perinthus which are connected with the mainland by an isthmus 200 ft. wide. Inland are Vizia, a citadel of the kings of Thrace that is hated by swallows because of the outrage committed by Tereus,<sup>b</sup> the district of Caenica, the colony of Flaviopolis on the site of the former town called Caela, and 50 miles from Vizia the colony of Apros, which is 189 miles distant from Philippi. On the coast is the river Erkene, and once stood the town of Ganos; Lysimachea<sup>c</sup> on the Gallipoli Peninsula is also now becoming deserted. But at this point there is another<sup>d</sup> Isthmus which *Gallipoli*. marks similar narrows with the same name and is of about equal width; and in a not dissimilar manner<sup>e</sup> two cities occupied the shores on either side, Pactye on the side of the Sea of Marmara and Cardia on that of the Gulf of Enos,<sup>f</sup> the latter city taking its name<sup>g</sup> from the conformation of the place; both were subsequently united with the city of Lysimachea, five miles from Long Wall.<sup>h</sup> On the Marmara side of Gallipoli Peninsula were Tiristasis, Crithotes

Tiristasin, Crithoten, Cissam flumini Aegos adpositam; nunc habet a colonia Apro  $\overline{\text{xxii}}$  p. Resisthon ex ad-  
 49 verso coloniae Parianae. et Hellespontus vii ut diximus<sup>1</sup> stadiis Europam ab Asia dividens iv inter se contrarias urbes habet, in Europa Callipolim et Seston et in Asia Lampsacon et Abydon. dein promunturium Cherronesi Mastusia adversum Sigeo, cuius in fronte obliqua Cynossema (ita appellatur Hecubae tumulus), statio Achaeorum, et turris, delubrum Protesilai et in extrema Cherronesi fronte, quae vocatur Aeolium, oppidum Elaeus. dein petenti Melana sinum portus Coelos et Panhormus et supra dicta Cardia.

50 Tertius Europae sinus ad hunc modum clauditur. montes extra praedictos Thraciae Edonus, Gygemeros, Meritus, Melamphyllos, flumina in Hebrum cadentia Bargas, Syrmus. Macedoniae, Thraciae, Hellesponti longitudo est supra dicta (quidam  $\overline{\text{dcccxi}}$  faciunt), latitudo  $\overline{\text{ccclxxxiv}}$  est.

51 Aegaeo mari nomen dedit scopulus inter Tenum et Chium verius quam insula, Aex nomine a specie caprae (quae ita Graecis appellatur), repente e medio mari exiliens. cernunt eum ab dextera parte Antandrum<sup>2</sup> navigantes ab Achaia, dirum ac pestiferum. Aegaei pars Myrtoo datur; appellatur ab insula parva quae cernitur Macedoniam a Geraesto

<sup>1</sup> [ut diximus]? *edd.*

<sup>2</sup> *Dellefsen*: Andrum.

<sup>a</sup> This has not in fact been said before.

<sup>b</sup> Kilidbhas, a little south of Anzac.

and Cissa lying on the Goat's River; and there is now Resisthos, 22 miles from the colony of Apros, opposite to the colony of Parium. Also the Dardanelles, which as we have said<sup>a</sup> divide Europe from Asia by a space not quite a mile across, have four cities facing one another on the opposite sides, Gallipoli and Ialova in Europe and Lamsaki and Avido in Asia. Then on Gallipoli there is the promontory of Capo Helles opposite to Jeni-Hisari, on the slanting side of which is the Bitch's Tomb (the name given to the funeral mound of Hecuba), the naval station of the Greeks in the Trojan war, and a tower, the shrine of Protesilaus, and at the point of the peninsula, which is called Aeolium, the town of Elaeus. Then as you make for the Gulf of Enos you have the harbours of Coelos<sup>b</sup> and Panormus and Cardia above mentioned.

This rounds off the third Gulf of Europe. The mountains of Thrace, beside those already mentioned, are Edonus, Gygemeros, Meritus and Melamphyllus; the rivers are the Bargus and the Syrmus, which fall into the Maritza. The length of Macedonia, Thrace and the Hellespont has been mentioned previously § 46. (some make it 720 miles); the breadth is 384 miles.

The Aegean Sea takes its name from an island, or more truly a rock suddenly springing out of the middle of the sea, between Tenos and Chios, named Aex from its resemblance to a she-goat—*αἴξ* being the Greek word for the animal. In sailing from Achaia to Antandro, this rock is sighted on the starboard side, and it is a sinister threat of disaster. One section of the Aegean is distinguished as the Myrtoan Sea; it takes its name from the small island of Myrtos sighted as you sail from Geraestus in the direction of

*Aegean Sea.*



petentibus haut procul Euboeae Carysto. Romani omnia haec maria duobus nominibus appellant, Macedonicum quacumque Macedoniam aut Thraciam attingit, Graeciense qua Graeciam adluit; nam Graeci et Ionium dividunt in Siculum ac Creticum ab insulis, item Iearium quod est inter Samum et Myconum, cetera nomina sinus dedere quos diximus.

- 52 XII. Et maria quidem gentesque in tertio Europae sinu ad hunc modum se habent, insulae autem: ex adverso Thesprotiae a Buthroto  $\bar{\text{xii}}$  p., eadem ab Acrocerauniis  $\bar{\text{L}}$ , cum urbe eiusdem nominis Coreyra liberae civitatis et oppido Cassiope temploque Cassi Iovis,  $\bar{\text{xvii}}$  in longitudinem patens, Homero dicta Scheria et Phaeacia, Callimacho etiam Drepane. circa eam aliquot, sed ad Italiam vergens Othronos, ad Leucadium Paxoe duae,  $\bar{\text{v}}$  discretae a Coreyra,
- 53 nec procul ab iis ante Coreyram Ericusa, Marathe, Elaphusa, Malthace, Trachie, Pythionia, Ptychia, Tarachie, et a Phalario Coreyrae promunturio scopulus in quem mutata Ulixis navem a simili specie fabula est. ante Leucadium autem et Aetoliam<sup>1</sup> permultae, quarum Teleboides, eademque Taphiae ab incolis appellantur, Taphias, Carnos, Oxia, Prinoessa, ante Aetoliam Echinades, Aegialia, Cotonis, Thyatira, Geoaris, Dionysia, Cynus, Chalcis,
- 54 Pinara, Nystrus. ante eas in alto Cephallania, Zacynthus, utraque libera, Ithaca, Dulichium, Same,

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: Achaiam.

\* Now Magnisi, Kalamota and Kastos.



Macedonia, not far from Carystus in Euboea. The Romans call all these seas by two names, the Macedonian Sea wherever it touches Macedonia or Thrace and the Grecian Sea where it washes the coast of Greece; while the Greeks divide the Ionian Sea too into the Sicilian and the Cretan, named from the islands, and also give the name of Icarian to the part between Samos and Myconos, and the other Greek names are taken from the gulfs that we have mentioned.

XII. So much for the arrangement of the seas and the nations in the third Gulf of Europe. The islands are as follows: opposite to Thesprotia, 12 miles from Buthrotus and also 50 from Acroceraunia, lies Corfu, with a city of the same name, a free state, and the town of Cassopo, and the temple of Jupiter Cassius; the island is 97 miles long. In Homer it has the names of Seheria and Phaeacia, and in Callimaehus also that of Drepane. Several islands lie round it, especially Fano on the side towards Italy and Paxo and Antipaxo towards Leucadia, both 5 miles away from Corfu. Not far from these, lying off Corfu, are Ericusa, Marathe, Elaphusa, Malthace, Trachie, Pythionia, Ptychia and Tarachie, and off the promontory of Corfu called Capo Drasti the rock into which (according to the story, which is due to the similarity of shape) the ship of Ulysses was changed. Off Leucadia and Aetolia are a very large number, among which those called the Teleboides, and also by their inhabitants the Taphiae, are Taphias, Carnos, Oxia, and Prinoessa;<sup>a</sup> off Aetolia are the Echinades, Aegialia, Cotonis, Thyatira, Geoaris, Dionysia, Cynus, Chalcis, Pinara, Nystrus. Off these out at sea lie Cephallenia and Zante, both free,

*Islands down  
west coast  
of Greece.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- Crocyle. a Paxo Cephallania quondam Melaena dicta  $\bar{x}$  p. abest, circuitu patet  $\overline{xciii}$ ; Same diruta a Romanis adhuc tamen oppida tria habet. inter hanc et Achaiam cum oppido magnifica et fertilitate praecipua Zacynthus, aliquando appellata Hyrie, Cephallaniae meridiana parte  $\overline{xxv}$  abest; mons Elatus ibi nobilis. ipsa circuitu colligit  $\overline{xxxvi}$ .
- 55 ab ea Ithaca  $\overline{xv}$  distat, in qua mons Neritus; tota vero circuitu patet  $\overline{xxv}$ . ab ea Araxum Peloponnesi promunturium  $\overline{xv}$ . ante hanc in alto Asteris, Prote, ante Zacynthum  $\overline{xxxv}$  in eorum ventum Strophades duae, ab aliis Plotae dictae. ante Cephallaniam Letoia, ante Pylum  $\text{iii}$  Sphageae, totidem ante Messenen Oenussae.
- 56 In Asinaeo sinu tres Thyrides, in Laconico Teganissa, Cothon, Cythera cum oppido, antea Porphyris appellata—haec sita est a Maleae promunturio  $\bar{v}$  passuum ancipiti propter angustias ibi navium ambitu; in Argolico Pityusa, Arine, Ephyre; contra Hermionium agrum Tricarenus, Aperopia, Colonis, Aristera;
- 57 contra Troezenium Calauria  $\text{n}$  distans, Plateis, Belbina, Lasia, Baucidias; contra Epidaurum Cecryphalos, Pityonesos  $\bar{vi}$  a continente, ab hac Aegina liberae condicionis  $\bar{xv}$ , cuius  $\overline{xviii}$  praenavigatio

---

<sup>a</sup> So called from its fir-trees; now Scopo.

<sup>b</sup> At the south of the Argolid.

Ithaca, Dulichium, Same, and Crocyle. Cephallenia, formerly called in Greek the Black Island, is 10 miles from Paxo, and measures 93 miles in circumference; Same has been demolished by the Romans, but still possesses three towns. Between Same and the coast of Achaia lies Zante, distinguished by its fine town and remarkable for the fertility of its soil; it was at one time called Hyrie. It is 25 miles from the southern part of Cephallenia, and on it is the celebrated mountain of Elatus.<sup>a</sup> It measures 36 miles in circumference. At a distance of 15 miles from Zante is Ithaca, on which is Monte Stefano; its whole circumference measures 25 miles. The distance from it to the Peloponnesian promontory of Araxus is 15 miles. Off Ithaca in the open sea are Asteris and Prote, and off Zante at a distance of 35 miles to the south-east are the two Strophades, called by other people the Plotae. Off Cephallenia is Letoia, off Pylos the three Sphageae and off Messene the three Oenussae.

In the Messenian Gulf are the three Thyrides, and in the Gulf of Laconia Teganissa, Cothon and Cerigo with the town of that name—the former name of this island was Porphyris; it lies 5 miles from Cape Malea, which is dangerous to circumnavigate because of the narrowness of the strait. In the Gulf of Nauplia are Pityusa, Arine and Ephyre; opposite the territory of Hermione<sup>b</sup> Tricarenus, Aperopia, Colonis and Aristera; opposite that of Troezen, Calauria half a mile away, Plateis, Belbina, Lasia and Baucidias; opposite Epidaurus, Ceeryphalos and Pityonesus 6 miles from the mainland. Fifteen miles from Pityonesus is Aegina, a free state, which is 18 miles long as you sail past it, and 20 miles

*Islands  
south of  
Greece.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

est, eadem autem a Piraceo Atheniensium portu  $\overline{\text{xx}}$  abest, ante Oenone vocitata. Spiraeo promunturio obiacent Eleusa, Adendros, Craugiae duae, Caeciae duae, Selacosa; et a Cenchreis<sup>1</sup> Aspis  $\overline{\text{vii}}$  et in Megarico sinu Methurides  $\overline{\text{iv}}$ , Aegila autem  $\overline{\text{xv}}$  a Cythera, eademque a Cretae Phalasarna oppido  $\overline{\text{xxv}}$ .

58 Ipsa Creta altero latere ad austrum altero ad septentrionem versa inter ortum occasumque porrigitur, centum urbium clara fama. Dosiades eam a Crete nympa, Hesperidis filia, Anaximander a rege Curetum, Philistides Mallotes et Crates primum Aeriam dictam, deinde postea Curetim, et Macaron nonnulli a temperie caeli appellatam existimavere. latitudine nusquam  $\overline{\text{i}}$  excedens et circa mediani sui partem maxime patens longitudine implet  $\overline{\text{cclxx}}$ , circuitu  $\overline{\text{dlxxxix}}$ , flectensque se in Creticum pelagus ab ea dictum qua longissima est ad orientem promunturium Samonium adversum Rhodo, ad occidentem Criumetopon Cyrenas versus expellit.

59 Oppida eius insignia Phalasarna, Elaea, Cisamon, Pergamum, Cydonea, Minoium, Apteron, Pantomatrium, Amphomala, Rhithymna, Panhormum, Cytaeum, Apollonia, Matium, Heraclea, Miletos, Ampelos, Hierapytna, Lebena, Hierapolis, et in mediterraneo Gortyna, Phaestum, Gnosus, Polyrrhenum, Myrina, Lyncastus, Rhamnus, Lycetus, Dium, Asium, Pyloros, Rhytion, Elatos, Pherae, Holopyxos, Lasos, Eleuthernae, Therapnae, Marathusa, Gytisos, et aliorum

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: Selacosa, Dacenchrus.

<sup>a</sup> Probably Cape San Sidero, not Cape Salomon, in spite of the name.

<sup>b</sup> The Greek name survives in the modern Capo Crio.

<sup>c</sup> The modern Canea.

<sup>d</sup> The site is now occupied by Candia.

distant from Piraeus, the port of Athens; its name used to be Oenone. Off the promontory of Spiraëum lie Eleusa, Adendros, the two Craugiaë, the two Caeciaë and Selacosa; and Aspis 7 miles from Cenchreaë and Methurides in the Bay of Megara 4 miles; while Aegila is 15 miles from Cythera and 25 from the Cretan town of Phalasarna.

Crete itself stretches east and west with one side *Crete.* facing south and the other north; it is celebrated for the renown of its 100 cities. Dosiades held the view that it took its name from the nymph Crete, daughter of Hesperis, Anaximander that it was named from the king of the Curetes, Philistides of Mallos and Crates that it was first called Aeria and then subsequently Curetis; its Greek appellation, 'the Island of the Blest,' is thought by some to be due to the mildness of its climate. Its breadth nowhere exceeds 50 miles, its widest part being about the middle; its length is fully 270 miles and its circumference 589 miles; its longest side forms a curve towards the Cretan Sea which takes its name from it, its easternmost projection, Cape Samonium,<sup>a</sup> pointing towards Rhodes and its westernmost, the Ram's Forehead,<sup>b</sup> towards Cyrene.

The important cities of Crete are Phalasarna, Elaea, Cisamon, Pergamum, Cydonia,<sup>c</sup> Minoium, Apteron, Pantomatrium, Amphomala, Rhithymna, Panhormum, Cytaëum, Apollonia, Matium,<sup>d</sup> Heraclea, Miletos, Ampelos, Hierapytna, Lebena and Hierapolis; and in the interior Gortyna, Phaestus, Cnossus, Polyrrhenum, Myrina, Lycastos, Rhamnus, Lyctus, Dium, Asium, Pyloros, Rhytion, Elatos, Pherae, Holopyxos, Lasos, Eleuthernae, Therapnae, Marathusa, Gytisos, and about 60 other towns of which

- circaiter LX oppidorum memoria extat. montes  
60 Cadistus, Idaeus, Dictynnaeus, Corycus. ipsa abest  
promunturio suo quod vocatur Criumetopon, ut  
prodit Agrippa, a Cyrenarum promunturio Phycunte  
CXXV, item Cadisto a Malea Peloponnesi LXXX, a  
Carpatho insula promunturio Samonio LX in favonium  
ventum; haec inter eam et Rhodum interiacet.
- 61 Reliquae circa eam ante Peloponnesum duae  
Corycoe, totidem Mylae, et latere septentrionali  
dextra Cretam habenti contra Cydoneam Leuce  
et duae Budroe, contra Matium Dia, contra Itanum  
promunturium Onysia, Leuce, contra Hierapytnam  
Chrysa, Gaudos. eodem tractu Ophiussa, Butoa,  
Rannus, circumvectisque Criumetopon tres Acusa-  
gorus appellatae. ante Samonium promunturium  
Phocoe, Platiac, Stirnides, Naulochos, Harmedon,  
Zephyre.
- 62 At in Hellade, etiamnum in Aegaeo, Lichades,  
Searphia, Corese, Phocasia compluresque aliae ex  
adverso Atticae sine oppidis et ideo ignobiles; sed  
contra Eleusina clara Salamis. ante eam Psyttalia,  
a Sunio vero Helene  $\bar{v}$  distans. dein Ceos ab ea  
totidem, quam nostri quidam dixere Ceam, Graeci  
et Hydrusam, avolsam Euboeae; quingentos longa  
stadios fuit quondam, mox quattuor fere partibus  
quae ad Boeotiam vergebant eodem mari devoratis

---

\* Now Ras el-Sem.

only the memory exists. The mountains are Cadistus, Ida, Dietyinna and Coryceus. The distance of the island at its promontory called the Ram's Forehead from the promontory of Cyrene named Phyeus <sup>a</sup> is stated by Agrippa to be 125 miles, and at Cadistus from Malea in the Morea 80; at the promontory of Samonium it is 60 miles west of the island of Skarpanto, which lies between it and Rhodes.

The remaining islands lying round Crete are, *Islands of Crete.* towards the Morea, the two called Coryceos and the two called Myla; on the north side having Crete on the right and opposite to Cydonea are Leuce and the two called Budroe, opposite to Matium is Dia, opposite to the promontory of Itanum are Onysia and Leuce, and opposite to Hierapytna Chrysa and Gaudos. In the same region are Ophiussa, Butoa and Rhamnus, and after rounding the Ram's Forehead the three called Acusagorus. Off the promontory of Samonium are the Phocoi, Platiae and Stirnides, and Naulochos, Harmedon and Zephyre.

Forming part of Hellas but still in the Aegean Sea *Islands up the east coast of Greece.* are the Lichades, Scarphia, Corese, Phocasia, and a number of others facing Attica that have no towns on them and are consequently unimportant. Opposite Eleusis is the famous island of Salamis. In front of it is Psyttalea, and, at a distance of 5 miles from Sunium, Helene. Then at the same distance from Helene is Ceos, called by some Romans Cea and by the Greeks also Hydrusa. This is an island that has been torn away from Euboea; it was formerly  $62\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, but more recently about four-fifths of it lying in the direction of Bocotia has also been swallowed up by the sea, leaving the towns of Iulis



oppida habet reliqua Iulida, Carthaeam; intercidere Coresus, Poccoessa. ex hac profectam delicatiorē feminis vestem auctor est Varro.

- 63 Euboea et ipsa avolsa Boeotiae tam modico interfluente Euripo ut ponte iungatur, ad meridiem promunturiis duobus, Geraesto ad Atticam vergente et ad Hellespontum Caphereo, insignis, a septentrione Cenaeo, nusquam latitudinem ultra  $\overline{\text{XL}}$  extendit, nusquam infra  $\overline{\text{MM}}$  contrahit, sed in longitudinem universae Boeotiae ab Attica ad Thessaliam usque
- 64 praetenta in  $\overline{\text{CL}}$ , circuitu vero  $\overline{\text{CCCLXV}}$ . abest ab Hellesponto parte Capherei  $\overline{\text{CCXXV}}$ , urbibus quondam Pyrrha, Porthmo, Neso, Cerintho, Oreo, Dio, Aedepso, Oeha, Occhalia, nunc Chalcide cuius ex adverso in continenti Aulis est, Geraesto, Eretria, Carysto, Oritano, Artemisio, fonte Arethusa, flumine Lelanto aquisque calidis quae Hellopiae vocantur nobilis, notior tamen marmore Carystio. antea vocitata est Chalcodontis aut Maeris, ut Dionysius et Ephorus tradunt, ut Aristides Maera, ut Callidemus Chalcis aere ibi primum reperto, ut Menaechnus Abantias, ut poetae vulgo Asopis.

- 65 Extra eam in Myrtoo multae, sed maxime inlustres Glauconnesos et Aegila et a promunturio Geraesto circa Delum in orbem sitae, unde et nomen traxere



and Carthaea, while Coresus and Grassy Island have disappeared. Varro states that this island used to export an exceptionally fine kind of cloth used for ladies' dresses.

Euboea itself also is sundered from Boeotia by so moderate a channel, the Euripus, that it is joined to the mainland by a bridge. At the south end it has two marked promontories, Capo Mandili pointing towards Attica and Kavo Doro towards the Dardanelles; at the north it has Cape Lithadha. Its breadth nowhere exceeds 40 miles and nowhere contracts below two miles; its length stretches along the whole of Boeotia from Attica to Thessaly and measures 150 miles, while its circumference is 365 miles. At its south-easternmost point its distance from the Dardanelles is 225 miles. Its notable cities were formerly Pyrrha, Porthmos, Nesos, Cerinthos, Oreus, Dium, Aedepsos, Ocha and Oechalia; those now noteworthy are Chalcis (opposite which on the mainland is Aulis), Geraestus, Eretria, Carystus, Oritanum and Artemisium, as well as the Spring of Arethusa, the river Lelantus and the warm springs known as the Hellopiae. Euboea is, however, still better known for the marble of Carystus. It used formerly to be called Chalcodontis or according to Dionysius and Ephorus Macris, but Macra according to Aristides, and according to Callidemus Chalcis, because copper was first discovered there; according to Menaechnus its name was Abantias, while in poetry it is commonly called Asopis.

In the Myrtoan Sea besides Euboea are many islands, the best known being Glauconnesus and the Aegila islands, and off Capo Mandili the Cyclades, lying round Delos in a circle which has given them

*Islands of  
Archipelago  
western  
group.*

- Cyclades. prima earum Andrus cum oppido abest a Geraesto  $\bar{x}$ , a Ceo  $\overline{\text{xxxviii}}$ . ipsam Myrsilus Cauron, deinde Antandron cognominatam tradit, Callimachus Iasiam, alii Nonagriam, Hydrusam, Epagrim. patet circuitu  $\overline{\text{xciii}}$ . ab eadem Andro passus mille et a Delo  $\overline{\text{xv}}$  Tenos cum oppido in  $\overline{\text{xv}}$  porrecta, quam propter aquarum abundantiam Aristoteles Hydrusam  
66 appellatam ait, aliqui Ophiusam. ceterae Myconus cum monte Dimasto a Delo  $\overline{\text{xv}}$ , Siphnus ante Meropia et Acis appellata circuitu  $\overline{\text{xxviii}}$ , Seriphus  $\overline{\text{xv}}$ , Prepesinthus, Cythnos, ipsaque longe clarissima et Cycladum media ac templo Apollinis et mercatu celebrata Delos, quae diu fluctuata, ut proditur, sola motum terrae non sensit ad M. Varronis aetatem: Mucianus prodidit bis concussam. hanc Aristoteles ita appellatam tradidit quoniam repente apparuerit enata, Aglaosthenes Cynthiam, alii Ortygiam, Asteriam, Lagiam, Chlamydiam, Cynethum, Pyrpilen igne ibi primum reperto. cingitur  $\bar{v}$  passuum, adsurgit Cynthio monte.
- 67 Proxima ei Rhene quam Anticlides Celadusam vocat, item Artemiten, Celadinen; Syró quam circuitu patere  $\overline{\text{xx}}$  prodiderunt veteres, Mucianus

---

•  $\Delta\eta\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ , 'manifest.'

their name. The first of these is Andro with a town of the same name, 10 miles from Mandili and 38 from Ceos. Myrsilus tells us that Ceos was once called Cauros, and later Antandros; Callimachus says it had the name of Lasia, others Nonagria or Hydrusa or Epagris. Its circuit measures 93 miles. At a distance of a mile from Andros and 15 miles from Delos is Tino, with a city of the same name; this island is 15 miles in length. Aristotle says that owing to its abundance of springs it once was called Hydrusa; others give its old name as Ophiusa. The other islands are: Mykono, with Mount Two Breasts, 15 miles from Delos; Siphnus, previously called Meropia and Aeis, 28 miles round; Serpho 15 miles round; Prepesinthus; Cythnos; and by far the most famous of the Cyclades and lying in the middle of them, Delos, celebrated for its temple of Apollo and for its commerce. According to the story, Delos for a long time floated adrift; also it was the only island that down to the time of Marcus Varro had never felt an earthquake shock; Mucianus however states that it has suffered twice from earthquake. Aristotle has recorded that it owes its name <sup>a</sup> to its having suddenly appeared emerging from the water; Aglaosthenes, however, calls it the Isle of Cynthus, and others Quail Island, Star Island, Hare Island, Cloak Island, Dog Island, and Fiery Island because fire was first discovered there. It measures five miles in circumference. Its only eminence is Mount Cynthus.

Next to Delos is Rhene, which Antielides calls Celadusa, and also Artemites and Celadine; Syros, stated by old writers to measure 20 miles in circuit, but by Mucianus 160 miles; Olearos; Paros, with

CLX; Olearus; Parus cum oppido, ab Delo XXXVIII marmore nobilis, quam primo Platean, postea Minoida vocarunt. ab ea VII D Naxus, a Delo XVIII, cum oppido, quam Strongylen, deinde Diam, mox Dionysiada a vinearum fertilitate, alii Siciliam Minorem aut Callipolim appellarunt. patet circuitu LXXV p., dimidioque maior est quam Parus.

68 Et hactenus quidem Cycladas servant, ceteras quae secuntur Sporadas. sunt autem Helene, Phacusa, Nicasia, Schinusa, Pholegandros, et a Naxo XXXVIII p. Icaros, quae nomen mari dedit, tantundem ipsa in longitudinem patens, cum oppidis duobus, tertio amisso, antea vocitata Doliche et Macris et Ichthyoessa. sita est ab exortu solstitiali Deli I, eademque a Samo XXXV, inter Eubocam et Andrum X passuum freto, ab ea Geraestum CXII D passuum.

69 Nec deinde servari potest ordo; accervatim ergo ponentur reliquae: Seyros; Ios a Naxo XVIII, Homeri sepulchro veneranda, longitudine XXII, antea Phoenice appellata; Odia; Oletandros; Gyara cum oppido, circuitu XV, abest ab Andro LXII; ab ea Syrnos LXXX; Cynethus; Telos unguento nobilis, a Callimacho Agathusa appellata; Donusa; Patmus circuitu XXX; Corassiac, Lebinthus, Gyrus, Cinara, Sicinus quae antea Oenoe; Heraelia quae Onus; Casos quae Astrabe; Cimolos quae Echinusa; Melos cum oppido quam Aristides Mimblida appellat,

\* The Scattered Islands.

b Now Pira, Tecussa, Racchia, Schinusa and Poleeandro.

c This is an overstatement.

d Named from the son of Daedalus, who fell into the sea here; now Nikaria.

the town of that name, 38 miles from Delos, famous for its marble, and originally called Platea and afterwards Minois. Seven and a half miles from Paros and 18 from Delos is Naxos with its town, which was called Strongyle and then Dia and afterwards the Island of Dionysus because of the fertility of its vineyards, and by others Little Sicily or Callipolis. Its circuit measures 75 miles and it is half as large again as Paros.

So far the islands are regarded as belonging to the Cyclades, but the remainder that follow are called the Sporades.<sup>a</sup> They are Helene, Phacusa, Nicasia, Schinusa, Pholegandros,<sup>b</sup> and 38 miles from Naxos and the same number of miles in length,<sup>c</sup> Icaros,<sup>d</sup> which has given its name to the surrounding sea; it has two towns, a third having disappeared; it was formerly called Doliche or Long Island, also Fish Island. It lies 50 miles north-east of Delos and 35 miles from Samos; between Euboea and Andros there is a channel 10 miles wide, and the distance from Icaros to Geraestus is  $112\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

After these no regular order can be kept, so the remaining islands shall be given in a group: Scyro; Nio, 18 miles from Naxos, venerable as the burial-place of Homer, 22 miles long, previously called Phoenixe; Odia; Oletandros; Gioura, with a town of the same name, 15 miles in circumference, 62 miles distant from Andros; 80 miles from Gioura, Syrnos; Cynethus; Telos, noted for its unguent, and called by Callimachus Agathusa; Donusa; Patmos, 30 miles in circumference; the Corassiae, Lebitha, Lero, Zinari; Sikino, previously Oenoe; Heraclia or Onus; Casos or Astrabe; Kimoli or Echinusa; Milo, with the town of that name, called by Aristides Mimblis,

*Islands of  
the central  
Aegean.*

*Other islands  
in Southern  
Aegean.*

Aristoteles Zephyriam, Callimachus Mimallida, Heraclides Siphin et Aeytan: haec insularum rotundissima est; Buportmos; Machia; Hypere, quondam Patage, ut alii, Platage, nunc Amorgos; Polyaeas; Sapyle; Thera, cum primum emerit Calliste dicta: ex ea avolsa postea Therasia, atque inter duas enata mox Automate, eadem Hieria, et in nostro aevo Thia iuxta easdem enata. distat Ios a Thera  $\overline{\text{xxv}}$  p.

- 71 Secuntur Lea, Ascania, Anaphe, Hippuris. Astypalaea liberae civitatis, circuitus  $\overline{\text{LXXXVIII}}$ , abest a Cadisto Cretae  $\overline{\text{CXXV}}$ , ab ea Platea  $\overline{\text{LX}}$ , unde Caminia  $\overline{\text{XXXVIII}}$ ; Azibintha, Lamse, Atragia, Pharmacusa, Thetaedia, Chalcia, Calymna in qua oppidum, Coos, Eulimna, a qua Carpathum quae nomen Carpathio mari dedit  $\overline{\text{XXV}}$ . inde Rhodum Africo vento  $\overline{\text{L}}$ ; a Carpatho Casum  $\overline{\text{VII}}$ , a Caso Samonium Cretae promunturium  $\overline{\text{XXX}}$ . in Euripo autem Euboico, primo fere introitu, Petaliae iv insulae, et in exitu Atalante. Cyclades et Sporades ab oriente litoribus Ieariis Asiae, ab occidente Myrtois Atticae, a septentrione Aegaeo mari, a meridie Cretico et Carpathio inclusae per  $\overline{\text{DCC}}$  in longitudinem et per  $\overline{\text{CC}}$  in latitudinem iacent.

- 72 Pagasicus sinus ante se habet Euthiam, Cicynethum, Scyrum supra dictam sed Cycladum et Spora-

---

<sup>a</sup> Between Crete and Rhodes.

<sup>b</sup> See § 29.

by Aristotle Zephyria, by Callimachus Mimallis and by Heraclides Siphis and Aeytas—the most circular in shape of all the islands; Buporthmos; Machia; Hypere, formerly called Patage, or by others Platage, now Amorgo; Polyaegas; Sapyte; Santorin, called Fair Island when it first emerged from the water; Therasia subsequently detached from it, and Automate or Holy Island, which soon afterwards arose between the two, and Thia, which emerged near the same islands in our own day. The distance between Santorin and Nio is 25 miles.

There follow Lea, Ascania, Namphi, and Hippuris. Stampalia, a free state, measuring 88 miles in circumference, is 125 miles from Cadistus in Crete; Platea 60 miles from Stampalia, and Caminia 38 miles from Platea; Azibintha, Lamse, Atragia, Pharmacusa, Thetaedia, Karki, Kalymni with its town, Coos, Eulimna, and at a distance of 25 miles from it Skarpanto, which has given its name to the Carpathian Sea.<sup>a</sup> From there to Rhodes, a south-west course, is 50 miles; from Skarpanto to Casus is 7 miles, from Casus to Cape Samonium in Crete 30. In the Euripus between Euboea and the mainland, almost at the first entrance, are the four Petaliae Islands, and at its outlet Talanti. The Cyclades and the Sporades are bounded on the east by the Asiatic coasts of the Icarian Sea, on the west by the Attic coasts of the Myrtoan Sea, on the north by the Aegean Sea and on the south by the Cretan and Carpathian coasts; these islands occupy an area 700 miles long and 200 miles broad.

Across the mouth of the Gulf of Volo <sup>b</sup> lie Euthia, Trikeri, Skyro, previously mentioned, and in fact the outermost of the Cyclades and Sporades, Gerontia

*Islands of  
Northern  
Aegean.*



dum extimam, Gerontiam, Scandiram; Thermaeus Iresiam, Solymniam, Eudemiam, Neam quae Minervae sacra est; Áthos ante se iv, Peparethum cum oppido, quondam Evoenum dictam novem milia, Sciathum  $\bar{xv}$ , Imbrum cum oppido  $\bar{lxxxviii}$ ; eadem abest a Mastusia Cherronesi  $\bar{xxii}$  p., ipsa circuitus  $\bar{lxii}$  d  
 73 perfunditur anne Ilisso. ab ea Lemnos  $\bar{xxii}$ , quae ab Atho  $\bar{lxxxvii}$ ; circuitu patet  $\bar{cxv}$  d p., oppida habet Hephaestiam et Myrinam in cuius forum solstitio Athos ei aculatur umbram. ab ea Thasos libera  $\bar{vi}$ , olim Aeria vel Aethria dicta; inde Abdera continentis  $\bar{xxii}$ , Athos  $\bar{lxii}$  d, tantundem insula Samothrace libera ante Hebrum, ab Imbro  $\bar{xxxii}$ , a Lemno  $\bar{xxii}$  d p., a Thraciae ora  $\bar{xxxviii}$ , circuitus  $\bar{xxxv}$ ; attollitur monte Saoce  $\bar{x}$  p. altitudinis, vel inportuosissima omnium. Callimachus eam antiquo nomine Dardaniam vocat.

- 74 Inter Cherronesum et Samothracen, utrimque fere  $\bar{xv}$  Halonesos, ultra Gethone, Lamponia, Alopecconesus haut procul a Coelo Cherronesi portu, et quaedam ignobiles. desertis quoque reddantur in hoc sinu quarum modo inveniri potuere nomina: Avesticos, Sarnos, Cissyros, Charbrusa, Calathusa, Seyllia, Dialcon, Dictaea, Melanthia, Dracanon,

<sup>a</sup> This is nearly double the actual distance.

<sup>b</sup> Cf. Sophocles (Schol. ad Theocr. *Id.* 6. 72) "Ἀθως σκιάζει νῶτα Ἀημνίας ἁλός. Myrina at the S.W. corner of Lemnos lies at a distance of about 50 miles due S.E. of Mount Athos, which is 6350 ft. high.

<sup>c</sup> The text clamours for emendation—Warmington suggests M p.—unless indeed the figure really gives not the height of the peak but the length of the path up it. Baedeker, *Mediterranean*, p. 533, gives the highest point on Samothrace as 5250 ft., a little under a mile, and the altitude of Mont Blanc is just under 3 miles English: the Roman mile was 142 yards shorter than the English.



and Scandira; across the Gulf of Saloniki Iresia Solymnia, Eudemia and Nea, the last an island sacred to Minerva; across the Gulf of Athos lie four islands, Piperi with the town of that name and formerly called Evoenus, 9 miles off, Sciathos 15 miles, and Embro with its town 88 miles; the distance between Embro and Mastusia on the Gallipoli Peninsula is 22 miles. Embro is  $62\frac{1}{2}$  miles in circuit; it is watered by the river Ilissus. Twenty-two miles from Embro is Stalimene, which lies 87 <sup>a</sup> miles from Mount Athos; its circuit measures  $115\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and on it are the towns of Hephæstia and Myrina—the market place of the latter is reached by the shadow of Mount Athos <sup>b</sup> at mid-summer. Six miles from Stalimene is Thasos, a free state, formerly called Aeria or Aethria; Abdera on the mainland is 22 miles from Thasos, and Athos  $62\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and the island of Samothrace, a free state, off the river Maritza, is the same distance from Thasos, 32 miles from Embro,  $22\frac{1}{2}$  from Stalimene, and 38 from the coast of Thrace; its circuit measures 35 miles, and on it rises Monte Nettuno, which is 10 miles high.<sup>c</sup> Embro gives the worst anchorage for vessels of all the islands. It is mentioned by Callimachus under its ancient name of Dardania.

Between the Gallipoli peninsula and Samothrace, about 15 miles from each, is the island of Skopelo, *Islands of N.E. Aegean.* and beyond it are Gethone, Lamponia, Alopecconesus, which is not far from Coelos the port of Gallipoli, and some others of no importance. We may also specify the names of uninhabited islands in the Gulf so far as we have been able to ascertain them: Avesticos, Sarnos, Cissyros, Charbrusa, Calathusa, Scyllia, Dialeon, Dictæa, Melanthia, Dracanon,

Arconesus, Diethusa, Ascapos, Capheris, Mesate, Aeantion, Pateronnesos, Pateria, Calathe, Neriphus, Pelendos.

- 75 Quartus e magnis Europae sinus ab Hellesponto incipiens Macotis ostio finitur. sed totius Ponti forma breviter complectenda est, ut facilius partes noscantur. vastum mare praeiacens Asiae et ab Europa porrecto Cherronesi litore expulsum angusto meatu inrumpit in terras, vii stadiorum, ut dictum est, intervallo Europam auferens Asiae. primas angustias Hellespontum vocant; hac Xerxes Persarum rex constrato in navibus ponte duxit exercitum. porrigitur deinde tenuis euripus lxxxvi spatio ad Priapum urbem Asiae, qua Magnus
- 76 Alexander transcendit. inde exspatiatur aequor rursusque in artum coit. laxitas Propontis appellatur, angustiae Thracius Bosporus, latitudine quingentorum passuum qua Darius pater Xerxis copias ponte transvexit; tota ab Hellesponto longitudo ccxxxix.

Dein vastum mare Pontus Euxinus, qui quondam Axenus, longe refugientes occupat terras magnoque litorum flexu retro curvatus in cornua ab his utrimque porrigitur, ut sit plane arcus Scythici forma. medio flexu iungitur ostio Macotii lacus; Cimmerius Bosporus id os vocatur, ii quingentos passus latitudi-

77 dine. at inter duos Bosporos Thracium et Cim-

---

<sup>a</sup> The Inhospitable Sea (*cf.* VI. 1), so described as being stormy, cold and without the shelter of islands on which Greek navigators were accustomed to rely; but the ominous name was euphemistically altered into Euxine, 'Hospitable.'

<sup>b</sup> Shaped in two curves meeting in an angle at the middle. This describes the north coast of the Black Sea, the central projection being the Thracian Chersonese, the Crimea. The more or less straight south coast is the bowstring.

Arconesus, Diethusa, Ascapos, Capheris, Mesate, Aeantion, Pateronnesus, Pateria, Calathe, Neriphus, Pelendos.

The fourth of the great Gulfs of Europe begins at the Dardanelles and ends at the entrance of the Sea of Azov. But in order more easily to indicate the divisions of the Black Sea we must give a brief description of its shape as a whole. It is a vast body of water lying in front of Asia and shut out from Europe by the promontory of Gallipoli; but it forces an entrance into the interior by a narrow winding channel, and separates Europe from Asia, as has been said, by a strait that is less than a mile wide. The first part of the narrows is called the Dardanelles; here the Persian king Xerxes made the bridge of boats across which he led his army. From there a narrow channel 86 miles long extends to the Asiatic city of Priapus; it was here that Alexander the Great crossed. From this point the water begins to widen out, and afterwards narrows again. The wide part is called the Sea of Marmara and the narrows the Straits of Constantinople; at the point where Xerxes' father Darius conveyed his forces across by means of a bridge it is 500 yards wide, and its entire length from the Dardanelles is 239 miles. 149.

Then comes the vast extent of the Black Sea, formerly the Axenus,<sup>a</sup> which encroaches on a large area of the continent, and with a great bend of its coasts curves back into horns and from them stretches out on either side, producing exactly the shape of a Scythian bow.<sup>b</sup> In the middle of the curve it is joined by the mouth of the Sea of Azov; this aperture is called the Straits of Kertsch, and measures two and a half miles across. The distance in a straight line

merium directo cursu, ut auctor est Polybius, ð intersunt. circuitu vero totius Ponti viciens semel L, ut auctor est Varro et fere veteres; Nepos Cornelius ccccl adicit, Artemidorus vices semel et decem novem milia facit, Agrippa [xxv] xl, Mucianus [xxiv] xxv. simili modo de Europae latere mensuram alii 78 [xiv] lxxix determinavere, alii [xi]. M. Varro ad hunc modum metitur: ab ostio Ponti Apolloniam clxxxvii d p., Callatim tantundem, ad ostium Histri cxxv, ad Borysthenem ccl, Cherronesum Heracleotarum oppidum cccclxxv p., ad Panticapaeum quod aliqui Bosporum vocant, extremum in Europae ora, ccxii d, quae summa efficit [xiii] xxxvii d. Agrippa a Byzantio ad flumen Istrum dxl, inde Panticapaeum dcxxxv.

Lacus ipse Maeotis Tanain amnem ex Ripaeis montibus defluentem accipiens, novissimum inter Europam Asiamque finem, [xiv] vi circuitu patere traditur, ab aliis [xi] xxv. ab ostio eius ad Tanais ostium directo cursu cccclxxv esse constat. accolae sinus eius in mentione Thraciae dicti sunt Histropolin usque.

79 Inde ostia Histri. ortus hic in Germania iugis montis Abnouvae ex adverso Raurici Galliae oppidi, multis ultra Alpes milibus ac per innumeras lapsus

---

<sup>a</sup> This name is applied vaguely to all the ranges of Northern Europe and Asia. As a matter of fact the Don rises in the centre of European Russia.

<sup>b</sup> At Donaueschingen.

<sup>c</sup> The Black Forest.

<sup>d</sup> Named after the Raurici of Gallia Belgica; probably Augst near Basel.

between the two straits, the Dardanelles and Kaffa, measures according to Polybius 500 miles. The whole circumference of the Black Sea according to Varro and the old authorities generally is 2150 miles, but Cornelius Nepos adds 350 miles, while Artemidorus makes it 2119 miles, Agrippa 2540, and Mucianus 2425. There is a similar difference of opinion as to the measurement of the European shore, some fixing it at 1479 miles and others at 1100. Marcus Varro gives the measurement as follows: from the mouth of the Black Sea to Apollonia  $187\frac{1}{2}$  miles; from there to Collat the same; to the mouth of the Danube 125; to the Dnieper 250; to the town of Cherronesus of the Heracleotae 375 miles; to Kertsch, by some called Bosphorus, the last point on the coast of Europe,  $212\frac{1}{2}$  miles—the total making  $1337\frac{1}{2}$  miles. Agrippa makes it 540 miles from Istamboul to the river Danube and 635 miles from the Danube to Kertsch.

The actual Sea of Azov, which receives the Don flowing down from the Ripæan Mountains,<sup>a</sup> the river being the extreme boundary between Europe and Asia, is said to measure 1406, or according to other authorities 1125, miles in circumference. The distance in a straight line between the entrance of the Sea of Azov and the mouth of the Don is agreed to be 375 miles. The inhabitants of the coasts of § 44f. this great Gulf as far as Istere have been mentioned in our account of Thrace.

We then come to the mouths of the Danube. It rises <sup>b</sup> in Germany in the range of Mount Abnoui,<sup>c</sup> opposite to the Gallic town of Rauricum,<sup>d</sup> and flows for a course of many miles beyond the Alps, and through innumerable tribes, under the name of Danube; then its volume of water increases enor-

*Sea of Azov*

*Geography of the Danube.*

gentes Danuvi nomine, immenso aquarum auctu et unde primum Illyricum alluit Hister appellatus, LX annibus receptis, medio ferme eorum numero navigabili, in Pontum vastis sex fluminibus evolvitur. primum ostium Peuces, mox ipsa Peuce insula, in qua proximus alveus Sacer<sup>1</sup> appellatus XIX p. magna palude sorbetur. ex eodem alveo et super Histropolin lacus gignitur LXIII passuum ambitu: Halmyrin vocant. secundum ostium Naracustoma appellatur, tertium Calon Stoma iuxta insulam Sarmaticam, quartum Pseudostomon, dein insula Conopon Diabasis, postea Borion Stoma et Psilon Stoma. singula autem ora tanta sunt ut prodatur in XL passuum longitudinis vinci mare dulcemque intellegi haustum.

- 80 Ab eo in plenum quidem omnes Scytharum sunt gentes, variae tamen litori apposita tenere, alias Getae, Daci Romanis dicti, alias Sarmatae, Graecis Sauromatae, eorumque Hamaxobii aut Aorsi, alias Scythae degeneres et a servis orti aut Trogodytae, mox Alani et Rhoxolani. superiora autem inter Danuvium et Hereynium saltum usque ad Pannonica hiberna Carnunti Germanorumque ibi confinium campos et plana Iazyges Sarmatae, montes vero et  
81 saltus pulsi ab his Daci ad Pathissum annem. a Maro, sive Duria est a Suebis regnoque Vanniano

<sup>1</sup> *Sacer add. Urlichs.*

---

\* The mountains stretching round Bohemia and through Moravia into Hungary.

mously and from the point where it first enters Illyria it is called the Hister; after receiving 60 tributary rivers, nearly half of which are navigable, it is discharged into the Black Sea by six vast channels. The first of these is the mouth of Piczina, close to the island of that name, at which the nearest channel, called the Holy River, is swallowed up in a marsh 19 miles in extent. Opening from the same channel and above Istere spreads a lake measuring 63 miles round, named the Saltings. The second is called the Narakian Mouth; the third, next the island of Sarmatica, Fair Mouth; the fourth, False Mouth; then comes the island of Mosquito Crossing, afterwards the North Mouth and the Barren Mouth. These mouths are each of them so large that for a distance of forty miles, so it is said, the sea is overpowered and the water tastes fresh.

From this point all the races in general are Scythian, though various sections have occupied the lands adjacent to the coast, in one place the Getae, called by the Romans Dacians, at another the Sarmatae, called by the Greeks Sauromatae, and the section of them called Waggon-dwellers or Aorsi, at another the base-born Scythians, descended from slaves, or else the Cave-dwellers, and then the Alani and Rhoxolani. The higher parts between the Danube and the Hercynian Forest<sup>a</sup> as far as the winter quarters of Pannonia at Carnuntum and the plains and level country of the German frontiers there are occupied by the Sarmatian Iazyges, while the Dacians whom they have driven out hold the mountains and forests as far as the river Theiss. From the river Maros, or else the Dora if it is that which separates them from the Suebi and the

*Populations  
north of the  
Danube.*



dirimens eos, aversa Basternae tenent aliique inde Germani. Agrippa totum eum tractum ab Histro ad oceanum bis ad decies centenum<sup>1</sup> milium passuum in longitudinem, quattuor milibus minus cccc<sup>2</sup> in latitudinem, ad flumen Vistlam a desertis Sarmatiae prodidit. Seytharum nomen usqueaque transiit<sup>3</sup> in Sarmatas atque Germanos; nec aliis prisea illa duravit appellatio quam qui extremi gentium harum ignoti prope ceteris mortalibus degunt.

- 82 Verum ab Histro oppida Cremniscoe, Aepolium, montes Macrocremni, elarus amnis Tyra, oppido nomen inponens ubi antea Ophiusa dicebatur. in eodem insulam spatiosam incolunt Tyragetae; abest a Pseudostomo Histri ostio cxxx. mox Axiacae cognomines flumini, ultra quos Crobyzi, flumen Rhode, sinus Sangarius, portus Ordesos. et a Tyra cxx flumen Borysthenes lacusque et gens eodem nomine et oppidum ab mari recedens xv passuum,
- 83 Olbiopolis et Miletopolis antiquis nominibus. rursus litore portus Aehaeorum, insula Aehillis tumulo eius viri clara, et ab ea cxxv passuum paeninsula ad formam gladii in transversum porrecta, exercitatione eiusdem cognominata Dromos Achilleos, cuius longitudinem lxxx tradidit Agrippa. totum eum tractum tenent Sardi Seythae et Siraei. inde silvestris regio Hylaeum mare quo adluitur cognominavit;

<sup>1</sup> Jan : centum.

<sup>2</sup> Mayhoff : varia codd.

<sup>3</sup> Niebuhr : transit.

---

<sup>a</sup> A chief of the Vadi, made king of the Swabians by Germanicus, A.D. 19.

<sup>b</sup> Now the Teligul.



Kingdom of Vannius,<sup>a</sup> the opposite side of the country is occupied by the Basternae and then other German tribes. Agrippa describes the whole of this area from the Danube to the sea as being 1200 miles in length by 396 in breadth, as far as the river Vistula in the direction of the Sarmatian desert. The name of Scythians has spread in every direction, as far as the Sarmatae and the Germans, but this old designation has not continued for any except the most outlying sections of these races, living almost unknown to the rest of mankind.

After the Danube come the towns of Cremniseoi and Aepolium, the Macrocremni Mountains, and the famous river Dniester, which gives its name to the town on the site which previously was called Ophiusa. A large island in the Dniester, inhabited by the Tyragetæ, is 130 miles from the False Mouth of the Danube. Then come the Axiacæ named from the river Axiaces,<sup>b</sup> and beyond them the Crobyzi, the river Rhode, the Sangarian Gulf, the port of Ordesus, and 120 miles from the Dniester the river Dnieper and the lake and tribe of the same name, and the town 15 miles inland from the sea, the old names of which were Olbiopolis and Miletopolis. Returning to the coast, we come to the Port of the Achæans and the Isle of Achilles, famous for the tomb of that hero, and 125 miles from it a peninsula stretching out at a slant in the shape of a sword, and called the Race-course of Achilles from having been his exercising ground; its length is given by Agrippa as 80 miles. The whole of this stretch is occupied by the Scythian Sardi and Siraci. Then there is a wooded region that has given its name to the Forest Sea that washes its coast; the

*North coast  
of Black  
Sea.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Enoecadioe vocantur incolae. ultra Panticapes amnis qui Nomadas et Georgos disternat, mox Acesinus. quidam Panticapen confluere infra Olbiam cum Borysthene tradunt, diligentiores Hypanim, tanto errore eorum qui illum in Asiae parte prodidere.

84 Mare subit magno recessu, donec  $\bar{v}$  passuum intervallo absit a Maeotide, vasta ambiens spatia multasque gentes; sinus Carcinites appellatur. flumen Pacyris, oppida Navarum, Carcine, a tergo lacus Buces fossa emissus in mare. ipse Buces a Coreto Macotis lacus sinu petroso discluditur dorso. recipit amnes Bucem, Gerrhum, Hypanim, ex diverso venientes tractu: nam Gerrhus Basilidas et Nomadas separat, Hypanis per Nomadas et Hylaeos fluit manu facto alveo in Bucen, naturali in Coretum: regio Scythia Sindica nominatur.

85 Sed a Carcinite Taurica incipit, quondam mari circumfusa et ipsa qua nunc campi iacent; dein vastis attollitur iugis. triginta sunt eorum populi, ex iis mediterranei xxiii, vi oppida Orgocyni, Characeni, Assyрани, Stactari, Acisalitae, Caliordi, iugum ipsum Scythotauri tenent. cluduntur ab occidente

---

<sup>a</sup> On the west of the Tauric Chersonese, the modern Crimea.

<sup>b</sup> The 7 tribes named with the 23 above make up the 30.

inhabitants are called the tribe of the Indigenae. Beyond is the river Somara, which forms the boundary between the Nomad and Agricultural tribes, and then the Acesinus. Some authorities say that below Olbia the Somara flows into the Dnieper, but the more accurate make the Bug a tributary of the Dnieper—so erroneous it is to put the latter in a region of Asia.

Here the sea runs in, forming a large gulf, until there is only a space of five miles separating it from the Sea of Azov, and it forms the coastline of vast tracts of land and numerous races; this is called the Gulf of Negropoli.<sup>a</sup> Here is the river Pacyris, the towns of Navarum and Carcine, and behind them Lake Buces, which discharges into the sea by an artificial channel. Lake Buces itself is shut off by a rocky ridge from the Bay of Coretus in the Sea of Azov. Into it run the rivers Buces, Gerrhus and Bug, coming from different directions: for the Gerrhus separates the Nomads and the Basilides, while the Bug flows through the Nomads and Foresters and discharges by an artificially made channel into the Buces and by a natural channel into the Coretus: this region has the name of Scythia Sindica.

At the river Carcinites begins the Crimea, itself also formerly surrounded by the sea where there are now low-lying stretches of land, though afterwards it rises in huge mountain ridges. The population includes 30 tribes; of these 23 live in the interior, 6 towns are occupied by the Orgocyni, Characeni, Assyрани, Stactari, Acisalitae and Caliordi, and the Scythotauri<sup>b</sup> occupy the actual ridge. On the west side they are adjoined by the New Peninsula and on

- Cherroneso Nea, ab ortu Scythis Sataucis. in ora a Carcine oppida Taphrae in ipsis angustiis peninsulae, mox Heraclea Cherronesus libertate a Romanis donatum; Megarice vocabatur antea, praecipui nitoris in toto eo tractu custoditis Graeciae moribus,
- 86  $\bar{v}$  passuum ambiente muro. inde Parthenium promunturium, Taurorum civitas Placia, Symbolum portus, promunturium Criumetopon adversum Carambicon Asiae promunturium per medium Euxinum procurrens  $\bar{c}lxx$  intervallo, quae maxime ratio Scythici arcus formam efficit. ab eo Taurorum portus multi et lacus. oppidum Theodosia a Criumetopo  $\bar{c}xxv$  p., a Cherroneso vero  $\bar{c}lxv$ . ultra fuere oppida Cytae.
- 87 Zephyrium, Acrae, Nymphaeum, Dia; restat longe validissimum in ipso Bospori introitu Panticapaeum Milesiorum, a Theodosia  $\bar{l}xxxvii$  d p., a Cimmerio vero oppido trans fretum sito  $mm$  d, ut diximus, passus: haec ibi latitudo Asiam ab Europa separat, eaque ipsa pedibus plerumque pervia glaciato freto. Bospori Cimmerii longitudo <sup>1</sup>  $\bar{xii}$  d passuum oppida habet Hermisium, Myrmecium et intus insulam Alopecen. per Macotim autem ab extremo isthmo, qui locus Taphrae vocatur, ad os Bospori  $\bar{c}clx$  longitudo colligitur.
- 88 A Taphris per continentem introrsus tenent Auchetae apud quos Hypanis oritur, Neuroe apud

<sup>1</sup> *Pintianus*: latitudo.

<sup>a</sup> Aia-burun, the southern point of the Crimea.

<sup>b</sup> Cf. § 76.

the east by the Satauci Scythians. The towns on the coast after Careine are Taphrae at the actual neck of the peninsula, and then the Heraclidean Peninsula, a place on which Rome has recently bestowed freedom; it was formerly called Megarice, and is the most highly cultured community in all this region owing to its having preserved the manners of Greece; it is encircled by a wall measuring five miles. Then come the Virgin's Cape, Placia a city of the Tauri, the port of Balaklava, Ram's Head Cape,<sup>a</sup> jutting out into the middle of the Black Sea opposite to Cape Kerempi in Asia with a space between them of 170 miles, which is chiefly the reason that produces the shape of a Scythian bow.<sup>b</sup> After this come a number of harbours and lakes belonging to the Tauri. The town of Theodosia is 125 miles from Ram's Head and 165 from the Peninsula. Beyond it there were in former times the towns of Cytae, Zephyrium, Aerae, Nymphaeum and Dia; while by far the strongest of them all, the Milesian city of Kertsch, at the actual mouth of the Straits, still stands; it is  $87\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Theodosia and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, as we have said, from the town of Cimmerium situated across the Straits—this is the width that here separates Asia from Europe, and even this can usually be crossed on foot when the Gulf is frozen over. On the Straits of Kertsch, the length of which is  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles, are the towns of Hermisium and Myrmecium, and inside the Straits is the island of Alopece. The coast of the Sea of Azov, from the place called Taphrae at the end of the isthmus to the mouth of the Straits of Kertsch measures altogether 260 miles.

After Taphrae, the interior of the mainland is occupied by the Auchetai and the Neuroi, in whose

quos Borysthenes, Geloni, Thyssagetae, Budini, Basilidae et caeruleo capillo Agathyrsi; super eos Nomades, deinde Anthropophagi, a Buce vero super Maeotim Sauromatae et Eshedones. at per oram ad Tanain usque Macotae, a quibus lacus nomen accepti, ultimique a tergo eorum Arimaspi. mox Ripaei montes et adsiduo nivis casu pinnarum similitudine Pterophoros appellata regio, pars mundi damnata a rerum natura et densa mersa caligine, neque in alio quam rigoris opere <sup>1</sup> gelidisque Aquilonis conceptaculis. pone eos montes ultraque Aquilonem gens felix (si credimus), quos Hyperboreos appellavere, annoso degit aevo, fabulosis celebrata miraculis. ibi creduntur esse cardines mundi extremique siderum ambitus semenstri luce et una die <sup>2</sup> solis aversi,<sup>3</sup> non, ut imperiti dixere, ab aequinoctio verno in autumnum: semel in anno solstitio oriuntur iis soles, brumaeque semel occidunt. regio aprica felici temperie, omni adflatu noxio carens. domus iis nemora lucique, et deorum cultus viritim gregatimque, discordia ignota et aegritudo omnis. mors non nisi satietate vitae, epulatis delibutoque senio luxu, e quadam rupe in mare salientibus <sup>4</sup>: hoc genus sepulturae beatissi-

<sup>1</sup> *Menda latet.*

<sup>2</sup> [et una die] *Solmsen.*

<sup>3</sup> *V. l. aversi.*

<sup>4</sup> *Caesarius*: salientium.

---

<sup>a</sup> See § 78, note.

<sup>b</sup> The Latin text is corrupt.

territories respectively are the sources of the Bug and the Dnieper, the Geloni, Thyssagetæ, Budini, Basilidæ and Agathyrsi, the last a dark-haired people; above them are the Nomads and then the Cannibals, and after Lake Buces above the Sea of Azov the Sauromatæ and Essedones. Along the coast, as far as the river Don, are the Macotæ from whom the sea receives its name, and last of all in the rear of the Macotæ are the Arimaspi. Then come the Ripæan Mountains<sup>a</sup> and the region called Pterophorus, because of the feather-like snow continually falling there; it is a part of the world that lies under the condemnation of nature and is plunged in dense darkness, and occupied only by the work of frost and the chilly lurking-places of the north wind.<sup>b</sup> Behind these mountains and beyond the north wind there dwells (if we can believe it) a happy race of people called the Hyperboreans, who live to extreme old age and are famous for legendary marvels. Here are believed to be the hinges on which the firmament turns and the extreme limits of the revolutions of the stars, with six months' daylight and a single day of the sun in retirement, not as the ignorant have said, from the spring equinox till autumn: for these people the sun rises once in the year, at midsummer, and sets once, at midwinter. It is a genial region, with a delightful climate and exempt from every harmful blast. The homes of the natives are the woods and groves; they worship the gods severally and in congregations; all discord and all sorrow is unknown. Death comes to them only when, owing to satiety of life, after holding a banquet and anointing their old age with luxury, they leap from a certain rock into the sea: this mode of burial is the most

*The Hyper-  
boreans.*



90 mum. quidam eos in prima parte Asiae litorum  
posuere, non in Europa, quia sunt ibi simili consuetu-  
dine et situ Attacorum nomine; alii medios fecere  
eos inter utrumque solem, antipodum occasus  
exorientemque nostrum, quod fieri nullo modo potest  
tam vasto mari interveniente. qui non alibi quam  
in semenstri luce constituere eos, serere matutinis,  
meridie metere, occidente fetus arborum decerpere,  
91 noctibus in specus condi tradiderunt. nec licet  
dubitare de gente ea: tot auctores produnt frugum  
primitias solitos Delum mittere Apollini, quem  
præcipue colunt. virgines ferebant eas hospitiiis  
gentium per annos aliquot venerabiles, donec violata  
fide in proximis accolarum finibus deponere sacra ea  
instituere, hique ad conterminos deferre, atque ita  
Delum usque. mox et hoc ipsum exolevit.

Sarmatiae, Scythiae, Tauricae, omnisque a Borys-  
thene amne tractus longitudo  $\overline{\text{DCCCLXXX}}$ , latitudo  
 $\overline{\text{DCCXVI}}$  a M. Agrippa tradita est; ego incertam in  
haec terrarum parte mensuram arbitror.

Verum instituto ordine reliqua huius sinus dicantur;  
et maria quidem eius nuncupavimus.

---

\* E.g. Herodotus iv. 32 ff.



blissful. Some authorities have placed these people not in Europe but on the nearest part of the coasts of Asia, because there is a race there with similar customs and a similar location, named the Attaci; others have put them midway between the two suns, the sunsets of the antipodes and our sunrise, but this is quite impossible because of the enormous expanse of sea that comes between. Those who locate them merely in a region having six months of daylight have recorded that they sow in the morning periods, reap at midday, pluck the fruit from the trees at sunset, and retire into caves for the night. Nor is it possible to doubt about this race, as so many authorities <sup>a</sup> state that they regularly send the first fruits of their harvests to Delos as offerings to Apollo, whom they specially worship. These offerings used to be brought by virgins, who for many years were held in veneration and hospitably entertained by the nations on the route, until because of a violation of good faith they instituted the custom of depositing their offerings at the nearest frontiers of the neighbouring people, and these of passing them on to their neighbours, and so till they finally reached Delos. Later this practice itself also passed out of use.

The territories of Sarmatia, Scythia and Taurica, and the whole region from the river Dnieper are stated by Marcus Agrippa to measure 980 miles in length and 716 in breadth; but for my own part I consider that in this part of the world estimates of measurement are uncertain.

But in conformity with the plan set out the remaining features of this gulf must be stated. Its seas we have specified.

*Measurements of S. Russia.*

§ 75f.

- 92 XIII. Hellespontus insulas non habet in Europa dicendas. in Ponto duae, *m d* ab Europa, *xiv* ab ostio, Cyaneae, ab aliis Symplegades appellatae, traditaeque fabulis inter se concucurrisset, quoniam parvo discretas intervallo ex adverso intrantibus geminae cernebantur paulumque deflexa acie coeuntium speciem praebebant. citra Histrum Apolloniarum <sup>1</sup> una *LXXX* a Bosporo Thracio, ex qua M. Lucullus Capitolinum Apollinem advexit. inter ostia Histri
- 93 quae essent diximus. ante Borysthenen Achillea est supra dicta, eadem Leuce et Macaron appellata. hanc temporum horum demonstratio a Borysthene *cxl* ponit, a Tyra *cxx*, a Peuce insula *l*. cingitur circiter *x* p. reliquae in Carcinite sinu Cephalonnesos, Spodusa, Macra. non est omittenda multorum opinio, priusquam digredimur a Ponto, qui maria omnia interiora illo capite nasci, non Gaditano freto, existimavere haut inprobabili argumento, quoniam aestus semper e Ponto profluens numquam reciprocet.
- 94 Exeundum deinde est ut extera Europae dicantur,
- <sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: Apollonitarum aut Apolloniatarum.

---

<sup>a</sup> Later Sozopolis, now Sizeboli, see § 45; and for the other Apollonia see VI. 32.

<sup>b</sup> A colossal work about 50 ft. high, brought to Rome by M. Licinius Lucullus when he retired from his province of Macedonia in 71 B.C. After being carried in his triumph it was set up in the Capitol.

XIII. In the Dardanelles there are no islands that deserve mention belonging to Europe. There are two in the Black Sea,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the European coast and 14 miles from the mouth of the straits, the Fanari, called by others the Symplegades, these being the islands about which there is the tradition that they once clashed together: the story is due to the fact that they are separated by so small a gap that by persons entering the Black Sea directly facing them they were seen as two, and then when the line of sight became slightly oblique they gave the appearance of coming together. On this side of the Danube there is one of the islands <sup>a</sup> called Apollonia, 80 miles from the Thracian Bosphorus; from this island Marcus Lucullus brought the statue <sup>b</sup> of Apollo of the Capitol. We have stated the places in the Delta of the Danube. § 79. Off the mouth of the Dnieper is the Island of Achilles mentioned above, which also has the Greek names of the White Island and Island of the Blest. § 83. Modern investigation shows the position of this island to be 140 miles from the Dnieper, 120 from the Dniester, and 50 from the island of Peuce. It is about 10 miles in circuit. The remaining islands in the Gulf of Carcinites are Cephalonnesus, Spodusa and Macra. Before we leave the Black Sea, we must not omit the opinion held by many persons that all the waters of the Mediterranean are derived from this source, and not from the Straits of Gibraltar; the reason that they give for this view is not an improbable one—viz. that the tide is always flowing out of the Black Sea and never ebbing in the other direction.

Next we must leave the Black Sea to describe the outer regions of Europe, and crossing the Ripaeans <sup>Islands of the Northern Ocean.</sup>

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- transgressisque Ripaeos montes litus oceani septentrionalis in laeva, donec perveniatur Gadis, legendum. insulae complures sine nominibus eo situ traduntur, ex quibus ante Scythiam quae appellatur Baunonia unam abesse diei cursu, in quam veris tempore fluctibus electrum eiciatur, Timaeus prodidit. reliqua litora incerta signata fama. septentrionalis<sup>1</sup> oceanus: Amalechium cum Hecataeus appellat a Parapaniso amne, qua Scythiam adluit, quod nomen  
 95 eius gentis lingua significat congelatum; Philemon Morimarusam a Cimbris vocari, hoc est mortuum mare, inde usque ad promunturium Rusbeas, ultra deinde Cronium. Xenophon Lampsacenus a litore Scytharum tridui navigatione insulam esse immensae magnitudinis Balciam tradit, eandem Pytheas Basiliam nominat. feruntur et Oeonae in quis ovis avium et avenis incolae vivant, aliae in quibus equinis pedibus homines nascentur Hippopodes appellati, Panotiorum<sup>2</sup> aliae in quibus nuda alioqui corpora praegrandes ipsorum aures tota contegant.  
 96 Incipit deinde clarior aperiri fama ab gente Inguaeconum quae est prima in Germania. mons Saevo ibi immensus nec Ripacis iugis minor inmanem ad Cimbrorum usque promunturium efficit sinum, qui Codanus vocatur refertus insulis quarum clarissima est Scatinavia, inconpertae magnitudinis, por-

<sup>1</sup> *Vel incertâ. signata fama septentrionalis . . . sed cf. § 96 init.*

<sup>2</sup> *Sillig ex Isidoro (Phanesiorum alii e Solino): fancesiorum.*

---

<sup>a</sup> See p. 176, note a.

<sup>b</sup> Presumably the islands of the Baltic.

<sup>c</sup> Heligoland, or perhaps Bornholm.

Mountains <sup>a</sup> must coast to the left along the shore of the northern ocean until we reach Cadiz. In this direction a number of islands <sup>b</sup> are reported to exist that have no names, but according to the account of Timaeus there is one named Baunonia,<sup>c</sup> lying off Scythia, at a distance of a day's voyage from the coast, on the beach of which in spring time amber is cast up by the waves. The rest of these coasts are only known in detail by reports of doubtful authority. To the north is the ocean; beyond the river Parapanisus where it washes the coast of Scythia Hecataeus calls it the Amalechian Sea, a name that in the language of the natives means 'frozen'; Philemon says that the Cimbrian name for it is Morimarus (that is, 'Dead Sea') from the Parapanisus to Cape Rusbeae, and from that point onward the Cronian Sea. Xenophon of Lampsacus reports that three days' sail from the Scythian coast there is an island of enormous size called Baleia; Pytheas gives its name as Basilia. Also some islands called the Oeonae are reported of which the inhabitants live on birds' eggs and oats, and others on which people are born with horses' feet, which gives them their Greek name; there are others called the All-ears Islands in which the natives have very large ears covering the whole of their bodies, which are otherwise left naked.

From this point more definite information begins to open up, beginning with the race of the Inguaecones, the first that we come to in Germany. Here there is an enormous mountain, the Saevo, as big as those of the Ripaeen range, which forms an enormous bay reaching to the Cimbrian promontory; it is named the Codanian Gulf, and is studded with islands. The most famous of these is Scandinavia; its size

- tionem tantum eius, quod notum sit, Hillevionum gente quingentis incolente pagis, quae alterum orbem terrarum eam appellat. nec minor est  
 97 opinione Aeningia. quidam haec habitari ad Vistlam usque fluvium a Sarmatis, Venedis, Sciris, Hiris tradunt, sinum Cylipenum vocari, et in ostio insulam Latrim, mox alterum sinum Lagnum conterminum Cimbris. promunturium Cimbrorum excurrens in maria longe paeninsulam efficit quae Tastris appellatur. xxiii inde insulae Romanis armis cognitae; earum nobilissimae Burcana, Fabaria nostris dicta a frugis multitudine<sup>1</sup> sponte provenientis, item Glaesaria a sucino militiae appellata, a barbaris Austeravia, praeterque Actania.
- 98 Toto autem mari ad Sealdim usque fluvium Germaniae accolunt gentes haud explicabili mensura: tam immodica prodentium discordia est. Graeci et quidam nostri [xxv] oram Germaniae tradiderunt, Agrippa cum Raetia et Norico longitudinem dclxxxvi, latitudinem ccxlviii, (XIV.) Raetiae prope unius maiore latitudine, sane circa excessum eius subactae, nam Germania multis postea annis nec tota percognita  
 99 est. si coniectare permittitur, hant multum ora decrit Graecorum opinioni et longitudini ab Agrippa proditae.

Germanorum genera quinque: Vandili quorum

<sup>1</sup> similitudine *vulg.*

<sup>a</sup> The cape of Skagen on the north of Jutland.

<sup>b</sup> Borkhum, at the mouth of the Ems.

has not been ascertained, and so far as is known, only part of it is inhabited, its natives being the Hilleviones, who dwell in 500 villages, and call their island a second world. Aeningia is thought to be equally big. Some authorities report that these regions as far as the river Vistula are inhabited by the Sarmati, Venedi, Sciri and Hirri, and that there is a gulf named Cylipenus, with the island of Latris at its mouth, and then another gulf, that of Lagnus, at which is the frontier of the Cimbri. The Cimbrian promontory projects a long way into the sea, forming a peninsula called Tastris.<sup>a</sup> Then there are twenty-three islands known to the armed forces of Rome; the most noteworthy of these are Burcana,<sup>b</sup> called by our people Bean Island from the quantity of wild beans growing there, and the island which by the soldiery is called Glass Island from its amber, but by the barbarians Austeravia, and also Actania.

The whole of the sea-coast as far as the German river Scheldt is inhabited by races the extent of whose territories it is impossible to state, so unlimited is the disagreement among the writers who report about them. The Greek writers and some of our own have given the coast of Germany as measuring 2500 miles, while Agrippa makes the length of Germany including Raetia and Norieum 686 miles and the breadth 248 miles, (XIV.) whereas the breadth of Raetia alone almost exceeds that figure; though to be sure it was only conquered about the time of Agrippa's death—for Germany was explored many years after, and that not fully. If one may be allowed to conjecture, the coast will be found to be not much shorter than the Greek idea of it and the length given by Agrippa.

There are five German races: the Vandals, who

*Population  
of Northern  
Europe.*

*Germany.*



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- pars Burgodiones, Varinnae, Charini, Gutones; alterum genus Inguaeones, quorum pars Cimbri, 100 Teutoni ac Chaucorum gentes; proximi autem Rheno Istiaeones, quorum pars Sicambri; mediterranei Hermiones, quorum Suebi, Hermunduri, Chatti, Cherusci; quinta pars Peucini, Basternae supra dictis contermini Dacis. amnes clari oceanum defluunt Guthalus, Visculus sive Vistla, Albis, Visurgis, Amisis, Rhenus, Mosa. introrsus vero nullo inferius nobilitate Hercynium iugum praetenditur.
- 101 XV. In Rheno autem ipso, prope  $\bar{c}$  in longitudinem, nobilissima Batavorum insula et Cannenefatium, et aliae Frisiorum, Chaucorum, Frisiavonum, Sturiorum, Marsaeiorum quae sternuntur inter Helinium ac Flevum. ita appellantur ostia in quae effusus Rhenus a septentrione in lacus, ab occidente in amnem Mosam se spargit, medio inter haec ore modicum nomini suo eustodiens alveum.
- 102 XVI. Ex adverso huius situs Britannia insula clara Graecis nostrisque monimentis inter septentrionem et occidentem iacet, Germaniae, Galliae, Hispaniae, multo maximis Europae partibus magno intervallo adversa. Albion ipsi nomen fuit, cum Britanniae vocarentur omnes de quibus mox paulo dicemus. haec abest a Gesoriaco Morinorum gentis litore proximo traiectu  $\bar{l}$ . circuitu patere [XXXV III] LXXV Pytheas et Isidorus tradunt, xxx prope iam annis

---

<sup>a</sup> Perhaps the Oder.

<sup>b</sup> Used as a general name for all the mountains of Southern and Central Germany.

<sup>c</sup> Dionysius *Periegesis*, Τάων τοι μέγεθος περιώσιον, οὐδέ τις ἄλλη Νήσοις ἐν πάσαισι Βρετάννεσιν ἰσοφαρίζει.

<sup>d</sup> Boulogne.

<sup>e</sup> This is an overstatement even if measured to the Roman fort of Rutupiae, Richborough.



include the Burgodiones, Varinnae, Charini and Gutones; the second race the Inguaeones, including Cimbri, Teutoni and the tribes of the Chauci; nearest to the Rhine the Istiaeanes, including the Sicambri; inland the Hermiones, including the Suebi, Hermunduri, Chatti and Cherusci; and the fifth section the Peucini, and the Basternae who march with the Dacians above mentioned. Notable rivers that flow into the Ocean are the Guthalus,<sup>a</sup> the Visculus or Vistula, the Elbe, the Weser, the Ems, the Rhine and the Meuse. In the interior stretches the Hercynian range<sup>b</sup> of mountains, which is inferior to none in grandeur.

XV. In the Rhine itself, the most notable island is that of the Batavi and Cannenefates, which is almost a hundred miles in length, and others are those of the Frisii, Chauci, Frisiavones, Sturii and Marsacii, which lie between Briel and Vlieland. The latter give their names to the mouths into which the Rhine divides, discharging itself on the north into the lakes there and on the west into the river Meuse, while at the middle mouth between these two it keeps a small channel for its own name. *The Rhine.*

XVI. Opposite to this region lies the island of Britain, famous in the Greek records<sup>c</sup> and in our own; it lies to the north-west, facing, across a wide channel, Germany, Gaul and Spain, countries which constitute by far the greater part of Europe. It was itself named Albion, while all the islands about which we shall soon briefly speak were called the Britains. Its distance from Gesoriacum<sup>d</sup> on the coast of the Morini tribe by the shortest passage is 50 miles.<sup>e</sup> Its circumference is reported by Pytheas and Isidorus to measure 4875 miles; nearly thirty years

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- notitiam eius Romanis armis non ultra vicinitatem silvae Calidoniae propagantibus. Agrippa longitudinem  $\overline{\text{DCCC}}$  esse, latitudinem  $\overline{\text{CCC}}$  credit, eandem
- 103 Hiberniae, sed longitudinem  $\overline{\text{CC}}$  minorem. super eam haec sita abest brevissimo transitu a Silurum gente  $\overline{\text{XXX}}$ . reliquarum nulla  $\text{CXXV}$  amplior circuitu proditur. sunt autem  $\text{XL}$  Orcades modicis inter se discretas spatiis,  $\text{VII}$  Aemodae,  $\text{XXX}$  Hebudes, et inter Hiberniam ac Britanniam Mona, Monapia, Riginia, Vectis, Silumnus, Andros, infra vero Sambis et Axanthos, et ab adversa in Germanicum mare sparsae Glaesariae<sup>1</sup> quas Electridas Graeci recentiores
- 104 appellavere, quod ibi electrum nasceretur. ultima omnium quae memorantur Tyle, in qua solstitio nullas esse noctes indicavimus, cancri signum sole transeunte, nullosque contra per brumam dies; hoc quidam senis mensibus continuis fieri arbitrantur. Timaeus historicus a Britannia introrsum sex dierum navigatione abesse dicit insulam Mictim in qua candidum plumbum proveniat; ad eam Britannos vitilibus navigiis corio circumsutis navigare. sunt qui et alias prodant, Seandias, Dumnam, Bergos, maximamque omnium Berricen, ex qua in Tylen navigetur. a Tyle unius diei navigatione mare concretum a nonnullis Cronium appellatur.

<sup>1</sup> *Edd.*, cf. § 97 : Glaeriae.

<sup>a</sup> Probably the Grampian Hills.

<sup>b</sup> South Wales.

<sup>c</sup> See 97 *fin.*

<sup>d</sup> Possibly N.W. Norway.

<sup>e</sup> Probably St. Michael's Mount off Cornwall, in spite of the distance stated.

<sup>f</sup> Possibly Barra.

<sup>g</sup> Possibly Lewis.

ago, its exploration was carried by the armed forces of Rome to a point not beyond the neighbourhood of the Caledonian Forest.<sup>a</sup> Agrippa believes the length of the island to be 800 miles and its breadth 300, and the breadth of Ireland the same but its length 200 miles less. Ireland lies beyond Britain, *Ireland.* the shortest crossing being from the district <sup>b</sup> of the Silures, a distance of 30 miles. Of the remaining islands it is said that none has a circumference of more than 125 miles. There are the 40 Orkneys separated by narrow channels from each other, the 7 Shetlands, the 30 Hebrides, and between Ireland and Britain the Islands of Anglesea, Man, Racklin, White-horn, Dalkey and Bardsey; south of Britain are Sian and Ushant, and opposite, scattered about in the direction of the German Sea, are the Glass Islands,<sup>c</sup> which the Greeks in more modern times have called the Electrides, from the Greek word for amber, which is produced there. The most remote of all those recorded is Thule,<sup>d</sup> in which as we have *Thule.* pointed out there are no nights at midsummer when *II. 187.* the sun is passing through the sign of the Crab, and on the other hand no days at midwinter; indeed some writers think this is the case for periods of six months at a time without a break. The historian Timaeus says there is an island named Mictis<sup>e</sup> lying inward six days' sail from Britain where tin is found, and to which the Britons cross in boats of osier covered with stitched hides. Some writers speak of other islands as well, the Scandiae, Dumna, Bergos,<sup>f</sup> and Berrice,<sup>g</sup> the largest of all, from which the crossing to Thule starts. One day's sail from Thule is the frozen ocean, called by some the Cronian Sea.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 105 XVII. Gallia omnis Comata uno nomine appellata in tria populorum genera dividitur, omnibus maxime distincta: a Scalde ad Sequanam Belgica, ab eo ad Garunnam Celtica eademque Lugdunensis, inde ad Pyrenaei montis excursum Aquitanica, Aremorica antea dicta. universam oram [ $\overline{\text{xvii}}$ ]<sup>l</sup> Agrippa, Galliarum inter Rhenum et Pyrenaeum atque oceanum ac montes Cebennam et Iures, quibus Narbonensem Galliam excludit, longitudinem  $\overline{\text{ccccxx}}$ , latitudinem  $\overline{\text{cccxviii}}$  computavit.
- 106 A Scaldi incolunt extera Texuandri pluribus nominibus, dein Menapi, Morini, Oromarsaci iuncti pago qui Chersiacus vocatur, Britanni, Ambiani, Bellovaci, Bassi; introrsus Catoslugi, Atrebates, Nervi liberi, Veromandui, Suaueconi, Suessiones liberi, Ulmanectes liberi, Tungri, Sunuci, Frisiavones, Bactasi, Leuci liberi, Treveri liberi antea, et Lingones foederati, Remi foederati, Mediomatrici, Sequani, Raurici, Helveti; coloniae Equestris et Raurica. Rhenum autem accolentes Germaniae gentium in eadem provincia Nemetes, Triboci, Vangiones, in Ubiis colonia Agrippinensis, Guberni, Batavi et quos in insulis diximus Rheni.
- 107 XVIII. Lugdunensis Gallia habet Lexovios, Velio-casses, Galetos, Venetos, Abrincatuos, Ossismos, flumen clarum Ligerem, sed paeninsulam spectatiorem excurrentem in oceanum a fine Ossismorum

---

<sup>a</sup> Cologne, named after Agrippina (the wife of Claudius), who was born there.

<sup>b</sup> Brittany, ending in Cape Finistère.

XVII. The whole of Gaul included under the *Gaul*, general name of Long-haired divides into three races of people, which are chiefly separated by the rivers: from the Scheldt to the Seine is Belgic Gaul, from the Seine to the Garonne Celtic Gaul, also called Lyonese, and from the Garonne to the projection of the Pyrenees Aquitanian Gaul, previously called Armorica. Agrippa reckoned the entire length of the coast at 1750 miles, and the dimensions of the Gauls between the Rhine and the Pyrenees and the ocean and the mountains of the Cevennes and Jura, which exclude the Narbonne division of Gaul, as—length 420 miles, breadth 318 miles.

The part beginning at the Scheldt is inhabited by the Texuandri, who have several names, and then the Menapi, the Morini, the Oromarsaci adjacent to the canton called Chersiacus, the Bretons, the Ambiani, the Bellovaci and the Bassi; and more in the interior the Catoslugi, Atrebatas, Nervi (a free people), Veromandui, Suaeuconi, Suessiones (free), Ulmanectes (free), Tungri, Sunici, Frisiavones, Baetasi, Leuci (free), Treveri (formerly free), Lingones (federated), Remi (federated), Mediomatrici, Sequani, Raurici, Helveti; and the Equestrian and Rauric colonies. The races of Germany living on the banks of the Rhine in the same province are the Nemetes, Triboci and Vangiones, and among the Ubii the Colony of Agrippina,<sup>a</sup> the Guberni, the Batavi and the people whom we have already mentioned as § 101. dwelling on the islands of the Rhine.

XVIII. To Lyonese Gaul belong the Lexovii, *Central and Western France.* Velioasses, Galeti, Veneti, Abrincatui, Ossismi, the famous river Loire, and also the still more remarkable peninsula<sup>b</sup> that runs out into the ocean from the

circuitu  $\overline{\text{DCXXV}}$ , cervice in latitudinem  $\overline{\text{CXXV}}$ . ultra eum Namnetes, intus autem Aedui foederati, Carnuteni foederati, Boi, Senones, Aulerci qui cognominantur Eburovices et qui Cenomani, Neldi liberi, Parisi, Tricasses, Andicavi, Viducasses, Bodiocasses, Venelli, Coriosvelites, Diablinti, Rhedones, Turones, Atesui, Secusiani liberi, in quorum agro colonia Lugdunum.

- 108 XIX. Aquitanicae sunt Ambilatri, Anagnutes, Pictones, Santoni liberi, Bituriges liberi cognomine Vivisci, Aquitani unde nomen provinciae, Sediboviates; mox in oppidum contributi Convenae, Begerri, Tarbelli Quattuorsignani, Cocosates Sexsignani, Venami, Onobrisates, Belendi; saltus Pyrenaeus, infraque Monesi, Oscidates Montani, Sybillates, Camponi, Bercorates, Pinpedunni, Lassunni, Vellates, Toruates, Consoranni, Ausci, Elusates, Sotiates, Oscidates Campestris, Succasses, Latusates, Basaboiates, Vassci, Sennates, Cambolectri Ages-
- 109 sinates. Pictonibus iuncti autem Bituriges liberi qui Cubi appellantur, dein Lemovices, Arverni liberi, Gabales. rursus Narbonensi provinciae contermini Ruteni, Cadurci, Nitiobroges, Tarneque amne discreti a Tolosanis Petrocori.

Maria circa oram ad Rhenum septentrionalis oceanus, inter Rhenum et Sequanam Britannicus, inter cum et Pyrenaeum Gallicus. insulae conplures Venetorum, et quae Veneticae appellantur et in Aquitanico sinu Uliaros.

---

\* Belle Isle, Morbihan and others.

boundary of the Ossismi and measures 625 miles round and 125 miles across at its neck. Beyond that neck are the Namnetes, and in the interior the Aedui (federated), Carnuteni (federated), Boii, Senones, Aulerci (both those named Eburovices and those named Cenomani), Neldi (free), Parisii, Tricasses, Andicavi, Viducasses, Bodiocasses, Venelli, Coriosvelites, Diablinti, Rhedones, Turones, Atesui, and Secusiani (free), in whose territory is the colony of Lyons.

XIX. To Aquitanian Gaul belong the Ambilatri, Anagnutes, Pietones, Santoni (free), Bituriges, also named Vivisci (free), Aquitani (who give their name to the province), Sediboviates; then the Convenae together forming one town, the Begerri, the Tarbelli Quattuorsignani, Cocosates Sexsignani, Venami, Onobrisates, Belendi; the Pyrenean pass; and below the Monesi, Mountain Oscidates, Sybillates, Camponi, Bercorcates, Pinpedunni, Lassunni, Vellates, Toruates, Consoranni, Ausci, Elusates, Sottiates, Oscidates of the Plain, Suecasses, Latusates, Basaboiates, Vassei, Sennates and the Cambolectri Agessinates. Joining on to the Pietones are the Bituriges called Cubi (free), then the Lemovices, Arverni (free), Gabales, and again, marching with the province of Gallia Narbonensis, the Ruteni, Cadurci, Nitiobroges, and separated by the river Tarn from the people of Toulouse, the Petrocori.

The seas round the coast are: as far as the Rhine the Northern ocean, between the Rhine and the Seine the British Sea, and between the Seine and the Pyrenees the Gallic Sea. There are a number of islands<sup>a</sup> of the Veneti, both those called the Veneticæ and Oleron in the Gulf of Aquitania.

*South-west-  
tern France.*



- 110 XX. A Pyrenaei promunturio Hispania incipit,<sup>1</sup>  
angustior non Gallia modo verum etiam semetipsa,  
ut diximus, immensum quantum hinc oceano illinc  
Hiberico mari comprimentibus. ipsa Pyrenaei iuga  
ab exortu aequinoctiali fusa<sup>2</sup> in occasum brumalem<sup>3</sup>  
breviores latere septentrionali<sup>4</sup> quam meridiano<sup>5</sup>  
Hispanias faciunt. proxima ora Citerioris est eius-  
demque Tarraconensis situs; a Pyrenaeo per occa-  
num Vasconum saltus, Olarso, Vardulorum oppida,  
Morogi, Menosca, Vesperies, Amanum portus ubi  
111 nunc Flaviobrica colonia; civitatum novem regio  
Cantabrorum, flumen Sanga, portus Victoriae Iulio-  
bricensium (ab eo loco fontes Hiberi  $\bar{x}l$  p.), portus  
Blendium, Orgenomesci e Cantabris, portus eorum  
Vereasucca, regio Asturum, Noega oppidum, in  
paeninsula Pesici; et deinde conventus Lucensis, a  
flumine Navialbione Cibarci, Egivarri cognomine  
Namarini, Iadovi, Arroni, Arrotrebae; promun-  
turiū Celticum, amnes Florius, Nelo, Celtici  
cognomine Neri et super Tamarci quorum in paenin-  
sula tres arae Sestianae Augusto dicatae, Copori,

<sup>1</sup> incipit <ibi> ? *Dellefsen*.

<sup>2</sup> fusa *v.l. om.*

<sup>3</sup> brumali *Dellefsen*.

<sup>4</sup> septentrionali *v.l. om.*

<sup>5</sup> brumalem breviores quam latere meridiano *Mayhoff*.

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.* the eastern extremity of the Pyrenees, Cape Creux.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.* than the size into which it widens out south and west of where the Pyrenees cut it off from France. *Oceanus* means the Bay of Biscay as part of the Atlantic; *Hibericum Mare* is the Gulf of Lyons, *Sinus Gallicus*, which is more usually described as part of *Mare Balearicum*, the name *Mare Hibericum* being kept for the part of the Mediterranean between the Balearic Islands and the Straits of Gibraltar.

<sup>c</sup> Both text and meaning are extremely doubtful. Possibly what is meant is that, whereas the south of Spain is all sea-



XX. At the promontory <sup>a</sup> of the Pyrenees begins *Spain*. Spain, which is narrower not only than Gaul but even than itself,<sup>b</sup> as we have said, seeing how enormously it is pressed together on one side by the ocean and on the other by the Iberian Sea. The actual chain of the Pyrenees, spreading from due east to south-west, makes the Spanish provinces shorter on the northern side than on the southern.<sup>c</sup> On the nearest coast is situated Hither or Tarragonian Spain; along the sea-coast <sup>d</sup> from the Pyrenees are the forest of the Vascones, Olarso, the towns of the Varduli, Morogi, Menosea, Vesperies and the port of Amanum, the present site of the colony of Flaviobrica; then the district of the nine states of the Cantabri, the river Sauga, the port of Victory of the Juliobricenses <sup>e</sup> (from this place the sources of the Ebro are 40 miles distant), the port of Blendium, the Orgenomesci (a branch of the Cantabrians), their port Vereasueca, the district of the Astures, the town of Noega,<sup>f</sup> the Pesiei on a peninsula; and then, belonging to the jurisdiction of Lugo, starting from the river Navialbio, the Cibarci, the Egivarri surnamed Namarini, Iadovi, Arroni, Arrotrebae; the Celtic Promontory,<sup>g</sup> the rivers Florius and Nelo, the Celts surnamed Neri, and above them the Tamarei, on whose peninsula are the three Altars of Sestius dedicated to Augustus,

coast, part of the northern boundary is formed by the Pyrenees. That range, however, runs almost due east and west, though mountainous country does stretch from it S.W. across the peninsula.

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.* along the Spanish coast of the Bay of Biscay going westward.

<sup>b</sup> Now Santander.

<sup>f</sup> Now Navia.

<sup>g</sup> Finisterre.

- oppidum Noeta, Celtici cognomine Praestamarei, Cileni. ex insulis nominandae Corticata et Aunios.
- 112 a Cilenis conventus Bracarum Helleni, Grovi, castellum Tyde, Graecorum sobolis omnia; insulae Sicae, oppidum Abobrica, Minius amnis  $\bar{\text{iv}}$  ore spatiosus, Leuni, Seurbi, Bracarum oppidum Augusta, quos super Gallaccia; flumen Limia; Durius amnis ex maximis Hispaniae, ortus in Pelendonibus et iuxta Numantiam lapsus, dein per Arevacos Vaccaeosque disternatis ab Asturia Vettonibus, a Lusitania Gallaecis, ibi quoque Turdulos a Bracaris arcens. omnisque dicta regio a Pyrenaeo metallis referta auri, argenti, ferri, plumbi nigri albiue.
- 113 XXI. A Durio Lusitania incipit: Turduli veteres, Paesuri, flumen Vagia, oppidum Talabrica, oppidum et flumen Aeminium, oppida Coniumbrica, Collippo, Eburobrittium. excurrit deinde in altum vasto cornu promunturium, quod aliqui Artabrum appellare, alii Magnum, multi Olisipponense ab oppido, terras, maria, caelum discriminans. illo finitur Hispaniae latus et a circuitu eius incipit frons.
- 114 XXII. Septentrio hinc oceanusque Gallicus, oceanus illinc et oceanus Atlanticus. promunturi excursum  $\bar{\text{lx}}$  prodidere, alii  $\bar{\text{xc}}$ , ad Pyrenacum inde non pauci  $\bar{\text{xii}}$ l, et ibi gentem Artabrum, quae numquam fuit,

<sup>a</sup> See p. 6, note b.

<sup>b</sup> A tribe descended from them were in Farther Spain, III 8.

<sup>c</sup> Capo de la Roca.

<sup>d</sup> I.e. the coast from Cape Roca at the mouth of the Tagus to the Straits of Gibraltar. Pliny thinks that the coast from Cape Roca to Finisterre faces north.

the Copori, the town of Noeta, the Celts surnamed Praestamarci, the Cileni. Of the islands must be specified Corticata and Aunios. After the Cileni, in the jurisdiction of the Bracae are the Helleni, the Grovi and Tyde Castle, all people of Greek stock; the Dry Islands, the town of Abobrica, the river Minho four miles wide at its mouth, the Leuni, the Seurbi, Augusta, a town belonging to the Bracae, above whom is Gallaecia; the Limia stream and the river Douro, one of the largest in Spain, which rises in the district of the Pelendones and passing by Numantia then flows through the Arevaci and Vaccaeii, separating the Vettones from Asturia and the Gallaeci from Lusitania, and at this point also separating the Turduli from the Braecari. The whole of the district mentioned, from the Pyrenees onward, is full of mines of gold, silver, iron, lead and tin.

XXI. From the Douro begins Lusitania:<sup>a</sup> the *Portugal.* old Turduli,<sup>b</sup> the Paesuri, the river Vouga, the town of Talabrica, the town and river Agueda, the towns of Coimbra, Leiria and Eboro di Alcobaza. Then there runs out into the sea a promontory<sup>c</sup> shaped like a vast horn, called by some people Artabrum, by others the Great Cape, and by many Cape Lisbon after the town; this headland sharply divides the land and sea and climate. This cape ends the side of Spain, and after rounding it the front<sup>d</sup> of Spain begins. XXII. On one side of it is the north and the Gallic Ocean, and on the other the west and the Atlantic. The distance to which this promontory projects has been given as 60 miles, and by others as 90 miles; the distance from here to the Pyrenees many give as 1250 miles, and place here a race of Artabres, which never existed,

manifesto errore: Arrotrebas enim, quos ante Celticum diximus promunturium, hoc in loco posuere litteris permutatis.

- 115 Erratum et in omnibus inclutis. ab Minio, quem supra diximus, cc (ut auctor est Varro) abest Aeminius, quem alibi quidam intellegunt et Limaeam vocant, Oblivionis antiquis dictus multumque fabulosus. ab Durio Tagus cē interveniente Munda; Tagus auriferis harenis celebratur. ab eo clx promunturium Sacrum e media prope Hispaniae fronte prosilit. [xiv] inde ad Pyrenaeum medium colligi Varro tradit, ad Anam vero, quo Lusitaniam a Bactica discrevimus, cxxvi, a Gadibus cii additis.
- 116 Gentes Celtici, Turduli et circa Tagum Vettones; ab Ana ad Sacrum Lusitani. oppida a Tago memorabilia in ora Olisippo equarum e favonio vento conceptu nobile, Salacia cognominata Urbs Imperatoria, Merobrica, promunturium Sacrum et alterum Cuncus, oppida Ossonoba, Balsa, Myrtilis.
- 117 Universa provincia dividitur in conventus tres, Emeritensem, Pacensem, Scallabitanum, tota populorum xlv, in quibus coloniae sunt quinque, municipi-

---

• Probably Punta de Sagres.

the error being obvious; they have put here, with an alteration in the spelling of the name, the Arro-trebae, whom we spoke of before we came to the Celtic Promontory.

§ 111.

Mistakes have also been made in regard to the important rivers. From the Minho, which we spoke of above, the distance to the Agueda according to § 112. Varro is 200 miles, though others place the latter elsewhere and call it the Limaëa; in early times it was called the River of Forgetfulness, and a great many stories were told about it. Two hundred miles from the Douro is the Tagus, the Mondego coming between them; the Tagus is famous for its auriferous sands. At a distance of nearly 160 miles from the Tagus is Cape St. Vincent, projecting from nearly the middle of the front of Spain. The distance from Cape St. Vincent to the middle of the Pyrenees is stated by Varro to amount to 1400 miles; from St. Vincent to the Guadiana, which we indicated as the boundary between Lusitania and Baetica, he puts at 126 miles, the distance from the Guadiana to Cadiz adding another 102 miles.

The peoples are the Celtici, the Turduli, and on the Tagus the Vettones; and between the Guadiana and Cape St. Vincent the Lusitanians. The notable towns on the coast, beginning at the Tagus, are: Lisbon, famous for its mares which conceive from the west wind; Alcazar do Sal, called the Imperial City; Santiago de Cacem; Cape St. Vincent, and the other promontory called the Wedge;<sup>a</sup> and the towns of Estombar, Tavira and Mertola.

VIII. 166

The whole province is divided into three associations, centred at Merida, Beja and Santarem. It consists of 45 peoples in all, among whom there are

*Organization  
of Province  
of Spain.*

pium civium Romanorum, Lati antiqui iii, stipendiaria xxxvi. coloniae Augusta Emerita Anae fluvio adposita, Metellinensis, Pacensis, Norbensis Caesarina cognomine (contributa sunt in eam Castra Servilia, Castra Caccilia); quinta est Scallabis quae Praesidium Iulium vocatur. municipium civium Romanorum Olisippo Felicitas Iulia cognominatum. oppida veteris Lati Eborā, quod idem Liberalitas  
 118 Iulia, et Myrtilis ac Salacia, quae diximus. stipendiariorum quos nominare non pigcat, praeter iam dietos in Baeticae cognominibus, Augustobrieenses, Aeminienses, Aranditani, Axabrieenses, Balsenses, Caesarobrieenses, Caperenses, Caurienses, Colarni, Cibilitani, Concordienses, Elbocori, Interamnienses, Lancienses, Miobrieenses qui Celtici cognominantur, Medubrieenses qui Plumbari, Ocelenses, Turduli qui Bardili et Taponi.

Lusitaniā cum Asturia et Gallaecia patere longitudine d̄xl, latitudine d̄xxxvi, Agrippa prodidit. omnes autem Hispaniae a duobus Pyrenaei promunturiis per maria, totius orae circuitu [xxix] xxiv colligere existimantur, ab aliis [xxvi].

119 Ex adverso Celtiberiae complures sunt insulae Cassiterides dictae Graecis a fertilitate plumbi albi,<sup>1</sup> et e regione Arrotrebarum promunturi Deorum vi, quas aliqui Fortunatas appellavere. in ipso vero capite mox Baeticae ab ostio freti p. xxv Gadis, longa, ut

<sup>1</sup> albi *add.* Warmington.

five colonies, one municipality of Roman citizens, three with the old Latin rights and 36 that pay tribute. The colonies are Merida on the river Guadiana, Medellin, Beja, and Alcantara surnamed Caesarina (to this Trucillo and Caceres are assigned); and the fifth is that of Santarem, which is called the Garrison of Julius. The municipality of Roman citizens is Lisbon, surnamed the Success of Julius. The towns with the old Latin rights are Evora, which is also called the Generosity of Julius, and Mertola and Alcazar do Sal which we have mentioned. Of § 116. the tributary towns that deserve mention, besides those already specified in the list of names of those III 13. belonging to Baetica, are Augustobriga, Aemia, Arandita, Axabrica, Balsa, Caesarobrica, Capera, Coria, Colarna, Cibilita, Concordia, Elbocorium, Interamnium, Lancia, Malabriga surnamed Celtic, Medubriga surnamed Plumbaria, Ocelum, the Turduli also called Bardili, and the Taporii.

The dimensions of Lusitania combined with Asturia and Gallaecia are given by Agrippa as: length 540 miles, breadth 536 miles. The provinces of Spain taken all together, measured from the two promontories of the Pyrenees along the sea line, are estimated to cover by the circumference of the whole coast 2924 miles, or by others 2600 miles.

Opposite to Celtiberia are a number of islands <sup>a</sup> *Islands off Spain.* called by the Greeks the Tin Islands in consequence of their abundance of that metal; and facing Cape Finisterre are the six Islands of the Gods, which some people have designated the Isles of Bliss. But immediately at the beginning of Baetica comes Cadiz, 25 miles from the mouth of the Strait, an island

<sup>a</sup> Probably the Scilly Islands.



- Polybius scribit,  $\bar{xii}$ , lata  $\bar{iii}$ . abest a continente proxima parte minus pedes dcc, reliqua plus  $\bar{vii}$ ; ipsius spatium  $\bar{xv}$  est. habet oppidum civium Romanorum qui appellantur Augustani urbe Iulia
- 120 Gaditana. ab eo latere quo Hispaniam spectat passibus fere c altera insula est m longa passus, m lata, in qua prius oppidum Gadium fuit; vocatur ab Ephoro et Philistide Erythea, a Timaco et Sileno Aphrodisias, ab indigenis Iunonis. maiorem Timacus Potimusam a puteis vocitatum ait, nostri Tarteson appellant, Poeni Gadir ita Punica lingua saepem significante; Erythea dicta est, quoniam Tyri aborigines eorum orti ab Erythro mari ferebantur. in hac Geryones habitasse a quibusdam existimantur quorum<sup>1</sup> armenta Hercules abduxerit; sunt qui aliam esse eam et contra Lusitaniam arbitrentur, eodemque nomine quondam<sup>2</sup> ibi appellatam.<sup>3</sup>
- 121 XXIII. Peracto ambitu Europae reddenda consummatio est, ne quid non in expedito sit noscere volentibus. longitudinem eius Artemidorus atque Isidorus a Tanai Gades [ $\bar{LXXVII}$ ]  $\bar{xiv}$  prodiderunt. Polybius latitudinem Europae ab Italia ad oceanum scripsit [ $\bar{xi}$ ]  $\bar{l}$  esse, etiam tum inconperta magnitudine.
- 122 est autem ipsius Italiae, ut diximus, [ $\bar{x}$ ]  $\bar{xx}$  ad Alpes,

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* existimatur cuius.

<sup>2</sup> *Edd.* quondam.

<sup>3</sup> *Caesarius*: appellant.



according to Polybius's account measuring 12 miles in length and 3 miles in breadth. Its distance from the mainland at the nearest point is less than 233 yards, but at other places it is more than 7 miles; the circuit of the island is 15 miles. It has a town whose population have the Roman citizenship and are called Augustans, the title of their city being Julia Gaditana. On the side facing Spain at a distance of about 100 yards is another island one mile long and one mile broad, on which the town of Cadiz was previously situated; Ephorus and Philistus call this island Erythra, and Timaeus and Silenus call it Aphrodisias, but its native name is the Isle of Juno. The larger island according to Timaeus is known as Potimusa from its wells, but our people call it Tartesos and the Punic name is Gadir, which is Carthaginian for a fence; it was called Erythra, because the original ancestors of the Carthaginians, the Tyrians, were said to have come from the Red Sea. This island is believed by some people to have been the home of the Geryones whose cattle were carried off by Hercules; but others hold that that was another island, lying off Lusitania, and that an island there was once called by the same name.

XXIII. Having completed the circuit of Europe we must now give its complete dimensions, in order that those who desire this information may not be left at a loss. Its length from the Don to Cadiz is given by Artemidorus and Isidorus as 7714 miles. Polybius stated the breadth of Europe from Italy to the ocean as 1150 miles, but its exact magnitude had not been ascertained even in his day. The length of Italy itself up to the Alps is 1020 miles, as we stated; and from the Alps through Lyons to the *Dimensions of Europe.* III 43.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

unde per Lugdunum ad portum Morinorum Britannicum, qua videtur mensuram agere Polybius, [ $\overline{\text{XI}}$ ]  $\overline{\text{LXIX}}$ ; sed certior mensura ac longior ad occasum solis aestivi ostiumque Rheni per castra legionum Germaniae ab iisdem Alpibus dirigitur, [ $\overline{\text{XII}}$ ]  $\overline{\text{XLIII}}$ .

Hinc deinde Africa atque Asia dicentur.

harbour<sup>a</sup> of the Morini, the port on the British channel, the line of measurement that Polybius appears to take, is 1169 miles, but a better ascertained measurement and a longer one is that starting also from the Alps but going north-west through the Camp of the Legions in Germany to the mouth of the Rhine—1243 miles.

Next after this we shall speak of Africa and Asia.

<sup>a</sup> Gesoriacum, now Boulogne.

TABLE I			
Summary of the results of the experiments			
Experiment	Number of subjects	Number of trials	Number of correct responses
1	10	100	80
2	10	100	75
3	10	100	70
4	10	100	65
5	10	100	60
6	10	100	55
7	10	100	50
8	10	100	45
9	10	100	40
10	10	100	35

NOTE.—The results of the experiments are given in Table I.

## BOOK V

## LIBER V

- 1 I. AFRICAM GRAECI LIBYAM appellavere et mare ante eam Libyeum. Aegypto finitur; nec alia pars terrarum pauciores recipit sinus longe ab occidente<sup>1</sup> litorum obliquo spatio. populorum eius oppidorumque nomina vel maxime sunt ineffabilia praeterquam ipsorum linguis; et alias castella ferme inhabitant.
- 2 Principio terrarum Mauretaniae appellantur, usque ad C. Caesarem Germanici filium regna, saevitia eius in duas divisae provincias. promunturium Oceani extremum Ampelusius nominatur a Graecis. oppida fuere Lissa et Cotte ultra columnas Herculis, nunc est Tingi quondam ab Antaeo conditum, postea a Claudio Caesare, cum coloniam faceret, appellatum Traducta Iulia; abest a Baelone oppido Baeticae proximo traiectu xxx. ab eo xxv in ora Oceani colonia Augusti Iulia Constantia Zulil, regum dicioni exempta et iura in Baeticam petere iussa. ab ea xxxv colonia a Claudio Caesare facta

<sup>1</sup> [longe ab occidente] *Dalecamp.*

---

<sup>a</sup> Cape Spartel.

<sup>b</sup> Presumably in memory of a previous colony 'transferred' from Tangier to Spain in the time of Julius Caesar.

<sup>c</sup> Arzilla, in the territory of Fez.

## BOOK V

I. THE Greeks give to Africa the name of Libya, *Africa.* and they call the sea lying in front of it the Libyan Sea. It is bounded by Egypt. No other part of the earth has fewer bays or inlets in its coast, which stretches in a long slanting line from the west. The names of its peoples and towns are absolutely unpronounceable except by the natives; and for the rest, they mostly reside in fortresses.

The list of its countries begins with the two called *The two Mauretania.* Mauretania, which down to the time of the emperor Caligula were kingdoms, but by his cruelty were divided into two provinces. The outermost promontory projecting into the ocean is named by the Greeks Ampelusia.<sup>a</sup> Beyond the Straits of Gibraltar there were once the towns of Lissa and Cotte; but at the present day there is only Tangier, which was originally founded by Antaeus and subsequently entitled Traducta Julia<sup>b</sup> by the emperor Claudius when he established a colony there. It is 30 miles distant from the town of Baelon in Baetica, where the passage across is shortest. On the Atlantic coast 25 miles from Tangier is Julia Constantia Zulil,<sup>c</sup> a colony of Augustus, which is exempt from the government of the native kings and included under the jurisdiction of Baetica. Thirty-five miles from Zulil is Lixus, made a colony by the emperor

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

3 Lixos, vel fabulosissime antiquis narrata: ibi regia Antaei certamenque eum Hercule, et Hesperidum horti. adfunditur autem aestuarium e mari flexuoso meatu, in quo draconis<sup>1</sup> custodiae instar fuisse nunc interpretantur; amplectitur intra se insulam, quam solam e vicino tractu aliquanto exeelsiore non tamen aestus maris inundant. exstat in ea et ara Herculis nec praeter oleastros aliud ex narrato illo  
4 aurifero nemore. minus profecto mirentur portentosa Graeciae mendacia de his et amne Lixo prodita qui cogitent nostros nuperque paulo minus monstrifica quaedam de iisdem tradidisse, praevalidam hanc urbem maioremque Magna Carthagine, praeterea ex adverso eius sitam et prope immenso tractu ab Tingi, quaeque alia Cornelius Nepos avidissime credidit.

5 Ab Lixo  $\overline{\text{XL}}$  in mediterraneo altera Augusti colonia est Babba, Iulia Campestris appellata, et tertia Banasa  $\overline{\text{LXXV}}$  p., Valentia cognominata. ab ea  $\overline{\text{XXXV}}$  Volubile oppidum, tantundem a mari utroque distans. at in ora a Lixo  $\overline{\text{L}}$  amnis Sububus praeter Banasam coloniam defluens, magnificus et navigabilis. ab eo

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* dracones.

<sup>a</sup> Their golden apples were guarded by a serpent.

<sup>b</sup> Cf. the name 'Serpentine' in London.

<sup>c</sup> The Wadi Draa.

<sup>d</sup> The original city, so called in distinction from its colony in Spain, Carthago Nova, now Cartagena.

<sup>e</sup> *I.e.* on the same meridian; this is of course a mistake.



Claudius, about which the most marvellous legends are told by the old writers: this was the site of the palace of Antaeus and the scene of his combat with Hercules, and here were the gardens of the Ladies of the West.<sup>a</sup> As a matter of fact an arm of the sea stretches inland here with a winding channel which, as people nowadays explain the story, had some resemblance to a guardian serpent; <sup>b</sup> it embraces within it an island which, although the neighbouring district is considerably elevated, is nevertheless the only portion not flooded by the tides. On the island there also rises an altar of Hercules, but of the famous grove in the story that bore the golden fruit nothing else except some wild olive trees. No doubt less wonder may be felt at the portentous falsehoods of Greece put about concerning these serpents and the river Lixus<sup>c</sup> by people who reflect that our own countrymen, and these quite recently, have reported little less miraculous stories about the same matters, stating that this city is exceedingly powerful and greater than Great Carthage<sup>d</sup> ever was, and moreover that it is situated in a line with <sup>e</sup> Carthage and at an almost immeasurable distance from Tangier, and all the other details swallowed so greedily by Cornelius Nepos.

In the interior, 40 miles from Lixus, is another colony of Augustus, Babba, called Julia. On The Plains, and 75 miles further, a third, Banasa, which has the surname of Valentia. Thirty-five miles from Banasa is the town of Volubile, which is at the same distance from the coasts of the Atlantic and the Mediterranean. On the shore, 50 miles from Lixus, is the river Sebou, flowing by the colony of Banasa, a fine river available for navigation. The same

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- totidem milibus oppidum Sala eiusdem nominis fluvio inpositum, iam solitudinibus vicinum elephantorumque gregibus infestum, multo tamen magis Autololum gente, per quam iter est ad montem
- 6 Africae vel fabulosissimum Atlantem. e mediis hunc harenis in caelum attolli prodidcre, asperum, squalentem qua vergat ad litora oceani cui cognomen imposuit, eundem opacum nemorosumque et scatebris fontium riguum qua spectet Africam, fructibus omnium generum sponte ita subnascentibus ut
- 7 numquam satias voluptatibus desit. incolarum neminem interdiu cerni, silere omnia haut alio quam solitudinum horrore, subire tacitam religionem animos propius accedentium praeterque horrorem elati super nubila atque in vicina lunaris circuli; eundem noctibus micare crebris ignibus, Aegipanum Satyrorumque lascivia inpleri, tibiaram ac fistulae cantu tympanorumque et cymbalorum sonitu strepere. haec celebrati auctores prodidcre praeter Herculi et Perseo laborata ibi. spatium ad eum immensum incertumque.
- 8 Fuere et Hannonis Carthaginiensium ducis commentarii Punicis rebus florentissimis explorare ambitum Africae iussi, quem secuti plerique a

---

\* Written in Punic and still extant in a Greek translation, see Vol. I, Index, *Hanno*, and Book I, § 169.

number of miles from the Sebou is the town of Sallee, situated on the river of the same name; this town is on the very edge of the desert, and is beset by herds of elephants, but much more seriously harried by the Autololes tribe, through whose territory lies the road to Mount Atlas, which is the subject of much the most marvellous stories of all the mountains in Africa. It is reported to rise into the sky out of the middle of the sands, a rugged eminence covered with crags on the side facing towards the coast of the Ocean to which it has given its name, but shaded by dense woods and watered by gushing springs on the side facing Africa, where fruits of all kinds spring up of their own accord with such luxuriance that pleasure never lacks satisfaction. It is said that in the day-time none of its inhabitants are seen, and that all is silent with a terrifying silence like that of the desert, so that a speechless awe creeps into the hearts of those who approach it, and also a dread of the peak that soars above the clouds and reaches the neighbourhood of the moon's orb; also that at night this peak flashes with frequent fires and swarms with the wanton gambols of Goat-Pans and Satyrs, and echoes with the music of flutes and pipes and the sound of drums and cymbals. These stories have been published by celebrated authors, in addition to the labours performed in this region by Hercules and Perseus. It is an immense distance away, across unexplored country.

*Mount Atlas*

There were also once extant some notes<sup>a</sup> of the Carthaginian commander Hanno, who at the most flourishing period of the Punic state was ordered to explore the circuit of Africa. It is Hanno whom

*Exploration  
of West Coast  
of Africa.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Graecis nostrisque et alia quidem fabulosa et urbes multas ab eo conditas ibi prodidere, quarum nec memoria ulla nec vestigium exstat.

- 9 Scipione Aemiliano res in Africa gerente Polybius annalium conditor ab eo accepta classe scrutandi illius orbis gratia circumvectus prodidit a monte eo ad occasum versus saltus plenos feris quas generat Africa; ad flumen Anatum <sup>ccccxvi</sup>, ab eo Lixum <sup>ccv</sup> Agrippa, Lixum a Gaditano freto <sup>cxii</sup> abesse; inde sinum qui vocetur Sagigi, oppidum in promunturio Mulclacha, flumina Sububum et Salat, portum Rutubis a Lixo <sup>ccxxiv</sup>, inde promunturium Solis, portum Rhysaddir, Gaetulos Autoteles, flumen Quosenum, gentes Velatitos et Masatos, flumen Masathat, flumen Darat, in quo crocodilos gigni.
- 10 dein sinum <sup>dcxvi</sup> includi montis Bracae promunturio excurrente in occasum, quod appelletur Surrentium. postea flumen Salsum, ultra quod Aethiopas Perorsos, quorum a tergo Pharusios. his iungi in mediterraneo Gaetulos Daras, at in ora Aethiopas Daratitas, flumen Bambotum crocodilis et hippopotamis refertum. ab eo montes perpetuos usque ad eum quem Theon Ochema dicimus. inde ad promunturium Hesperium navigatione dierum ac

---

<sup>a</sup> In the Third Punic War, when Carthage was destroyed, 146 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> Perhaps the Om-Rabya.

<sup>c</sup> Mount Kakulima.

the majority of the Greek and Roman writers have followed in the accounts that they have published of a number of cities founded by him there of which no memory or trace exists, not to speak of other fabulous stories.

Scipio Aemilianus, during his command in Africa,<sup>a</sup> placed a fleet of vessels at the service of the historian Polybius for the purpose of making a voyage of discovery in that part of the world. After sailing round the coast, Polybius reported that beyond Mount Atlas in a westerly direction there are forests teeming with the wild animals that Africa engenders. Agrippa says that to the river Anatis<sup>b</sup> is a distance of 496 miles, and from the Anatis to Lixus 205 miles; that Lixus is 112 miles from the Straits of Gibraltar and that then come the gulf called Sagigi Bay, the town on Cape Mulelacha, the rivers Sebou and Sallee, the port of Mazagan 224 miles from Lixus, then Capo Blanco, the port of Safi, the Gaetulian Free State, the river Tensift, the Velatiti and Masati tribes, the river Mogador, and the river Sous, in which crocodiles are found. Then, he states, a gulf 616 miles across is enclosed by the promontory of the Atlas chain projecting westward, called Cape Ger. After this the river Assa, beyond which is the Aethiopian tribe of the Perorsi, and in their rear the Pharusii. Adjoining these in the interior are the Gaetulian Darae, and on the coast the Aethiopian Daratitae and the river Non, which is full of crocodiles and hippopotamuses. From the Non runs a line of mountains extending right to the peak<sup>c</sup> of which the Greek name is, as we shall state, the v1.197. Chariot of the Gods. The distance from this peak to Cape Roxo he gives as a voyage of ten days and

noctium decem. in medio eo spatio Atlantem locavit a ceteris omnibus in extremis Mauretaniae proditum.

- 11 Romana arma primum Claudio principe in Mauretania bellavere Ptolemaeum regem a Gaio Caesare interemptum ulciscente liberto Aedemone, refugientibusque barbaris ventum constat ad montem Atlantem. nec solum consulatu perfunetis atque e senatu ducibus qui tum res gessere sed equitibus quoque Romanis qui ex eo praefuere ibi Atlantem
- 12 penetrasse in gloria fuit. quinque sunt (ut diximus) Romanae coloniae in ea provincia, perviumque fama<sup>1</sup> videri potest; sed id plerumque fallacissimum experimento deprehenditur, quia dignitates, cum indagare vera pigeat, ignorantiae pudore mentiri non piget, haut alio fidei proniore lapsu quam ubi falsae rei gravis auctor existit. equidem minus miror inconperta quaedam esse equestris ordinis viris, iam vero et senatum inde intransantibus, quam luxuriae, cuius efficacissima vis sentitur atque maxima, cum ebori, citro silvae exquirantur, omnes
- 13 scopuli Gactuli muricibus, purpuris. indigenae ta-

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* fama.

nights; and in the middle of this space he places Mount Atlas, which all other authorities give as situated at the farthest point of Mauretania.

The first occasion on which the armed forces of Rome fought in Mauretania was in the principate of Claudius, when King Ptolemy had been put to death by Caligula and his freedman Aedemon was seeking to avenge him; and it is an accepted fact that our troops went as far as Mount Atlas in pursuit of the routed natives. And not only were the ex-consuls and generals drawn from the senate who commanded in that campaign able to boast of having penetrated the Atlas range, but this distinction was also shared by the Knights of Rome who subsequently governed the country. The province contains, as we have said, five Roman colonies, and, to judge by common report, the place might well be thought to be easily accessible; but upon trial this criterion is discovered to be for the most part exceedingly fallacious, because persons of high position, although not inclined to search for the truth, are ashamed of ignorance and consequently are not reluctant to tell falsehoods, as credulity is never more easily let down than when a false statement is attested by an authority of weight. For my own part I am less surprised that some things are outside the knowledge of gentlemen of the equestrian order, some of whom indeed nowadays actually get into the senate, than that anything should be unknown to luxury, which acts as an extremely great and powerful stimulus, inasmuch as forests are ransacked for ivory and citrus-wood and all the rocks of Gaetulia explored for the murex and for purple. The natives, however, inform us that on the coast

*Roman  
penetration  
into N.W.  
Africa.*

§§ 2 ff.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

men tradunt in ora ab Salat  $\overline{cL}$  flumen Asanam marino haustu sed portu spectabile, mox amnem quem vocant Fut, ab eo ad Dirim—hoc enim Atlanti nomen esse eorum lingua convenit— $\overline{cc}$ , interveniente flumine cui nomen est Ivor; ibi pauca<sup>1</sup> extare circa vestigia habitati quondam soli, vinearum palmetorumque reliquias.

- 14 Suetonius Paulinus, quem consulem vidimus, primus Romanorum ducum transgressus quoque Atlantem aliquot milium spatio prodidit de excelsitate quidem eius quae ceteri, imas radices densis altisque repletas silvis incognito genere arborum, proceritatem spectabilem esse enodi nitore, frondes cupressi similes praeterquam gravitate odoris, tenui eas obduci lanugine, quibus addita arte posse quales e bombyce vestes confici. verticem altis etiam
- 15 aestate operiri nivibus. decumis se eo pervenisse castris et ultra ad fluvium qui Ger vocatur per solitudines nigri pulveris, eminentibus interdum velut exustis cautibus, loca inhabitabilia fervore quamquam hiberno tempore experto. qui proximos inhabitent saltus refertos elephantorum ferarumque et serpentium omni genere Canarios appellari, quippe

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: ibi favo, ibi fama et alia.

<sup>a</sup> The modern Daran.

<sup>b</sup> Consul 66 A.D., praepactor in Mauretania 42 A.D.; the father of the biographer of the Caesars.



150 miles from the Sallee is the River Asana, which is a tidal river but which is notable for its harbour; and then the river which they call the Fut, and 200 miles from it, after crossing a river named Ivor, the Diris <sup>a</sup> range—that is agreed to be the native name for the Atlas; and that in the neighbourhood are traces of the land having formerly been inhabited—remains of vineyards and palm-groves.

Suetonius Paulinus, who was consul in our own times,<sup>b</sup> was the first Roman commander who actually crossed the Atlas range and advanced a distance of many miles beyond it. His report as to its remarkable altitude agrees with that of all the other authorities, but he also states that the regions at the base of the range are filled with dense and lofty forests of trees of an unknown kind, with very tall trunks remarkable for their glossy timber free from knots, and foliage like that of the cypress except for its oppressive scent, the leaves being covered with a thin downy floss, so that with the aid of art a dress-material like that obtained from the silk-worm can be made from them. The summit (the report continued) is covered with deep snow-drifts even in summer. Ten days' march brought him to this point and beyond it to the river called the Ger, across deserts covered with black dust occasionally broken by projections of rock that looked as if they had been burnt, a region rendered uninhabitable by its heat, although it was winter time when he explored it. He states that the neighbouring forests swarm with every kind of elephant and snake, and are inhabited by a tribe called the Canarii, owing to the fact that they have their

victum eius animalis promiscuum his esse et dividua ferarum viscera.

- 16 Iunctam Aethiopum gentem quos Perorsos vocant satis constat. Iuba Ptolemaci pater, qui primus utrique Mauretaniae imperitavit, studiorum claritate memorabilior etiam quam regno, similia prodidit de Atlante, praeterque gigni herbam ibi euphorbeam nomine ab inventore medico suo appellatam, cuius lacteum sucum miris laudibus celebrat in claritate visus contraque serpentes et venena omnia privatim dicato volumine.—Et satis superque de Atlante.
- 17 Tingitanae provinciae longitudo  $\overline{\text{CLXX}}$  est. gentes in ea: quondam praecipua Maurorum (unde nomen) quos plerique Maurusios dixerunt, attenuata bellis ad paucas recidit familias. proxima illi Masaesylorum fuerat; simili modo extincta est. Gaetulae nunc tenent gentes, Baniurae multoque validissimi Auto-teles et horum pars quondam Nesimi, qui avolsi his
- 18 propriam fecere gentem versi ad Aethiopas. ipsa provincia ab oriente montuosa fert elephantos, in Abyla quoque monte et quos Septem Fratres a

<sup>a</sup> Milk-wort, *Euphorbia antiquorum*.

<sup>b</sup> Or possibly 'dedicated to him personally.'

<sup>c</sup> Now Djebel Mousa.

diet in common with the canine race and share with it the flesh of wild animals.

It is well ascertained that the next people are the Aethiopian tribe called the Perorsi. Juba, the father of Ptolemy, who was the first ruler to hold sway over both the Mauretanas, and who is even more distinguished for his renown as a student than for his royal sovereignty, has published similar facts about Mount Atlas, and has stated in addition that a plant grows there called the euphorbia,<sup>a</sup> named after his doctor who discovered it; in a volume devoted solely to the subject of this plant<sup>b</sup> he sings the praises of its milky juice in very remarkable terms, stating it to be an aid to clear sight and an antidote against snake-bite and poisons of all kinds.—This is enough, or more than enough, about Mount Atlas.

The province of Tangier is 170 miles in length. It contains the following tribes: the Moors (from whom it takes its name of Mauretania), by many writers called the Maurusii, were formerly the leading race, but they have been thinned by wars and are now reduced to a few families. The next race to this was previously that of the Masaesyli, but this has been wiped out in a similar manner. The country is now occupied by the Gaetulian tribes, the Baniurae and the Free State, by far the most powerful of them all, and the Nesinii, who were formerly a section of the Autoteles, but have split off from them and formed a separate tribe of their own in the direction of the Aethiopians. The province itself produces elephants in its mountainous district on the eastern side and also on Mount Ceuta and the range of peaks called the Seven Brothers<sup>c</sup> from

*North coast  
of Africa:  
Tangier,  
Algeria.*

simili altitudine appellant; freto imminent ii iuneti  
 Abylae. ab his ora interni maris, flumen Tamuda  
 navigabile, quondam et oppidum; flumen Laud et  
 ipsum navigiorum capax, Rhysaddir oppidum et  
 19 portus, Malvane fluvius navigabilis. Siga oppidum  
 ex adverso Malacae in Hispania situm, Syphaeis  
 regia, alterius iam Mauretaniae; namque diu regum  
 nomina optinuere, ut Bogutiana appellaretur extuma,  
 itemque Bocchi quae nunc Caesariensis. ab ea  
 Portus Magnus a spatio appellatus, civium Roman-  
 orum oppidum<sup>1</sup>; amnis Mulucha, Bocchi Masae-  
 sylorumque finis; Quiza Xenitana (Peregrinorum  
 20 Oppidum); Arsennaria Latinorum, <sup>iii</sup> a mari;  
 Cartenna colonia Augusti legione<sup>2</sup> secunda, item  
 colonia eiusdem deducta cohorte praetoria Gunugu;  
 promunturium Apollinis oppidumque ibi celeberrim-  
 um Caesarea, antea vocitatum Iol, Iubae regia a  
 divo Claudio coloniae iure donata; eiusdem iussu  
 deductis veteranis Oppidum Novum et Latio dato  
 Tipasa, itemque a Vespasiano imperatore eodem  
 munere donatum Icosium; colonia Augusti Rus-  
 guniae, Rusueurium civitate honoratum a Claudio,  
 Rusazus colonia Augusti, Saldae colonia eiusdem,  
 item Igilgili; oppidum Tucca inpositum mari et  
 21 flumini Ampsagae. intus colonia Augusta quae

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* oppido.

<sup>2</sup> *l. Mueller*: legio.

<sup>a</sup> Mauretania Caesariensis, now Algeria.

<sup>b</sup> A Latinised adjective from *févos*.

<sup>c</sup> Perhaps Algiers.

<sup>d</sup> Now the Wadi-el-Kebir.

their similarity of height; these mountains join on to Mount Ceuta and overlook the Straits of Gibraltar. At the Seven Brothers begins the coast of the Mediterranean, and next come the navigable river Bedia and the site of a former town of the same name, the river Gomera, also navigable for vessels, the town and harbour of Safi, and the navigable river Maluia. Opposite to Malaga in Spain is situated the town of Aresgol, the capital of King Syphax, where we reach the second Mauretania <sup>a</sup>—for these regions for a long time took the names of their kings. Further Mauretania being called the Land of Bogut and similarly the present Caesariensis the Land of Bocchus. After Aresgol come the port called from its size Great Harbour, a town with Roman citizenship; the river Mulucha, the frontier between the Land of Bocchus and the Masaesyli; Quiza Xenitana <sup>b</sup> ('Alienville'); Arzen, a town with Latin rights, three miles from the sea; Tenez, a colony of Augustus, where the Second Legion was settled, and Gunugu, likewise a colony of the same emperor and the settlement of a praetorian cohort; Cape Mestagan, and on it the famous town of Caesarea, <sup>c</sup> previously called Iol, the capital of King Juba, to which colonial rights were granted by his late Majesty Claudius; New Town, founded as a settlement of veteran troops, and Tipasa, granted Latin rights by the same emperor's orders, and also Icosium given the same privilege by the emperor Vespasian; Rusguniae, a colony of Augustus, Rus-ucurium, given the honour of citizenship by Claudius, Rusazus, a colony of Augustus, Saldac, a colony of the same, Igilgili likewise; the town of Zucca, situated on the sea and the river Ampsaga. <sup>d</sup> In the interior

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

item Succhabar, item Tubusuptu, civitates Timiei, Tigavae, flumina Sardaval, Aves, Nabar, gens Macurebi, flumen Usar, gens Nababes. flumen Ampsaga abest a Caesarea  $\overline{\text{cccxxii}}$ .<sup>1</sup> utriusque Mauretaniae longitudo  $\overline{\text{x}}$   $\overline{\text{xxxviii}}$ , latitudo  $\overline{\text{cccclxvii}}$ .

22 II. Ab Ampsaga Numidia est Masinissae clara nomine, Metagonitis terra a Graecis appellata, Numidae vero Nomades a permutandis pabulis, mapalia sua, hoc est domos, plaustis circumferentes. oppida Cullu, Rusiccade, et ab eo ad  $\overline{\text{xlviii}}$  in mediterraneo colonia Cirta Sitianorum cognomine, et alia intus Sicca, liberumque oppidum Bulla Regia. at in ora Tacatua, Hippo Regius, flumen Armua, oppidum Tabraca civium Romanorum. Tusca fluvius Numidiae finis. nec praeter marmoris Numidici ferarumque proventum aliud insigne ei.

23 III. A Tusca Zeugitana regio et quae proprie vocetur Africa est. tria promunturia, Candidum, mox Apollinis adversum Sardiniae, Mercuri adversum Siciliae, in altum procurrentia duo efficiunt sinus, Hipponiensem proximum ab oppido quod Hipponem Dirutum vocant, Diarrhytum Graecis dictum propter aquarum inrigua, cui finitimum Theudalis immune  
24 oppidum, longius a litore; dein promunturium Apollinis, et in altero sinu Utica civium Romanorum,

<sup>1</sup>  $\overline{\text{ccxn}}$  *Brotier*.

---

<sup>a</sup> The modern Constantine. Sitius served under Caesar, and received a grant of the place after the defeat of Juba.

<sup>b</sup> A residence or foundation of the Kings of Numidia; there was also a small place named Bulla Mensa south of Carthage.

<sup>c</sup> 'Irrigated,' 'canalised.'

is the colony of Augusta, also called Succhabar, and likewise Tubusuptu, the independent cities of Timici and Tigavae, the rivers Sardaval, Aves and Nabar, the Macurebi tribe, the river Usar, and the Nababes tribe. From the river Ampsaga to Caesarea is 322 miles. The length of the two Mauretanas is 1038 miles and the breadth 467 miles.

II. At the river Ampsaga begins Numidia, a *Numidia*, country rendered famous by the name of Masinissa. The Greeks called it Metagonitis, and they named its people the Nomads, from their custom of frequently changing their pasturage, carrying their *mapalia*, that is their homes, about the country on waggons. The towns are Chollum and Sgigada, and in the interior about 48 miles from the latter the colony of Cirta, called Cirta of the Sitiani,<sup>a</sup> and another colony further inland, Sicca, and the free town of King's Bulla.<sup>b</sup> On the coast are Tagodet, King's Hippo, the river Mafragg, and the town of Tabraca, which has Roman citizenship. The boundary of Numidia is the river Zaina. The country produces nothing remarkable beside the Numidian marble and wild beasts.

III. Beyond the Zaina is the district of Zeugitana *Africa proper (Tunisia and Tripoli)*, and the region properly to be called Africa. Three promontories run out into the sea, White Cape and then Cape Farina facing Sardinia and Cape Bon facing Sicily; these form two bays—the Bay of Hippo next the town called Hippo Dirutus, in Greek Diarrhytus,<sup>c</sup> which name is due to its irrigation channels, and adjacent to this, further from the coast, Theudalis, a town exempt from tribute; and then Cape Farina, and on the second bay Utica, which has the rights of Roman citizenship; it is



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Catonis morte nobilis, flumen Bagrada, locus Castra Cornelia, colonia Carthago Magnae in vestigiis Carthaginis, colonia Maxula, oppida Carpi, Misua et liberum Clypea in promunturio Mercuri, item libera Curubis, Neapolis.

Mox Africae ipsius alia distinctio. Libyphoenices vocantur qui Byzacium incolunt: ita appellatur regio  $\overline{\text{ccl}}$  p. circuitu, fertilitatis eximiae, cum centesima fruge agricolis fenus reddente terra. hic oppida libera Leptis, Hadrumetum, Ruspina, Thapsus. inde Thenae, Aves, Macomades, Tacape, Sabrata contingens Syrtim Minorem, ad quam Numidia et Africae ab Ampsaga longitudo  $\overline{\text{dlxxx}}$ , latitudo qua cognitum est  $\overline{\text{cc}}$ . ea pars quam Africam appellavimus dividitur in duas provincias, Veterem et Novam, discretas fossa inter Africanum sequentem et reges Thenas usque perducta, quod oppidum a Carthagine abest  $\overline{\text{ccxvi}}$ .

26 IV. Tertius sinus dividitur in geminos, duarum Syrtium vadoso ac reciproco mari diros. ad proximam, quae minor est, a Carthagine  $\overline{\text{ccc}}$  Polybius tradit, ipsam centum milium passuum aditu, trecentorum ambitu. et terra autem siderum observatione ad eam per deserta harenis perque serpentes iter est. excipiunt saltus repleti ferarum multitudine,

---

<sup>a</sup> Scipio Africanus the elder camped here on landing in Africa 204 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> See § 4 note.

<sup>c</sup> Scipio Aemilianus, son of Aemilius Paulus.

<sup>d</sup> Micipsa and two other sons of Masinissa.



famous as the scene of the death of Cato. Then there is the river Merjerdah, the place called the Camp of Cornelius,<sup>a</sup> the colony of Carthage on the site of Great Carthage,<sup>b</sup> the colony of Maxula, the towns of Carpi, Misua and Clypea, the last a free town on Cape Mercury, where are also the free towns Kurbah and Nabal. *Carthage.*

Then comes another section of Africa proper. The inhabitants of Byzacium are called Libyphoenicians, Byzacium being the name given to a region measuring 250 miles round, a district of exceptional fertility, the soil paying the farmers interest at the rate of a hundredfold. Here are the free towns of Lempta, Sousa, Monastir, Demas, and then Taineh, Aves, Mahometa, Cabès and Sabart on the edge of the Lesser Syrtis; from the Ampsaga to this point the length of Numidia and Africa is 580 miles and the breadth so far as ascertained 200 miles. The part that we have called Africa is divided into two provinces, the Old and the New; the division between these, as agreed between the younger Scipio<sup>c</sup> and the Kings,<sup>d</sup> is a dyke running right through to the town of Taineh, which is 216 miles from Carthage.

IV. The third gulf is divided into two bays, which are rendered formidable by the shallow tidal waters of the two Syrtes. The distance between the nearest Syrtis, which is the smaller of the two, and Carthage is said by Polybius to be 300 miles; and he gives its width across as 100 miles and its circuit as 300 miles. There is however also a way to it by land, that can be found by observation of the stars, across a desert abandoned to the sand and swarming with serpents. Next come forests filled with a

*The Gulf of  
Cabès and  
the Gulf of  
Sydra.*

- et introrsus elephantorum solitudines, mox deserta vasta ultraque Garamantes ab Augilis dierum xii  
 27 itinere distantes. super illos fuere gens Psylli, super quos lacus Lyeomedis desertis circumdatus. Augilae ipsi medio fere spatio locantur, ab Aethiopia quae ad occidentem vergit et a regione quae duas Syrtis interiacet pari utrimque intervallo. sed litore inter duas Syrtis ccl; ibi civitas Oeensis, Cinyps fluvius ac regio, oppida Neapolis, Taphra, Habrotonum, Leptis altera quae cognominatur Magna. inde Syrtis Maior circuitu dcxxv, aditu autem cccxi; accolit<sup>1</sup> gens  
 28 Cisippadum. in intimo sinu fuit Ora Lotophagon quos quidam Machroas<sup>2</sup> dixere, ad Philaenorum Aras: ex harena sunt hae. ab his non procul a continente palus vasta amnem Tritonem nomenque ab eo accipit, Pallantias appellata Callimacho et citra Minorem Syrtim esse dicta, multis vero inter duas Syrtis. promunturium quod Maiorem includit Borion appellatur; ultra Cyrenaica provincia.  
 29 Ad hunc finem Africa a fluvio Ampsaga populos dxvi habet qui Romano pareant imperio; in his colonias sex, praeter iam dictas Uthinam, Thuburbi; oppida civium Romanorum xv, ex quibus in mediterraneo dicenda Absuritanum, Abutucense, Abo-

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: inde accolit.

<sup>2</sup> *Vl.* Alachroas.

---

<sup>a</sup> Here denoting the denizens of Phazania, Fezzan, the largest oasis in the Sahara.

<sup>b</sup> One legend gave it as her birthplace.

multitude of wild beasts, and further inland desolate haunts of elephants, and then a vast desert, and beyond it the Garamantes <sup>a</sup> tribe, at a distance of twelve days' journey from Aujelah. Beyond these was formerly the Psylli tribe, and beyond them Lake Lynxama, surrounded by desert. Aujelah itself is situated almost in the middle, at an equal distance on either side from the Ethiopia that stretches westward and from the region lying between the two Syrtes. But by the coast between the two Syrtes it is 250 miles; here are the independent city of Oea, the river Cinyps and the district of that name, the towns of Neapolis, Taphra, Habrotonum and the second Leptis, called Great Leptis. Then comes the Greater Syrtis, measuring 625 miles round and 312 wide at the entrance, near which dwells the race of the Cisippades. At the end of this Gulf was once the Coast of the Lotus-eaters, the people called by some the Machiroae, extending to the Altars of the Philaeni—these are formed of heaps of sand. After these, not far from the shore of the mainland, there is a vast swamp into which flows the river Tritonis, the name of which it bears; Callimachus calls it the Lake of Pallas.<sup>b</sup> He places it on the nearer side of the Lesser Syrtis, but many writers put it between the two Syrtes. The promontory shutting in the Greater Syrtis is called Cape Trajuni; beyond it is the province of Cyrene.

Between the river Ampsaga and this boundary Africa contains 516 peoples that accept allegiance to Rome. These include six colonies, Uthina and Thuburbi, in addition to those already mentioned; §§ 22, 24. 15 towns with Roman citizenship, among which in the interior must be mentioned those of Absurae,

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- riense, Canopicum, Chimavense, Simittuense, Thunusidense, Thuburnicense, Thinidrumense, Tibigense, Ucitana duo, Maius et Minus, Vagense; oppidum Latinum unum Uzalitanum; oppidum stipendiarium
- 30 unum Castris Corneliis; oppida libera xxx, ex quibus dicenda intus Achollitanum, Accaritanum, Avinense, Abziritanum, Canopitanum, Melizitanum, Maternense, Salaphitanum, Tusdritanum, Tiphicense, Tunisense, Theudense, Tagesense, Tigense, Ulusubritanum, Vagense aliud, Vigense, Zamense. ex reliquo numero non civitates tantum sed pleraque etiam nationes iure dici possunt, ut Natabudes, Capsitani, Musulami, Sabarbares, Massyli, Nicives, Vamacures, Cinithi, Musuni, Marchubi, et tota Gaetulia ad flumen Nigrim, qui Africam ab Aethiopia dirimit.
- 31 V. Cyrenaica (eadem Pentapolitana regio) illustratur Hammonis oraculo quod a Cyrenis abest cccc p., fonte Solis, urbibus maxime quinque, Berenice, Arsinoe, Ptolemaide, Apollonia ipsaque Cyrene. Berenice in Syrtis extimo cornu est, quondam vocata Hesperidum supra dictarum, vagantibus Graeciae fabulis; nec procul ante oppidum fluvius Leton, locus sacer, ubi Hesperidum horti memorantur.
- 32 abest ab Lepti ccclxxv; ab ea Arsinoe Teuchira vocitata xliii, et deinde Ptolemais antiquo nomine Barce xxii; mox xl promunturium Phycus per

---

<sup>a</sup> From which Tunis takes its name.

<sup>b</sup> The birthplace of St. Augustine.

Abutucum, Aborium, Canopicum, Chimavis, Simit-tuum, Thunusidum, Thuburnicum, Thinidrumum, Tibiga, the two towns called Ucita, the Greater and the Lesser, and Vaga; one town with Latin rights, Uzalita; one tributary town at the Camp of Cornelius; 30 free towns, of which must be mentioned in the interior the towns of Achollita, Accarita, Avina, Abzirita, Canopita, Melizita, Matera, Salaphita, Tusdrita, Tiphica, Tunisa,<sup>a</sup> Theuda, Tagesa, Tiga, Ulusubrita, a second Vaga, Viga and Zama.<sup>b</sup> Of the remaining number most can rightly be entitled not merely cities but also tribes, for instance the Natabudes, Capsitani, Musulami, Sabarbares, Massyli, Nicives, Vamacures, Cinithi, Musuni, Marchubi, and the whole of Gaetulia as far as the river Quorra, which separates Africa from Ethiopia.

V. Notable places in the district of Cyrenaica (the Greek name of which is the Land of the Five Cities) are the Oracle of Ammon, which is 400 miles from the city of Cyrene, the Fountain of the Sun, and especially five cities, Benghazi, Arsinoe, Tolmeita, Marsa Sousah and Cyrene itself. Benghazi is situated at the tip of the horn of the Syrtis; it was formerly called the City of the Ladies of the West, mentioned above, as the myths of Greece § 3. often change their locality; and in front of the town not far away is the river Leton, with a sacred grove, reputed to be the site of the gardens of the Ladies of the West. Benghazi is 375 miles from Leptis; and Arsinoe is 43 miles from Benghazi, commonly called Teuchira, and then 22 miles further Ptolemais, the old name of which was Barce; then 40 miles on the cape of Ras Sem projects into the Cretan

*Cyrenaica*  
(*Barca*).

- Creticum mare excurrit, distans  $\overline{\text{CCCL}}$  p. a Taenaro Laconicae promunturio, a Creta vero ipsa  $\overline{\text{CCXXV}}$ . post id Cyrene, a mari xi passuum, ab Phyeunte Apolloniam  $\overline{\text{XXIV}}$ , ad Cherronesum  $\overline{\text{LXXXVIII}}$ , unde Catabathmum  $\overline{\text{CCXVI}}$ . accolunt Marmaridae, a Parac-toni ferme regione ad Syrtini Maiorem usque por-  
33 recti; post eos Acrauceles ac iam in ora Syrtis Nasa-mones, quos antea Mesammones Grai appellavere ab argumento loci, medios inter harenas sitos. Cyrenaicus ager  $\overline{\text{XV}}$  p. latitudine a litore et arboribus fertilis habetur, intus eodem spatio frugibus tantum, mox  $\overline{\text{XXX}}$  latitudine et  $\overline{\text{CCL}}$  longitudine lasari modo.
- 34 Post Nasamonas Asbytae et Macae vivont; ultra eos Amantes xii dierum itinere a Syrtibus Maioribus, ad occidentem et ipsi versus harenis circumdati, puteos tamen haut difficile binum ferme cubitorum altitudine inveniunt ibi restagnantibus Mauretaniae aquis. domus sale montibus suis exciso ceu lapide construunt. ab his ad Trogodytas hiberni occasus plaga dierum septem iter, cum quibus commercium gemmae tantum quam carbunculum vocamus ex  
35 Aethiopia invectae. intervenit ad solitudines Africae supra Minorem Syrtim dictas versa Phazania, ubi

---

\* The distance is said to be really 264 miles.

Sea, 350 miles<sup>a</sup> distant from Cape Matapan in Laconia and 225 miles from Crete itself. After the cape of Ras Sem is Cyrene, 11 miles from the sea, from Ras Sem to the harbour of Cyrene being 24 miles and to Ras El Tin 88 miles, from which it is 216 miles to the Canyon. The inhabitants of this coast are the Marmaridae, reaching almost all the way from the region of El Bareton to the Greater Syrtis; after these are the Aerauceles and then on the edge of the Syrtis the Nasamones, formerly called by the Greeks Mesammones by reason of their locality, the word meaning 'in the middle of the sands'. The territory of Cyrene for a breadth of 15 miles from the coast is thought to be good even for growing trees, but for the same space further inland to grow only corn, and afterwards over a strip 30 miles wide and 250 miles long nothing but silphium.

After the Nasamones, we come to the dwellings of the Asbytae and Macae; and beyond them, twelve days' journey from the Greater Syrtis, the Amantes. These also are surrounded by sands in the western direction, but nevertheless they find water without difficulty at a depth of about three feet, as the district receives the overflow of the waters of Mauretania. They build their houses of blocks of salt quarried out of their mountains like stone. From these it is a journey of 7 days in a south-westerly quarter to the Cave-dwellers, with whom our only intercourse is the trade in the precious stone imported from Ethiopia which we call the carbuncle. Before reaching them, in the direction § 26. of the African desert stated already to be beyond the Lesser Syrtis, is Fezzan, where we have subju-



- gentem Phazaniorum urbesque Alelen et Cillibam subegimus, item Cydamum e regione Sabratae. ab his mons longo spatio in occasum ab ortu tendit Ater nostris dictus a natura, adusto similis aut solis
- 36 repereussu accenso. ultra eum deserta, mox Thelgae oppidum Garamantum, itemque Debris adfuso fonte a medio die ad mediam noctem aquis ferventibus totidemque horis ad medium diem rigentibus, clarissimumque Garama caput Garamantum: omnia armis Romanis superata et a Cornelio Balbo triumphata, uni huic<sup>1</sup> omnium externo curru<sup>2</sup> et Quiritium iure donato: quippe Gadibus genito civitas Romana cum Balbo maiore patruo data est. et hoc mirum, supra dicta oppida ab eo capta auctores nostros prodidisse, ipsum in triumpho praeter Cydamum et Garamam omnium aliarum gentium urbiumque nomina ac simulaera duxisse, quae iere hoc ordine:
- 37 Tabudium oppidum, Niteris natio, Milgis Gemella oppidum, Bubeium natio vel oppidum, Enipi natio, Thuben oppidum, mons nomine Niger, Nitibrum, Rapsa oppida, Viscera natio, Decri oppidum, flumen Nathabur, Thapsagum oppidum, Tamiagi natio, Boin oppidum, Pege oppidum, flumen Dasibari; mox oppida continua Baracum, Buluba, Alasit, Galsa,

<sup>1</sup> *Hardouin* : unius.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* curru externo (*fortasse* curru uni huic omnium externo *Rackham*).



gated the Fezzan tribe and the cities of Mellulen and Zala, as well as Gadamez in the direction of Sabrata. After these a long range stretches from east to west which our people from its nature call the Black Mountain, as it has the appearance of having suffered from fire, or else of being scorched by the reflection of the sun. Beyond this mountain range is the desert, and then a town of the Garamantes called Thelgae, and also Bedir (near which there is a spring of which the water is boiling hot from midday to midnight and then freezing cold for the same number of hours until midday) and Garama, the celebrated capital of the Garamantes: all of which places have been subdued by the arms of Rome, being conquered by Cornelius Balbus, who was given a triumph—the only foreigner ever so honoured—and citizen rights, since, although a native of Cadiz, he together with his great-uncle, Balbus, was presented with our citizenship. There is also this remarkable circumstance, that our writers have handed down the names of the towns mentioned above as having been taken by him, and have stated that in his own triumphal procession beside Cydamum and Garama were carried the names and images of all the other races and cities, which went in this order: the town of Tibesti, the Niteris tribe, the town of Milgis Gemella, the tribe or town of Febabo, the tribe of the Enipi, the town of Thuben, the mountain known as the Black Mountain, the towns called Nitibrum and Rapsa, the Im-Zera tribe, the town of Om-El-Abid, the river Tessava, the town of Sava, the Tamiagi tribe, the town of Boin, the town of Winega, the river Dasibari; then a series of towns, Baracum, Buluba, Alasit, Galsa, Balla, Misso-

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Balla, Maxalla, Cizania; mons Gyri in quo gemmas nasci titulus praecessit.

38 Ad Garamantas iter inexplicabile adhuc fuit latronibus gentis eius puteos—qui sunt non alte fodiendi si locorum notitia adsit—harenis operientibus. proximo bello, quod cum Oeensibus gessere initiis Vespasiani imperatoris, compendium viae quadridui deprehensum est; hoc iter vocatur Praeter Caput Saxi. finis Cyrenaicus Catabathmos appellatur, oppidum et vallis repente convexa. ad eum terminum Cyrenaica Africa a Syrti Minore  $\overline{XI}$   $\overline{LX}$  in longitudinem patet, in latitudinem qua cognitum est  $\overline{DCCCX}$ .

39 VI. Quae sequitur regio Marcotis Libya appellatur Aegypto contermina. tenent Marmarides, Adyrmachidae, dein Marcotae. mensura a Catabathmo Paraetonium  $\overline{LXXXVI}$ . in eo tractu intus Apis interest, nobilis religione Aegypti locus. ab eo Paraetonium  $\overline{LXII}$  D, inde Alexandriam  $\overline{CC}$ . latitudo  $\overline{CLXIX}$  est. Eratosthenes a Cyrenis Alexandriam terrestri itinere  
40  $\overline{DXXV}$  prodit. Agrippa totius Africae a mari Atlantico cum Inferiore Aegypto  $\overline{XXX}$  longitudinem, Polybius et Eratosthenes diligentissimi existimati ab oceano ad Carthaginem Magnam  $\overline{XI}$ , ab ea Canopum, Nili

lat, Cizania; and Mount Goriano, its effigy preceded by an inscription that it was a place where precious stones were produced.

Hitherto it has been impossible to open up the road to the Garamantes country, because brigands of that race fill up the wells with sand—these do not need to be dug very deep if you are aided by a knowledge of the localities. In the last war waged with the people of Oea, at the beginning of the principate of Vespasian, a short route of only four days was discovered, which is known as By the Head of the Rock. The last place in Cyrenaica is called the Canyon, a town and a suddenly descending valley. The length of Cyrenaic Africa from the Lesser Syrtis to this boundary is 1060 miles, and the breadth, so far as ascertained, 810 miles.

VI. The district that follows is called Libya *Libya*. Mareotis; it borders upon Egypt. It is occupied by the Marmarides, the Adyrmachidae, and then the Mareotae. The distance between the Canyon and Paraetonium is 86 miles. Between them in the interior of this district is Apis, a place famous in the Egyptian religion. The distance from Apis to Paraetonium is  $62\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and from Paraetonium to Alexandria 200 miles. The district is 169 miles in breadth. Eratosthenes gives the distance by land from Cyrenae to Alexandria as 525 miles. Agrippa made the length of the whole of Africa from the Atlantic, including Lower Egypt, 300 miles; Polybius and Eratosthenes, who are deemed extremely careful writers, made the distance from the Ocean to Great Carthage 1100 miles, and from Great Carthage to the nearest mouth of the Nile,

proximum ostium, [xvi] xxviii fecerunt, Isidorus a Tingi Canopum [xxxv] xcix, Artemidorus xl minus quam Isidorus.

- 41 VII. Insulas non ita multas complectuntur haec maria. clarissima est Meninx, longitudine xxv, latitudine xxi, ab Eratosthene Lotophagitis appellata. oppida habet duo, Meningen ab Africae latere et ab<sup>1</sup> altero Thoar, ipsa a dextro Syrtis Minoris promunturio passibus md sita. ab ea c p. contra laevum Cercina cum urbe eiusdem nominis libera, longa xxv, lata dimidium eius ubi plurimum, at in extremo non plus v—huic perparva Carthaginem versus Cercinitis
- 42 ponte iungitur. ab his l fere passuum Lopadusa, longa vi; mox Gaulos et Galata, cuius terra scorpiones, dirum animal Africae, necat. dicuntur et in Clupea emori, cuius ex adverso Cossyra cum oppido. at contra Carthaginis sinum duae Aegimocroe; Arae autem, scopuli verius quam insulae, inter Siciliam maxime et Sardiniam; auctores sunt et has quondam habitatas subsedisse.
- 43 VIII. Interiore autem ambitu Africae ad meridiem versus superque Gaetulos, intervenientibus desertis, primi omnium Libyes Aegyptii, deinde Leucoe Aethiopes habitant. super eos Aethiopum gentes

<sup>1</sup> ab add. Ruckham.

Canopus, 1628 miles; Isidorus makes the distance from Tangier to Canopus 3599 miles, but Artemidorus makes it 40 miles less than Isidorus.

VII. These seas do not contain very many islands. *Islands off N. Africa.* The most famous is Zerba, 25 miles long and 22 miles broad, called by Eratosthenes Lotus Eaters' Island. It has two towns, Meninx on the side of Africa and Thoar on the other side, the island itself lying off the promontory on the right-hand side of the Lesser Syrtis, at a distance of a mile and a half away. A hundred miles from Zerba and lying off the left-hand promontory is the island of Cercina, with the free city of the same name; it is 25 miles long and measures half that distance across where it is widest, but not more than 5 miles across at its end; and joined to it by a bridge is the extremely small island of Cercinitis, which looks towards Carthage. About 50 miles from these is Lopadusa, 6 miles long; then come Gaulos and Galata, the soil of the latter having the property of killing scorpions, that pest of Africa. It is also said that scorpions cannot live at Clupea, opposite to which lies Pantellaria with its town. Opposite the Gulf of Carthage lie the two Aegimoeroi; but the Altars, which are more truly rocks than islands, are chiefly between Sicily and Sardinia. Some authorities state that even the Altars were formerly inhabited but that their level has sunk.

VIII. In the interior circuit of Africa towards the south and beyond the Gaetulians, after an intermediate strip of desert, the first inhabitants of all are the Egyptian Libyans, and then the people called in Greek the White Ethiopians. Beyond these are the Ethiopian clans of the Nigritae, *Peoples of the interior.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Nigritae a quo dictum est flumine, Gymnetes Pharusii, iam oceanum attingentes quos in Mauretaniae fine diximus Perorsi. ab his omnibus vastae solitudines orientem versus usque ad Garamantas Augilasque et Trogodytas, verissima opinione eorum qui desertis Africae duas Aethiopias superponunt, et ante omnis Homeri qui bipertitos tradit Aethiopas, ad orientem occasumque versos.

44 Nigri fluvio eadem natura quae Nilo; calamum ac papyrus et easdem gignit animantes iisdemque temporibus augescit. oritur inter Tarraelios Aethiopas et Oechalieas; horum oppidum Magium. quidam solitudinibus interposuerunt Atlantas eosque iuxta Aegipanas semiferos et Blemmyas et Gamphasantas et Satyros et Himantopodas.

45 Atlantes degeneres sunt humani ritus, si credimus; nam neque nominum ullorum inter ipsos appellatio est, et solem orientem occidentemque dira inprecatione contuentur ut exitialem ipsis agrisque, neque in somno visunt qualia reliqui mortales. Trogodytae specus excavant; hae illis domus, victus serpentium carnes, stridorque, non vox: adeo sermonis commercio carent. Garamantes matrimoniorum exortes passim cum feminis degunt. Augilae inferos tantum

---

<sup>a</sup> *Od.* I. 23 f.

<sup>b</sup> It is not certain that this is the river now known by this name.

<sup>c</sup> Herod. IV. 183 *τετρίγαι κατά περ αἱ νυκτερίδες.*

named after the river which has been mentioned, § 30. the Pharusian Gymnetes, and then bordering on the Ocean the Perorsi whom we have spoken of at the § 10. frontier of Mauretania. Eastward of all of these there are vast uninhabited regions spreading as far as the Garamantes and Augilae and the Cave-dwellers—the most reliable opinion being that of those who place two Ethiopias beyond the African desert, and especially Homer,<sup>a</sup> who tells us that the Ethiopians are divided into two sections, the eastward and the westward.

The river Niger<sup>b</sup> has the same nature as the Nile: it produces reeds and papyrus, and the same animals, and it rises at the same seasons of the year. Its source is between the Ethiopic tribes of the Tarraelii and the Oechalicae; the town of the latter is Magium. In the middle of the desert some place the Atlas tribe, and next to them the half-animal Goat-Pans and the Blemmyae and Gamphasantes and Satyrs and Strapfoots.

The Atlas tribe have fallen below the level of human civilization, if we can believe what is said; for they do not address one another by any names, and when they behold the rising and setting sun, they utter awful curses against it as the cause of disaster to themselves and their fields, and when they are asleep they do not have dreams like the rest of mankind. The Cave-dwellers hollow out caverns, which are their dwellings; they live on the flesh of snakes, and they have no voice, but only make squeaking noises,<sup>c</sup> being entirely devoid of intercourse by speech. The Garamantes do not practise marriage but live with their women promiscuously. The Augilae only worship the powers of the lower



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

colunt. Gamphasantes nudi procliorumque expertes  
 46 nulli externo congregantur. Blemmyis traduntur  
 capita abesse ore et oculis pectori adfixis. Satyris  
 praeter figuram nihil moris humani. Aegipanum  
 qualis vulgo pingitur forma. Himantopodes lori-  
 pedes quidam quibus serpendo ingredi natura sit.  
 Pharusi, quondam Persae, comites fuisse dicuntur  
 Herculis ad Hesperidas tendentis.

Nec de Africa plura quae memorentur occurrunt.

47 IX. Adhaeret Asia, quam patere a Canopico ostio  
 ad Ponti ostium Timosthenes [xxvi] xxxviii p. tradidit,  
 ab ore autem Ponti ad os Maeotis Eratosthenes [xv]  
 xlv, universam vero cum Aegypto ad Tanain Arte-  
 midorus et Isidorus [l] xiii dccl.<sup>1</sup> maria eius conplura  
 ab accolis traxere nomina, quare simul indicabuntur.

48 Proxima Africae incolitur Aegyptus, introrsus ad  
 meridiem recedens donec a tergo praetendantur  
 Aethiopes. inferiorem eius partem Nilus dextera  
 laevaue divisus amplexu suo determinat, Canopico  
 ostio ab Africa, ab Asia Pelusiaco, clxx passuum  
 intervallo. quam ob causam inter insulas quidam  
 Aegyptum retulere, ita se findente Nilo ut triquetram

<sup>1</sup> *Varia edd.*

---

<sup>a</sup> These figures are uncertain in the Latin text.



world. The Gamphasantes go naked, do not engage in battle, and hold no intercourse with any foreigner. The Blemmyae are reported to have no heads, their mouth and eyes being attached to their chests. The Satyrs have nothing of ordinary humanity about them except human shape. The form of the Goat-Pans is that which is commonly shown in pictures of them. The Strapfoots are people with feet like leather thongs, whose nature it is to crawl instead of walking. The Pharusi, originally a Persian people, are said to have accompanied Hercules on his journey to the Ladies of the West. Nothing more occurs to us to record about Africa.

IX. Joining on to Africa is Asia, the extent of which from the Canopic mouth of the Nile to the mouth of the Black Sea is given by Timosthenes as 2638 miles; Eratosthenes gives the distance from the mouth of the Black Sea to the mouth of the Sea of Azov as 1545 miles; and Artemidorus and Isidorus give the whole extent of Asia including Egypt as far as the river Don as  $5013\frac{3}{4}$  miles.<sup>a</sup> It possesses several seas, named after the tribes on their shores, for which reason they will be mentioned together.

The inhabited country next to Africa is Egypt, *Egypt*. which stretches southward into the interior to where the Ethiopians border it in the rear. The boundaries of its lower part are formed by the two branches of the Nile embracing it on the right and on the left, the Canopic mouth separating it from Africa and the Pelusiac from Asia, with a space of 170 miles between the two mouths. This has caused some authorities to class Egypt as an island, because the Nile divides in such a manner as to produce a

terrae figuram efficiat; ideoque multi Græcæ litteræ vocabulo Delta appellavere Aegyptum. mensura ab unitate alvei, unde se primum findit in latera, ad Canopicum ostium  $\overline{\text{cXLVI}}$ , ad Pelusiæ  $\overline{\text{CLVI}}$  est.

- 49 Summa pars contermina Aethiopiæ Thebais vocatur. dividitur in præfecturas oppidorum quas nomos vocant—Ombiten, Apollonopoliten, Hermonthiten, Thiniten, Phaturiten, Coptiten, Tentyriten, Diospoliten, Antæopoliten, Aphroditopoliten, Lycopoliten. quæ iuxta Pelusium est regio nomos habet Pharbaethiten, Bubastiten, Sethroiten, Taniten. reliqua autem Arabicum, Hammoniacum tendentem ad Hammonis Iovis oraculum, Oxyrynchiten, Leontopoliten, Athribiten, Cynopoliten, Hermopoliten, Xoiten, Mendesium, Sebennyten, Cabasiten, Latopoliten, Heliopoliten, Prosopiten, Panopoliten, Busiriten, Onuphiten, Saiten, Ptenethum, Ptemphum, Naucratis, Metelliten, Gynæceopoliten, Menelaiten, Alexandriae regionem; item Libyæ
- 50 Mareotis. Heracleopolites est in insula Nili longa p.  $\overline{\text{L}}$ , in qua et oppidum Herculis appellatum. Arsinoitæ duo sunt; hi et Memphites usque ad summum Delta perveniunt, cui sunt contermini ex Africa duo Oasitæ. quidam ex his aliqua nomina permutant et substituunt alios nomos, ut Heroopoliten et Crocodilopoliten. inter Arsinoiten autem ac Memphiten lacus fuit circuitu  $\overline{\text{cCL}}$  aut, ut Mucianus

piece of land shaped like a triangle; and consequently many have called Egypt by the name of the Greek letter Delta. The distance from the point where the single channel first splits into branches to the Canopic mouth is 146 miles and to the Pelusiatic mouth 156 miles.

The uppermost part of Egypt, marching with Ethiopia, is called the Thebaid. It is divided into prefectures of towns, called 'nomes'—the Ombite, Apollonopolite, Hermonthite, Thinite, Phaturite, Coptite, Tentyrite, Diospolite, Antaeopolite, Aphroditopolite and Lycopolite nomes. The nomes belonging to the district in the neighbourhood of Pelusium are the Pharbaethite, Bubastite, Sethroite and Tanite. The remaining nomes are called the Arabic, Hammoniae (on the way to the oracle of Jupiter Ammon), Oxyrhynchite, Leontopolite, Athribite, Cynopolite, Hermopolite, Xoite, Mendesian, Sebenyite, Cabasite, Latopolite, Heliopolite, Prosopite, Panopolite, Busirite, Onuphite, Saite, Ptenethus, Ptemphus, Naucratic, Metellite, Gynaccopolite, Menelaite—these forming the region of Alexandria; and likewise Mareotis belonging to Libya. The Heracleopolite nome is on an island of the Nile measuring 50 miles long, on which is also the town called the City of Hercules. There are two nomes called the Arsinoite; these and the Memphite extend to the apex of the Delta, adjacent to which on the side of Africa are the two Oasite nomes. Certain authorities alter some out of these names and substitute other nomes, for instance the Heropolite and Crocodilopolite. Between the Arsinoite and Memphite nomes there was once a lake measuring 250, or according to Mucianus's account

tradit,  $\overline{\text{cccc}}$ L et altitudinis quinquaginta passuum, manu factus, a rege qui fecerat Moeridis appellatus. inde  $\overline{\text{LXII}}$  p. abest Memphis, quondam arx Aegypti regum, unde ad Hammonis oraculum XII dierum iter est, ad scissuram autem Nili, quod appellavimus Delta, xv.

- 51 X. Nilus incertis ortus fontibus, ut per deserta et ardentia et immenso longitudinis spatio ambulans famaue tantum inermi quaesitus sine bellis quae ceteras omnis terras invenere, originem, ut Iuba rex potuit exquirere, in monte inferioris Mauretaniae non procul oceano habet lacu protinus stagnante, quem vocant Niliden. ibi pisces reperiuntur alabetae, coracini, siluri; crocodilus quoque inde ob argumentum hoc Caesareae in Isco dicatus ab eo spectatur hodie. praeterea observatum est, prout in Mauretania nives imbresve satiaverint, ita Nilum
- 52 increescere. ex hoc lacu profusus indignatur fluere per harenosa et squalentia, conditque se aliquot dierum itinere, mox alio lacu maiore in Caesariensis Mauretaniae gente Masaesylum erumpit et hominum coetus veluti circumspicit, iisdem animalium argumentis. iterum harenis receptus conditur rursus xx dierum desertis ad proximos Aethiopas, atque ubi

450, miles round, and 250 feet deep, an artificial sheet of water, called the Lake of Moeris after the king who made it. Its site is 62 miles from Memphis, the former citadel of the kings of Egypt, and from Memphis it is 12 days' journey to the Oracle of Ammon and 15 days' journey to the place where the Nile divides and forms what we have called the Delta.

X. The sources from which the Nile rises have *The Nile.* not been ascertained, proceeding as it does through scorching deserts for an enormously long distance and only having been explored by unarmed investigators, without the wars that have discovered all other countries; but so far as King Juba was able to ascertain, it has its origin in a mountain of lower Mauretania not far from the Ocean, and immediately forms a stagnant lake called Nilides. Fish found in this lake are the alabeta, coracinus and silurus; also a crocodile was brought from it by Juba to prove his theory, and placed as a votive offering in the temple of Isis at Caesarea, where it is on view to-day. Moreover it has been observed that the Nile rises in proportion to excessive falls of snow or rain in Mauretania. Issuing from this lake the river disdains to flow through arid deserts of sand, and for a distance of several days' journey it hides underground, but afterwards it bursts out in another larger lake in the territory of the Masaesydes clan of Mauretania Caesariensis, and so to speak makes a survey of the communities of mankind, proving its identity by having the same fauna. Sinking again into the sand of the desert it hides for another space of 20 days' journey till it reaches the nearest Ethiopians, and when it has once more

iterum sensit hominem, prosilit fonte, ut verisimile  
 53 est, illo quem Nigrum vocavere. inde Africam ab  
 Aethiopia dispescens, etiamsi non protinus populis,  
 feris tamen et beluis frequens silvarumque opifex,  
 medios Aethiopas secat cognominatus Astapus, quod  
 illarum gentium lingua significat aquam e tenebris  
 profluentem. insulas ita innumeras spargit, quas-  
 danque tam vastae magnitudinis, quamquam rapida  
 celeritate, ut tamen dierum v cursu, non brevior,  
 travolet, circa clarissimam earum Meroen Astobores  
 laevo alveo dictus, hoc est ramus aquae venientis e  
 tenebris, dextra vero Astusapes, quod lateris signi-  
 54 ficationem adicit, nec ante Nilus quam se totum aquis  
 rursus concordibus iunxit, sic quoque etiamnum Giris  
 ante nominatus per aliquot milia, et in totum Homero  
 Aegyptus aliisque Triton. subinde insulis impactus,  
 totidem incitatus inritamentis, postremo inclusus  
 montibus, nec aliunde torrentior, vectus aquis pro-  
 perantibus ad locum Aethiopicum<sup>1</sup> qui Catadupi  
 vocatur,<sup>2</sup> novissimo catarracte inter occursantis  
 scopulos non iluere immenso fragore creditur sed  
 ruere. postea lenis et confractis<sup>3</sup> aquis domitaque  
 violentia, aliquid et spatio fessus, multis quamvis

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham* : Aethiopum.

<sup>2</sup> *Vl.* vocantur.

<sup>3</sup> *Vl.* levis et confractus.

---

<sup>a</sup> *Od.* iv. 477.

<sup>b</sup> The northernmost, now the First Cataract.

become aware of man's proximity it leaps out in a fountain, probably the one called the Black Spring. From this point it forms the boundary line between Africa and Ethiopia, and though the river-side is not immediately inhabited, it teems with wild beasts and animal life and produces forests; and where the river cuts through the middle of Ethiopia it has the name of Astapus, which in the native language means 'water issuing from the shades below.' It strews about such a countless number of islands, and some of them of such vast size, that in spite of its very rapid flow it nevertheless only flies past them in a course of five days, and not shorter; while making the circuit of the most famous of these islands, Meroe, the left-hand channel is called Astobores, that is 'branch of water coming out of the shades,' and the right-hand channel Astusapes, which means 'side branch.' It is not called Nile until its waters are again reconciled and have united in a single stream, and even then for some miles it still has the name of Giris which it had previously. Its name in Homer<sup>a</sup> is Aegyptus over its whole course, and with other writers it is the Triton. Every now and then it impinges on islands, which are so many incitements spurring it forward on its way, till finally it is shut in by mountains, its flow being nowhere more rapid; and it is borne on with hurrying waters to the place in Ethiopia called in Greek the Downcrash, where at its last cataract<sup>b</sup> owing to the enormous noise it seems not to run but to riot between the rocks that bar its way. Afterwards it is gentle, the violence of its waters having been broken and subdued, and also it is somewhat fatigued by the distance it has raced,



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

faucibus in Aegyptium mare se evomat, certis tamen diebus auctu magno per totam spatiatum Aegyptum fecundus innatat terrae.

- 55 Causas huius incrementi varias prodidere, sed maxime probabiles etesiarum eo tempore ex adverso flantium repercussum, ultra in ora acto mari, aut imbres Aethiopiae aestivos iisdem etesiis nubila illo ferentibus e reliquo orbe. Timaeus mathematicus occultam protulit rationem: Phialam appellari fontem eius, mergique in cuniculos ipsum animum vapore anhelantem fumidis cautibus ubi conditur; verum sole per eos dies comminus facto extrahi ardoris vi et suspensum abundare ac ne devoretur
- 56 abscondi; id evenire a canis ortu per introitum solis in leonem, contra perpendicularum fontis sidere stante, cum eo tractu absumantur umbrae—plerisque e diverso opinatis largiorem fluere ad septentriones sole discedente, quod in cancro et leone evenit, ideoque tunc minus siccare, rursus in capricornum et austrinum

---

<sup>a</sup> The south-eastern Mediterranean along the coast of Egypt.

<sup>b</sup> These blow for forty days at midsummer.



and it belecheth out, by many mouths it is true, into the Egyptian Sea.<sup>a</sup> For a certain part of the year however its volume greatly increases and it roams abroad over the whole of Egypt and inundates the land with a fertilising flood.

Various explanations of this rising of the river have been given; but the most probable are either the backwash caused by what are called in Greek the Annual Winds,<sup>b</sup> which blow in the opposite direction to the current at that period of the year, the sea outside being driven into the mouths of the river, or the summer rains of Ethiopia which are due to the same Annual Winds bringing clouds from the rest of the world to Egypt. The mathematician Timaeus produced a very recondite theory—that the source of the Nile is a spring called Phiala, and that the river buries itself in burrows underground and breathes forth vapour owing to the steaming hot rocks among which it hides itself; but that as the sun at the period in question comes nearer the river water is drawn out by the force of the heat and rises up and overflows, and withdraws itself to avoid being swallowed up. This, he says, begins to occur at the rising of the Dogstar, when the sun is entering the sign of the Lion, the sun standing in a vertical line above the spring, at which season in that region shadows entirely disappear—though the general opinion on the contrary is that the flow of the Nile is more copious when the sun is departing towards the north, which happens when it is in the Crab and the Lion, and that consequently the river is dried up less then; and again when the sun returns to Capricorn and towards the south pole its waters are absorbed and

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

polum reverso sorberi et ob id parcius fluere. sed Timaeo si quis extrahi posse credat, umbrarum defectus his diebus et locis sine fine adest.

- 57 Incipit crescere luna nova quaecumque post solstitium est, sensim modiceque canerum sole transeunte, abundantissime autem leonem, et residit in virgine iisdem quibus aderevit modis. in totum autem revocatur intra ripas in libra, ut tradit Herodotus, centesimo die. cum crescit, reges aut praefectos navigare eo nefas iudicatum est. auctus per
- 58 puteos mensurae notisprehenduntur. iustum incrementum est cubitorum xvi. minores aquae non omnia rigant, ampliores detinent tardius recedendo; hae serendi tempora absumunt solo madente, illae non dant sitiēte. utrumque reputat provincia; in xii cubitis famem sentit, in xiii etiamnum esurit, xiv cubita hilaritatem adferunt, xv securitatem, xvi delicias. maximum incrementum ad hoc aevi fuit cubitorum xviii Claudio principe, minimum v Pharsalico bello, veluti necem Magni prodigio quodam flumine aversante. cum steterē aquae, apertis molibus admittuntur; ut quaeque

---

<sup>a</sup> Even when the sun is in the south, so that if Timaeus's explanation were right, the Nile would be high all the year round.

<sup>b</sup> II. 19.

its volume consequently reduced. But if anybody is inclined to accept the possibility of Timaeus's explanation that the waters of the river are drawn out of the earth, there is the fact that in these regions absence of shadows goes on continuously at this season.<sup>a</sup>

The Nile begins to rise at the next new moon after midsummer, the rise being gradual and moderate while the sun is passing through the Crab and at its greatest height when it is in the Lion; and when in Virgo it begins to fall by the same degrees as it rose. It subsides entirely within its banks, according to the account given by Herodotus,<sup>b</sup> on the hundredth day, when the sun is in the Scales. The view has been held that it is unlawful for kings or rulers to sail on the Nile when it is rising. Its degrees of increase are detected by means of wells marked with a scale. An average rise is one of 24 feet. A smaller volume of water does not irrigate all localities, and a larger one by retiring too slowly retards agriculture; and the latter uses up the time for sowing because of the moisture of the soil, while the former gives no time for sowing because the soil is parched. The province takes careful note of both extremes: in a rise of 18 feet it senses famine, and even at one of  $19\frac{1}{2}$  feet it begins to feel hungry, but 21 feet brings cheerfulness,  $22\frac{1}{2}$  feet complete confidence and 24 feet delight. The largest rise up to date was one of 27 feet in the principate of Claudius, and the smallest 41-54 A.D  
 $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet in the year of the war of Pharsalus, as if the 48 B.C.  
river were attempting to avert the murder of Pompey by a sort of portent. When the rise comes to a standstill, the floodgates are opened and irrigation

liberata est terra, seritur. idem amnis unus omnium nullas expirat auras.

59 Dicionis Aegyptiae esse incipit a fine Aethiopiae Syene: ita vocatur paeninsula mille passuum ambitu in qua Castra sunt latere Arabiae et ex adverso insulae iv Philae,  $\overline{\text{DC}}$  p. a Nili fissura, unde appellari diximus Delta. hoc spatium edidit Artemidorus, et in eo ccl oppida fuisse, Iuba  $\overline{\text{CCCC}}$ , Aristocreon ab Elephantide ad mare  $\overline{\text{DCCL}}$ . Elephantis insula intra novissimum catarraeten  $\overline{\text{IV}}$  p. et supra Syenen  $\overline{\text{XVI}}$  habitatur, navigationis Aegyptiae finis, ab Alexandria  $\overline{\text{DLXXXV}}$  p.—in tantum erravere supra scripti. ibi Aethiopiae conveniunt naves; namque eas plicatiles umeris transferunt quotiens ad catarraetas ventum est.

60 XI. Aegyptus super ceteram antiquitatis gloriam  $\overline{\text{XX}}$  urbium sibi Amase regnante [habitata]<sup>1</sup> praefert, nunc quoque multis etiamsi ignobilibus frequens. celebratur tamen Apollinis, mox Leucotheae, Diospolis Magna, eadem Thebe, portarum centum nobilis fama, Coptos Indicarum Arabicarumque mercium Nilo proximum emporium, mox Veneris oppidum et iterum Iovis ac Tentyris, infra quod Abydus Mem-

<sup>1</sup> *Om. cum uno codice Rackham.*

begins; and each strip of land is sown as the flood relinquishes it. It may be added that the Nile is the only river that emits no exhalations.

It first comes within the territory of Egypt at the Ethiopian frontier, at Assuan—that is the name of the peninsula a mile in circuit in which, on the Arabian side, the Camp is situated and off which lie the four islands of Philae, 600 miles from the place where the Nile splits into two channels—the point at which, as we have said, the island called the Delta begins. This is the distance given by Artemidorus, who also states that the island formerly contained 250 towns; Juba, however, gives the distance as 400 miles. Aristocreon says that the distance from Elephantis to the sea is 750 miles—Elephantis is an inhabited island 4 miles below the last cataract and 16 above Assuan; it is the extreme limit of navigation in Egypt, being 585 miles from Alexandria—so far out in their calculations have the above-named authors been. Elephantis is the point of rendezvous for Ethiopian vessels, which are made collapsible for the purpose of portage on reaching the cataracts.

XI. In addition to boasting its other glories of the past Egypt can claim the distinction of having had in the reign <sup>a</sup> of King Amasis 20,000 cities; and even now it contains a very large number, although of no importance. However, the City of Apollo is notable, as is also the City of Leucothea and the Great City of Zeus, also called Thebes, renowned for the fame of its hundred gates, Coptos the market near the Nile for Indian and Arabian merchandise, and also the Town of Venus and the Town of Jove and Tentyris, below which is Abydos, famous for

*Cities of  
Egypt.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- nonis regia et Osiris templo inelutum,  $\overline{\text{vii}}$  D p. in
- 61 Libyam remotum a flumine. dein Ptolemais et Panopolis ac Veneris iterum, et in Libyco Lycon, ubi montes finiunt Thebaidem. ab iis oppida Mercuri, Alabastron, Canum et supra dictum Herculis. deinde Arsinoes ac iam dicta Memphis, inter quam et Arsinoiten nomen in Libyco turres quae pyramides vocantur, labyrinthus in Moeridis lacu nullo addito ligno exaedificatus et oppidum Crialon.<sup>1</sup> unum praeterea intus et Arabiae conterminum claritatis magnae, Solis oppidum.
- 62 Sed iure laudetur in litore Aegyptii maris Alexandria a Magno Alexandro condita in Africae parte ab ostio Canopico  $\overline{\text{xii}}$  p. iuxta Mareotim lacum, qui locus antea Rhaeotes nominabatur. metatus est eam Dinochares architectus pluribus modis memorabili ingenio,  $\overline{\text{v}}$  p. laxitate insessa ad effigiem Macedoniae chlamydis orbe gyrato laciniosam, dextra laevaue anguloso procursu, iam tum tamen quinta
- 63 situs parte regiae dicata. Mareotis lacus a meridiana urbis parte euripo e Canopico ostio mittit ex mediterraneo commercia, insulas quoque plures amplexus,  $\overline{\text{xxx}}$  traiectu,  $\overline{\text{ccl}}$  ambitu, ut tradit Claudius Caesar. alii schoenos in longitudinem patere xl faciunt,

<sup>1</sup> Crocodilon *Hardouin ex Hdt.* II. 147.

---

\* At XII. 53 Pliny gives the *schoenus* (a Persian measure) as either 40 or 32 stades (see p. 98, n. a), viz. nearly 5 or nearly 4 miles.

the palace of Memnon and the temple of Osiris, in the interior of Libya  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the river. Then Ptolemais and Panopolis and another Town of Venus, and on the Libyan side Lycon, where the Province of Thebes is bounded by a mountain range. Beyond this are the Towns of Mercury, and of the Alabastri, the Town of Dogs, and the Town of Hercules mentioned above. Then Arsinoë's Town and Memphis already mentioned, between which and the Arsinoite district on the Libyan side are the towers called pyramids, and on Lake Moeris the Labyrinth, in the construction of which no timber was used with the masonry, and the town of the Criali. There is one place besides in the interior and bordering on the Arabian frontier which is of great renown, Heliopolis.

But justice requires that praise shall be bestowed *Alexandria.* on Alexandria, built by Alexander the Great on the coast of the Egyptian Sea on the side of Africa, 12 miles from the Canopic mouth and adjoining Lake Mariout; the site was previously named Rhacotes. It was laid out by the architect Dinocrates, who is famous for his talent in a variety of ways; it covered an area spreading 15 miles in the shape of a Macedonian soldier's cape, with indentations in its circumference and projecting corners on the right and left side; while at the same time a fifth of the site was devoted to the King's palace. Lake Mariout, which lies on the south side of the city, carries traffic from the interior by means of a canal from the Canopic mouth of the Nile; also it includes a considerable number of islands, being 30 miles across and 250 miles in circumference, according to Claudius Caesar. Others make it 40 *schoeni*<sup>a</sup> long and reckon



schoenumque stadia xxx, ita fieri longitudinis CL p., tantundem et latitudinis.

64 Sunt in honore et intra decursus Nili multa oppida, praecipue quae nomina ostiis dedere, non omnibus—xii enim reperiuntur, superque quattuor quae ipsi falsa ora appellant—sed celeberrimis vii, proximo Alexandriae Canopico, dein Bolbitino, Sebennytico, Phatnitico, Mendesico, Tanitico, ultimoque Pelusiaco. praeterea Butos, Pharbaethos, Lentopolis, Athribis, Isidis Oppidum, Busiris, Cynopolis, Aphrodites, Sais, Naueratis, unde ostium quidam Naueratiticum nominant quod alii Heraeleoticum, Canopico cui proximum est praeferentes.

65 XII. Ultra Pelusiacum Arabia est, ad Rubrum Mare pertinens et odoriferam illam ac divitem et beatae cognomine inclutam. haec Cattabanum et Esbonitarum et Scenitarum Arabum vocatur, sterilis praeterquam ubi Syriae confinia attingit, nec nisi Casio monte nobilis. his Arabes iunguntur, ab oriente Cenchlei, a meridie Cedrei, qui deinde ambo Nabataeis. Heroopoliticus vocatur alterque Aelaniticus<sup>1</sup> sinus Rubri maris in Aegyptum vergentis, CL intervallo inter duo oppida, Aelana et in nostro mari

<sup>1</sup> *Vll. Laelaniticus et alia: Laeaniticus vel Aelaniticus Mayhoff coll. VI. 156, 165.*

<sup>a</sup> *I.e. Arabia Petraea, adjoining Egypt.*

<sup>b</sup> *Arabia Felix.*

<sup>c</sup> *'Tent-dwellers' (cf. VI. 143), the modern Bedouins.*



the *schoenus* as 30 furlongs, which makes the length 150 miles, and they give the same figure for the breadth.

There are also many considerable towns in the region of the lower parts of the Nile, especially those that have given their names to the mouths of the river, though not all of these are named after towns—for we find that there are twelve of them, besides four more that the natives call ‘false mouths’—but the seven best known are the Canopic mouth nearest to Alexandria and then the Bolbitine, Sebennyitic, Phatnitic, Mendesic, Tanitic, and last the Pelusiatic. Besides the towns that give their names to the mouths there are Butos, Pharbaethos, Leontopolis, Athribis, the Town of Isis, Busiris, Cynopolis, Aphrodite’s Town, Sais, and Naucratis, after which some people give the name of Naucratic to the mouth called by others the Heracleotic, and mention it instead of the Canopic mouth which is next to it. *Towns of lower Nile.*

XII. Beyond the Pelusiatic mouth of the Nile is Arabia,<sup>a</sup> extending to the Red Sea and to the Arabia known by the surname of Happy<sup>b</sup> and famous for its perfumes and its wealth. This bears the names of the Cattabanes, Esbonitae and Seenitae<sup>c</sup> tribes of Arabs; its soil is barren except where it adjoins the frontier of Syria, and its only remarkable feature is the El Kas mountain. The Arabian tribe of the Canelei adjoin those mentioned on the east and that of the Cedrei on the south, and both of these in their turn adjoin the Nabataei. The two gulfs of the Red Sea where it converges on Egypt are called the Gulf of Suez and the Gulf of Akaba; between the two towns of Akaba and Guzzah, which is on the Mediterranean, there is a *Arabia. Petruca.*

Gazain. Agrippa a Pelusio Arsinoen Rubri maris oppidum per deserta cxxv p. tradit. tam parvo distat ibi tanta rerum naturae diversitas!

- 66 XIII. Iuxta Syria litus occupat, quondam terrarum maxuma et plurimis distincta nominibus: namque Palaestine vocabatur qua contingit Arabas, et Iudaea, et Coele, exin Phoenice, et qua recedit intus Damascena, ac magis etiamnum meridiana Babylonia, et eadem Mesopotamia inter Euphraten et Tigrin, quaque transit Taurum Sophene, citra vero eam Commagene, et ultra Armeniam Adiabene Assyria
- 67 ante dicta, et ubi Ciliciam attingit Antiochia. longitudo eius inter Ciliciam et Arabiam  $\overline{\text{ccccclxx}}$  p. est, latitudo a Seleucia Pieria ad oppidum in Euphrate Zeugma  $\overline{\text{clxxv}}$ . qui subtilius dividunt circumfundi Syria Phoenicen volunt, et esse oram maritimam Syriae, cuius pars sit Idumaea et Iudaea, dein Phoenicen, dein Syriam. id quod praeiacet mare totum Phoenicium appellatur. ipsa gens Phoenicum in magna gloria litterarum inventionis et siderum navaliumque ac bellicarum artium.

- 68 XIV. A Pelusio Chabriae castra, Casius mons, delubrum Iovis Casii, tumulus Magni Pompei. Ostracine Arabia finitur, a Pelusio  $\overline{\text{lxv}}$  p. mox Idumaea incipit et Palaestina ab emersu Sirbonis

space of 150 miles. Agrippa says that the distance from Pelusium across the desert to the town of Ardscherud on the Red Sea is 125 miles: so small a distance in that region separates two such different regions of the world!

XIII. The next country on the coast is Syria, *Syria*. formerly the greatest of lands. It had a great many divisions with different names, the part adjacent to Arabia being formerly called Palestine, and Judaea, and Hollow Syria, then Phoenicia and the more inland part Damascena, and that still further south Babylonia as well as Mesopotamia between the Euphrates and the Tigris, the district beyond Mount Taurus Sophene, that on this side of Sophene Commagene, that beyond Armenia Adiabene, which was previously called Assyria, and the part touching Cilicia Antiochia. Its length between Cilicia and Arabia is 470 miles and its breadth from Seleukeh Pieria to Bridgetown on the Euphrates 175 miles. Those who divide the country into smaller parts hold the view that Phoenicia is surrounded by Syria, and that the order is—the seacoast of Syria of which Idumaea and Judaea are a part, then Phoenicia, then Syria. The whole of the sea lying off the coast is called the Phoenician Sea. The Phoenician race itself has the great distinction of having invented the alphabet and the sciences of astronomy, navigation and strategy.

XIV. After Pelusium come the Camp of Chabrias, *Idumaea*, Mount El Kas the temple of Jupiter Casius, and the *Palestine*, tomb of Pompey the Great. At Ras Straki, 65 *Samaria*. miles from Pelusium, is the frontier of Arabia. Then begins Idumaea, and Palestine at the point where the Serbonian Lake comes into view. This

- lacus, quem quidam cl circuitu tradidere: Herodotus Casio monti adplicuit; nunc est palus modica. oppida Rhinocolura et intus Rhaphea, Gaza et intus Anthedon, mons Argaris. regio per oram Samaria, oppidum Ascalo liberum, Azotos, Iamneae duae, 69 altera intus; Iope Phoenicum, antiquior terrarum inundatione, ut ferunt, insidet collem praeiacente saxo in quo vinculorum Andromedae vestigia ostendunt; colitur illic fabulosa Ceto. inde Apollonia, Stratonis turris, eadem Caesarea, ab Herode rege condita, nunc colonia Prima Flavia a Vespasiano imperatore deducta, finis Palaestines clxxxix p. a confinio Arabiae. dein Phoenice, intus autem Samaria; oppida Neapolis, quod antea Mamortha dicebatur, Sebaste in monte, et altiore Gamala.
- 70 XV. Supra Idumaeam et Samariam Iudaea longe lateque funditur. pars eius Syriae iuncta Galilaea vocatur, Arabiae vero et Aegypto proxima Peraea, asperis dispersa montibus et a ceteris Iudaeis Iordane amne discreta. reliqua Iudaea dividitur in toparchias decem quo dicemus ordine: Hiericuntem palmetis consitam, fontibus riguam, Emmaum, Lyddam, Iopicam, Acrebitenam, Gophaniticam, Thamniticam, Bethleptephenen, Orinen, in qua fuere Hierosolyma

<sup>a</sup> Deucalion's, not Noah's, is meant.

<sup>b</sup> To be eaten by the sea-monster, *κητος*, from which she was rescued by Perseus. The monster seems to have been commemorated in the local cult.

lake is recorded by some writers as having measured 150 miles round—Herodotus gave it as reaching the foot of Mount El Kas; but it is now an inconsiderable fen. There are the towns of El-Arish and inland Refah, Gaza and inland Anthedon, and Mount Argaris. Further along the coast is the region of Samaria, the free town Ascalon, Ashdod, the two towns named Iamnea, one of them inland; and the Phœnician city of Joppa. This is said to have existed before the flood;<sup>a</sup> it is situated on a hill, and in front of it is a rock on which they point out marks made by the chains with which Andromeda was fettered;<sup>b</sup> here there is a cult of the legendary goddess Ceto. Next Apollonia, and the Tower of Strato, otherwise Caesarea, founded by King Herod, but now the colony called Prima Flavia established by the Emperor Vespasian; this is the frontier of Palestine, 189 miles from the confines of Arabia. After this comes Phœnicia, and inland Samaria; the towns are Naplous, formerly called Mamortha, Sebastieh on a mountain, and on a loftier mountain Gamala.

XV. Beyond Idumaea and Samaria stretches the *Judaea*. wide expanse of Judaea. The part of Judaea adjoining Syria is called Galilee, and that next to Arabia and Egypt Peraea. Peraea is covered with rugged mountains, and is separated from the other parts of Judaea by the river Jordan. The rest of Judaea is divided into ten Local Government Areas in the following order: the district of Jericho, which has numerous palm-groves and springs of water, and those of Emmaus, Lydda, Joppa, Accrabim, Jufna, Timnath-Serah, Beth-lebaath, the Hills, the district that formerly contained Jerusalem, by far the most

longe clarissima urbium orientis, non Iudaeae modo, Herodium cum oppido inlustri eiusdem nominis.

- 71 Iordanes amnis oritur e fonte Paniade, qui cognomen dedit Caesareae de qua dicemus. amnis amoenus et quatenus locorum situs patitur ambitiosus accolisque se praebens velut invitus Asphaltiten lacum dirum natura petit, a quo postremo ebibitur aquasque laudatas perdit pestilentibus mixtas. ergo ubi prima convallium fuit occasio, in lacum se fundit quem plures Genesaram vocant,  $\text{xvi}$  p. longitudinis,  $\text{vi}$  latitudinis, amoenis circumsaeptum oppidis, ab oriente Iuliade et Hippo, a meridie Tarichea, quo nomine aliqui et lacum appellant, ab occidente
- 72 Tiberiade aquis calidis salubri. Asphaltites nihil praeter bitumen gignit, unde et nomen. nullum corpus animalium recipit, tauri camelique fluitant; inde fama nihil in eo mergi. longitudine excedit  $\text{c}$  p., latitudine maxima  $\text{LXXV}$  implet, minima  $\text{vi}$ . prospicit eum ab oriente Arabia Nomadum, a meridie Machaerus, secunda quondam arx Iudaeae ab Hierosolymis. eodem latere est calidus fons medicae salubritatis Callirroe aquarum gloriam ipso nomine praeferens.

---

<sup>a</sup> The valley of the Jordan runs in a straight line almost to the Dead Sea, but the stream itself winds in numerous curves.

famous city of the East and not of Judaea only, and Herodium with the celebrated town of the same name.

The source of the river Jordan is the spring of Pnias from which Caesarea described later takes its second name. It is a delightful stream, winding about <sup>a</sup> so far as the conformation of the locality allows, and putting itself at the service of the people who dwell on its banks, as though moving with reluctance towards that gloomy lake, the Dead Sea, which ultimately swallows it up, its much-praised waters mingling with the pestilential waters of the lake and being lost. For this reason at the first opportunity afforded by the formation of the valleys it widens out into a lake usually called the Sea of Gennesareth. This is 16 miles long and 6 broad, and is skirted by the pleasant towns of Bethsaida and Hippo on the east, El Kereh on the south (the name of which place some people also give to the lake), and Tabariah with its salubrious hot springs on the west. The only product of the Dead Sea is bitumen, the Greek word for which gives it its Greek name, Asphaltites. The bodies of animals do not sink in its waters, even bulls and camels floating; this has given rise to the report that nothing at all can sink in it. It is more than 100 miles long, and fully 75 miles broad at the broadest part but only 6 miles at the narrowest. On the east it is faced by Arabia of the Nomads, and on the south by Machaerus, at one time next to Jerusalem the most important fortress in Judaea. On the same side there is a hot spring possessing medicinal value, the name of which, Callirrhoë, itself proclaims the celebrity of its waters.

*The Jordan  
and the  
Dead Sea.*

§ 74.



73 Ab occidente litora Esseni fugiunt usque quae nocent, gens sola et in toto orbe praeter ceteras mira, sine ulla femina, omni venere abdicata, sine pecunia, socia palmarum. in diem ex aequo convenarum turba renascitur large frequentantibus quos vita fessos ad mores eorum fortuna<sup>1</sup> fluctibus agit. ita per seculorum milia (incredibile dictu) gens aeterna est in qua nemo nascitur: tam fecunda illis aliorum vitae paenitentia est!

Infra hos Engada oppidum fuit, secundum ab Hierosolymis fertilitate palmetorumque nemoribus, nunc alterum bustum. inde Masada castellum in rupe et ipsum haut procul Asphaltite. et haecenus Iudaea est.

74 XVI. Iungitur ei latere Syriae Decapolitana regio a numero oppidorum, in quo non omnes eadem observant, plurimi tamen Damascum epoto rignis amne Chrysorroa fertilem, Philadelphiam, Raphanam (omnia in Arabiam recedentia), Scythopolim (antea Nysam, a Libero Patre sepulta nutrice ibi) Scythis deductis, Gadara Hieromieae praefluente, et iam dictum Hippon, Dion, Pellam aquis divitem, Galasam, Canatham. intercurrunt cinguntque has urbes tetrarchiae, regnorum instar singulae, et in regna contribuantur, Trachonitis, Panias (in qua

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: fortunae.

<sup>2</sup> in *v.l.* om



On the west side of the Dead Sea, but out of range of the noxious exhalations of the coast, is the solitary tribe of the Essenes, which is remarkable beyond all the other tribes in the whole world, as it has no women and has renounced all sexual desire, has no money, and has only palm-trees for company. Day by day the throng of refugees is recruited to an equal number by numerous accessions of persons tired of life and driven thither by the waves of fortune to adopt their manners. Thus through thousands of ages (incredible to relate) a race in which no one is born lives on for ever: so prolific for their advantage is other men's weariness of life!

Lying below the Essenes was formerly the town of Engedi, second only to Jerusalem in the fertility of its land and in its groves of palm-trees, but now like Jerusalem a heap of ashes. Next comes Masada, a fortress on a rock, itself also not far from the Dead Sea. This is the limit of Judaea.

XVI. Adjoining Judaea on the side of Syria is the region of Decapolis, so called from the number of its towns, though not all writers keep to the same towns in the list; most however include Damascus, with its fertile water-meadows that drain the river Chrysorrhœ, Philadelphia, Raphana (all these three withdrawn towards Arabia), Scythopolis (formerly Nysa, after Father Liber's nurse, whom he buried there) where a colony of Scythians are settled; Gadara, past which flows the river Yarmak; Hippo mentioned already, Dion, Pella rich with its waters, Galasa, Canatha. Between and around these cities run tetrarchies, each of them equal to a kingdom, and they are incorporated into kingdoms—Trachonitis, Panias (in which is Caesarea § 71.

*The  
Decapolis.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Caesarea cum supra dicto fonte), Abila, Area, Ampeloessa, Gabe.

- 75 XVII. Hinc redeundum est ad oram atque Phoeniceam. fuit oppidum Crocodilon, est flumen; memoria urbium Dorum, Sycaminum. promunturium Carmelum et in monte oppidum eodem nomine, quondam Aebatana dictum. iuxta Getta, Geba, rivus Pacida sive Belus, vitri fertiles harenas parvo litori miscens; ipse e palude Cendebia a radicibus Carmeli profluit. iuxta colonia Claudii Caesaris Ptolemais, quae quondam Acee, oppidum
- 76 Ecdippa, promunturium Album. Tyros, quondam insula praecalto mari pcc passibus divisa, nunc vero Alexandri oppugnantis operibus continens, olim partu clara urbibus genitis Lepti, Utica, et illa Romani imperii aemula terrarumque orbis avida Carthagine, etiam Gadibus extra orbem conditis: nunc omnis eius nobilitas conchylio atque purpura constat. circuitus  $\overline{\text{xix}}$  est, in ora <sup>1</sup> Palaetyro inclusa; oppidum ipsum  $\overline{\text{xxii}}$  stadia optinet. inde Sarepta et Ornithon oppida et Sidon artifex vitri Thebarumque Boco-tiarum parens.
- 77 A tergo eius Libanus mons orsus  $\overline{\text{m}}$  stadiis Zimyram usque porrigitur Coeles Syriae quae <sup>2</sup> cognominatur. huic par interveniente valle mons

<sup>1</sup> in ora? *Mayhoff*: intra.

<sup>2</sup> *Rackham*: quae Coeles Syriae aut quae Coele Syria.

---

<sup>a</sup> Τὰ Δῶρα and Συκαμίνων πόλις.

<sup>b</sup> Believed to have been named after Ptolemy I, who enlarged it.

<sup>c</sup> Now Acre.

<sup>d</sup> I.e. Ras el Abiad, its modern name.

<sup>e</sup> Founded by Cadmus, son of Agenor King of Sidon.

with the spring mentioned above), Abila, Arca, Ampeloessa and Gabe.

XVII. From this point we must go back to the *Phoenicia*. coast and to Phoenicia. There was formerly a town called Crocodilon, and there is still a river of that name; and the cities of Dora and Sycamini,<sup>a</sup> of which only the memory exists. Then comes Cape Carmel, and on a mountain the town of the same name, formerly called Acbatana. Next are Getta, Geba, and the river Pacida or Belus, which covers its narrow bank with sand of a kind used for making glass; the river itself flows out of the marsh of Cendebia at the foot of Mount Carmel. Close to this river is Ptolemais,<sup>b</sup> a colony of the Emperor Claudius, formerly called Acce;<sup>c</sup> and then the town of Ach-Zib, and the White Cape.<sup>d</sup> Next Tyre, *Tyre and Sidon.* once an island separated from the mainland by a very deep sea-channel 700 yards wide, but now joined to it by the works constructed by Alexander when besieging the place, and formerly famous as the mother-city from which sprang the cities of Leptis, Utica and the great rival of Rome's empire in coveting world-sovereignty, Carthage, and also Cadiz, which she founded outside the confines of the world; but the entire renown of Tyre now consists in a shell-fish and a purple dye! The circumference of the city, including Old Tyre on the coast, measures 19 miles, the actual town covering  $2\frac{3}{4}$  miles. Next are Zarephath and Bird-town, and the mother-city of Thebes<sup>e</sup> in Boeotia, Sidon, where glass is made.

Behind Sidon begins Mount Lebanon, a chain extending as far as Zimyra in the district called Hollow Syria, a distance of nearly 190 miles. Facing Lebanon, with a valley between, stretches the *Mount Lebanon.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- adversus Antilibanus obtenditur quondam muro  
coniunctus. post eum introrsus Decapolitana regio  
praedictaeque cum ea Tetrarchiae et Palaestines tota  
78 laxitas; in ora autem subiecta Libano fluvius  
Magoras, Berytus colonia quae Felix Iulia appellatur,  
Leontos Oppidum, flumen Lycos, Palaebyblos,  
flumen Adonis, oppida Byblos, Botrys, Gigarta,  
Trieris, Calamos, Tripolis quam Tyrii et Sidonii et  
Aradii optinent, Orthosia, Eleutheros flumen, oppida  
Zimyra, Marathos, contraque Arados septem stadio-  
rum oppidum et insula ducentis passibus a continente  
distsans; regio in qua supradicti desinunt montes;  
et interiacentibus campis Bargylus mons.
- 79 XVIII. Incipit hinc rursus Syria, desinente  
Phoenice. oppida Carne, Balanea, Paltos, Gabala,  
promunturium in quo Laodicea libera, Dipolis,  
Heraclea, Charadrus, Posidium. dein promunturium  
Syriae Antiochiae; intus ipsa Antiochia libera,  
Epi Daphnes cognominata, Oronte anne dividitur; in  
promunturio autem Seleucia libera Pieria appellata.
- 80 super eam mons eodem quo alius nomine, Casius,  
cuius excelsa altitudo quarta vigilia orientem per  
tenebras solem aspicit, brevi circumactu corporis  
diem noctemque pariter ostendens. ambitus ad  
cacumen  $\overline{\text{LIX}}$  p. est, altitudo per directum  $\overline{\text{IV}}$ . at

---

\* A celebrated grove dedicated to Apollo.

equally long range of Counter-Lebanon, which was formerly connected with Lebanon by a wall. Behind Counter-Lebanon inland is the region of the Ten Cities, and with it the tetrarchies already mentioned, and the whole of the wide expanse of Palestine; while on the coast, below Mount Lebanon, are the river Magoras, the colony of Beyrout called Julia Felix, Lion's Town, the river Lycus, Palaebymblos, the river Adonis, the towns of Jebeil, Batrun, Gazis, Trieris, Calamos; Tarablis, inhabited by people from Tyre, Sidon and Ruad; Ortosa, the river Eleutheros, the towns of Zimyra and Marathios; and facing them the seven-furlong town and island of Ruad, 330 yards from the mainland; the region in which the mountain ranges above mentioned terminate; and beyond some intervening plains Mount Bargylus.

xviii. At this point Phoenicia ends and Syria *Syria* begins again. There are the towns of Tartus, *Antiochia.* Baniyas, Bolde and Djebelch; the cape on which the free town of Latakia is situated; and Dipolis, Heraclea, Charadrus and Posidium. Then the cape of Antiochian Syria, and inland the city of Antioch itself, which is a free town and is called 'Antioch Near Daphne,'<sup>a</sup> and which is separated from Daphne by the river Orontes; while on the cape is the free town of Seleukeh, called Pieria. Above Seleukeh is a mountain having the same name as the other one. § 68. Casius, which is so extremely lofty that in the fourth quarter of the night it commands a view of the sun rising through the darkness, so presenting to the observer if he merely turns round a view of day and night simultaneously. The winding route to the summit measures 19 miles, the perpendicular height of the mountain being 4 miles. On the coast

in ora amnis Orontes natus inter Libanum et Antilibanum iuxta Heliopolim. oppida Rhosos—et a tergo Portae quae Syriae appellantur, intervallo Rhosiorum montium et Tauri,—in ora oppidum Myriandros, mons Amanus in quo oppidum Bomitae. ipse ab Syris Ciliciam separat.

- 81 XIX. Nunc interiora dicantur. Coele habet Apameam Marsya amne divisam a Nazerinorum tetrarchia, Bambyeen quae alio nomine Hierapolis vocatur, Syris vero Mabog—ibi prodigiosa Atargatis, Graecis autem Derceto dicta, colitur—, Chalcidem cognominatam Ad Belum, unde regio Chalcidena fertilissima Syriae, et inde Cyrresticae Cyrrum, Gazetas, Gindarenos, Gabenos, tetrarchias duas quae Granucomatitae vocantur, Hemesenos, Hylatas, Ituracorum gentem et qui ex his Baethaemi vocantur,
- 82 Mariamnitanos, tetrarchiam quae Mammisea appellatur, Paradisum, Pagras, Penelenitas, Seleucias praeter iam dictam duas, quae ad Euphraten et quae ad Belum vocantur, Tardyenses. reliqua autem Syria habet (exceptis quae cum Euphrate dicuntur) Arbethusios, Berocenses, Epiphanenses ad Orontem, Laodiceos qui ad Libanum cognominantur, Leucadios, Larisaeos, praeter tetrarchias in regna discriptas barbaris nominibus xvii.

---

<sup>a</sup> Astarte, half woman, half fish.

is the river Orontes, which rises between Lebanon and Counter-Lebanon, near Baalbec. The towns are Rhosos,—and behind it the pass called the Gates of Syria, in between the Rhosos Mountains and Mount Taurus,—and on the coast the town of Myriandros, and Mount Alma-Dagh, on which is the town of Bomitae. This mountain separates Cilicia from Syria.

XIX. Now let us speak of the places inland. *Inland Syria.* Hollow Syria contains the town of Kulat el Mudik, separated by the river Marsyas from the tetrarchy of the Nosairis; Bambyx, which is also named the Holy City, but which the Syrians call Mabog—here the monstrous goddess Atargatis,<sup>a</sup> the Greek name for whom is Derceto, is worshipped; the place called Chalcis on Belus,<sup>b</sup> which gives its name to the region of Chalcidene, a most fertile part of Syria; and then, belonging to Cyrrestica, Cyrrus and the Gazetae, Gindareni and Gabeni; the two tetrarchies called Granucomatitae; the Hemeseni, the Hylatae, the Ituraei tribe and a branch of them called the Baethaemi; the Mariamniti; the tetrarchy called Mammisea; Paradise, Pagrae, Penelenitae; two places called Seleucia in addition to the place of that name already mentioned, Seleucia on the Euphrates § 79. and Seleucia on Belus; and the Tardytenes. The remainder of Syria (excepting the parts that will be spoken of with the Euphrates) contains the Arbethusii, the Beroeenses, the Epiphanenses on the Orontes, the Laodiceans on Lebanon, the Leucadii and the Larisaei, besides seventeen tetrarchies divided into kingdoms and bearing barbarian names.

<sup>b</sup> Perhaps the mountain Djebel el Semmaq.

83 XX. Et de Euphrate hoc in loco dixisse aptissimum fuerit. oritur in praefectura Armeniae Maioris Caranitide, ut prodidere ex iis qui proxime viderant Domitius Corbulo in monte Aga, Licinius Mucianus sub radicibus montis quem Capoten appellat, supra Zimaram  $\overline{\text{xii}}$  p., initio Pyxurates nominatus. fluit Derzenen primum, mox Anaeticam, Armeniae  
84 regiones a Cappadocia excludens. Dascusa abest a Zimara  $\overline{\text{lxxv}}$  p. inde navigatur Sartonam  $\overline{\text{i}}$ , Melitenen Cappadociae  $\overline{\text{xxiv}}$ , Elegeam Armeniae  $\overline{\text{x}}$  acceptis fluminibus Lyco, Arsania, Arsano. apud Elegeam occurrit ei Taurus mons, nec resistit quamquam  $\overline{\text{xii}}$  p. latitudine praevalens.<sup>1</sup> Onnam vocant inrumpentem, mox ubi perfregit, Euphraten,  
85 ultra quoque saxosum et violentum. Arabiam inde laeva, Orroeon dictam regionem, trischoena mensura dextraque Commagenen disternit, pontis tamen etiam ubi Taurum expugnat patiens. apud Claudio-polim Cappadociae cursum ad occasum solis agit; primo hunc illic in pugna Taurus aufert, victusque et abscisus sibimet alio modo vincit ac fractum expellit in meridiem. ita naturae dimicatio illa aequatur

<sup>1</sup> *l. l.* praevalenti.



XX. A description of the Euphrates also will come most suitably at this place. It rises in Caranitis, a prefecture of Greater Armenia, as has been stated by two of the persons who have seen it nearest to its source—Domitius Corbulo putting its source in Mount Aga and Licinius Mucianus at the roots of a mountain the name of which he gives as Capotes, twelve miles above Zimara. Near its source the river is called Pyxurates. Its course divides first the Derzene region of Armenia and then the Anaetic from Cappadocia. Dascusa is 75 miles from Zimara; and from Dascusa the river is navigable to Sartona, a distance of 50 miles, to Melitene in Cappadocia 24 miles, and to Elegea in Armenia 10 miles, receiving the tributary streams Lycus, Arsania and Arsanus. At Elegea it encounters Mount Taurus, which however does not bar its passage although forming an extremely powerful barrier 12 miles broad. The river is called the Omma where it forces its way into the range, and later, where it emerges, the Euphrates; beyond the range also it is full of rocks and has a violent current. From this point it forms the frontier between the district of Arabia called the country of the Orroei on the left and Commagene on the right, its breadth being three cables' length, although even where it forces its passage through the Taurus range it permits of a bridge. At Claudio-polis in Cappadocia it directs its course towards the west; and there for the first time in this combat Mount Taurus carries the stream out of its course, and though conquered and cleft in twain gains the victory in another manner by breaking its career and forcing it to take a southerly direction. Thus this duel of nature becomes a drawn battle, the

*The river  
Euphrates.*

hoc eunte quo vult, illo prohibente ire qua velit. a catarractis iterum navigatur.  $\overline{\text{XL}}$  p. inde Com-magenes caput Samosata.

- 86 XXI. Arabia supra dicta habet oppida Edessam quae quondam Antiochia dicebatur, Callirrhoen a fonte nominatam, Carrhas Crassi clade nobiles. iungitur praefectura Mesopotamiae ab Assyriis originem trahens, in qua Anthemusia et Nicephorium oppida. mox Arabes qui Praetavi vocantur; horum caput Singara. a Samosatis autem, latere Syriac, Marsyas amnis influit. Cingilla Commagenen finit, Imeneorum civitas incipit. oppida adluuntur Epi-  
phania et Antiochia quae ad Euphraten vocatur,<sup>1</sup> item Zeugma  $\overline{\text{LXXII}}$  p. a Samosatis, transitu Euphratis nobile: ex adverso Apameam Seleucus, idem utri-  
87 usque conditor, ponte iunxerat. qui cohaerent Mesopotamiae Rhoali vocantur. at in Syria oppida Europum, Thapsacum quondam, nunc Amphipolis, Arabes Scenitae. ita fertur usque Suram locum, in quo conversus ad orientem relinquit Syriae Palmyrenas solitudines quae usque ad Petram urbem et regionem Arabiae Felicis appellatae pertinent.
- 88 Palmyra urbs nobilis situ, divitiis soli et aquis amoenis, vasto undique ambitu harenis includit

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: vocantur.

<sup>a</sup> See § 65 n.

river reaching the goal of its choice but the mountain preventing it from reaching it by the course of its choice. After passing the Cataracts the stream is again navigable; and 40 miles from this point is Samosata the capital of Commagene.

XXI. Arabia above mentioned contains the towns Edessa, which was formerly called Antiochia, Callirrhoe, named from its spring, and Carrhae, famous for the defeat of Crassus there. Adjoining it is the prefecture of Mesopotamia, which derives its origin from the Assyrians and in which are the towns of Anthemusia and Nicephorium. Then comes the Arab tribe called the Praetavi, whose capital is Singara. Below Samosata, on the Syrian side, the river Marsyas flows into the Euphrates. At Cingilla the territory of Commagene ends and the state of the Imenei begins. The towns washed by the river are Epiphania and Antioch (called Antioch on the Euphrates), and also Bridgetown, 72 miles from Samosata, famous as a place where the Euphrates can be crossed, Apamea on the opposite bank being joined to it by a bridge constructed by Seleucus, the founder of both towns. The people contiguous to Mesopotamia are called the Rhoali. In Syria are the town of Europus and the town formerly called Thapsacus and now Amphipolis, and an Arab tribe of Scenitae.<sup>a</sup> So the river flows on to the place named Sura, where it takes a turn to the east and leaves the Syrian desert of Palmyra which stretches right on to the city of Petra and the region called Arabia Felix.

Palmyra is a city famous for its situation, for the richness of its soil and for its agreeable springs; its fields are surrounded on every side by a vast circuit of sand,

*Mesopotamia; Syria on the Euphrates.*

*Palmyra.*

agros, ac velut terris exempta a rerum natura, privata sorte inter duo imperia summa Romanorum Parthorumque, et<sup>1</sup> prima in discordia semper utrimque cura. abest ab Seleucia Parthorum quae vocatur ad Tigrim CCCXXXVII p., a proximo vero Syriae litore CCIII et a Damasco XXVII propius.

- 89 Infra Palmyrae solitudines Stelendena regio est dictaeque iam Hierapolis ac Beroea et Chaleis. ultra Palmyram quoque ex solitudinibus his aliquid obtinet Hemesa, item Elatium, dimidio propior Petrae quam Damascus. a Sura autem proxime est Philiscum oppidum Parthorum ad Euphraten; ab eo Seleuciam dierum decem navigatio, totidemque fere Babylonem.
- 90 scinditur Euphrates a Zeugmate DLXXXI p. circa vicum Massicen, et parte laeva in Mesopotamiam vadit per ipsam Seleuciam, circa eam praeflueri infusus Tigri; dexteriore autem alveo Babylonem quondam Chaldaeae caput petit, mediamque permeans, item quam Mothrim vocant, distrahitur in paludes. increscit autem et ipse Nili modo statis diebus paulum differens ac Mesopotamiam inundat sole optinente xx partem cancri; minui incipit in virginem e leone transgresso, in totum vero reneat in xxix parte virginis.
- 91 XXII. Sed redeamus ad oram Syriae, cui proxima est Cilicia. flumen Diaphanes, mons Crocodilus.

<sup>1</sup> est *Mayhoff*.

and it is as it were isolated by Nature from the world, having a destiny of its own between the two mighty empires of Rome and Parthia, and at the first moment of a quarrel between them always attracting the attention of both sides. It is 337 miles distant from Parthian Seleucia, generally known as Seleucia on the Tigris, 203 miles from the nearest part of the Syrian coast, and 27 miles less from Damascus.

Below the Desert of Palmyra is the district of Stelendena, and Holy City, Beroea and Chalcis already mentioned. Beyond Palmyra also a part of §§ 81, 82. this desert is claimed by Hemesa, and a part by Elatium, which is half as far as Damascus is from Petrae. Quite near to Sura is the Parthian town of Philiscum on the Euphrates; from Philiscum to Seleucia is a voyage of ten days, and about the same to Babylon. At a point 594 miles from Bridgetown, the Euphrates divides round the village of Massice, the left branch passing through Seleucia itself into Mesopotamia and falling into the Tigris as it flows round that city, while the right-hand channel makes for Babylon, the former capital of Chaldea, and passing through the middle of it, and also through the city called Mothris, spreads out into marshes. Like the Nile, the Euphrates also increases in volume at fixed periods with little variation, and floods Mesopotamia when the sun has reached the 20th degree of the Crab; but when the sun has passed through the Lion and entered Virgo it begins to sink, and when the sun is in the 29th degree of Virgo it returns to its channel entirely.

XXII. But let us return to the coast of Syria, adjoining which is Cilicia. Here are the river *Asia Minor: Cilicia and adjoining nations.* Diaphanes, Mount Crocodile, the Gates of Mount

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- portae Amani montis, flumina Androeus, Pinarus, Lycus, sinus Issicus, oppidum Issos, item Alexandria, flumen Chlorus, oppidum Aegaeae liberum, amnis Pyramus, portae Ciliciae, oppida Mallos, Magiros et intus Tarsos, campi Alei, oppida Casyponis, Mopsos liberum Pyramo inpositum, Tyros, Zephyrium,
- 92 Anchiale; amnes Saros, Cydnos Tarsum liberam urbem procul a mari secans; regio Celenderitis cum oppido, locus Nymphaeum, Soloe Cilicii nunc Pompeiopolis, Adana, Cibyra, Pinare, Pedalie, Ale, Selinus, Arsinoe, Iotape, Dorion, iuxtaque mare Corycos, eodem nomine oppidum et portus et specus. mox flumen Calycadnus, promunturium Sarpedon, oppida Holmoe, Myle, promunturium et oppidum
- 93 Veneris a quo proxime Cyprus insula. sed in continente oppida Mysanda, Anemurium, Coracesium, finisque antiquus Ciliciae Melas amnis. intus autem dicendi Anazarbeni qui nunc Caesarea, Augusta, Castabala, Epiphania quae antea Oeniandos, Eleusa, Iconium, Seleucia supra amnem Calycadnum Tracheotis cognomine, ab mari relata ubi vocabatur Hermia. praeterea intus flumina Liparis, Bombos, Paradisus, mons Imbarus.
- 94 XXIII. Ciliciae Pamphyliam omnes iunxere neglecta gente Isaurica. oppida eius intus Isaura, Clibanus, Lalasis; decurrit autem ad mare Anemurie regione supra dicti. simili modo omnibus qui

---

\* Founded by Alexander the Great to commemorate his victory over Darius; the name survives as Seanderoon.

Alma-Dagh, the rivers Androecus, Pinarus and Lycus, the Gulf of Issos, the town of Issos, likewise Alexandria,<sup>a</sup> the river Chlorus, the free town of Aegaeae, the river Pyramus, the Gates of Cilicia, the towns of Mallos and Magirsos and in the interior Tarsus, the Aleian Plains, the towns of Casyponis, Mopsos (a free town on the river Pyramus), Tyros, Zephyrium and Anehiale; and the rivers Saros and Cydnos, the latter cutting through the free city of Tarsus at a great distance from the sea; the district of Celenderitis with its town, the place Nymphaeum, Soloi of Cilicia now Pompeiopolis, Adana, Cibyra, Pinare, Pedalie, Ale, Selinus, Arsinoe, Iotape, Dorion, and on the coast Coryeos, there being a town and harbour and cave of the same name. Then the river Calycadnus, Cape Sarpedon, the towns of Holmoe and Myle, and the promontory and town of Venus, a short distance from which lies the island of Cyprus. On the mainland are the towns of Mysanda, Anemurium and Coracesium and the river Melas, the former boundary of Cilicia. Places worthy of mention in the interior are Anazarbeni (the present Caesarea), Augusta, Castabala, Epiphania (previously called Oeniandos), Eleusa, Ieonium, and beyond the river Calycadnus Seleucia, called Seleucia Tracheotis, a city moved from the sea-shore, where it used to be called Hermia. Besides these there are in the interior the rivers Liparis, Bombos and Paradisus, and Mount Imbarus.

XXIII. All the authorities have made Pamphylia *Isauria*. join on to Cilicia, overlooking the people of Isauria. The inland towns of Isauria are Isaura, Clibanus and Lalasis; it runs down to the sea over against Anemurium above mentioned. Similarly all who § 93.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

eadem composuere ignorata est contermina illi gens Omanadum quorum intus oppidum Omana. cetera castella XLIV inter asperas convalles latent.

XXIV. Insident verticem Pisidae quondam appellati Solymi, quorum colonia Caesarea, eadem Antiochia, oppida Oroanda, Sagalessos.

- 95 XXV. Hos includit Lycaonia in Asiaticam iurisdictionem versa, cum qua conveniunt Philomelienses, Tymbriani, Leucolithi, Pelteni, Tyrienses. datur et tetrarchia ex Lycaonia qua parte Galatiae contermina est, civitatum XIV, urbe celeberrima Iconio. ipsius Lycaoniae celebrantur Thebasa in Tauro, Ide in confinio Galatiae atque Cappadociae. a latere autem eius super Pamphyliam veniunt Thracum suboles Milyae, quorum Arycanda oppidum.

- 96 XXVI. Pamphylia antea Mopsopia appellata est. mare Pamphylium Cilicio iungitur. oppida Side et in monte Aspendum, Plantanistum, Perga; promunturium Leucolla; mons Sardemisus; amnes Eurymedon iuxta Aspendum fluens, Catarractes, iuxta quem Lyrnessus et Olbia ultimaque eius orae Phaselis.

- 97 XXVII. Iunctum mare Lycium est gensque Lycia, unde vastos<sup>1</sup> sinus Taurus mons ab Eois veniens litoribus Chelidonio promunturio disternat, in-

<sup>1</sup> *Sillig*: vastus.



have written on the same subject have ignored the tribe of the Omanades bordering on Isauria, whose town of Omana is in the interior. There are 44 other fortresses lying hidden among rugged valleys.

XXIV. The crest of the mountains is occupied by the Pisidians, formerly called the Solymi, to whom belong the colony of Caesarea also named Antioch and the towns of Oroanda and Sagalessos. *Pisidia.*

XXV. The Pisidians are bordered by Lycaonia, included in the jurisdiction of the province of Asia, which is also the centre for the peoples of Philomelium, Tymbrium, Leucolithium, Pelta and Tyriacum. To that jurisdiction is also assigned a tetrarchy that forms part of Lycaonia in the division adjoining Galatia, consisting of 14 states, the most famous city being Iconium. Notable places belonging to Lycaonia itself are Thebasa on Mount Taurus and Ida on the frontier between Galatia and Cappadocia. At the side of Lycaonia, beyond Pamphylia, come the Milyae, a tribe of Thracian descent; their town is Aryeanda. *Lycaonia.*

XXVI. Pamphylia was previously called Mopsopia. The Pamphylian Sea joins on to the Sea of Cilicia. Pamphylia includes the towns of Side and, on the mountain, Aspendus, Plantanistus and Perga, Cape Leucolla and Mount Sardemilus; its rivers are the Eurymedon flowing past Aspendus and the Catarrhactes on which are Lyrnessus and Olbia and Phaselis, the last place on the coast. *Pamphylia.*

XXVII. Adjoining Pamphylia are the Sea of Lycia and the Lycian tribe, at the point where Mount Taurus coming from the Eastern shores forms the Chelidonian Promontory as a boundary between vast bays. It is itself an immense range, and holds *Mount Taurus.*

mensus ipse et innumerarum gentium arbiter, dextro latere septentrionalis, ubi primum ab Indico mari exsurgit, laevo meridianus, et ad occasum tendens mediamque distrahens Asiam, nisi opprimenti terras occurrerent maria. resilit ergo ad septentriones, flexusque inmensum iter quaerit, velut de industria rerum natura subinde aequora opponente, hinc Phoenicium, hinc Ponticum, illine Caspium et  
 98 Hyrcanium contraque Maeotium lacum. torquetur itaque collisus inter haec claustra, et tamen victor flexuosus evadit usque ad cognata Ripacorum montium iuga, numerosis nominibus et novis quacumque incedit insignis, Imaus prima parte dictus, mox Emodus, Paropanisus, Circius, Cambades, Pariades, Choatras, Oreges, Oroandes, Niphates, Taurus. atque ubi se quoque exuperat Caucasus, ubi brachia emittit subinde temptanti maria similis Sarpedon, Coracesius. Cragus, iterumque Taurus;  
 99 etiam ubi dehiscit seque populis aperit portarum tamen nomine unitatem sibi vindicans quae aliubi Armeniae aliubi Caspiae aliubi Ciliciae vocantur. quin etiam confractus, effugiens quoque maria, plurimis se gentium nominibus hinc et illine implet, a dextra Hyrcanius, Caspius, a laeva Parihedrus,

---

\* 'Himaens' and 'Emodus' both mean 'Himalaya,' and Paropanisus is Hindu Kush.

the balance between a countless number of tribes; its right-hand side, where it first rises out of the Indian Ocean, faces north, and its left-hand side faces south; it also stretches westward, and would divide Asia in two at the middle, were it not that in dominating the land it encounters the opposition of seas. It therefore recoils in a northerly direction, and forming a curve starts on an immense route, Nature as it were designedly throwing seas in its way at intervals, here the Phœnician Sea, here the Black Sea, there the Caspian and the Hyrcanian, and opposite to them the Sea of Azov. Consequently owing to their impact the mountain twists about between these obstacles, and nevertheless sinuously emerging victorious reaches the kindred ranges of the Ripæan Mountains. The range is designated by a number of names, receiving new ones at each point in its advance: its first portion is called Imaus, then Emodus,<sup>a</sup> Paropanisus, Circius, Cambades, Pariades, Choatras, Oreges, Oroandes, Niphates, Taurus, and where it overtops even itself, Caucasus, while where it occasionally throws out arms as if trying to invade the sea, it becomes Sarpedon, Coracesius, Cragus, and once again Taurus; and even where it gapes open and makes a passage for mankind, nevertheless claiming for itself an unbroken continuity by giving to these passes the name of Gates: in one place they are called the Armenian Gates, in another the Caspian, and in another the Cilician. Moreover when it has been cut short in its career, retiring also from the sea, it fills itself on either side with the names of numerous races, on the right-hand side being called the Hyrcanian Mountain and the Caspian, and on

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Moschicus, Amazonicus, Coraxicus, Scythicus appellatus, in universum vero Graece Ceraunius.

- 100 XXVIII. In Lycia igitur a promunturio eius oppidum Simena, mons Chimaera noctibus flagrans, Hephaestium civitas et ipsa saepe flagrantibus iugis. oppidum Olympus ibi fuit, nunc sunt montana Gagae, Corydalla, Rhodiopolis, iuxta mare Limyra cum amne in quem Arycandus influit, et mons Masicitus, Andria civitas, Myra, oppida Aperiae et Antiphellos quae quondam Habesos, atque in recessu Phellos. dein Pyrrha itemque Xanthus a mari  $\overline{xv}$ , flumenque eodem nomine; deinde Patara, quae prius Pataros, et in monte Sidyma, promun-
- 101 turium Cragus. ultra par sinus priori; ibi Pinara et quae Lyciam finit Telmessus. Lycia LXX quondam oppida habuit, nunc xxxvi habet; ex his celeberrima praeter supra dicta Canas, Candyba ubi laudatur Eunias nemus, Podalia, Choma praefluente Aedesa, Cyaneae, Ascandiandalis, Amelas, Noscopium, Tlos, Telandrus. comprehendit in mediterraneis et Cabalian, cuius tres urbes Oenianda, Balbura, Bubon.
- 102 a Telmesso Asiaticum mare sive Carpathium et quae proprie vocatur Asia. in duas eam partes Agrippa divisit. unam inclusit ab oriente Phrygia et Lycania, ab occidente Aegaeo mari, a meridie Aegyptio,
- 296

the left the Parihedrian, Moschian, Amazonian, Coraxian, Seythian; whereas in Greek it is called throughout the whole of its course the Ceraunian Mountain.

XXVIII. In Lycia therefore after leaving the *Lycia*. promontory of Mount Taurus we have the town of Simena, Mount Chimaera, which sends forth flames at night, and the city-state of Hephæstium, which also has a mountain range that is often on fire. The town of Olympus stood here, and there are now the mountain villages of Gagae, Corydalla and Rhodiopolis, and near the sea Limyra with the river of which the Arycandus is a tributary, and Mount Masieitus, the city-state of Andria, Myra, the towns of Aperiae and Antiphellos formerly called Habesos, and in a corner Phellos. Then comes Pyrrha, and also Xanthus 15 miles from the sea, and the river of the same name; and then Patara, previously Pataros, and Sidyma on its mountain, and Cape Cragus. Beyond Cape Cragus is a bay as large as the one before; here are Pinara and Telmessus, the frontier town of Lycia. Lycia formerly contained 70 towns, but now it has 36; of these the most famous besides those mentioned above are Canas, Candyba the site of the famous grove of Eunias, Podalia, Choma past which flows the Aedesa, Cyaneae, Ascandiandalis, Amelas, Noscopium, Tlos, Telandrus. It includes also in its interior Cabalia, with its three cities, Oenianda, Balbura and Bubon. After Telmessus begins the Asiatic or Carpathian Sea, and Asia properly so called. Agrippa divided this country into two parts. One of these he enclosed on the east by Phrygia and Lyeaonia, on the west by the Aegean Sea, on the south by the

a septentrione Paphlagonia; huius longitudinem  $\overline{\text{ccccclxx}}$ , latitudinem  $\overline{\text{cccxx}}$  fecit. alteram determinavit ab oriente Armenia minore, ab occidente Phrygia, Lycaonia, Pamphylia, a septentrione provincia Pontica, a meridie mari Pamphylio, longam  $\overline{\text{dlxxv}}$ , latam  $\overline{\text{cccxxv}}$ .

- 103 XXIX. In proxima ora Caria est, mox Ionia, ultra eam Aeolis. Caria mediae Doridi circumfunditur, ad mare utroque latere ambiens. in ea promunturium Pedalium, amnis Glaucus deferens Telmedium, oppida Daedala, Crya fugitivorum, flumen Axon, oppidum Calynda. amnis Indus in Cibyratarum iugis ortus recipit lx perennes fluvios, torrentes vero amplius  
104 centum. oppidum Caunos liberum, dein Pynos, portus Cressa, a quo Rhodus insula passuum  $\overline{\text{xx}}$ , locus Loryma, oppida Tisanusa, Paridon, Larymna, sinus Thymnias, promunturium Aphrodisias, oppidum Hydass, sinus Schoenus, regio Bubassus; oppidum fuit Acanthus, alio nomine Dulopolis. est in promunturio Cnidos libera, Triopia, dein Pegusa  
105 et Stadia appellata. ab ea Doris incipit.

Sed prius terga et mediterraneas iurisdictiones indicasse conveniat. una appellatur Cibyratica; ipsum oppidum Phrygiae est; conveniunt eo xxv civitates celeberrima urbe Laodicea. inposita est Lyco flumini, latera adluentibus Asopo et Capro,

298

Egyptian Sea, and on the north by Paphlagonia; the length of this part he made 470 miles and the breadth 320 miles. The other half he bounded on the east by Lesser Armenia, on the west by Phrygia, Lycaonia and Pamphylia, on the north by the Province of Pontus and on the south by the Pamphylian Sea, making it 575 miles long and 325 miles broad.

XXIX. On the adjoining coast is Caria and then *Caria*, Ionia and beyond it Aeolis. Caria entirely surrounds Doris, encircling it right down to the sea on both sides. In Caria are Cape Pedalium and the river Glaucus, with its tributary the Telmedius, the towns of Daedala and Crya, the latter a settlement of refugees, the river Axon, and the town of Calynda. The river Indus, rising in the mountains of the Cibyratae, receives as tributaries 60 streams that are constantly flowing and more than 100 mountain torrents. There is the free town of Caunos, and then Pynos, Port Cressa, from which the island of Rhodes is 20 miles distant, the place Loryma, the towns of Tisanusa, Paridon and Larymna, Thymnias Bay, Cape Aphrodisias, the town of Hydas, Schoenus Bay, and the district of Bubassus; there was formerly a town Acanthus, otherwise named Dulopolis. On a promontory stand the free city of Cnidus, Triopia, and then Pegusa, also called Stadia. After Pegusa begins Doris.

But before we go on it may be as well to describe the back parts of Caria and the jurisdictions of the interior. One of these is called Cibyratica; the actual town of Cibyra belongs to Phrygia, and is the centre for 25 city-states, the most famous being the city of Laodicea. Laodicea is on the river Lycus, its sides being washed by the Asopus and the Caprus;

- appellata primo Diospolis, dein Rhoas. reliqui in eo  
 conventu quos nominare non pigeat Hydrelitae,  
 Themisones, Hierapolitae. alter conventus a Syn-  
 nade accepit nomen; conveniunt Lycaones, Appiani,  
 Corpeni, Dorylaci, Midaci, Iulienses, et reliqui  
 106 ignobiles populi xv. tertius Apameam vadit ante  
 appellatam Celaenas, dein Ciboton; sita est in radice  
 montis Signiae, circumfusa Marsya, Obrima, Orba  
 fluminibus in Macandrum cadentibus; Marsyas ibi  
 redditur ortus ac paulo mox conditur.<sup>1</sup> ubi certavit  
 tiliarum cantu cum Apolline, Aulocrene est: ita  
 vocatur convallis  $\bar{x}$  p. ab Apamea, Phrygiam petenti-  
 bus. ex hoc conventu deceat nominare Metro-  
 politas, Dionysopolitas, Euphorbenos, Aemonenses,  
 Peltenos, Silbianos; reliqui ignobiles ix.  
 107 Doridis in sinu Leucopolis, Hamaxitos, Eleus,  
 Etene; dein Cariae oppida Pitaïum, Eutane, Hali-  
 carnassus. sex oppida contributa ei sunt a Magno  
 Alexandro, Theangela, Side, Medmassa, Uranium,  
 Pedasum, Telnisum; habitatur inter duos sinus,  
 Ceramicum et Iasium. inde Myndus et ubi fuit  
 Palaemyndus, Nariandos, Neapolis, Caryanda, Ter-  
 mera libera, Bargylia et (a quo sinus Iasius) oppidum  
 108 Iasus. Caria interiorum nominum fama praenitet:  
 quippe ibi sunt oppida Mylasa libera, Antiochia ubi

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: conditus.



its original name was the City of Zeus, and it was afterwards called Rhoas. The rest of the peoples belonging to the same jurisdiction whom it may not be amiss to mention are the Hydrelitae, Themisones and Hierapolitae. Another centre has received its name from Synnas; it is the centre for the Lycaones, Appiani, Corpeni, Dorylaei, Midaci, Julienses and 15 other peoples of no note. A third jurisdiction centres at Apamea, previously called Celaenae, and then Cybotos; Apamea is situated at the foot of Mount Signia, with the rivers Marsyas, Obrima and Orba, tributaries of the Maeander, flowing round it; the Marsyas here emerges from underground, and buries itself again a little later. Aulocrene is the place where Marsyas had a contest in flute-playing with Apollo: it is the name given to a gorge 10 miles from Apamea, on the way to Phrygia. Out of this jurisdiction it would be proper to name the Metropolitae, Dionysopolitae, Euphorbeni, Aemonenses, Peltēni and Silbiani; and there are nine remaining tribes of no note.

On the Gulf of Doris are Leucopolis, Hamaxitos, Eleus, Etene; then there are the Carian towns of Pitaium, Eutane and Halicarnassus. To the jurisdiction of Halicarnassus six towns were assigned by Alexander the Great, Theangela, Side, Medmassa, Uranium, Pedasum and Telmisum; the last is situated between two bays, those of Ceramus and Iasus. Next we come to Myndus and the former site of Old Myndus, Nariandos, Neapolis, Caryanda, the free town Termera, Bargylia and Iasus, the town that gives its name to the bay. Caria is especially distinguished for the famous list of places in its interior, for here are Mylasa, a free town, and

fuere Symmaethos et Cranaos oppida; nunc eam circumfluunt Maeander et Orsinus. fuit in eo tractu et Maeandropolis; est Eumenia Cludro flumini adposita, Glaucus amnis, Lysias oppidum et Orthosia, Berecynthius tractus, Nysa, Trallis, eadem Euanthia et Seleucia et Antiochia dicta. adluitur Eudone  
 109 amne, perfunditur Thebaide; quidam ibi Pygmaeos habitasse tradunt. praeterea sunt Thydonos, Pyrrha, Eurome, Heraclea. Amyzon, Alabanda libera quae conventum eum cognominavit, Stratonicea libera, Hynidos, Ceramus, Troezene, Phorontis. longinquiores eodem foro disceptant Orthronienses, Alidienses, Euhippini, Xystiani, Hydissenses, Apolloniatae, Trapezopolitae, Aphrodisienses liberi. praeter haec sunt Coscinus, Harpasa adposita fluvio Harpaso, quo et Trallicon cum fuit adluebatur.

110 XXX. Lydia autem perfusa flexuosis Macandri amnis recursibus super Ioniam procedit, Phrygiae ab exortu solis vicina, ad septentrionem Mysiae, meridiana parte Cariam amplectens, Maeonia antea appellata. celebratur maxime Sardibus in latere Tmoli montis, qui antea Timolus appellabatur, vitibus consito conditis<sup>1</sup>; ex quo profluente Pactolo eodemque Chrysorroa ac fonte Tarni, a Maeonis civitas  
 111 ipsa Hyde vocitata est, clara stagno Gygaeo. Sardi-

<sup>1</sup> vitibus consito conditis *Rackham*: conditus aut conditis aut vitibus consitus.

Antiochia which occupies the sites of the former towns of Symmaethus and Cranaos; it is now surrounded by the rivers Maeander and Orsinus. This region formerly also contained Maeandropolis; in it are Eumenia on the river Cludrus, the river Glaucus, the town of Lysias, and Orthosia, the district of Berecynthus, Nysa, and Trallis also called Euanthia and Seleucia and Antiochia. It is washed by the river Eudon and the Thebais flows through it; some record that a race of Pygmies formerly lived in it. There are also Thydonos, Pyrrha, Eurome, Heraclea, Amyzon, the free town of Alabanda which has given its name to this jurisdiction, the free town of Stratonicea, Hynidos, Ceramus, Troezen and Phorontis. At a greater distance but resorting to the same centre for jurisdiction are the Orthronienses, Alidienses, Euhippini, Xystiani, Hydissenses, Apolloniatae, Trapezopolitae and Aphrodisienses, a free people. Besides these places there are Coscinus and Harpasa, the latter on the river Harpasus, which also passes the site of the former town of Trallicon.

XXX. Lydia, bathed by the ever-returning *Lydia*. sinuosities of the river Maeander, extends above Ionia; it is bordered by Phrygia to the east and Mysia to the north, and with its southern portion it embraces Caria. It was previously called Maeonia. It is specially famous for the city of Sardis, situated on the vine-clad side of Mount Tmolus, the former name of which was Timolus. From Tmolus flows the Pactolus, also called the Chrysorrhoeas, and the source of the Tarnus; and the city-state of Sardis itself, which is famous for the Gygaean Lake, used to be called Hyde by the people of Maeonia. This

ana nunc appellatur ea iurisdictio, conveniuntque in eam extra praedictos Macedones Cadieni, Philadelphini, et ipsi in radice Tmoli Cogamo flumini adpositi Maconii, Tripolitani, iidem et Antonopolitae—Maeandro adluuntur—, Apollonihieritae, Mysotimolitae et alii ignobiles.

- 112 XXXI. Ionia ab Iasio sinu incipiens numerosiore ambitu litorum flectitur. in ea primus sinus Basilicus, Posideum promunturium et oppidum oraculum Branchidarum appellatum, nunc Didymaei Apollinis, a litore stadiis xx, et inde CLXXX Miletus Ioniae caput, Lelegeis antea et Pityusa et Anactoria nominata, super xc urbium per cuncta maria genetrix, nec fraudanda cive Cadino qui primus prorsam orationem  
113 condere instituit. amnis Maeander ortus e laeu in monte Auloerene plurimisque adfusus oppidis et repletus fluminibus crebris, ita sinuosus flexibus ut saepe credatur reverti, Apamenam primum pervagatur regionem, mox Eumeneticam, ac dein Hyrgaleticos campos, postremo Cariam, placidus omnisque eos agros fertilissimo rigans limo, ad decumum a Mileto stadium lenis inlabitur mari. inde mons Latmus, oppida Heraclea montis eius cognominis Carice, Myuus quod primo condidisse Iones narrantur Athenis profecti, Naulochum,

jurisdiction is now called the district of Sardis, and besides the people before-named it is the centre for the Macedonian Cadieni, the Philadelphini, and the Maconii themselves who are situated on the river Cogamus at the foot of Mount Tmolus, the Tripolitani, also called Antoniopolitae—their territory is washed by the river Maeander—the Apollonihieritae, the Mysotimolitae and other people of no note.

XXXI. At the Gulf of Iasus Ionia begins. It has a *Ionia.* winding coast, with a rather large number of bays. The first is the Royal Bay, then the cape and town of Posideum, and the shrine once called the oracle of the Branchidae, now that of Didymaeon Apollo,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the coast; and  $22\frac{1}{2}$  miles from it Miletus, the capital of Ionia, which formerly bore the names of Lelegeis and Pityusa and Anactoria, the mother of over 90 cities scattered over all the seas; nor must she be robbed of her claim to Cadmus as her citizen, the author who originated composition in prose. From the mountain lake of Aulocrene rises the river Maeander, which washes a large number of cities and is replenished by frequent tributaries; its windings are so tortuous that it is often believed to turn and flow backwards. It first wanders through the region of Apamea, afterwards that of Eumenia, and then the plains of Hyrgale, and finally the country of Caria, its tranquil waters irrigating all these regions with mud of a most fertilising quality; and it glides gently into the sea a mile and a quarter from Miletus. Next comes Mount Latmus, the towns of Heraclea belonging to the mountain so designated in the Carian dialect, Myus which is recorded to have been first founded by Ionian emigrants from Athens, Naulochum, and

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Priene. in ora quae Troglea appellatur Gessus  
 annis. regio omnibus Ionibus sacra et ideo Panionia  
 114 appellata. iuxta a fugitivis conditum (uti nomen  
 indicio est) Phygela fuit et Marathesium oppidum.  
 supra haec Magnesia Maeandri cognomine insignis,  
 a Thessalica Magnesia orta; abest ab Epheso xv p.,  
 Trallibus eo amplius mmm. antea Thessaloche et  
 Androlitia nominata; et litori adposita Derasidas  
 insulas secum abstulit mari. intus et Thyatira  
 115 adluitur Lyco, Pelopia aliquando et Euhippia  
 cognominata.

In ora autem Matium, Ephesus Amazonum opus,  
 multis antea expetita nominibus: Alopes cum  
 pugnatum apud Troiam est, mox Ortygiae, Amorges;  
 vocata est et Smyrna cognomine Trachia et Hae-  
 monion et Ptelea. attollitur monte Pione, adluitur  
 Caystro in Cilbianis iugis orto multosque amnes  
 deferente et stagnum Pegaseum, quod Phyrites  
 annis expellit. ab his multitudo limi est quae terras  
 propagat mediisque iam campis Syrien insulam adie-  
 cit. fons in urbe Callippia et templum Dianae  
 complexi e diversis regionibus duo Selinuntes.  
 116 Ab Epheso Matium aliud Colophoniorum et intus  
 ipsa Colophon, Haleso adfluente. inde Apollinis  
 Clarii fanum, Lebedos—fuit et Notium oppidum—,

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.* the channel between the islands and the shore has dried up, and they are now part of Magnesia.

<sup>b, c</sup> Sillig reads *Mantium* (μαρτεῖον, oracular shrine).

Priene. At the part of the coast called Troglea is the river Gessus. The district is sacred with all Ionians, and is consequently called Panionia. Next there was formerly a town founded by refugees—as its name Phygela indicates—and another called Marathesium. Above these places is Magnesia, distinguished by the name of Magnesia on Maeander, an offshoot from Magnesia in Thessaly; it is 15 miles from Ephesus, and 3 miles more from Tralles. It previously had the names of Thessaloeche and Androlitia. Being situated on the coast it has appropriated the Derasides islands from the sea.<sup>a</sup> Inland also is Thyatira, washed by the Lycus; once it was called Pelopian or Euhippian Thyatira.

On the coast again is Matium,<sup>b</sup> and Ephesus built by the Amazons, previously designated by many names—that of Alope at the time of the Trojan War, later Ortygia and Amorge; it was also called Smyrna Trachia and Haemonion and Ptelea. It is built on the slope of Mount Pion, and is watered by the Cayster, which rises in the Cilbian range and brings down the waters of many streams, and also drains the Pegasæan Marsh, an overflow of the river Phryges. From these comes a quantity of mud which advances the coastline and has now joined the island of Syrie on to the mainland by the flats interposed. In the city of Ephesus is the spring called Callippia, and a temple of Diana surrounded by two streams, both called Selinus, coming from different directions.

After leaving Ephesus there is another Matium,<sup>c</sup> which belongs to Colophon, and Colophon itself lying more inland, on the river Halesus. Then the temple of Clarian Apollo, Lebedos—formerly there

promunturium Cyrenaeum, mons Mimas *cl. p.* excurrentes atque in continentibus campis residens. quo in loco Magnus Alexander intercidi planitiem eam iusserat *vii m d p.* longitudine, ut duos sinus iungeret Erythrasque cum Mimante circumfunderet.

117 iuxta eas fuerunt oppida Pteleon, Helos, Dorion, nunc est Aleon fluvius, Corynaeum Mimantis promunturium, Clazomenae, Parthenie et Hippi, Chytrophoria appellatae cum insulae essent; Alexander idem per duo stadia continenti adnecti iussit. interiere intus Daphnus et Hermesta et Sipylum quod ante Tantalus vocabatur, caput Maconiae, ubi nunc est stagnum Sale; obiit et Archaeopolis substituta Sipylo et inde illi Colpe et huic Libade.

118 Regredientibus inde abest *xii p.* ab Amazone condita, restituta ab Alexandro, in ora Smyrna, amne Melete gaudens non procul orto. montes Asiae nobilissimi in hoc tractu fere explicant se: Mastusia a tergo Smyrnae et Termetis Olympi radicibus iunctis in Dracone desinit, Draco in Tmolo, Tmolus in  
119 Cadmo, ille in Tauro. a Smyrna Hermus amnis campos facit<sup>1</sup> et nomini suo adoptat. oritur iuxta Dorylaum Phrygiae civitatem, multosque colligit fluvios, inter quos Phrygem qui nomine genti dato a

<sup>1</sup> *secat Mayhoff.*

<sup>a</sup> An unknown town: or perhaps 'Termetis,' another mountain.

<sup>b</sup> Perhaps the text should be altered to give 'cuts through the plains and gives them its name.'



was also the town of Notium—, Cape Cyrenaeum, and Mount Mimas which projects 150 miles into the sea and slopes down into the plains adjoining. It was here that Alexander the Great had given orders for a canal  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles long to be cut across the level ground in question so as to join the two bays and to make an island of Erythrae with Mimas. Near Erythrae were formerly the towns of Pteleon, Helos and Dorion, and there is now the river Aleon, Corynaeum the promontory of Mimas, Clazomenae, and Parthenie and Hippi, which were called the Chytrophoria when they were islands; these Alexander also ordered to be joined to the mainland by a causeway a quarter of a mile in length. Places in the interior that exist no longer were Daphnus and Hermesta and Sipylum previously called Tantalus, the capital of Maeonia, situated where there is now the marsh named Sale; Archaeopolis which replaced Sipylus has also perished, and later Colpe which replaced Archaeopolis and Libade which replaced Colpe.

On returning thence to the coast, at a distance of 12 miles we come to Smyrna, founded by an Amazon and restored by Alexander; it is refreshed by the river Meles which rises not far off. The most famous mountains of Asia mostly lie in this district: Mastusia behind Smyrna and Termes,<sup>a</sup> joining on to the roots of Olympus, ends, and is followed by Mount Draco, Draco by Tmolus, Tmolus by Cadmus, and that range by Taurus. After Smyrna the river Hermus forms level plains<sup>b</sup> to which it gives its name. It rises at the Phrygian city-state of Dorylaeus, and has many tributary rivers, among them the Phryx which forms the frontier between the race to which

Caria eam disterninat, Hyllum et Cryon, et ipsos Phrygiae, Mysiae, Lydiae amnibus repletos. fuit in ore eius oppidum Temnos, nunc in extremo sinu Myrmeces scopuli, oppidum Leucæ in promunturio quod insula fuit finisque Ioniae Phocaea.

120 Smyrnaeum conventum magna pars et Aeoliae quae mox dicetur frequentat, praeterque Macedones Hyrcani cognominati et Magnetes a Sipylo. verum Ephesum alterum lumen Asiae remotiores conveniunt Caesarienses, Metropolitae, Cilbiani inferiores et superiores, Mysomacedones, Mastaurenses, Briullitae, Hypaepeni, Dioshieritae.

121 XXXII. Aeolis proxima est, quondam Mysia appellata, et quae Hellesponto adiacet Troas. ibi a Phocaea Ascanius portus; dein fuerat Larisa, sunt Cyme, Myrina quae Sebastopolim se vocat, et intus Aegaeae, Itale, Posidea, Neon Tichos, Temnos. in ora autem Titanus annis et civitas ab eo cognominata; fuit et Grynias, nunc tantum portus, olim insula adprehensa; oppidum Elaea et ex Mysia veniens Caicus annis; oppidum Pitane; Canaitis

122 annis. intercidere Canae, Lysimachea, Atarneia, Carene, Cisthene, Cilla, Cocylum, Thebe, Astyre, Chrysa, Palaescepsis, Gergitha, Neandros: nunc est Perperene civitas, Heraeleotes tractus, Coryphas oppidum, annes Grylios. Ollius, regio Aphrodisias quae antea Politice Orgas, regio Scepsis, flumen

it gives its name and Caria, and the Hyllus and the Cryos, themselves also augmented by the rivers of Phrygia, Mysia and Lydia. At the mouth of the Hermus there was once the town of Temnos, and now at the end of the bay are the rocks called the Ants, the town of Leucæ on a headland that was formerly an island, and Phocæa, the frontier town of Ionia. The jurisdiction of Smyrna is also the centre resorted to by a large part of Aeolia which will now be described, and also by the Macedonians called Hyrcani and the Magnesians from Sipylus. But Ephesus, the other great luminary of Asia, is the centre for the Caesarienses, Metropolitæ, Upper and Lower Cilbani, Mysomacedones, Mastaureses, Briullitæ, Hypæpeni and Dioshieritæ.

XXXII. Next is Aeolis, once called Mysia, and *Aeolis.* Troas lying on the coast of the Dardanelles. Here after passing Phocæa we come to Port Ascanius, and then to the place where once stood Larisa and where now are Cyme, Myrina which styles itself Sebastopolis, and inland Aegææ, Itale, Posidea, New Wall, Temnos. On the coast are the river Titanus and the city-state named after it, and also once there was Grynîa, now only a harbour, formerly an island that had been joined to the mainland; the town of Elæa and the river Caicus coming from Mysia; the town of Pitane; the river Canaitis. Canæ has disappeared, as have Lysimachea, Atarnea, Carene, Cisthene, Cilla, Cocylum, Thebe, Astyre, Chrysa, Palaescepsis, Gergitha Neandros; but there still exist the city-state of Perperene, the district of Hera-cleotes, the town of Coryphas, the rivers Grylios and Ollius, the district of Aphrodisias which was formerly Politice Orgas, the district of Scepsis, and

- Evenum, cuius in ripis intercideret Lynx et Miletos. in hoc tractu Ide mons, et in ora quae sinum cognominavit et conventum Adramytteos olim Pedasus dicta, flumina Astron, Cormalos, Crianos, Alabastos, Hieros ex Ida; intus mons
- 123 Gargara eodemque nomine oppidum. rursus in litore Antandros Edonis prius vocata, dein Cimmeris, Assos, eadem Apollonia; fuit et Palamedium oppidum. promunturium Lectum disterruens Aeolida et Troada. fuit et Polymedia civitas, Chrysa et Larisa alia: Zinthis templum durat. intus Colone intercideret. deportant Adramytteum negotia Apolloniatae a Rhyndaco anne, Eresi, Miletopolitae, Poemaneni, Macedones Asculacae,<sup>1</sup> Polichnaei, Pionitae, Cilices Mandacandeni, Mysi<sup>2</sup> Abretteni et Hellespontii appellati et alii ignobiles.
- 124 XXXIII. Troadis primus locus Hamaxitus, dein Cebrenia ipsaque Troas Antigonis dicta, nunc Alexandria, colonia Romana; oppidum Nee; Scamander annis navigabilis et in promunturio quondam Sigeum oppidum. dein portus Achaeorum, in quem influit Xanthus Simoenti iunctus stagnumque prius faciens Palaescamander. ceteri Homero celebrati, Rhesus, Heptaporus, Caresus, Rhodius, vestigia non habent; Granicus diverso tractu in Propontida

<sup>1</sup> a Scylace *Detlefsen*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: Mysia (in Mysia *Hermolaus*).

the river Evenus, on the banks of which stood Lyrnesus and Miletos, both now in ruins. In this region is Mount Ida, and on the coast Adramytteos, formerly called Pedasus, which has given its name to the bay and to the jurisdiction, and the rivers Astron, Cornalos, Crianos, Alabastros, and Holy River coming from Mount Ida; inland are Mount Gargara and the town of the same name. On the coast again are Antandros previously called Edonis, then Cimmeris, and Assos, which is the same as Apollonia; and formerly there was also the town of Palamedium. Then Cape Lectum which marks the frontier between the Aeolid and the Troad; also there was once the city-state of Polymedia, and Chrysa and another Larisa: the temple of Zmintheus still stands. Colone inland has disappeared. Adramytteos is resorted to for legal business by the people of Apollonia on the river Rhyndacus, the Eresi, Miletopolitae, Poemaneni, Macedonian Asculacae, Polichnaei, Pionitae, the Cilician Mandacandeni, the Mysian peoples known as the Abretteni and the Hellespontii, and others of no note.

XXXIII. The first place in the Troad is Hamaxitus, then come Cebrenia, and then Troas itself, formerly called Antigonía and now Alexandria, a Roman colony; the town of Nec; the navigable river Seamander; and on a promontory was formerly the town of Sigeum. Then the Harbour of the Achacans, into which flows the Xanthus united with the Simois, and the Palaescamander, which previously forms a marsh. Of the rest of the places celebrated in Homer, Rhesus, Heptaporus, Caresus, Rhodius, no traces remain; and the Granicus flows by a different route into the Sea of Marmara. However there is even

*The Troad,  
and the  
adjoining  
regions.*

fuit. est tamen et nunc Seamandria civitas parva,  
 ac MM D p. remotum a portu Ilium immune, unde  
 125 omnis rerum claritas. extra sinum sunt Rhoetea  
 litora Rhoeteo et Dardanio et Arisbe oppidis habitata.  
 fuit et Achilleon oppidum iuxta tumulum Achillis  
 conditum a Mytilenacis et mox Atheniensibus ubi  
 classis eius steterat in Sigeo; fuit et Aeantion a  
 Rhodiis conditum in altero cornu. Aiace ibi sepulto,  
 xxx stadiorum intervallo a Sigeo et ipsa statione  
 classis suae. supra Aeolida et partem Troadis in  
 mediterraneo est quae vocatur Teuthrania, quam  
 Mysi antiquitus tenuere: ibi Caicus amnis iam dictus  
 oritur; gens ampla per se, etiam cum totum Mysia  
 126 appellaretur. in ea Pioniae, Andera, Idale, Stabu-  
 lum, Conisium, Teium, Balce, Tiare, Teuthranie,  
 Sarnaea, Haliserne, Lycide, Parthenium, Cambre,  
 Oxyopum, Lygdamum, Apollonia, longeque clarissi-  
 mum Asiae Pergamum, quod intermeat Selinus,  
 praefluit Cetius profusus Pindaso monte. abest  
 haut procul Elaea, quam in litore diximus. Perga-  
 mena vocatur eius tractus iurisdictio; ad eam con-  
 veniunt Thyatireni, Mossyni, Mygdones, Bregmeni,  
 Hierocometae, Perpereni, Tiareni, Hierolophienses,  
 Hermocapelitae, Attalenses, Panteenses, Apollo-  
 127 nidienses aliaeque inhonoraee civitates. a Rhoeteo  
 Dardanium oppidum parvum abest stadia LXX.

now the small city-state of Scamander, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from its harbour İlium, a town exempt from tribute, the scene of all the famous story. Outside the bay are the Rhoetean coasts, occupied by the towns of Rhoeteum, Dardanium and Arisbe. Formerly there was also the town of Achilleon, founded near to the tomb of Achilles by the people of Mitylene and afterwards rebuilt by the Athenians, where the fleet of Achilles was stationed at Sigeum; and also there once was Aeantion, founded by the Rhodians on the other horn of the bay, which is the place where Ajax was buried, at a distance of  $3\frac{3}{4}$  miles from Sigeum, and from the actual place where his fleet was stationed. Inland behind Aeolis and a part of the Troad is the district called Teuthrania, inhabited in ancient times by the Mysians—this is where the river Caicus already mentioned rises; Teuthrania was § 121. a considerable independent clan, even when the whole district bore the name of Mysia. Places in Teuthrania are Pioniae, Andera, Idale, Stabulum, Conisium, Teium, Balce, Tiare, Teuthranie, Sarnaca, Haliserne, Lycide, Parthenium, Cambre, Oxyopum, Lygdamum, Apollonia, and by far the most famous place in Asia, Pergamum, which is traversed by the river Selinus and bordered by the river Cetius, flowing down from Mount Pindasus. Not far away is Elaea, which we mentioned, on the coast. The § 121. jurisdiction of this district is called the Pergamene, and it is the centre for the Thyatireni, Mossyni, Mygdones, Bregmeni, Hierocometae, Perpereni, Tiareni, Hierolophienses, Hermocapelitae, Attalenses, Panteenses, Apollonidienses and other city-states of no note. At a distance of  $8\frac{3}{4}$  miles from Rhoeteum is the small town of Dardanium.



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

inde XVIII promunturium Trapeza, unde primum concitat se Hellespontus. ex Asia interisse gentes tradit Eratosthenes Solymorum, Lelegum, Berybicum, Colycantiorum, Tripsedorum; Isidorus Arieneos et Capreatas ubi sit Apamea condita a Seleuco rege, inter Ciliciam, Cappadociam, Cataoniam, Armeniam et, quoniam ferocissimas gentes domuisset, initio Damea vocata.<sup>1</sup>

128 XXXIV. Insularum ante Asiam prima est in Canopico ostio Nili, a Canopo Menelai gubernatore, ut ferunt, dicta. altera iuncta ponte Alexandriae, colonia Caesaris dictatoris, Pharos, quondam diei navigatione distans ab Aegypto, nunc a turri nocturnis ignibus cursum navium regens; namque fallacibus vadis Alexandria tribus omnino aditur alveis maris, Stegano, Posideo, Tauro. in Phoenicio deinde mari est ante Iopen Paria, tota oppidum, in qua obiectam beluae Andromedam ferunt, et iam dicta Arados, inter quam et continentem L cubita alto mari, ut auctor est Mucianus, e fonte dulcis aqua tubo coriis facta usque a vado trahitur.

129 XXXV. Pamphylium mare ignobilis insulas habet, Cilicium ex quinque maximis Cyprum ad ortum occasumque Ciliciae ac Syriac obiectam, quondam novem regnorum sedem. huius circuitum Timosthenes CCCCXXVII D p. prodidit, Isidorus CCCLXXV.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: Dameam vocatam.

<sup>a</sup> From the Greek *δαμάζω*.



Eighteen miles from it is Cape Trapeza, from which point the Dardanelles start. A list of Asiatic races now extinct given by Eratosthenes includes the Solymi, Leleges, Bebryces, Colycantii and Tripsedi; Isidore gives the Arienei and the Capreatae at the place where Apamea stands, founded by King Seleucus, between Cilicia, Cappadocia, Cataonia and Armenia. Apamea was originally called Damea <sup>a</sup> because it had subdued some extremely fierce tribes.

XXXIV. Of the islands off the coast of Asia the first is at the Canopic mouth of the Nile, and takes its name, it is said, from Menelaus's helmsman Canopus. The second, called Pharos, joined by a bridge to Alexandria, was settled by the Dictator Caesar; it was formerly a day's sail from Egypt, but now it carries a lighthouse to direct the course of vessels at night; for owing to the treacherous shoals Alexandria can be reached by only three channels of the sea, those of Steganus, Posideum and Taurus. Then in the Phoenician Sea off Joppa lies Paria, the whole of which is a town—it is said to have been the place where Andromeda was exposed to the monster,—and Arados, mentioned already; between <sup>Islands off Asiatic Coast.</sup> § 78. which and the mainland, according to Mucianus, fresh water is brought up from a spring at the bottom of the sea, which is 75 feet deep, by means of a leather pipe.

XXXV. The Pamphylian Sea contains some islands <sup>Cyprus.</sup> of no note. The Cilician Sea has five of considerable size, among them Cyprus, which lies east and west off the coasts of Cilicia and Syria; it was formerly the seat of nine kingdoms. Its circumference is given by Timosthenes as measuring  $427\frac{1}{2}$  miles and by Isidore as 375 miles. Its length between the two

- longitudinem inter duo promunturia, Clidas et Aeamanta, quod est ab occasu, Artemidorus CLXII D, Timosthenes CC. vocatam antea Acamantida Philonides, Cerastim Xenagoras et Aspeliam et Amathusiam et Macariam, Astynomus Crypton et
- 130 Colinian. oppida in ea xv, Neapaphos, Palaepaphos, Curias, Citium, Corinaeum, Salamis, Amathus, Lape-  
thos, Soloe, Tamasos, Epidaurum, Chytri, Arsinoe, Carpasium, Golgoe; fuere et<sup>1</sup> Cinyria, Mareum, Idalium. abest ab Anemurio Ciliciae L; mare quod praetenditur vocant Aulona Cilicium. in eodem situ Elensa insula est, et quattuor ante promunturium ex adverso Syriae Clides, rursusque ab altero capite Stiria, contra Neam Paphum Hieria et Cepia, contra
- 131 Salamina Salaminiae. in Lycio autem mari Illyris, Telendos, Attelebussa, Cypriae tres steriles et Dionysia prius Charaeta dicta; dein contra Tauri promunturium pestiferae navigantibus Chelidoniae totidem. ab his cum oppido Leucolla Paetiae, Lasia, Nymphais, Macris, Megista cuius civitas interiit; multae deinde ignobiles. sed contra Chimaeram Dolichiste, Choerogylon, Crambusa, Rhoge, Xenagora<sup>2</sup> viii, Daedaleon duae, Cryeon tres, Strongyle, et contra Sidyma Antiochi Glaucumque versus amnem Lagussa, Macris, Didymae, Helbo, Scope, Aspis, et (in qua oppidum interiit) Telandria proximaque Cauno Rhodussa.

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: et ibi aut et in.

<sup>2</sup> *Vll.* Genagora, Enagora.

caples of Clidae and Acamas, the latter at its west end, is given by Artemidorus as 162½ and by Timosthenes as 200 miles. According to Philonides it was previously called Acamantis, according to Xenagoras Cerastis and Aspelia and Amathusia and Macaria, and according to Astynomus Cryptos and Colinas. It contains 15 towns, New and Old Paphos, Curias, Citium, Corinaeum, Salamis, Amathus, Lapethos, Soloc, Tamasos, Epidaurus, Chytri, Arsinoe, Carpasium and Golgoe; and formerly there were also Cinyria, Mareum and Idalium. It is 50 miles from Anemurius in Cilicia; the sea lying between is called the Cilician Aulon. In the same neighbourhood is the island of Eleusa, and the four Clides off the cape facing Syria, and again off a second headland Stiria, and towards New Paphos Hieria and Cepia, and towards Salamis the Salaminiae. In the Lycian Sea are Illyris, Telendos, Attelebussa, the three barren Cyprian islands and Dionysia, formerly called Characta; then opposite to Cape Taurus, the Chelidonian islands, the same in number, fraught with disaster for passing vessels. Next to these the Pactyae with the town of Leucolla, Lasia, Nymphais, Macris and Megista, the city-state on which has ceased to exist; and then a number of islands of no note. But opposite to Chimaera are Dolichiste, Choerogylon, Crambusa, Rhoge, the eight called the Xenagora islands, the two called Daedaleon, and the three called Cryeon; Strongyle, and opposite Sidyma Antiochi and towards the river Glaucus Lagussa, Macris, Didymae, Helbo, Scope, Aspis and Telandria (the town on which has ceased to exist) and nearest to Mount Caunus Rhodussa.

- 132 XXXVI. Sed pulcherrima est libera Rhodos. circuitu  $\overline{\text{cxxv}}$  aut, si potius Isidoro credimus,  $\overline{\text{ciii}}$ . habitata urbibus Lindo, Camiro, Ialyso, nunc Rhodo, distat ab Alexandria Aegypti  $\overline{\text{dlxxxiii}}$ , ut Isidorus tradit, ut Eratosthenes  $\overline{\text{cccclxviii}}$ , ut Mucianus  $\overline{\text{d}}$ , a Cypro  $\overline{\text{clxxvi}}$ . vocitata est antea Ophiussa, Asteria, Aethria, Trinacrie, Corymbia, Poeceessa, Atabyria ab
- 133 rege, dein Macaria et Oloessa. Rhodiorum insulae Carpathus quae mari nomen dedit, Casos Aehne olim, Nisyros distans a Cnido  $\overline{\text{xv}}$   $\overline{\text{d}}$ , Porphyris antea dicta, et eodem tractu media inter Rhodum Cnidumque Syme. cingitur  $\overline{\text{xxxvii}}$   $\overline{\text{d}}$ ; portus benigne praebet viii. praeter has circa Rhodum Cyclopis, Teganon, Cordylusa, Diabatae iv, Hymos, Chalce cum oppido, Teutlusa, Narthecusa, Dimastos, Progne, et a Cnido Cisserusa, Therionarcia, Calydne cum tribus oppidis Notio, Nisyro, Mendetero, et in Arconneso oppidum Ceramus. in Cariae ora quae vocantur Argiae numero xx, et Hyetusa, Lepsia,
- 134 Leros. nobilissima autem in eo sinu Coos ab Halicarnaso  $\overline{\text{xv}}$  distans, circuitu  $\overline{\text{c}}$ , ut plures existimant Merope vocata, Cea ut Staphylus, Meropis ut Dionysius, dein Nymphaea. mons ibi Prion; et Nisyron abruptam illi putant, quae Porphyris antea

---

\* Built about 408 B.C. by the three old towns conjointly, to serve as the capital of the island.

XXXVI. But the most beautiful is the free island *Rhodes*. of Rhodes, which measures 125, or, if we prefer to believe Isidore, 103 miles round, and which contains the cities of Lindus, Camirus and Ialysus, and now that of Rhodes.<sup>a</sup> Its distance from Alexandria in Egypt is 583 miles according to Isidore, 468 according to Eratosthenes, 500 according to Mucianus; and it is 176 miles from Cyprus. It was previously called Ophiussa, Asteria, Aethria, Trinacrie, Corymbia, Poeessa, Atabyria after its king, and subsequently Macaria and Oloessa. Islands belonging to the Rhodians are Carpathus which has given its name to the Carpathian Sea, Casos, formerly Achne, Nisyros, previously called Porphyris, 15½ miles distant from Cnidus, and in the same neighbourhood lying between Rhodes and Cnidus, Syme. Syme measures 37½ miles in circumference; it provides the welcome of eight harbours. Other islands in the neighbourhood of Rhodes besides those mentioned are Cyclopiis, Teganon, Cordylusa, the four Diabatae, Hymos, Chalce with its town, Teutlusa, Narthecusa, Dimastos, Progne, and in the direction of Cnidus Cisserusa, Therionarcia, Calydne with the three towns of Notium, Nisyros and Mendeterus, and the town of Ceramus on Arconnesus. Off the coast of Caria are the Argiae, a group of twenty islands, and Hyetusa, Lepsia and Leros. But the most famous island in this gulf is that of Cos, which is 15 miles distant from Halicarnassus and 100 miles in circumference; it is generally believed to have been called Merope, but according to Staphylus its former name was Cea and according to Dionysius Meropis and later Nymphaea. On Cos is Mount Prion; and the island of Nisyros, formerly called

dicta est. hinc Caryanda cum oppido; nec procul ab Halicarnaso Pidossus. in Ceramico autem sinu Priaponesos, Hipponesos, Pserema, Lampsas, Aemynus, Passala, Crusa, Pyrrhaeciusa, Sepiusa, Melano, paulumque a continente distans quae vocata est Cinaedopolis probrosis ibi relictis a rege Alexandro.

135 XXXVII. Ioniae ora Aegeas et Corseas habet et Icaron, de qua dictum est, Laden quae prius Late vocabatur, atque inter ignobiles aliquot duas Camelitas Mileto vicinas, Mycalae Trogilias tres, Philion, Argennon, Sandalion, Samon liberam circuitu LXXXVII D aut, ut Isidorus, C. Partheniam primum appellatam Aristoteles tradit, postea Dryusam, deinde Anthemusam; Aristocritus adicit Melamphyllum, dein Cyparissiam, alii Parthenoarrhusam, Stephanen. annes in ea Imbrasus, Chesius, Hibiethes, fontes Gigartho, Leucothea, mons Cercetius. adiacent insulae Rhypara, Nymphaea, Achillea.

136 XXXVIII. Par claritate ab ea distat XCIV cum oppido Chios libera, quam Aethaliam Ephorus prisco nomine appellat, Metrodorus et Cleobulus Chiam a Chione nympa, aliqui a nive, et Macrin et Pityusam. montem habet Pelinnaeum, marmor Chium.<sup>1</sup> circuitu CXXV colligit, ut veteres tradidere, Isidorus IX adicit.

<sup>1</sup> [marmor Chium]? Rackham.

Porphyrus, is believed to have been severed from Cos. Next to Cos we come to Caryanda with its town; and not far from Halicarnassus, Pidossus. In the Ceramic Bay are Priaponesus, Hipponesus, Pserema, Lampsä, Amyndus, Passala, Crusa, Pyrrhaeciusa, Sepiusa, Melano, and at only a small distance from the mainland the island named Cinaedopolis, because certain persons of disgraceful character were deposited there by Alexander the Great.

XXXVII. Off the coast of Ionia are Aegeae and Corseae, and Icarus previously mentioned, Lade, *Islands off  
Ioniancoasts:  
Samos.  
IV. 68.* formerly called Late, and among some islands of no importance the two Camelitae near Miletus, the three Trogiliae near Mycala, Philios, Argennos, Sandalios, and the free island of Samos, which measures  $87\frac{1}{2}$ , or according to Isidore, 100 miles in circumference. Aristotle records that it was first called Parthenia, afterwards Dryusa, and then Anthemusa; Aristocritus adds the names Melamphyllus, and later Cyparissia, others Parthenoarrhusa and Stephane. Samos contains the rivers Imbrasus, Chesius and Hibiethes, the springs Gigartho and Leucothea, and Mount Cercetius. Adjacent islands are Rhypara, Nymphaea and Achillea.

XXXVIII. Ninety-four miles from Samos is the *Chios.* equally famous free island of Chios with its town. This island Ephorus designates by its ancient name of Aethalia, while Metrodorus and Cleobulus call it Chia after the nymph Chione, though some say that name is derived from the Greek word for snow. Other names for it are Maeris and Pityusa. It contains Mount Pelinnaeus, in which Chian marble is quarried. Its circumference amounts to 125 miles, according to old accounts, but Isidore adds 9 miles to that



- posita est inter Samum et Lesbum, ex adverso maxime  
 137 Erythrarum. finitimae sunt Tellusa quam alii  
 Daphnusam scribunt, Oenusa, Elaphitis, Euryanassa,  
 Arginusa cum oppido. iam hae circa Ephesum et  
 quae Pisistrati vocantur Anthinae, Myonnesos, Diar-  
 rheusa (in utraque oppida intereidere), Pordoselene  
 cum oppido, Cerciae, Halone, Commone, Illetia,  
 Lepria, Aethre, Sphaeria, Proculusae, Bolbulae, Pheate,  
 Priapos, Syce, Melane, Aenare, Sidusa, Pele,  
 Drymusa, Anhydros, Scopelos, Sycussa, Marathusa,  
 138 Psile, Perirrheusa, multaeque ignobiles. clara vero  
 in alto Teos cum oppido, a Chio  $\overline{\text{LXXI}}$  D, tantundem ab  
 Erythris. iuxta Zmyrnam sunt Peristerides, Carteria,  
 Alopece, Elaeusa, Bacchina, Pystira, Crommyonnesos,  
 Megale. ante Troada Ascaniae, Plateae tres, dein  
 Lamiae, Plitaniae duae, Plate, Scopelos, Getone,  
 Arthedon, Coele, Lagusae, Didymae.  
 139 XXXIX. Clarissima autem Lesbos, a Chio  $\overline{\text{LXV}}$ ,  
 Himerte et Lasia, Pelasgia, Aegira, Aethiope, Ma-  
 caria appellata. fuit ix oppidis incluta: ex his  
 Pyrrha hausta est mari, Arisbe terrarum motu  
 subversa, Antissam Methymna traxit in se, ipsa ix  
 urbibus Asiae in  $\overline{\text{XXXVII}}$  p. vicina. et Agamede obiit  
 et Hiera; restant Eresos, Pyrrha et libera Mytilene  
 annis MD potens. tota insula circuitur, ut Isidorus,  
 140  $\overline{\text{CLXVIII}}$ , ut veteres  $\overline{\text{CXCv}}$ . montes habet Lepetym-

---

\* This was the harbour-suburb of the town of the same name stated just above to have been submerged: Strabo XIV. 618.



figure. It is situated between Samos and Lesbos and directly opposite to Erythrae. Neighbouring islands are Tellusa, by other writers called Daphnusa, Oenusa, Elaphitis, Euryanassa and Arginusa with its town. These islands bring us to the neighbourhood of Ephesus, where are also those called the Islands of Pisistratus, Anthinae, Myonnesus, Diarrheusa (the towns on both these islands have disappeared), Pordoselene with its town, Cereiae, Halone, Commone, Illetia, Lepria, Aethre, Sphaeria, Proculusae, Bolbulae, Pheate, Priapos, Syce, Melane, Aenare, Sidusa, Pele, Drymusa, Anhydros, Scopelos, Sycussa, Marathusa, Psile, Perirrheusa, and many others of no note. Out at sea is the famous island of Teos with its town,  $71\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Chios and the same distance from Erythrae. Near Smyrna are the Peristerides, Carteria, Alopee, Elaeusa, Baechina, Pystira, Crommyonnesos, Megale. Off the Troad are Ascaniae, the three Plateae, then Lamiae, the two Plitaniae, Plate, Scopelos, Getone, Arthedon, Coele, Lagusae, Didymae.

XXXIX. The most famous island is Lesbos, 65 *Lesbos.* miles from Chios; it was formerly called Himerte and Lasia, Pelasgia, Aegira, Aethiope and Macaria. It had nine noteworthy towns: of these Pyrrha has been swallowed up by the sea, Arisbe destroyed by earthquake and Antissa absorbed by Methymna, which itself lies near nine cities of Asia, along a coastline of 37 miles. Agamede and Hiera have also ceased to exist; but there remain Eresos, Pyrrha<sup>a</sup> and the free city of Mytilene, which has been powerful for 1500 years. The circuit of the whole island measures 168 miles according to Isidore and 195 miles according to old authorities. The mountains

num, Ordynnum, Macistum, Creonem, Olympum. a proxima continente abest  $\overline{\text{vii}}$  d p. insulae adpositae Sandalium, Leucae v, ex iis Cydonea cum fonte calido; Arginussae ab Aege  $\overline{\text{iv}}$  p. distant, dein Phellusa, Pedna. extra Hellespontum adversa Sigeo litori iacet Tenedus, Leucophrys dicta et Phoenice et Lyrnesos; abest a Lesbo  $\overline{\text{lvi}}$ , a Sigeo  $\overline{\text{xii}}$  d.

- 141 XL. Impetum deinde sumit Hellespontus, et mari<sup>1</sup> incumbit, vorticibus limitem fodiens donec Asiam abrumpat Europae. promunturium id appellavimus Trapezam. ab eo  $\overline{\text{x}}$  p. Abydum oppidum, ubi angustiae vii stadiorum; deinde Percote oppidum et Lampsacum antea Pityusa dictum, Parium colonia quam Homerus Adrastiam appellavit, oppidum Priapos, amnis Aesepus, Zelia, Propontis (ita appellatur ubi se dilatat mare), flumen Granicum,
- 142 Artace portus ubi oppidum fuit. ultra insula quam continenti iunxit Alexander, in qua oppidum Milesiorum Cyzicum ante vocitatum Aretonnesos et Dolionis et Didymis, cuius a vertice mons Didymus. mox oppida Placia, Ariace, Seylace, quorum a tergo mons Olympus Mysius dictus, civitas Olympena. amnes Horisius et Rhyndacus ante Lycus vocatus; oritur in stagno Artynia iuxta Miletopolim, recipit Maceston et plerosque alios, Asiam Bithyniamque

<sup>1</sup> *Urlichs*: mare.

<sup>a</sup> One of the Leucae, 'White Islands'; should its name be Aegle, 'Radianco'?

<sup>b</sup> *Il.* II. 828.

on Lesbos are Lepetymnus, Ordymnus, Maeistus, Creone and Olympus. It is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles distant from the nearest point of the mainland. Adjacent islands are Sandalium and the five Leueae, which include Cydonea with its hot spring; four miles from Aegē<sup>a</sup> are the Arginussae and then Phellusa and Pedna. Outside the Dardanelles and opposite the coast of Sigeum lies Tenedos, also called Leucophrys and Phoenice and Lyrnesos; it is 56 miles from Lesbos and  $12\frac{1}{2}$  from Sigeum.

XL. Here the current of the Dardanelles becomes stronger, and comes into collision with the sea, undermining the bar with its eddies until it separates Asia from Europe. We have already given the name of <sup>*The Hellespont and Mysia.*</sup> § 127. the promontory here as Trapeza. Ten miles from it is the town of Abydus, where the strait is only 7 furlongs wide; then the town of Percote, and Lampsacus formerly called Pityusa, the colony of Parium, called by Homer<sup>b</sup> Adrastia, the town of Priapos, the river Aesepus, Zelia, and the Sea of Marmara (the name given to the Straits where the sea widens out), the river Granicus and the harbour of Artace, where there once was a town. Beyond is the island which Alexander joined to the mainland and on which is the Milesian town of Cyzicus, formerly called Aretonnesus and Dolionis and Didymis; above it is Mount Didymus. Then the towns of Placia, Ariace and Scylace, and in their rear the mountain called the Mysian Olympus and the city-state of Olympena. The rivers are the Horisius and the Rhyndacus, formerly called the Lyceus: this rises in the marsh of Artynia near Miletopolis, and into it flow the Macestos and several other rivers; it forms the boundary between Asia

- 143 disterrinans. ea appellata est Cronia, dein Thessalis  
 dein Malianda et Strymonis; hos Homerus Hali-  
 zonas dixit, quando praecingitur gens mari. urbs  
 fuit immensa Atussa nomine, nunc sunt xii civitates,  
 inter quas Gordiu Come quae Iuliopolis vocatur, et in  
 ora Daseylos. dein flumen Gelbes, et intus Helgas  
 oppidum quae Germanicopolis, alio nomine Boos Coete,  
 sicut Apamea quae nunc Myrlea Colophoniorum,  
 flumen Echeleos anticus Troadis finis et Mysiae  
 144 initium. postea sinus in quo flumen Ascanium,  
 oppidum Bryalion, amnes Hylas et Cios cum oppido  
 eiusdem nominis, quod fuit emporium non procul  
 accolentis Phrygiae, a Milesiis quidem conditum, in  
 loco tamen qui Ascania Phrygiae vocabatur; qua-  
 propter non aliubi aptius de ea dicatur.
- 145 XLI. Phrygia Troadi superiecta populisque a  
 promunturio Lecto ad flumen Echeleum praedictis  
 septentrionali sui parte Galatiae contermina, meri-  
 diana Lycaoniae, Pisidiae Mygdoniaeque, ab oriente  
 Cappadociam attingit. oppida ibi celeberrima prae-  
 ter iam dicta Ancyra, Andria, Celaenae, Colossae,  
 Carina, Cotyaion, Ceraine, Conium, Midaium. sunt  
 auctores transisse ex Europa Moesos et Brygos et  
 Thynos, a quibus appellantur Mysi, Phryges, Bithyni.
- 146 XLII. Simul dicendum videtur et de Galatia, quae  
 superposita agros maiore ex parte Phrygiae tenet

and Bithynia. This district was formerly named Cronia, then Thessalis, and then Malianda and Strymonis; its inhabitants were called by Homer<sup>a</sup> the Halizones, as the tribe is 'girdled by the sea.' It once had a vast city named Atussa, and it now includes twelve city-states, among them Gordiu Come otherwise called Juliopolis, and on the coast Daseylos. Then there is the river Gelbes, and inland the town of Helgas, also called Germanicopolis, another name for it being Boos Coete; as also Apamea now known as Myrlea of the Colophonii; and the river Echeleos which in early times was the frontier of the Troad, and at which Mysia began. Afterwards the bay in which are the river Ascanius, the town of Bryalion, the rivers Hylas and Cios, with the town also named Cios, formerly a trading station for the neighbouring district of Phrygia, founded by the people of Miletus but on a site formerly known as Ascania of Phrygia: consequently this is as suitable a place as any other to speak about Phrygia.

XLI. Phrygia lies behind Troas and the peoples *Phrygia.* already mentioned between Cape Lectum and the river Echeleus. On its northern side it marches with Galatia, on its southern side with Lycaonia, Pisidia and Mygdonia, and on the east it extends to Cappadocia. Its most famous towns beside the ones already mentioned are Ancyra, Andria, Celaenae, § 105 f. Colossae, Carina, Cotyaion, Ceraine, Conium and Midaium. Some authorities say that the Mysians, Phrygians and Bithynians take their names from three parties of immigrants who crossed over from Europe, the Moesi, Brygi and Thyni.

XLII. At the same time it seems proper to speak *Galatia and adjoining regions.* also about Galatia, which lies above Phrygia and holds

caputque quondam eius Gordium. qui partem eam insedere Gallorum Tolistobogii et Voturi et Ambitonti vocantur, qui Maeoniae et Paphlagoniae regionem Trogmi. praetenditur Cappadocia a septentrione et solis ortu, cuius uberrimam partem occupavere Tectosages ac Toutobodiaei. et gentes<sup>1</sup> quidem hae; populi vero ac tetrarchiae omnes numero cxcv. oppida Tectosagum Ancyra, Trogmorum Tavium, 147 Tolistobogiorum Pisinnus. praeter hos celebres Actalenses, Allassenses, Comenses, Didienses, Hierorenses, Lystreni, Neapolitani, Oeandenses, Seleucenses, Sebasteni, Timoniacenses, Thebaseni. attingit Galatia et Pamphyliae Cabaliam et Milyas qui circa Barim sunt et Cyllanicum et Oroandicum Pisidiae tractum, item Lycaoniae partem Obizenen. flumina sunt in ea praeter iam dicta Sangarium et Gallus, a quo nomen traxere Matris Deum sacerdotes.

148 XLIII. Nunc reliqua in ora. a Cio intus in Bithynia Prusa ab Hannibale sub Olympo condita— inde Nicaeam xxv p. interveniente Ascanio lacu—, dein Nicaea in ultimo Ascanio sinu, quae prius Olbia, et Prusias, item altera sub Hypio monte. fuere Pythopolis, Parthenopolis, Coryphanta. sunt in ora

<sup>1</sup> Tectosages. ac toto tractu gentes *Mayhoff* (scilicet nomina in hoc loco incertissime traduntur).

lands that for the most part were taken from that country, as was Gordium, its former capital. This district is occupied by Gallic settlers called the Tolistobogii, Voturi and Ambitouti, and those occupying the Maeonian and Paphlagonian region are the Trogmi. Along the north and east of Galatia stretches Cappadocia, the most fertile part of which has been occupied by the Tectosages and Toutobodiaei. These are the races that inhabit the country; the peoples and tetrarchies into which they are divided number 195 in all. The towns are Ancyra belonging to the Tectosages, Tavium to the Trogmi and Pisinûs to the Tolistobogii. Noteworthy people besides these are the Actalenses, Allassenses, Comenses, Didienses, Hierorenses, Lystreni, Neapolitani, Oeandenses, Seleucenses, Sebasteni, Timoniacenses and Thebaseni. Galatia also touches on Cabalia in Pamphylia and the Milyae about Baris; also on Cyllanicum and the district of Oroanda in Pisidia, and Obizene which is part of Lycaonia. The rivers in it beside those already mentioned are the Sakarya and the Gallus; from the latter the priests of the Mother of the Gods take their name.

XLIII. Now we give the remainder of the places *Bithynia*. on this coast. Inland from Cios, in Bithynia, is Prusa, at the foot of Olympus, founded by Hannibal—from there to Nicaea is 25 miles, Lake Ascanius coming in between—; then, on the innermost bay of the lake, Nicaea, which was formerly called Olbia, and Prusias; then a second place also named Prusias at the foot of Mount Hypius. Places that exist no longer are Pythopolis, Parthenopolis and Coryphanta. On the coast are the rivers Aesius,



amnes Aesius, Bryazon, Plataneus, Areus, Aesyros, Geodos qui et Chrysorroas, promunturium in quo Megarice oppidum fuit: unde<sup>1</sup> Craspedites sinus vocabatur, quoniam id oppidum velut in lacinia erat. fuit et Astacum, unde et ex eo Astacenus idem sinus. fuit et Libyssa oppidum ubi nunc Hannibalis tantum tumulus; est et in intimo sinu Nicomedia Bithyniae  
 149 praecelara. Leucatas promunturium quo includitur Astacenus sinus a Nicomedia xxxvii d p. rursusque coeuntibus terris angustiae pertinentes usque ad Bosporum Thracium. in his Calchadon libera, a Nicomedia lxii d p., Procerastis ante dicta, dein Colpusa, postea Caecorum Oppidum, quod locum eligere nescissent, vii stadiis distante Byzantio tanto feliciore omnibus modis sede. ceterum intus in Bithynia colonia Apamena, Agrippenses, Iuliopolitae, Bithynion. flumina Syrium, Laphias, Pharnacias, Alces, Serinis, Lilaeus, Scopius, Hieros qui Bithyniam  
 150 et Galatiām disternat. ultra Calchadon Chrysopolis fuit. dein Nicopolis, a qua nomen etiamnum sinus retinet in quo portus Amyci; dein Naulochum promunturium, Hestiae,<sup>2</sup> templum Neptuni. Bosporos d p. intervallo Asiam Europae iterum auferens abest a Calchadone xii d p., inde fauces primae viii d p., ubi Spiropolis oppidum fuit. tenent oram omnem

<sup>1</sup> V.l. inde.

<sup>2</sup> Rackham ('Εστία et Mueller): Estiae.

<sup>a</sup> 'On the fringe,' used of the last person in a Greek chorus.

<sup>b</sup> This form is well attested, though Chalcedon is more usual.



Bryazon, Plataneus, Areus, Aesyryus and Geodos, another name for which is Chrysorrhoeas, and the headland on which formerly the town of Megarice stood: owing to which the gulf used to have the name of Craspedites,<sup>a</sup> because that town was a sort of tassel on its fringe. There was also formerly the town of Astacus, owing to which the gulf in question was also called Astacus Bay. Also there was a town called Libyssa at the place where there is now only the tomb of Hannibal; and also at the far extremity of the bay stands the famous city of Bithynian Nicomedia. Cape Leucatas which shuts in Astacus Bay is  $37\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Nicomedia; and then the coastlines come together again, forming narrows that extend as far as the Straits of Constantinople. On these narrows are the free city of Calchadon,<sup>b</sup> previously called Procerastis,  $62\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Nicomedia, then Colpusa, afterwards Blind Men's Town—a name implying that its founders did not know how to choose a site, Byzantium a site so much more attractive in every respect being less than a mile away! Inland in Bithynia are the colony of Apamea, Agrippenses, Juliopolitae and Bithynion. The rivers are the Syrium, Laphias, Pharnacias, Alces, Serinis, Lilaesus, Scopius and Hieros, which forms the frontier between Bithynia and Galatia. Beyond Calchadon formerly stood Chrysopolis. Then Nicopolis, from which comes the name still given to the bay containing Port of Amycus; then Cape Naulochum, Hestiae and Neptune's Temple. Then come the Straits of Constantinople, the channel half a mile wide which again separates Asia from Europe,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Calchadon. Then the mouth of the Straits,  $8\frac{3}{4}$  miles wide, where once stood the town of Spiropolis. The

Thyni, interiora Bithyni. is finis Asiae est populorumque cclxxxii qui ad eum locum a fine Lyciae numerantur. spatium Hellesponti et Propontidis ad Bosporum Thracium esse ccxxxix p. diximus; a Calchadone Sigeum Isidorus cccxxii p. tradit.

- 151 XLIV. Insulae in Propontide ante Cyzicum Elaphonnesus, unde Cyzicenum marmor, eadem Neuris et Proconnesus dicta; secuntur Ophiussa, Acanthus, Phoebe, Scopelos, Porphyrione, Halone cum oppido, Delphacie, Polydora, Artacaon cum oppido. est et contra Nicomediam Demonnesos, item ultra Heraclaeam adversa Bithyniae Thynias quam barbari Bithyniam vocant. est et Antiochia et contra fauces Rhyndaci Besbicos xviii p. circuitu; est Elaea et duae Rhodusae, Erebinthote, Megale, Chalcitis, Pityodes.

whole of the coast is inhabited by the Thynians and the interior by the Bithynians. This is the end of Asia and of the 282 peoples who can be counted between the frontier of Lycia and this point. The length of the Dardanelles and the Sea of Marmara to the Straits of Constantinople we stated above as IV. 76. 239 miles, and the distance from Calchadon to Sigeum is given by Isidore as  $322\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

XLIV. The islands in the Marmara are, Elaphon-  
 nesus off Cyzicus, from which is obtained the Cyzicus Islands in  
the  
Propontis. marble—it is also called Neuris and Proconnesus—, and then Ophiussa, Acanthus, Phoebe, Scopelos, Porphyriane, Halone with its town, Delphacie, Polydora and Artacaeon with its town. Also off Nicomedia is Demonnesus, and also beyond Heraclea and off Bithynia Thynias, the native name of which is Bithynia. There is also Antiochia, and off the mouth of the Rhyndacus Besbicos, an island 18 miles in circumference; and also Elaea and the two Rhodusae, Erebinthote, Megale, Chalcitis and Pityodes.



## BOOK VI

## LIBER VI

- 1 I. PONTUS Euxinus, antea ab inhospitali feritate Axinus appellatus, peculiari invidia naturae sine ullo fine indulgentis aviditati maris et ipse in<sup>1</sup> Europam Asiamque funditur. non fuerat satis oceano ambisse terras et partem earum aucta inmanitate abstulisse, non inrupisse fractis montibus Calpeque Africae avolsa tanto maiora absorbuisset quam reliquerit spatia, non per Hellespontum Propontida infudisse iterum terris devoratis: a Bosporo quoque in aliam vastitatem panditur nulla satietate, donec exspatianti lacus Maeotii rapinam suam iungant. invitis hoc accidisse terris indicio sunt tot angustiae atque tam parva naturae repugnantis intervalla, ad Hellespontum DCCCLXXV p., ad Bosporos duos vel bubus meabili transitu—unde nomen ambobus,—etiam quaedam in dissociatione germanitas concors: alitum quippe cantus canumque latratus invicem audiuntur, vocis etiam humanae commercia, inter duos orbes manente conloquio, nisi eum id ipsum auferunt venti.
- 2

<sup>1</sup> *VL. inter*

---

<sup>a</sup> See IV. 76 *note*. Some of the ancients thought that the name was due to the inhospitable savagery of the natives.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.* double paces, say 5 feet.

<sup>c</sup> The Thracian and the Cimmerian Bosporus; the name 'Oxford,' supposed to be due to Io, who as a cow traversed the former strait, was also given to others.

## BOOK VI

I. THE Euxine or Black Sea, formerly because of its inhospitable roughness called the Axine,<sup>a</sup> owing to a peculiar jealousy on the part of Nature, which here indulges the sea's greed without any limit, actually spreads into Europe and Asia. The Ocean was not content to have encircled the earth, and with still further cruelty to have reft away a portion of her surface, nor to have forced an entrance through a breach in the mountains and rent Gibraltar away from Africa, so devouring a larger area than it left remaining, nor to have swallowed up a further space of land and flooded the Sea of Marmara through the Dardanelles; even beyond the Straits of Constantinople also it widens out into another desolate expanse, with an appetite unsatisfied until the Sea of Azov links on its own trespass to its encroachments. That this event occurred against the will of the earth is proved by the number of narrows, and by the smallness of the gaps left by Nature's resistance, measuring at the Dardanelles 875 paces,<sup>b</sup> at the Straits of Constantinople and Kertsch the passage being actually fordable by oxen—which fact gives both of them their name<sup>c</sup>;—and also by a certain harmonious affinity contained in their dis severance, as the singing of birds and barking of dogs on one side can be heard on the other, and even the interchange of human speech, conversation going on between the two worlds, save when the actual sound is carried away by the wind.

*The Black  
Sea.*

- 3 Mensuram Ponti a Bosporo ad Macotium lacum quidam fecere [xiv] xxxviii d, Eratosthenes c̄ minorem Agrippa a Calchadone ad Phasim [x], inde Bosporum Cimmerium c̄cclx̄. nos intervalla generatim ponemus<sup>1</sup> conperta in aevo nostro, quando etiam in ipso ore Cimmerio pugnatum est.
- 4 Ergo a faucibus Bospori est amnis Rebas, quem aliqui Rhesum dixerunt; dein Syris, portus Calpas, Sangarius fluvius ex inclutis; oritur in Phrygia, accipit vastos amnes, inter quos Tembrogium et Gallum, idem Sagiarius plerisque dictus; Coralius, a quo incipiunt Mariandyni, sinus oppidumque Heraclea Lyco flumini adpositum—abest a Ponti ore c̄c,—portus Aconae veneno aconito dirus, specus Acherusia, flumina Paedopides, Callichorum, Sonautes, oppidum
- 5 Tium ab Heraclea xxxviii p., fluvius Billis. II. ultra quem gens Paphlagonia, quam Pylaemeniam aliqui dixerunt, inclusam a tergo Galatia, oppidum Mastya Milesiorum, dein Cromna, quo loco Enetos adicit Nepos Cornelius, a quibus in Italia ortos cognomines eorum Venetos credi debere<sup>2</sup> putat, Sesamon oppidum, quod nunc Amastris, mons Cytorus a Tio lxxiii p., oppida Cimolis, Stephane, amnis Parthenius.
- 6 promunturium Cerambis vasto excursu abest a Ponti ostio c̄c̄xxv, ut aliis placuit, c̄c̄cl, tantundem a

<sup>1</sup> *Gelenius*: ponimus.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: credere (ea de re *Dellefsen*).



The dimension of the Black Sea from the Dardanelles to the Sea of Azov is given by some authorities as  $1438\frac{1}{2}$  miles, but Eratosthenes makes it 100 miles less. Agrippa gives the distance from Calchadon to the river Rion as 1000 miles and from that river to the Straits of Kertsch as 360 miles. We shall state the distances in sections as ascertained in our own time, inasmuch as there has been dispute even about the mouth of the Straits of Kertsch.

Well then, after the mouth of the Dardanelles is the river Rebas, called by some the Rhesus; then Syris, and Port Calpas, and the Sakarya, a famous river which rises in Phrygia and into which flow some very large tributaries, among them the Tembrogius and the Gallus; its name is commonly given as Sagiarius; the Coralius where the Marian-dyni territory begins; the bay of Heraclea, and the town of that name on the river Lyeus—it is 200 miles from the mouth of the Black Sea,—the port of Aconae, of evil repute for the poison called aconite, the Acherausian Cavern, the rivers Paedopides, Callichorus and Sonantes, the town of Tium 38 miles from Heraclea, and the river Billis. II. Beyond this river is the Paphlagonian race, called by some the Pylaemenian, enclosed to the rear by Galatia, the Milesian town of Mastya, then Cronna, a place with which Cornelius Nepos connects the Eneti, from whom he thinks the Veneti in Italy bearing a similar name must be believed to be descended; the town of Sesamon, now called Amastris; Mount Cyturus, 63 miles from Tium; the towns of Cimolis and Stephane and the river Parthenius. The great projection of Cape Cerambis is 325 miles, or according to others 350 miles, distant from the mouth of the

*Paphlagonia.*

Cimmerio aut, ut aliqui maluere,  $\overline{\text{cccxi}}$  d. fuit et oppidum eodem nomine et aliud inde Armine; nunc est colonia Sinope a Cytoro  $\overline{\text{clxiv}}$ ; flumen Evarchum,<sup>1</sup> gens Cappadocum, oppidum Caturia Zaceplum, amnis Halys a radicibus Tauri per Cataoniam Cappadociamque decurrens; oppida Gamge, Carusa, Amisum liberum a Sinope  $\overline{\text{cxxx}}$ , eiusdemque nominis sinus tanti recessus ut Asiam paene insulam faciat,  $\overline{\text{cc}}$  haut amplius per continentem ad Issicum Ciliciae sinum. quo in omni tractu proditur tres tantum gentes Graccas iure dici, Doricam Ionicam Aeolicam, ceteras barbarorum esse. Amiso iunctum fuit oppidum Eupatoria a Mithridate conditum; victo eo utrumque Pompeiopolis appellatum est.

8 III. Cappadocia intus habet coloniam Claudii Caesaris Archelaidem quam praeterfluit Halys, oppida Comana quod Salus, Neocaesaream quod Lyeus, Amasiam quod Iris in regione Gazacena, in Colopene vero Sebastiam et Sebastopolim (haec parva sed paria supra dictis), reliqua sui parte Melitam a Samiramide conditam haud procul Euphrate, Diocaesaream, Tyana, Castabala, Magnopolim, Zelam et sub monte Argaeo Mazacum quae  
9 nunc Caesarea nominatur. Cappadociae pars praetenta Armeniae Maiori Melitene vocatur,

<sup>1</sup> *Hardouin*: Varecum.

\* The Kizil Irmak or Red River.

<sup>b</sup> This strange belief goes back to Herodotus. The distance across to the Gulf of Issus, Scanderoon, is at least 300 miles.

<sup>c</sup> King of Pontus, finally defeated in 63 B.C., by Pompey.

Black Sea, and the same distance, or, by an estimate which some prefer,  $312\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the Straits of Kertsch. There was formerly also a town of the same name, and then another called Armine; and at the present day there is the colony of Σινάβ, 164 miles from Mount Cyturus; the river Evarehus, a tribe of Cappadocians, the town of Caturia Zaceplum, and the river Halys<sup>a</sup> that flows down from the base of Mount Taurus through Cataonia and Cappadocia; the towns of Gange and Carusa, the free town of Amisus 130 miles from Sinâb, and the bay of the same name which runs so far inland as to give to Asia the shape of a peninsula,<sup>b</sup> the isthmus measuring not more than 200 miles across to the Gulf of Issus in Cilicia. It is reported that in all this region there are only three races that can rightly be designated Greek, the Dorian, the Ionian and the Aeolian, all the rest being tribes of barbarians. To Amisus was attached the town of Eupatoria, founded by Mithridates;<sup>c</sup> after he had been conquered, the two places were united under the name of Pompeiopolis.

III. Cappadocia contains in its interior a colony of Claudius Caesar named Archelais, past which flows the river Halys, and the towns of Comana on the Salus, Neocaesarea on the Lyeus, and Amasia on the Iris in the region of Gazacena; while in the Colopene region are Sebastia and Sebastopol, which are small towns but equal in importance to those mentioned above; and in the remaining part of Cappadocia are Melita, founded by Samiramis, not far from the Euphrates, Diocaesarea, Tyana, Castabala, Magnopolis, Zela, and under Mount Argæus Mazæus, now named Caesarea. The part of Cappadocia adjacent to Greater Armenia is called

*Cappadocia.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- Commagenis Cataonia, Phrygiae Garsauritis, Sargaurasana Cammaneni, Galatiae Morimene, ubi disternat eas Cappadox amnis, a quo nomen traxere antea Leucosyri dicti. a Neocaesarea supra dicta Minorem Armeniam Lycus amnis disternat. est et Coeranus intus clarus, in ora autem ab Amiso oppidum et flumen Chadisia, Lyeastum, a quo
- 10 Themiscyrena regio. Iris flumen deferens Lycum. civitas Ziela intus, nobilis clade Triarii et victoria C. Caesaris. in ora amnis Thermodon ortus ad castellum quod vocant Phanorian praeterque radices Amazoni montis lapsus; fuit oppidum eodem nomine et alia quinque, Amazonium, Themiscyra, Sotira,
- 11 Amasia, Comana, nunc Matium<sup>1</sup>; (IV) gentes Caenarum, Chalybum, oppidum Cotyorum, gentes Tibareni, Massyni notis signantes corpora, gens Macrocephali, oppidum Cerasus, portus Cordule, gentes Beehires, Buxeri, flumen Melas, gens Machorones, Sideni flumenque Sidenum quo alluitur oppidum Polemonium ab Amiso cxx. inde flumina Iasonium, Melanthium, et ab Amiso lxxx Pharnacea oppidum, Tripolis castellum et fluvijs, item Philocalia et sine fluvio item Liviopolis, et a Pharnacea c

<sup>1</sup> Mantium *Hermolaus* (cf. V. 115, 116).

<sup>a</sup> In the war against Mithradates, 67 B.O.

<sup>b</sup> Over Pharnaces, son of Mithradates—the victory (in 47 B.O.) reported by Julius Caesar to the senate in the words *Veni, vidi, vici*.

<sup>c</sup> Or perhaps 'Comana, which is now an Oracular Shrine.'

Melitene, the part bordering on Commagene Cataonia, that on Phrygia Garsauritis, that on Cammanene Sargaurasana, that on Galatia Morimene, where the boundary between the two countries is formed by the river Cappadox, from which the Cappadocians take their name—they were formerly called the White Syrians. The boundary between Neocaesarea above mentioned and Lesser Armenia is the river Lycus. In the interior there is also the notable river Coeranus, and on the coast after Amisus the town of Chadisia with the river of the same name, and the town of Lycastus, after which the district of Themiscyra begins. The river here is the Iris, *Themiscyra.* with a tributary the Lycus. Inland is Ziela, the city-state famous for the defeat <sup>a</sup> of Triarius and the victory of Gaius Caesar.<sup>b</sup> On the coast is the river Thermodon, which rises at the fortress called Phano-rias and flows past the foot of the mountain Mason Dagħ; there was formerly a town of the same name as the river, and five others, Amazonium, Themiscyra, Sotira, Amasia and Comana, and now there is Matium;<sup>c</sup> (IV) the Caenares and Chalybes tribes, the town of the Cotyi, the tribes of the Tibareni and the Massyni—the latter practise tattooing,—the Longhead tribe, the town of Cerasus, the harbour of Cordule, the Bechires and Buxeri tribes, the Black River, the Machorones tribe, the Sideni, and the river Sidennus which washes the town of Polemonium 120 miles from Amisus. Then come the rivers Iasonius and Melanthius, and 80 miles from Amisus the town of Pharnacea, the fortress and river Tripolis, the fortress and river Philocalia and the fortress of Liviopolis, which is not on a river, and 100 miles from Pharnacea the free town of Trebizond, shut in

- 12 Trapezus liberum monte vasto clausum. ultra quod gens Armenochalybes, et Maior Armenia  $\overline{\text{xxx}}$  p. distans. in ora ante Trapezunta flumen est Pyxites, ultra vero gens Sannorum Heniochorum, flumen Absarrum cum castello cognomini<sup>1</sup> in faucibus, a Trapezunte  $\overline{\text{cxi}}$ . eius loci a tergo montium Hiberia est, in ora vero Heniochi, Ampreutae, Lazi, flumina Acampseon, Isis, Mogrus, Bathys, gentes Colchorum, oppidum Matium, flumen Heracleum et promunturium eodem nomine, clarissimusque Ponti
- 13 Phasis. oritur in Mosehis, navigatur quamlibet magnis navigiis  $\overline{\text{xxxviii}}$  p., inde minoribus longo spatio, pontibus  $\overline{\text{cxi}}$  pervius. oppida in ripis habuit conplura, celeberrima Tyndarida, Circaeum, Cygnum et in faucibus Phasim; maxime autem inclaruit Aea,  $\overline{\text{xv}}$  p. a mari, ubi Hippos et Cyaneos vasti amnes e diverso in eum confluunt. nunc habet Surium tantum, et ipsum ab amne influente ibi cognominatum usque quo magnarum navium capacem esse diximus. et alios accipit fluvios magnitudine numeroque mirabiles, inter quos Glaucum; in ore eius
- 14 insula est<sup>2</sup> sine nomine, ab Absarro  $\overline{\text{Lxx}}$ . inde aliud flumen Charien, gens Saltiae antiquis Plithirophagi dicti et alia Sanni, flumen Chobum e Caucaso per Suanos fluens, dein Rhoan, regio Cegritice, amnes Sigania, Thersos, Astelphus, Chrysorroas, gens

<sup>1</sup> cognomini? *Mayhoff*: cognomine.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: insulao.

by a vast mountain range. Beyond Trebizond begins the Armenochalybes tribe, and 30 miles further Greater Armenia. On the coast before reaching Trebizond is the river Pyxites, and beyond Trebizond the Charioteer Sanni, and the river Absarrus with the fortress of the same name in its gorge, 140 miles from Trapezus. Behind the mountains of this district is Hiberia, and on the coast the Charioteers, the Ampreutae and the Lazi, the rivers Acampseon, Isis, Mogrus and Bathys, the Colchian tribes, the town of Matium, the River of Heracles and the cape of the same name, and the Rion, the most celebrated river of the Black Sea region. The Rion rises among the Moschi and is navigable for ships of any size for  $38\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and a long way further for smaller vessels; it is crossed by 120 bridges. It had a considerable number of towns on its banks, the most notable being Tyndaris, Circaeus, Cygnus, and at its mouth Phasis; but the most famous was Aea, 15 miles from the sea, where two very large tributaries join the Rion from opposite directions, the Hippos and the Cyaneos. At the present day the only town on the Rion is Surium, which itself also takes its name from a river that enters the Rion at the point up to which we said that it is navigable for large vessels. It also receives other tributaries remarkable for their size and number, among them the Glaucus; at its mouth is an island with no name, 70 miles from the mouth of the Absarrus. Then there is another river, the Charieis, the Saltiae tribe called of old the Pine-seed-caters, and another tribe, the Sanni; the river Chobus flowing from the Caucasus through the Suani territory; then Rhoan, the Cegritic district, the rivers Sigania, Thersos, Astelphus and

*The river  
Rion.*



Absilae, castellum Sebastopolis a Phaside  $\bar{c}$ , gens Sanicarum, oppidum Cygnus, flumen et oppidum Penius; deinde multis nominibus Heniochorum gentes.

- 15 V. Subicitur Ponti regio Colica, in qua iuga Caucasi ad Ripaeos montes torquentur, ut dictum est, altero latere in Euxinum et Maeotium devexa, altero in Caspium et Hyrcanium mare. reliqua litora fere nationes tenent Melanchlaeni, Coraxi urbe Colchorum Dioscuriade iuxta fluvium Anthemunta nunc deserta, quondam adeo clara ut Timosthenes in eam ccc nationes dissimilibus linguis descendere proderit; et postea a nostris cxxx interpretibus negotia  
 16 gesta ibi. sunt qui conditam eam ab Amphito et Thelchio Castoris ac Pollucis aurigis putent, a quibus ortam Heniochorum gentem fere constat.  $\bar{c}$  a<sup>1</sup> Dioscuriade oppidum Heracleum distat, a Sebastopoli lxx. Achaci, Mardi, Cercetae, post eos Serri, Cephalotomi. in intimo eo tractu Pityus oppidum opulentissimum ab Heniochis direptum est. a tergo eius Epagerritae, Sarmatarum populus, in Caucasi  
 17 iugis, post quem Sauromatae. ad hos profugerat Mithridates Claudio principe, narravitque Thalys iis esse confinis qui ab oriente Caspii maris fauces

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: ea aut a.

<sup>a</sup> Established as king of Bosphorus by Claudius in A.D. 41, but later replaced by his brother Cotys.

<sup>b</sup> See p. 364, note b.



Chrysorrhoas, the Absilae tribe, the fortress of Sebastopol 100 miles from Phasis, the Sanicae tribe, the town of Cygnus, the river and town of Penius; and then tribes of the Charioteers with a variety of names.

V. Below this lies the Black Sea district named *Colica*. Colica, in which the Caucasus range curves round to the Ripaeen Mountains, as we have previously stated, one side sloping down towards the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov, and the other towards the Caspian and Hyrcanian Sea. The tribes occupying almost all the rest of the coasts are the Blackcloaks and the Coraxi, with the Colchian city of Dioscurias on the river Anthemus, now deserted, but once so famous that according to Timosthenes 300 tribes speaking different languages used to resort to it; and subsequently business was carried on there by Roman traders with the help of a staff of 130 interpreters. Some people think that Dioscurias was founded by the charioteers of Castor and Pollux, Amphitus and Thelchius, from whom it is virtually certain that the Charioteer tribe are descended. The town of Heracleum is 100 miles from Dioscurias and 70 miles from Sebastopol. The tribes here are the Achaei, Mardi and Cereetae, and after these the Serri and Cephalotomi. In the interior of this region was the extremely wealthy town of Pityus, which was sacked by the Charioteers. Behind Pityus are the Epagerri-tae, a Sarmatian people on the Caucasus range, and after them come the Sauromatians. It was with this tribe that Mithridates <sup>a</sup> took refuge in the principate of Claudius, and from him we learn that there is a neighbouring tribe, the Thali, who on the eastern side extend to the mouth <sup>b</sup> of the Caspian

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

attingerent; siccari eas aestu recedente. in ora autem iuxta Cercetas flumen Icarus, Achaci<sup>1</sup> cum oppido Hiero et flumine, ab Heracleo cxxxvi. inde promunturium Crunoe, a quo sup<sup>er</sup>arcilium arduum tenent Toretae, civitas Sindica ab Hiero lxvii d, flumen Secheries.

18 VI. Inde ad Bospori Cimmerii introitum lxxxviii d. Sed ipsius paeninsulae inter Pontum et Maeotium lacum excurrentis non amplior lxvii d p. longitudo est, latitudo nusquam infra duo iugera; Eonem vocant. ora ipsa Bospori utrimque ex Asia atque Europa curvatur in Maeotim. oppida in aditu [Bospori primo]<sup>2</sup> Hermonasa, dein Cepoe Milesiorum, mox Stratoclia et Phanagoria ac paene desertum Apaturos ultimoque in ostio Cimmerium, quod antea Cerberion vocabatur. VII. Inde Maeotis lacus in Europa dictus.

19 A Cimmerio accolunt Maeotici, Hali, Sernes, Serrei, Scizi, Gnissi. dein Tanain amnem gemino ore influentem incolunt Sarmatae, Medorum (ut ferunt) suboles, et ipsi in multa genera divisi. primi Sauromatae Gynaecocratumenoe, Amazonum conubia; dein Naevazae, Coitae, Cizici, Messeniani, Coto-  
bacchi, Cetae, Zigae, Tindari, Thussegetae, Tyrcae usque ad solitudines saltuosis convallibus asperas, ultra quas Arimphaei qui ad Ripacos pertinent  
20 montes. Tanaim ipsum Scythae Sinum vocant,

<sup>1</sup> *Hermolaus*: *acaesium et alia codd.*

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff.*

Sea, where, he tells us, the channel dries up at low tide. On the coast of the Black Sea near the Cercetae is the river Icarus, and the Achaei, with their Holy Town and River, 136 miles from Heracleum. Then comes Cape Cruni, after which a steep cliff is occupied by the Toretae, and then the city-state of Sindica, 67½ miles from Holy Town, and the river Secheries.

VI. The distance from the Secheries to the entrance to the Straits of Kertsch is 88½ miles. But the actual peninsula projecting between the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov is not more than 67½ miles long, its breadth being nowhere below 80 yards; it is called Eone. The actual coast of the Straits on both the Asiatic and the European sides curves into the Sea of Azov. The towns at its entrance are Hermonasa and next the Milesian town of Cepi, then Stratoclia and Phanagoria and the almost deserted town of Apaturus, and at the extreme end of the mouth Cimmerium, the former name of which was Cerberion. VII. Then comes the Sea of Azov, which is held to be in Europe.

After passing Cimmerium, the tribes inhabiting the coast are the Macotici, Hali, Sernes, Serrei, Scizi and Gnissi. Next come the two mouths of the river Don, where the inhabitants are the Sarmatae, said to be descended from the Medes, and themselves divided into a number of sections. The first of these are the Matriarchal Sauromatae, the husbands of the Amazons; then the Nacvazae, Coitae, Cizici, Messeniani, Cotobacchi, Cetae, Zigae, Tindari, Thussegetae and Tyrcae, which brings us to uninhabited deserts intersected by wooded glens, beyond which are the Arimphaei, who reach to the Ripaeian Mountains. The Don itself is called by the

*Straits of  
Kertsch.*

*The Don  
and the  
coast  
beyond.*

- Maeotim Temarundam, quo significant matrem maris. oppidum in Tanais quoque ostio. tenere finitima primo Cares, dein Clazomeni; et Maeones, postea Panticapacenses. sunt qui circa Maeotim ad Ceraunos montes has tradant gentes: a litore Napras, 21 supraque Essedonas Colehis iunctos montium cacuminibus. dein Camacas, Oranos, Autacas, Mazamacas, Cantiocaptas, Agamathas, Picos, Rymosolos, Acascomarcos, et ad iuga Caucasi Icatalas, Imadochos, Ramos, Andacas, Tydios, Carastascos, Authiandas; Lagouni amnem ex montibus Catheis in quem defluat Opharus, ibi gentes Cauthadas, Opharitas; amnes Menotharum, Imityen ex montibus Cissiis; infra <sup>1</sup> Agdeos, Carnas, Oscardeos, Accisos, Gabros, Gegaros, circaque fontem Imityis Imityos et Apar- 22 taeos. alii influxisse eo Scythas Auchetas, Atherneos, Asampatas, ab his Tanaitas et Inapaeos viritim deletos. aliqui flumen Ocharium labi per Canticos et Sapeos, Tanain vero transisse Satharcheos Herti- cheos, Spondolicos, Synhietas, Anasos, Issos, Cataeetas, Tagoras, Caronos, Neripos, Agandeos, Meandaraeos, Satharcheos Spalaeos.
- 23 VIII. Peracta est interior ora a Cio anne omnesque accolae, nunc reddatur ingens in mediterraneo situs,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: inter.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: sinus.

natives the Sinus, and the Sea of Azov the Temarunda, which means in their language 'the mother of the sea.' There is also a town at the mouth of the Don. The neighbouring districts were first occupied by the Carians, then by the Clazomenii and Maeones, and afterwards by the Panticapaeans. Some give the following list of tribes round the Sea of Azov near the Ceraunian Mountains: starting from the coast the Naprae, and higher up the Essedones, joining on to the Colchians on the tops of the mountains. Then the Camacae, Orani, Autacae, Mazamacae, Cantioceptae, Agamathae, Pici, Rymosoli and Acaseomarci, and near the Caucasus range the Icatalae, Imadochi, Rami, Andacae, Tydii, Carastasei and Authiandes; the river Lagous flowing down from the Cathean Mountains, with its tributary the Opharus, where are the Canthadae and Opharitae tribes; the rivers Menotharus and Imityes flowing from the Cissian Mountains; below these the Agdaei, Carnae, Oscardei, Accisi, Gabri and Gegari, and round the source of the Imityes the Inityi and Apartaei. Other writers say that the Seythian tribes of the Auchetae, Athernei and Asampatae have spread into this country, and have destroyed the Tanaitae and Inapaei to a man. Some state that the river Ocharius runs through the Cantici and Sapci, but that the Don has passed through the Hertichean tribe of Satharchei, the Spondolici, Synhietae, Anasi, Issi, Cataeetae, Tagorae, Caroni, Neripi, Agandei, Meandaracae and Spalaeae Satharchei.

VIII. We have gone over the inner coast of Asia *The interior.* from the river Cius and all the tribes dwelling on it; let us now give an account of the vast region that lies

in quo multa aliter ac veteres proditurum me non eo infitias, anxia perquisitis<sup>1</sup> cura rebus nuper in eo situ gestis a Domitio Corbulone regibusque inde missis supplicibus aut regum liberis obsidibus.

24 ordiemur autem a Cappadocum gente. longissime haec Ponticarum omnium introrsus recedens Minorem Armeniam Maioremque et Commagenen laevo suo latere transit, dextro vero omnes in Asia dictas gentes, plurimis superfusa populis magnoque impetu scandens ad ortum solis et Tauri iuga transit Lycaoniam, Pisidiam, Ciliciam, vadit super Antiochia tractum, et usque ad Cyrresticam eius regionem parte sua quae vocatur Cataonia contendit. itaque ibi longitudo Asiae [xii] l̄ efficit, latitudo dcxl̄.

25 IX. Armenia autem Maior incipit a Parihedris montibus, Euphrate amne, ut dictum est, aufertur Cappadociae et, qua discedit Euphrates, Mesopotamiae haut minus claro amne Tigri. utrumque fundit ipsa, et initium Mesopotamiae facit inter duos amnes sitae; quod interest ibi tenent Arabes Orroei. sic finem usque in Adiabenen perfert; ab ea transversis iugis inclusa latitudinem in laeva pandit ad Cyrum amnem transversa Araxen, longitudinem vero ad Minorem usque Armeniam, Absarro amne in

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham* : perquisita.

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.* when it runs the farthest to the west.

<sup>b</sup> A translation of 'Mesopotamia'.

in the interior. I do not deny that my description of it will differ in many points from that of the old writers, as I have devoted much care and attention to ascertaining thoroughly the recent events in that region from Domitius Corbulo and the kings sent from there as suppliants or king's children sent as hostages. We will however begin with the Cappadocian tribe. This extends farthest into the interior of all the peoples of Pontus, passing on its left-hand side Lesser and Greater Armenia and Commagene and on its right all the tribes of Asia mentioned above; it spreads over a very large number of peoples, and rises rapidly in elevation towards the east in the direction of the Taurus range, passing Lycaonia, Pisidia and Cilicia, and then advances above the district of Antiochia, the part of it called Cataonia reaching as far as the department of Antiochia named Cyrrestica. Consequently the length of Asia at this point is 1250 miles and its breadth 640 miles.

IX. Greater Armenia begins at the Parihedri *Greater Armenia.* Mountains, and is separated from Cappadocia, as we have said, by the river Euphrates and, when the *v. 83.* Euphrates turns aside,<sup>a</sup> from Mesopotamia by the equally famous river Tigris. Both rivers rise in Armenia, and it forms the beginning of Mesopotamia, the tract of country lying between these two rivers; <sup>b</sup> the intervening space is occupied by the Orroean Arabs. It thus extends its frontier as far as Adiabene, where it is enclosed by ranges of mountains that stretch across it; here it spreads its width on the left, crossing the Aras, to the river Kur, while its length reaches right to Lesser Armenia, from which it is separated by the river Absarrus, which flows



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Pontum defluente et Parihedris montibus qui fundunt Absarrum discreta ab illa.

- 26 X. Cyrus oritur in Heniochis montibus quos alii Coraxicos vocavere, Araxes eodem monte quo Euphrates  $\bar{\text{vi}}$  p. intervallo, auctusque amne Usi et ipse, ut plures existimavere, a Cyro defertur in Caspium mare.

- Oppida celebrantur in Minore Caesarea, Aza, Nicopolis, in Maiore Arsamosata Euphrati proximum, Tigri Carcathiocerta, in excelso autem Tigranocerta,  
27 at in campis iuxta Araxen Artaxata. universae magnitudinem Aufidius quinquagens centena milia prodidit, Claudius Caesar longitudinem a Dascusa ad confinium Caspii maris  $[\text{xiii}]$  p., latitudinem dimidium eius a Tigranocerta ad Hiberiam. dividitur, quod certum est, in praefecturas, quas strategias vocant, quasdam ex his vel singula regna quondam, barbaris nominibus cxx. claudunt eam montes ab oriente, sed non statim, Cerauni, nec Adiabene regio.  
28 quod interest spatii Cephene tenent; ab his iuga ultra Adiabeni tenent, per convalles autem proximi Armeniae sunt Menobardi et Moscheni. Adiabenen Tigris et montes invii cingunt. ab laeva eius regio Medorum est ad prospectum Caspii maris; ex

---

\* The Aras formed a separate mouth of its own in 1897.



into the Black Sea, and by the Parihedri Mountains in which the Absarrus rises.

X. The source of the Kur is in the Heniochi Mountains, which are called by some persons the Coraxici; while the Aras rises in the same mountains as the Euphrates, at a distance of six miles from it, and after being augmented by the river Usis, itself also, in the opinion of the majority of writers, joins the Kur and is carried by it down into the Caspian Sea.<sup>a</sup> *The river Kur.*

The notable towns in Lesser Armenia are Caesarea, Ezaz and Nicopolis; those in Greater Armenia are Arsamosata, which is near the Euphrates, Kharput on the Tigris and Sert on the high ground, with Artaxata in the plains adjoining the Araxes. Aufidius gives the circumference of the whole of Armenia as 5000 miles, while Claudius Caesar makes its length from Dascusa to the edge of the Caspian Sea 1300 miles and its breadth from Sert to Hiberia half that amount. It is a well-known fact that it is divided into 120 administrative districts with native names, called in Greek military commands, some of which were formerly actual separate kingdoms. It is shut in on the east, but not immediately, by the Ceraunian Mountains and similarly by the Adiabene district. The intervening space is occupied by the Cephenei, and next to them the mountain district beyond is occupied by the Adiabeni, while along the valleys the peoples adjoining Armenia are the Menobardi and Moscheni. Adiabene is encircled by the Tigris and by impassable mountains. The district on the left of Adiabene belongs to the Medes, as far as the point where the Caspian Sea comes into view; this sea derives its water from the Ocean, as we shall say in *Lesser Armenia.*

oceano hoc, ut suo loco dicemus, infunditur, totumque Caucasus montibus cingitur.

Incolae per confinium Armeniae nunc dicentur.

29 XI. Planitiem omnem a Cyro usque Albanorum gens tenet, mox Hiberum discreta ab his amne Alazone<sup>1</sup> in Cyrum Caucasus montibus defluente. praevalent oppida Albaniae Cabalaca, Hiberiae Hermastus iuxta flumen et<sup>2</sup> Neoris. regiones<sup>3</sup> Thasie et Thiare usque ad Parihedros montes; ultra sunt Colchicae solitudines, quarum a latere ad Ceraunios verso Armenochalybes habitant et Moschorum tractus ad Hiberum amnem in Cyrum defluentem et infra eos Sacasani et deinde Macerones ad flumen Absarrum. sic plana aut devexa optinentur; rursus ab Albaniae confinio tota montium fronte gentes Silvorum ferae et infra Lupeniorum, mox Diduri et Sodi.

30 XII. Ab iis sunt Portae Casasiae magno errore multis Caspiae dictae, ingens naturae opus montibus interruptis repente, ubi fores additae<sup>4</sup> ferratis trabibus, subter medias amne diri odoris fluente citraque in rupe castello quod vocatur Cumania communito ad arcendas transitu gentes innumeras, ibi loci terrarum orbe portis discluso, ex adverso maxime Hermasti oppidi Hiberum. a portis Caucasus per

<sup>1</sup> *Hermolaus e Strab.*: Ocazane. <sup>2</sup> et add. *Rackham*.

<sup>3</sup> *Rackham*: regio. <sup>4</sup> *V.l.* obditae.

---

<sup>a</sup> Probably the pass of Dariel, nearly in the centre of the Caucasus range; also called Sarmaticae Pylae. Another important pass is between the chief north-eastern spur of the range and the Caspian Sea, near Derbend; it was called Albaniae or Caspiae Pylae.

the proper place, and is entirely surrounded by the § 36. Caucasus Mountains.

We shall now mention the peoples dwelling along the border of Armenia.

XI. All the plain from the Kur onward is occupied by the race of the Albani and then that of the Hiberes, separated from the Albani by the river Alazon, which flows down from Mount Caucasus into the Cyrus. Important towns are Kablas-Var in Albania and Hermastus on the river and Neoris in Hiberia. The districts of Thasie and Thiare reach to the Parihedri Mountains, and beyond them is the Colchian desert, on the side of which towards the Ceraunii dwell the Armenochalybes, and the country of the Moschi reaching to the river Hiberus, a tributary of the Kur, and below them the Sacasani and then the Macerones reaching to the river Absarrus. This gives the population of the plains or mountain slopes; then after the frontier of Albania the whole face of the mountains is occupied by the wild tribes of the Silvi and below them those of the Lupenii, and afterwards the Diduri and Sodi.

XII. On leaving these one comes to the Gates of the Caucasus,<sup>a</sup> which many very erroneously call the Caspian Gates, an enormous work of Nature, who has here suddenly rent the mountains asunder. Here gates have been placed, with iron-covered beams, under the centre of which flows a river emitting a horrible odour; and on this side of it on a rock stands the fortress called Cumania, erected for the purpose of barring the passage of the innumerable tribes. At this spot therefore the world is divided by gates into two portions; it is just opposite the Hiberian town of Hermastus. Beyond the Gates of

*The  
Armenian  
coasts.*

*A Caucasian  
pass.*

montes Gurdinios Valli, Suani, indomitae gentes, auri tamen metalla fodiunt. ab his ad Pontum usque Heniochorum plurima genera, mox Achaeorum. ita se habet terrarum situs<sup>1</sup> e clarissimis.

31 Aliqui inter Pontum et Caspium mare  $\overline{\text{CCCLXXV}}$  p. non amplius interesse tradiderunt, Cornelius Nepos  $\overline{\text{CCL}}$ : tantis iterum angustiis infestatur Asia. Claudius Caesar a Cimmerio Bosporo ad Caspium mare  $\overline{\text{CL}}$  prodidit, eaque perfodere cogitasse Nicatorem Seleucum quo tempore sit ab Ptolomaeo Cerauno interfectus. a portis Caucasiis ad Pontum  $\overline{\text{CC}}$  esse constat fere.

32 XIII. Insulae in Ponto Planctae sive Cyaneae sive Symplegades, deinde Apollonia, Thynias dicta ut distingueretur ab ea quae est in Europa—distat continente p. m, cingitur  $\overline{\text{III}}$ —et contra Pharnaceam Chalceritis, quam Graeci Ariam dixerunt Martique sacram, et in ea volucres cum advenis pugnasse pinnarum ictu.

33 XIV. Nunc omnibus quae sunt Asiae interiora dietis Ripaeos montes transcendat animus dextraque litore oceani incedat. tribus hic partibus caeli adluens Asiam Scythicus a septentrione, ab oriente

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham* (cf. § 23): sinus.

<sup>a</sup> Cf. § 7.

<sup>b</sup> In reality the shortest distance across is nearly 600 miles.

<sup>c</sup> The Urek-Jaki.

<sup>d</sup> At the mouth of the Danube, IV. 45, 92.

<sup>e</sup> See § 11.

the Caucasus among the Gurdinian Mountains are the Valli and the Suani, races never yet quelled, who nevertheless work gold-mines. After these, right on to the Black Sea, are a large number of tribes of Charioteers and then of Achæi. Such is the present state of one of the most famous regions in the world.

Some authorities have reported the distance between the Black Sea and the Caspian as not more than 375 miles, while Cornelius Nepos makes it 250 miles: by such narrow straits is Asia for a second time <sup>a</sup> beset. Claudius Caesar gives the distance from the Straits of Kertsch to the Caspian Sea as 150 miles,<sup>b</sup> and states that Seleucus Nicator at the time when he was killed by Ptolemy Ceraunus was contemplating cutting a channel through this isthmus. It is practically certain that the distance from the Gates of the Caucasus to the Black Sea is 200 miles.

XIII. The islands in the Black Sea are the Planctæ,<sup>c</sup> otherwise named the Cyaneæ or Symplegades, and then Apollonia, called Thynias to distinguish it from the island <sup>d</sup> of the same name in Europe—it is a mile away from the mainland and three miles in circumference—and opposite to Pharnacæ <sup>e</sup> Chalceritis, called by the Greeks the Isle of Ares and sacred to the god of war; they say that on it there were birds which used to attack strangers with blows of their wings.

XIV. Having now completed our description of the interior of Asia let us in imagination cross the Ripæan Mountains and proceed to the right along the shores of the Ocean. This washes the coast of Asia towards three points of the compass, under the name of Scythian Ocean on the north, Eastern Ocean on the east

*Black Sea  
Islands.*

*Races north  
of Black  
Sea.*

- Eous, a meridie Indicus vocatur; varieque per sinus et accolas in conplura nomina dividitur. verum Asiae quoque magna portio apposita septentrioni  
 34 iniuria sideris rigens vastas solitudines habet. ab extremo aquilone ad initium orientis aestivi Scythae sunt; extra eos ultraque aquilonis initia Hyperboreos aliqui posuere, pluribus in Europa dictos. primum inde noscitur promunturium Celticae Lytharmis, fluvius Carambucis, ubi lassata cum siderum vi Ripaeorum montium deficiunt iuga, ibique Arimphaeos quosdam accepimus, haut dissimilem Hyper-  
 35 boreis gentem. sedes illis nemora, alimenta bacae, capillus iuxta feminis virisque in probro existimatur, ritus elementes. itaque sacros haberi narrant inviolatosque esse etiam feris accolarum populis, nec ipsos modo sed illos quoque qui ad eos profugerint. ultra eos plane iam Scythae, Cimmerii, Cissi, Anthi, Georgi et Amazonum gens, haec usque ad Caspium et Hyrcanium mare.
- 36 XV. Nam et inrumpit e Scythico oceano in aversa Asiae, pluribus nominibus accolarum appellatum, celeberrimum<sup>1</sup> duobus Caspium et Hyrcanium. non minus hoc esse quam Pontum Euxinum Clitarchus putat, Eratosthenes ponit et mensuram ab exortu

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham* : celeberrimis aut Celtiberium et.

<sup>o</sup> *i.e.* North-east.

and Indian Ocean on the south; and it is subdivided into a variety of designations according to the bays that it forms and the people dwelling on its coasts. A great portion of Asia however also, adjoining the north, owing to the severity of its frosty climate contains vast deserts. From the extreme north-north-east to the northernmost point at which the sun rises in summer <sup>a</sup> there are the Scythians, and outside of them and beyond the point where north-north-east begins some have placed the Hyperboreans, who are said by a majority of authorities to be in Europe. After that point the first place known is Lytharmis, a promontory of Celtica, and the river Carambucis, where the range of the Ripaeian Mountains terminates and with it the rigour of the climate relaxes; here we have reports of a people called the Arimphaei, a race not unlike the Hyperboreans. They dwell in forests and live on berries; long hair is deemed to be disgraceful in the case of women and men alike; and their manners are mild. Consequently they are reported to be deemed a sacred race and to be left unmolested even by the savage tribes among their neighbours, this immunity not being confined to themselves but extended also to people who have fled to them for refuge. Beyond them we come directly to the Scythians, Cimmerians, Cissi, Anthi, Georgi, and a race of Amazons, the last reaching to the Caspian and Hyrcanian Sea.

XV. For the sea actually forces a passage from the Scythian Ocean to the back of Asia, where the inhabitants call it by a variety of names, but it is best known by two of them, as the Caspian Sea and the Hyrcanian. Clitarchus is of opinion that the Caspian is as large as the Black Sea; Eratosthenes also gives

*The Caspian  
Sea and the  
Northern  
Ocean.*



- et meridie per Cadusiae et Albaniae oram  $\bar{\text{v}}\text{cccc}$  stadia, inde per Atiacos, Amarbos, Hyrcanos ad ostium Zoni fluminis  $\text{iii}\bar{\text{d}}\text{ccc}$ , ab eo ad ostium Iaxartis  $\text{mm}\text{cccc}$ , quae summa efficit  $\text{[xv]} \bar{\text{Lxxv}}$  p.
- 37 Artemidorus hinc detrahit  $\bar{\text{xxv}}$  p. Agrippa Caspium mare gentesque quae circa sunt et cum iis Armeniam, determinatas ab oriente oceano Serico, ab occidente Caucasi iugis, a meridie Tauri, a septentrione oceano Scythieo, patere qua cognitum est  $\bar{\text{cccclxxx}}$  in longitudinem, in latitudinem  $\bar{\text{ccxc}}$  prodidit. non desunt vero qui eius maris universum circuitum a freto  $\text{[xxv]}$  tradunt.
- 38 Inrumpit autem artis faucibus et in longitudinem spatiosis, atque ubi coepit in latitudinem pandi lunatis obliquatur cornibus, velut ad Macotium lacum ab ore descendens, sicilis, ut auctor est M. Varro, similitudine. primus sinus appellatur Scythicus. utrimque enim accolunt Scythae et per angustias inter se commeant hinc Nomades et Sauromatae multis nominibus, illinc Abzoae non paucioribus. ab introitu dextra mucronem ipsum faucium tenent Udini Scytharum populus; dein per oram Albani, ut ferunt, ab Iasone orti, unde <sup>1</sup> quod mare ibi est <sup>2</sup>
- 39 Albanum nominatur. haec gens superfusa montibus Caucasus ad Cyrum amnem, Armeniae confinium

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: ante.

<sup>2</sup> ibi est *Mayhoff*: est aut abest.

<sup>a</sup> This really discharges into the Aral Sea, not into the Caspian.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.* the imaginary passage by which it was supposed to communicate with the Scythian Ocean.



its dimensions on the south-east side along the coast of Cadusia and Albania as 725 miles, from there through the territories of the Atiaci, Amarbi and Hyrcani to the mouth of the river Zonus 600 miles, and from there to the mouth of the Syr Daria <sup>a</sup> 300 miles, making a total of 1575 miles. Artemidorus subtracts 25 miles from this total. Agrippa states that the Caspian Sea and the races surrounding it, including Armenia, bounded on the east by the Chinese Ocean, on the west by the ranges of the Caucasus, on the south by those of the Taurus and on the north by the Scythian Ocean, so far as is known extend 480 miles in length and 290 miles in breadth. But there are some authors who give the entire circuit of the sea in question from the straits <sup>b</sup> as 2500 miles.

Its waters make their way into this sea by a narrow mouth of considerable length; and where it begins to widen out it curves obliquely with crescent-shaped horns, as though descending from the mouth to the Sea of Azov, in the likeness of a sickle, as Marcus Varro states. The first part of it is called the Scythian Gulf, because the inhabitants on both sides are Scythians, who hold communication across the narrows, on one side being the Nomads and the Sauromatae, who have a variety of names, and on the other the Abzoae, with just as many. Starting at the entrance, on the right-hand side the actual point of the mouth is occupied by the Scythian tribe of the Udini; then along the coast are the Albani, said to be descended from Jason, after whom the sea at that point is called the Alban Sea. This race overflows the Caucasus Mountains and, as previously § 29. stated, comes down as far as the river Kur, which

atque Iiberiae, descendit, ut dictum est. supra  
maritima eius Udinorumque gentem Sarmatae,  
Utidorsi, Aroteres praetenduntur, quorum a tergo  
indicatae iam Amazones et Sauromatides. flumina  
per Albaniam decurrunt in mare Casus et Albanus,  
dein Cambyzes in Caucasis ortus montibus, mox  
Cyrus in Coraxicis, ut diximus. oram omnem a Caso  
praealtis rupibus accessum negare<sup>1</sup> per ccccxv p.  
auctor est Agrippa. a Cyro Caspium mare vocari  
incipit; accolunt Caspi.

40 Corrigendus est in hoc loco error multorum, etiam  
qui in Armenia res proxime cum Corbulone gessere.  
namque hi Caspias appellavere portas Iiberiae quas  
Caucasias diximus vocari, situsque depicti et inde  
missi hoc nomen inscriptum habent. et Neronis  
principis comminatio ad Caspias portas tendere  
dicebatur, cum peteret illas quae per Iberiam in  
Sarmatas tendunt, vix ullo propter oppositos montes  
aditu ad Caspium mare. sunt autem aliae Caspiis  
gentibus iunctae, quod dinosei non potest nisi comi-  
tatu rerum Alexandri Magni.

41 XVI. Namque Persarum regna, quae nunc Par-  
thorum intellegimus, inter duo maria Persicum et

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff* (accessu carere coll. XII. 33 Jan): corrupta.

forms the boundary between Armenia and Hiberia. Above the coastward parts of Albania and the Udini tribe stretch the Sarmatae, Utidorsi and Aroteres, in the rear of whom we have already indicated the § 35. Amazons and Sauromatides. The rivers running down to the sea through Albania are the Casus and the Albanus, then the Cambyses, which rises in the Caucasus Mountains, and then the Kur, rising in the Coraxaci, as we have said. The whole of the coast § 26. from the Casus is stated by Agrippa to be formed of very lofty cliffs which prohibit landing for 425 miles. The sea begins to have the name of Caspian from the mouth of the Kur, the coast being inhabited by the Caspii.

In this place we must correct a mistake made by many people, even those who recently served with Corbulo in the war in Armenia. These have given the name of Caspian Gates to the pass in Hiberia, which, as we have stated, is called the Gates of the § 30. Caucasus, and maps of the region sent home from the front have this name written on them. Also the expedition threatened by the Emperor Nero was spoken of as intended to penetrate to the Caspian Gates, whereas it was really aimed at the pass that gives a road through Hiberia to Sarmatia, the mountain barrier affording scarcely any access to the Caspian Sea. There are however other Caspian Gates adjoining the Caspian tribes; the distinction between the two passes can only be established by means of the report of those who accompanied the expedition of Alexander the Great.

XVI. The kingdom of the Persians, which we now know as Parthia, lies between the two seas, the Persian and the Caspian, on the heights of the

*Northern  
passes.*

*Countries  
bordering  
on Greater  
Armenia.*

Hyreanium Caucasi iugis attolluntur. utrimque per  
 devexa laterum Armeniae Maiori a frontis parte  
 quae vergit in Commagenen Cephena, ut diximus,  
 copulatur, eique Adiabene Assyriorum initium, cuius  
 pars est Arbilitis, ubi Darium Alexander debellavit,  
 42 proxima<sup>1</sup> Syriae. totam eam Macedones Mygdo-  
 niam cognominaverunt a similitudine. oppida Alex-  
 andria, item Antiochia quam Nesebiu vocant; abest  
 ab Artaxatis  $\overline{\text{DCCL}}$  p. fuit et Ninos inposita Tigri  
 ad solis occasum spectans, quondam clarissima.  
 reliqua vero fronte, qua tendit ad Caspium mare,  
 Atrapatene ab Armeniae Otene regione discreta  
 Araxe; oppidum eius Gazae, ab Artaxatis  $\overline{\text{CCCCL}}$  p.,  
 totidem ab Ecbatanis Medorum, quorum pars sunt  
 Atrapateni.

43 XVII. Ecbatana caput Mediae Seleucus rex  
 condidit, a Seleucia Magna  $\overline{\text{DCCL}}$  p. a Portis vero  
 Caspiis  $\overline{\text{XX}}$ ; reliqua Medorum oppida Phazaca,  
 Aganzaga<sup>2</sup>, Apamea Rhagiane cognominata. causa  
 Portarum nominis eadem quae supra, interruptis  
 angusto transitu iugis ita ut vix singula meent  
 plaustra, longitudine  $\overline{\text{VIII}}$  p. toto opere manu facto.  
 dextra laevaue ambustis similes inpendent scopuli,  
 sitiente tractu per  $\overline{\text{XXVIII}}$  p.; angustias impedit  
 corrivatus salis e cautibus liquor atque eadem

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* proximo.

<sup>2</sup> Phazaca, Aganzaga *Hardouin coll. Ptol. VI. 2*: Phizgan-  
 zaga.

Caucasus range. Greater Armenia, which occupies the front of the mountain sloping towards Commagene, is adjoined, as we have said, by Cephania, § 28. which lies on the descent on both sides of it, and this by Adiabene, where the land of the Assyrians begins; the part of Adiabene nearest to Syria is Arbilitis, where Alexander conquered Darius. The Macedonians have given to the whole of Adiabene the name of Mygdonia, from its likeness to Mygdonia in Macedon. Its towns are Alexandria and Antiochia, the native name for which is Nesebis; it is 750 miles from Artaxata. There was also once the town of Nineveh, which was on the Tigris facing west, and was formerly very famous. Adjoining the other front of Greater Armenia, which stretches to the Caspian Sea, is Atrapatene, separated from the district of Otene in Armenia by the Aras; its chief town is Gazae, 450 miles from Artaxata and the same distance from Hamadan, the city of the Medes, to which race the Atrapateni belong.

XVII. Hamadan, the capital of Media, which was *Media.* founded by King Seleucus, is 750 miles from Great Seleucia and 20 miles from the Caspian Gates. The other towns of Media are Phazaca, Aganzaga and Apamea, called Rhei. The reason for the name 'Gates' is the same as that stated above: the § 30. range is here pierced by a narrow pass 8 miles long, scarcely broad enough for a single line of waggon traffic, the whole of it a work of engineering. It is overhung on either side by crags that look as if they had been exposed to the action of fire, the country over a range of 28 miles being entirely waterless; the narrow passage is impeded by a stream of salt water that collects from the rocks and finds an exit

emissus. praeterea serpentium multitudo nisi hieme transitum non sinit.

- 44 Adiabenis coniectuntur Carduchi quondam dicti, nunc Cordueni, praefluente Tigri, his Pratitae παρ' ὁδὸν appellati, qui tenent Caspiae Portas. his ab latere altero occurrunt deserta Parthiae et Citheni iuga; mox eiusdem Parthiae amoenissimus situs qui vocatur Choara. duae urbes ibi Parthorum oppositae quondam Medis, Calliope et alia<sup>1</sup> in rupe Issatis; ipsum vero Parthiae caput Hecatompylos abest a Portis  $\overline{\text{CXXXIII}}$  p.—ita Parthorum quoque
- 45 regna foribus discluduntur. egressos Portis excipit protinus gens Caspia ad litora usque, quae nomen portis et mari dedit; laeva montuosa. ab ea gente retrorsus ad Cyrum amnem produntur  $\overline{\text{CCXXV}}$  p., ab eodem amne si subeatur ad Portas  $\overline{\text{DCC}}$ ; hunc enim cardinem Alexandri Magni itinerum fecere ab his Portis ad Indiae principium stadia  $\overline{\text{XVDC LXXX}}$  prodendo, inde<sup>2</sup> ad Bactra oppidum, quod appellant Zariasta,  $\overline{\text{MM DCC}}$ , inde ad Iaxartem amnem  $\overline{\text{V}}$ .
- 46 XVIII. A Caspiis ad orientem versus regio est Apavortene dicta, et in ea fertilitatis inclutae locus Dareium. mox gentes Tapyri, Anariaci, Staures, Hyrcani, a quorum litoribus idem mare Hyrcanium vocari incipit a flumine Sideri; citra id amnes Mazi-

<sup>1</sup> alta? *Rackham.*

<sup>2</sup> inde *add. Rackham.*

---

<sup>a</sup> Or 'which has the name of Zariasta': see § 48 note.

by the same way. Moreover the number of snakes renders the route impracticable except in winter.

Joining on to the Adiabeni are the people formerly called the Carduchi and now the Cordueni, past whom flows the river Tigris, and adjoining these are the 'Roadside' Pratitac, as they are called, who hold the Caspian Gates. Running up to these on the other side are the Parthian deserts and the Citheni range; and then comes the very agreeable locality, also belonging to Parthia, called Choara. Here are the two Parthian towns formerly serving for protection against the Medes, Calliope and, on another rock, Issatis; but the actual capital of Parthia, Hecatompylos, is 133 miles from the Gates—so effectively is the Parthian kingdom also shut off by passes. Going out of the Gates one comes at once to the Caspian nation, which extends down to the coast: it is from this people that the pass and the sea obtain their name. On the left there is a mountainous district. Turning back from this people to the river Kur the distance is said to be 225 miles, and going up from the river Kur to the Gates 700 miles; for in the Itineraries of Alexander the Great this pass is made the turning-point of his expeditions, the distance from these Gates to the frontier of India being given as 1961 miles, from the frontier to the town of Balkh, which is the name given to Zariasta,<sup>a</sup> 462 miles, and from Zariasta to the river Syr Darya 620 miles.

XVIII. Lying to the east of the Caspians is the region called Apavortene, in which is Darcium, a place noted for its fertility. Then there are the tribes of the Tapyri, Anariaci, Staures and Hyrcani, from whose shores the Caspian beyond the river Sideris begins to be called the Hyrcanian Sea;

*Region  
beyond the  
Caspians.*



ris, Straor, omnia ex Caucaso. sequitur regio Margiane apricitatis inclutae, sola in eo tractu vitifera, undique inclusa montibus amoenis ambitu stadiorum MD, difficilis aditu propter harenosas solitudines per CXX p., et ipsa contra Parthiae tractum  
 47 sita. in qua Alexander Alexandriam condiderat; qua diruta a barbaris Antiochus Seleuci filius eodem loco restituit Syrianam interfluente Margo qui corrivatur in Zotha lacu<sup>1</sup>; maluerat illam Antiochiam appellari. urbis amplitudo circumitur stadiis LXX. in hanc Orodes Romanos Crassana clade captos deduxit. ab huius excelsis per iuga Caucasi protenditur ad Bactros usque gens Mardorum fera, sui iuris. sub eo tractu gentes Orciani, Commori, Berdrigae, Harmatotropi, Citomarae, Comani, Mur-  
 48 rasiarae, Mandruani; flumina Mandrum, Chindrum, ultraque Chorasmi, Gandari, Paricani, Zarangae, Arasmi, Marotiani, Arsi, Gaeli quos Graeci Cadusios appellavere, Matiani; oppidum Heraclea ab Alexandro conditum, quod deinde subversum ac restitutum Antiochus Achaida appellavit; Drelices quorum medios finis secat Oxus amnis ortus in lacu Oaxo; Syrmatae, Oxyttgae, Moci, Bateni, Saraparae; Bactri quorum oppidum Zariasta, quod postea

<sup>1</sup> V.l. Zothalo; is.

<sup>a</sup> Now Merv.

<sup>b</sup> See V. 86.



while on this side of the Sideris are the rivers Maziris and Straor, all three streams rising in the Caucasus. Next comes the Margiane country, famous for its sunny climate—it is the only district in that region where the vine is grown; it is shut in all round by a beautiful ring of mountains, 187 miles in circuit, and is difficult of access on account of sandy deserts stretching for a distance of 120 miles; and it is itself situated opposite to the region of Parthia. In Margiane Alexander had founded a city<sup>a</sup> bearing his name, which was destroyed by the barbarians, but Antiochus son of Seleucus re-established a Syrian city on the same site, intersected by the river Murghab, which is canalized into Lake Zotha; he had preferred that the city should be named after himself. Its circuit measures  $8\frac{3}{4}$  miles. This is the place to which the Roman prisoners taken in the disaster<sup>b</sup> of Crassus were brought by Orodes. From the heights of Merv across the ridges of the Caucasus right on to the Bactrians extend the fierce tribe of the Mardi, an independent state. Below this region are the tribes of the Orciani, Commori, Berdrigae, Harmatropi, Citomarae, Comani, Murrasiaræ and Mandruani; the rivers Mandrum and Chindrum, and beyond them the Chorasmi, Gandari, Paricani, Zarangæ, Arasmi, Marotiani, Arsi, Gaeli (called by the Greeks the Cadusii), and Matiani; the town of Heraclea, founded by Alexander and subsequently overthrown, but restored by Antiochus, who gave it the name of Achais; the Drebiges, whose territory is intersected by the river Amu Darya rising in Lake Oaxus; the Syrmatae, Oxyttagæ, Moci, Bateni, Saraparae; and the Bactri, whose town was called

Bactra,<sup>1</sup> a flumine appellatum est. gens haec optinet aversa montis Paropanisi exadversus fontes  
 49 Indi; includitur flumine Ocho. ultra Sogdiani, oppidum Panda et in ultimis eorum finibus Alexandria ab Alexandro Magno conditum. arae ibi sunt ab Hercule ac Libero Patre constitutae, item Cyro et Samiramide atque Alexandro: finis omnium eorum ductus ab illa parte terrarum, includente flumine Iaxarte, quod Scythae Silim vocant, Alexander militesque eius Tanain putavere esse. transcendit eum amnem Demodamas, Seleuci et Antiochi regum dux, quem maxime sequimur in his, arasque Apollini Didymaeo statuit.

50 XIX. Ultra sunt Scytharum populi. Persae illos Sacas in universum<sup>2</sup> appellavere a proxima gente, antiqui Aramios. Scythae ipsi Persas Chorsaros et Caucasum montem Croueasim, hoc est nive candidum. multitudo populorum innumera et quae cum Parthis ex aequo degat; celeberrimi eorum Sacae, Massagetae, Dahae, Essedones, Astacae, Rumnici, Pestici, Homodoti, Histi, Edones, Camae, Camacae, Euchatae, Cotieri, Authusiani, Psacae, Arimaspi, Antaeati, Chroasai, Octaei; ibi Napaei interisse dicuntur a  
 51 Palaeis. nobilia apud eos flumina Mandragaeum et

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*, cf. § 45: Zariastes . . . Bactrum.

<sup>2</sup> *Gelen.*: inversos, inversum, universos.

---

<sup>a</sup> Or 'whose town is Zariasta, which was afterwards called Bactra, from the river.' Authorities differ as to which was the name of the river. Cf. § 45.

Zariasta from the river, but its name was afterwards changed to Balkh.<sup>a</sup> This race occupies the opposite side of the Hindu Kush over against the sources of the Indus, and is enclosed by the river Ochus. Beyond are the Sogdiani and the town of Panda, and on the farthest confines of their territory Alexandria, founded by Alexander the Great. At this place there are altars set up by Hercules and Father Liber, and also by Cyrus and Samiramis and by Alexander, all of whom found their limit in this region of the world, where they were shut in by the river Syr Darya, which the Scythians call the Silis and which Alexander and his soldiers supposed to be the Don. But this river was crossed by Demodamas, the general of King Seleueus and King Antiochus, whom we are chiefly following in this part of our narrative; and he set up altars to Apollo Didymaeus.

XIX. Beyond are some tribes of Scythians. To these the Persians have given the general name of Sacae, from the tribe nearest to Persia, but old writers call them the Aramii, and the Scythians themselves give the name of Chorsari to the Persians and call Mount Caucasus Croucasis, which means 'white with snow.' There is an uncountable number of tribes, numerous enough to live on equal terms with the Parthians; most notable among them are the Sacae, Massagetae, Dahae, Essedones, Astacae, Rumnici, Pestici, Homodoti, Histi, Edones, Camae, Camacae, Euchatae, Cotieri, Authusiani, Psacae, Ariinaspi, Antacati, Chroasai and Oetaei; among them the Napaei are said to have been destroyed by the Palaei. Notable rivers in their country are the Mandragaeus and the Caspasus.

*Scythian  
tribes.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Caspium. nec in alia parte maior auctorum inconstantia, credo propter innumeras vagasque gentes. haustum ipsius maris dulcem esse et Alexander Magnus prodidit et M. Varro talem perlatum Pompeio iuxta res gerenti Mithridatico bello, magnitudine haut dubie influentium annuum victo sale.

52 adicit idem Pompei ductu exploratum, in Bactros septem diebus ex India perveniri ad Bactrum flumen quod in Oxum influat, et ex eo per Caspium in Cyrum subvectas <sup>1</sup> et v non amplius dierum terreno itinere ad Phasim in Pontum Indicas posse devehi merces.

Insulae toto in eo mari multae, volgata una maxime *Zazata*.

53 XX. A Caspio mari Scythicoque oceano in Eoum cursus inflectitur ad orientem conversa litorum fronte. inhabitabilis eius prima pars a Scythico promunturio ob nives, proxima inculta saevitia gentium. Anthropophagi Scythae insident humanis corporibus vescentes; ideo iuxta vastae solitudines ferarumque multitudo haut dissimilem hominum inmanitatem obsidens. iterum deinde Scythae iterumque deserta cum beluis, usque ad iugum incubans mari quod

<sup>1</sup> *Gelen.* : subvectos.

---

\* The second was against Mithridates, 74-65 B.C.

And in regard to no other region is there more discrepancy among the authorities, this being due as I believe to the countless numbers and the nomadic habits of the tribes. The water of the Caspian Sea itself was said by Alexander the Great to be sweet to drink, and also Marcus Varro states that good drinking water was conveyed from it for Pompey when he was operating in the neighbourhood of the river during the Mithridatic War;<sup>a</sup> doubtless the size of the rivers flowing into it overcomes the salt. Varro further adds that exploration under the leadership of Pompey ascertained that a seven days' journey from India into the Bactrian country reaches the river Bactrus, a tributary of the Amu Darya, and that Indian merchandize can be conveyed from the Bactrus across the Caspian to the Kur and thence with not more than five days' portage by land can reach Phasis in Pontus.

There are many islands in all parts of the Caspian Sea, but only one of them, Zazata, is particularly notable.

XX. After leaving the Caspian Sea and the Scythian Ocean our course takes a bend towards the Eastern Sea as the coast turns to face eastward. The first part of the coast after the Scythian promontory is uninhabitable on account of snow, and the neighbouring region is uncultivated because of the savagery of the tribes that inhabit it. This is the country of the Cannibal Scythians who eat human bodies; consequently the adjacent districts are waste deserts thronging with wild beasts lying in wait for human beings as savage as themselves. Then we come to more Scythians and to more deserts inhabited by wild beasts, until we reach

*The Farther East.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

vocant Tabim; nec ante dimidiam ferme longitudinem eius orae quae spectat aestivom orientem  
 54 inhabitatur illa regio. primi sunt hominum qui vocantur<sup>1</sup> Seres, lanicio silvarum nobiles, perfusam aqua depectentes frondium canitiem, unde geminus feminis nostris labos redordendi fila rursusque texendi: tam multiplici opere, tam longinquo orbe petitur ut in publico matrona traluceat. Seres mites quidem, sed et ipsi feris similes coetum reliquorum  
 55 mortalium fugiunt, commercia expectant. primum eorum noscitur flumen Psitharas, proximum Cambari, tertium Lanos, a quo promunturium Chryse, sinus Cirnaba, flumen Atianos, sinus et gens hominum Attacorarum,<sup>2</sup> apricis ab omni noxio adflatu seclusa collibus, eadem qua Hyperborei degunt temperie; de iis privatim condidit volumen Amometus, sicut Hecataeus de Hyperboreis. ab Attacoris gentis Thuni et Focari, et, iam Indorum, Casiri introrsus ad Scythas versi—humanis corporibus vescuntur; Nomades quoque Indiae vagantur huc. aliqui<sup>3</sup> ab aquilone contingi ab ipsis et Ciconas dixere et Brisaros.

56 XXI. Sed unde plane constant gentes, Hemodi

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* noscantur.

<sup>2</sup> Attacorarum? *Brotier*: Attacorum.

<sup>3</sup> huc. aliqui? *Mayhoff*: huic cui (sunt qui *edd.*).

---

\* The substance referred to, though confused with silk, is probably cotton made into calico or muslin. For silk see XI. 76.

a mountain range called Tabis which forms a cliff over the sea; and not until we have covered nearly half of the length of the coast that faces north-east is that region inhabited. The first human occupants *China.* are the people called the Chinese, who are famous for the woollen substance<sup>a</sup> obtained from their forests; after a soaking in water they comb off the white down of the leaves, and so supply our women with the double task of unravelling the threads and weaving them together again; so manifold is the labour employed, and so distant is the region of the globe drawn upon, to enable the Roman matron to flaunt transparent raiment in public. The Chinese, though mild in character, yet resemble wild animals, in that they also shun the company of the remainder of mankind, and wait for trade to come to them. The first river found in their territory is the Psitharas, next the Cambari, and third the Lanos, after which come the Malay Peninsula, the Bay of Cirnaba, the river Atianos and the tribe of the Attacorae on the bay of the same name, sheltered by sunbathed hills from every harmful blast, with the same temperate climate as that in which dwell the Hyperborei. The Attacorae are the subject of a monograph by Amometus, while the Hyperborei have been dealt with in a volume by Hecataeus. After the Attacorae there are the Thuni and Focari tribes, and (coming now to natives of India) the Casiri, situated in the interior in the direction of the Scythians—the Casiri are cannibals; also the Nomad tribes of India reach this point in their wanderings. Some writers state that these tribes are actually in contact with the Cicones and *IV. 43.* also the Brisari on the north.

XXI. We now come to a point after which there *India.*



montes adsurgunt, Indorumque gens incipit, non  
 Eoo tantum mari adiacens verum et meridiano quod  
 Indicum appellavimus. quae pars orienti est adversa,  
 recto praetenditur spatio ad flexum et initio Indici  
 maris [XVIII] LXXV colligit, deinde quae se flexit <sup>1</sup> in  
 meridiem, [XXIV] LXXV, ut Eratosthenes tradit, usque  
 ad Indum amnem qui est ab occidente finis Indiae.  
 57 conplures autem totam eius longitudinem XL dierum  
 noctiumque velifico navium cursu determinavere, et  
 a septentrione ad meridiem [XXVIII] L. Agrippa longi-  
 tudinis [XXXIII], latitudinis [XXIII] prodidit. Posi-  
 donius ab aestivo solis ortu ad hibernum exortum  
 metatus est eam, adversam Galliae statuens, quam  
 ab occidente aestivo ad occidentem hibernum meta-  
 batur, totam a favonio; itaque adverso <sup>2</sup> eius venti  
 adflatu iuvari Indiam salubremque fieri haut dubia  
 58 ratione docuit. alia illi caeli facies, alii siderum ortus,  
 binae aestates in anno, binae messes media inter  
 illas hieme etesiarum flatu, nostra vero bruma lenes  
 ibi aurae, mare navigabile. gentes ei urbesque  
 innumerae, si quis omnes persequi velit. etenim  
 patefacta est non modo Alexandri Magni armis  
 regumque qui successere ei, circumvectis etiam in  
 Hyrcanium mare et Caspium Seleuco et Antiocho  
 praefectoque classis eorum Patroele, verum et aliis

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: deinde qua (aut se) flexit.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* adversum (-sam *Hardouin*).



is complete agreement as to the races—the range of mountains called the Himalayas. Here begins the Indian race, bordering not only on the Eastern Sea but on the southern also, which we have designated the Indian Ocean. The part facing east stretches § 33. in a straight line until it comes to a bend, and at the point where the Indian Ocean begins its total length is 1875 miles; while from that point onward the southerly bend of the coast according to Eratosthenes covers 2475 miles, finally reaching the river Indus, which is the western boundary of India. A great many authors however give the entire length of the coast as being forty days' and nights' sail and the measurement of the country from north to south as 2850 miles. Agrippa says that it is 3300 miles long and 2300 miles broad. Posidonius gives its measurement from north-east to south-east, making the whole of it face the west side of Gaul, of which he gives the measurement from north-west to south-west; and accordingly he shows by an unquestionable line of argument that India has the advantage of being exposed to the current of the west wind, which makes it healthy. In that country the aspect of the heavens and the rising of the stars are different, and there are two summers and two harvests yearly, separated by a winter accompanied by etesian winds, while at our midwinter it enjoys soft breezes and the sea is navigable. Its races and cities are beyond counting, if one wished to enumerate all of them. For it has been brought to knowledge not only by the armed forces of Alexander the Great and the kings who succeeded him, Seleucus and Antiochus, and their admiral of the fleet Patrocles having sailed round even into the Hyrcanian

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

auctoribus Graecis, qui cum regibus Indicis morati, sicut Megasthenes et Dionysius a Philadelpho missus  
 59 ex ea causa, vires quoque gentium prodidere. non tamen est diligentiae locus, adeo diversa et incredibilia traduntur. Alexandri Magni comites in eo tractu Indiae quem is subegerit scripserunt  $\bar{v}$  oppidorum fuisse, nullum MM minus,<sup>1</sup> gentium IX,<sup>2</sup> Indiamque tertiam partem esse terrarum omnium, multitudinem populorum innumeram, probabili sane ratione: Indi enim gentium prope soli numquam migravere finibus suis. colliguntur a Libero Patre ad Alexandrum Magnum reges eorum CLIII annis  
 60  $\bar{v}$ i.ccccli—adiciunt et menses III. annum miram vastitas: proditur Alexandrum nullo die minus stadia DC navigasse Indo nec potuisse ante menses V enavigare adiectis paucis diebus, et tamen minorem Gange esse constat. Seneca etiam apud nos temptata Indiae commentatione LX annes eius prodidit gentes duodeviginti centumque. par labos sit montes enumerare; iunguntur inter se Imavus, Hemodus, Paropanisus, Caucasus, a quibus tota decurrit in planitiem immensam et Aegypto similem.  
 61 Verum ut terrena demonstratio intellegatur,

<sup>1</sup> *Dellefsen*: cogiminus (Coo minus *Jan*).

<sup>2</sup>  $\bar{I}X$ , *Dellefsen*; MM? *Mayhoff*.

<sup>a</sup> Or perhaps 'none with a population of less than 2000'; but the text is doubtful, as is that of the following numeral.

<sup>b</sup> Imavus and Hemodus constitute the Himalayas and Paropanisus is the Hindu Kush.

and Caspian Sea, but also by other Greek authors who have stayed as guests with the Indian kings, for instance Megasthenes, and Dionysius sent by Philadelphus for that purpose, and have also reported as to the strength of these nations. Nevertheless there is no possibility of being exact as to this matter, so discrepant and so difficult to believe are the accounts given. Those who accompanied Alexander the Great have written that the region of India subdued by him contained 5000 towns, none less than two miles in circuit,<sup>a</sup> and nine nations, and that India forms a third of the entire surface of the earth, and that its populations are innumerable—which is certainly a very probable theory, inasmuch as the Indians are almost the only race that has never migrated from its own territory. From the time of Father Liber to Alexander the Great 153 kings of India are counted in a period of 6451 years and three months. The rivers are of enormous size: it is stated that Alexander sailing on the Indus did never less than 75 miles a day and yet could not reach the mouth of the river in less time than five months and a few days over, and nevertheless it is certain that the Indus is smaller than the Ganges. Seneca also, who among our own writers essayed an account of India, gives its rivers as 60 in number and its races as 118. It would be an equally laborious task to enumerate its mountains; there is a continuous chain formed by Imavus, Hemodus, Paropanisus<sup>b</sup> and Caucasus, from which the whole country slopes down into an immense plain resembling that of Egypt.

However, in order to give an idea of the geographical description of India we will follow in the

*Northern  
India.*

# PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- Alexandri Magni vestigiis insistemus.<sup>1</sup> Diognetus et Baeton itinerum eius mensores scripsere a portis Caspiis Hecatompylon Parthorum quot diximus milia esse, inde Alexandriam Arion, quam urbem is rex condidit, DLXXV, Prophthasiam Drangarum CXCIX, Arachosiorum oppidum DLXV, Hortospanum CLXXV,  
62 inde ad Alexandri Oppidum L. (in quibusdam exemplaribus diversi numeri reperiuntur)—hanc urbem sub ipso Caucaso esse positam; ab ea ad flumen Copheta et oppidum Indorum Peucolatim CCXXXVII, unde ad flumen Indum et oppidum Taxilla LX, ad Hydaspem fluvium clarum CXX, ad Hypasim non ignobiliorem CCCXC<sup>2</sup> qui fuit Alexandri itinerum terminus exuperato tamen amne arisque in adversa ripa dicatis. epistulae quoque regis ipsius con-  
63 sentiunt his. reliqua inde Seleuco Nicatori peragrata sunt: ad Sydrum CLXIX, Iomanem amnem tantundem (aliqua exemplaria adiciunt v passuum), inde ad Gangen CXIID, ad Rhodaphan DLXIX (alii CCCXXV in hoc spatio produnt), ad Callinipaza oppidum CLXVII D (alii CLXV),<sup>3</sup> inde ad confluentem Iomanis amnis et Gangis DCXXV (plerique adiciunt XIIID), ad oppidum Palibothra CCCCXXV, ad ostium Gangis DCXXXVID.  
64 gentes quas memorare non pigeat a montibus Hemodis (quorum promunturium Imaus vocatur incolarum lingua nivolum sic<sup>4</sup> significante) Isari, Cosiri, Izi et per iuga Chirotosagi multarumque gentium

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: insistimus aut insistamus.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: |XXV|<sup>r</sup>.CCCXC codd.

<sup>3</sup> *Warmington*: CCLXV codd.

<sup>4</sup> sic *add. Mueller*.

footsteps of Alexander the Great. Diognetus and Baeton, the surveyors of his expeditions, write that the distance from the Caspian Gates to the Parthian City of Hecatompylos is the number of miles that we stated above; <sup>a</sup> from thence to the city of Alexandria <sup>b</sup> of the Arii, which Alexander founded, 575 miles, to the city of the Drangae, Prophthasia, 199 miles, to the town <sup>c</sup> of the Arachosii 565 miles, to Kabul 175 miles, and thence to Alexander's Town 50 miles (in some copies of this record we find different numbers): this city is stated to be situated immediately below the Caucasus; from it to the river Kabul and the Indian town of Peucolatis 237 miles, and thence to the river Indus and the town of Taxilla 60 miles, to the famous river Jhelum 120 miles, to the not less notable Beas 390 miles—this was the terminus of Alexander's journeys, although he crossed the river and dedicated altars upon the opposite bank. The king's actual dispatches also agree with these figures. The remaining distances after the Beas were ascertained by the exploration of Seleucus Nicator; to the Sutlej 169 miles, to the river Jumna the same (some copies add 5 miles), thence to the Ganges 112½, to Rhodapha 569 (others give 325 miles in this space), to the town of Callinipaza 167½ (others 165), thence to the confluence of the river Jumna and the Ganges 625 (a great many add 13½), to the town of Patna 425, to the mouth of the Ganges 637½. The races worth mentioning after leaving the Hemodi Mountains (a projection of which is called the Imaus, which in the vernacular means 'snowy') are the Isari, Cosiri, Izi, and spread over the range the Chirotosagi and a number of tribes with the

cognomen Bragmanae, quorum Mactocalingae; flumina Prinas et Cainnas, quod in Gangen influit, ambo navigabilia; gentes Calingae mari proximi et supra Mandaci. Malli quorum mons Mallus, finisque tractus eius Ganges.

- 65 XXII. Hunc alii incertis fontibus ut Nilum rigantemque vicina eodem modo, alii in Scythicis montibus nasci dixerunt, influere in eum xix amnes, ex his navigabiles praeter iam dictos Crenaccam, Rhamnum-bovam, Casuagum, Sonum. alii cum magno fragore ipsius statim fontis erumpere, deiectumque per scopulosa et abrupta, ubi primum molles planities contingat, in quodam lacu hospitari, inde lenem fluere, ubi minimum, viii p. latitudine, ubi modicum, stadiorum c, altitudine nusquam minore passuum xx, novissima gente Gangaridum Calingarum: regia
- 66 Pertalis vocatur. regi lx peditum, equites m, elephanti dcc in procinctu bellorum excubant. namque vita mitioribus populis Indorum multipertita degitur: tellurem exercent, militiam alii capessunt, merces alii suas evehunt externasque invehunt, res publicas optumi ditissimique temperant, iudicia reddunt, regibus adsident. quintum genus celebratae illis<sup>1</sup> et prope in religionem versae sa-

<sup>1</sup> illis? *Mayhoff*: illi aut illie.

name of Bragmanae, among them the Mactocalingae; the rivers are the Prinas and Cainnas, the latter a tributary of the Ganges, both of them navigable; then the tribes of the Calingae nearest the sea, and further inland the Mandaei, the Malli occupying Mount Mallus, and the river Ganges, which is the boundary of this region.

XXII. The Ganges is said by some people to rise from unknown sources like the Nile and to irrigate the neighbouring country in the same manner, but others say that its source is in the mountains of Seythia, and that it has nineteen tributaries, among which the navigable ones besides those already mentioned are the Crenaecca, Rhamnumbova, Casuagus and Sonus. Others state that it bursts forth with a loud roar at its very source, and after falling over crags and cliffs, as soon as it reaches fairly level country finds hospitality in a certain lake, and flows out of it in a gentle stream with a breadth of 8 miles where narrowest, and  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles as its average width, and nowhere less than 100 feet deep, the last race situated on its banks being that of the Gangarid Calingae: the city where their king lives is called Pertalis. This monarch has 60,000 infantry, 1000 cavalry and 700 elephants always equipped ready for active service. For the peoples of the more civilised Indian races are divided into many classes in their mode of life: they cultivate the land, others engage in military service, others export native merchandise and import goods from abroad, while the best and wealthiest administer the government and serve as judges and as counsellors of the kings. There is a fifth class of persons devoted to wisdom, which is held in high honour with these

*The Ganges  
and adja-  
cent regions.*



pientiae deditum voluntaria semper morte vitam  
 accenso prius rogo finit. unum super haec est semi-  
 ferum ac plenum laboris inmensi—a quo <sup>1</sup> supra dicta  
 continentur—venandi elephantos domandique; his  
 arant, his invehuntur, haec maxime novere pecuaria,  
 his militant dimicantque pro finibus: dilectum in  
 67 bella vires et aetas atque magnitudo faciunt. insula  
 in Gange est magnae amplitudinis gentem continens  
 unam nomine Modogalingam. ultra siti sunt Modu-  
 bae, Molindae, Uberae cum oppido eiusdem nominis  
 magnifico, Modressae, Praeti, Aelissae, Sasuri,  
 Fassulae, Colebae, Orumcolae, Abali, Thalutae:  
 rex horum peditum  $\bar{\text{L}}$ , equitum  $\bar{\text{IV}}$ , elephantorum  $\bar{\text{IV}}$   
 in armis habet. validior deinde gens Andarae,  
 plurimis vicis, xxx oppidis quae muris turribusque  
 muniuntur, regi praebet peditum  $\bar{\text{C}}$ , equitum  $\bar{\text{II}}$ ,  
 elephantos m. fertilissimi sunt auri Dardae, Setae  
 68 vero et argenti. sed omnia in India prope, non  
 modo in hoc tractu, potentia claritateque antecedunt  
 Prasi amplissima urbe ditissimaque Palibothra, unde  
 quidam ipsam gentem Palibothros vocant, immo vero  
 tractum universum a Gange. regi eorum peditum  
 $\bar{\text{DC}}$ , equitum  $\bar{\text{XXX}}$ , elephantorum ix per omnes dies

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* e quo.

<sup>a</sup> The text is uncertain; perhaps the sense is 'by which . . . are supported.'

<sup>b</sup> The ancient Andhras.



people and almost elevated into a religion; those of this class always end their life by a voluntary death upon a pyre to which they have previously themselves set light. There is one class besides these, half-wild people devoted to the laborious task—from which the classes above mentioned are kept away<sup>a</sup>—of hunting and taming elephants; these they use for ploughing and for transport, these are their commonest kind of cattle, and these they employ when fighting in battle and defending their country: elephants to use in war are chosen for their strength and age and size. There is a very spacious island in the Ganges containing a single race named the Modogalinga race. Beyond it are situated the Modubae, the Molindae, the Uberae with a magnificent town of the same name, the Modressae, Praeti, Aclissae, Sasuri, Fassulae, Colebae, Orumcolae, Abali and Thalutae: the king of the latter tribe has an army of 50,000 infantry, 4000 cavalry and 4000 elephants. Next come the Andarae,<sup>b</sup> a more powerful tribe, with a great many villages and thirty towns fortified with walls and towers; they furnish their king with 100,000 infantry, 2000 cavalry and 1000 elephants. The country of the Dardae produces gold in great quantity, and that of the Setae silver also. But almost the whole of the peoples of India and not only those in this district are surpassed in power and glory by the Prasi, with their very large and wealthy city of Patna, from which some people give the name of Palibothri to the race itself, and indeed to the whole tract of country from the Ganges. Their king maintains and pays a standing army of 60,000 foot, 30,000 horse and 9000 elephants, from which

stipendiantur, unde coniectatio ingens opum est.  
 69 ab his in interiore situ Monaedes et Suari, quorum  
 mons Maleus in quo umbrae ad septentrionem cadunt  
 hieme, aestate in austrum, per senos menses. sep-  
 tentriones eo tractu semel anno adparere, nec nisi  
 quindecim diebus, Baeton auctor est, hoc idem  
 pluribus locis Indiae fieri Megasthenes. austrinum  
 polum Indi Diamasa vocant. amnis Iomanes in  
 Gangen per Palibothros decurrit inter oppida Methora  
 70 et Chrysobora. a Gange versa ad meridiem plaga  
 tinguntur sole populi, iam quidem infecti, nondum  
 tamen Aethiopum modo exusti; quantum ad Indum  
 accedunt tantum colorem<sup>1</sup> praeferunt. Indus statim  
 a Prasiorum gente, quorum in montanis Pygmaei  
 traduntur. Artemidorus inter duos amnes [XXI]  
 interesse tradit.

71 XXIII. Indus incolis Sindus appellatus in iugo  
 Caucasi montis quod vocatur Paropanisus adversus  
 solis ortum effusus et ipse undeviginti recipit amnes,  
 sed clarissimos Hydaspem quattuor alios adferentem,  
 Cantabam tris, per se vero navigabiles Acesinum et  
 Hypasim, quadam tamen aquarum modestia nus-  
 quam latior L stadiis aut altior xv passibus, amplissi-  
 mam insulam efficiens quae Prasiane nominatur et  
 72 aliam minorem quae Patale. ipse per [XII]XL

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* colore (colore prae <se> ferunt *Dellefsen*).

\* The Indus Delta.

the vastness of his wealth may be conjectured. Further up country from these are the Monaedes and the Suari, in whose domain is Mount Maleus upon which shadows fall towards the north in winter and towards the south in summer, for periods of six months alternately. According to Baeton the constellation of the Great Bear is only visible in this region one time in the year, and only for a period of a fortnight; and Megasthenes says that the same thing occurs in many other places in India. The Indian name for their southern region is Diamasa. The river Jumna runs through the Palibothri country into the Ganges between the towns of Muttra and Chrysobora. In the region to the south of the Ganges the tribes are browned by the heat of the sun to the extent of being coloured, though not as yet burnt black like the Ethiopians; the nearer they get to the Indus the more colour they display. We come to the Indus immediately after leaving the Prasii, a tribe in whose mountain regions there is said to be a race of Pygmies. Artemidorus gives the distance from the Ganges to the Indus as 2100 miles.

XXIII. The Indus, the native name for which is *The Indus*. Sindus, rises on the east side of a ridge of Mount Caucasus called Hindu Kush; in its course it receives nineteen tributaries, the best known being the Jhelum which brings with it four other streams, the Cantaba which brings three, and the Chenab and the Beas, themselves navigable rivers. Owing however to a certain limitation in its supply of water the Indus is nowhere more than  $6\frac{1}{4}$  miles wide or 75 feet deep; and it forms an island of considerable size named Prasiene and another smaller one named Patale.<sup>a</sup> The main river is navigable for a distance

passuum pareissimis auctoribus navigatur et quodam solis comitatu in occasum versus oceano infunditur. mensuram orae ad eum ponam, ut invenio, generatim, quamquam inter se nullae congruunt: ab ostio Gangis ad promunturium Calington et oppidum Dandaguda  $\overline{\text{DCXXV}}$ , ad Tropina  $\overline{\text{XII}}$   $\overline{\text{XXV}}$ , ad Perimulae promunturium, ubi est celeberrimum Indiae emporium,  $\overline{\text{DCC}}$ , ad oppidum in insula quam supra diximus Patalam  $\overline{\text{DCXX}}$ .

- 73 Gentes montanae inter eum et Iomanem Caesi, Caetriboni silvestres, dein Megallae (quorum regi n<sup>o</sup> elephanti, peditum equitumque numerus incertus), Chrysei, Parasangae, Asmagi, tigri fera scatentes; armant peditum  $\overline{\text{XXX}}$ , elephantos  $\text{ccc}$ , equites  $\text{DCCC}$ . hos Indus includit montium corona circumdatos et solitudinibus.  $\overline{\text{DCXXV}}$  infra solitudines Dari, Surae, iterumque solitudines per  $\overline{\text{CLXXXVII}}$ , plerumque harenis ambientibus haut alio modo quam insulas mari.
- 74 infra deserta haec Maltaecorae, Singae, Mororae, Rarungae, Moruni. hi montium qui perpetuo tractu oceani in<sup>1</sup> ora pertinent incolae liberi et regum expertes multis urbibus montanos optinent colles. Nareae deinde, quos claudit mons altissimus Indicorum Capitalia. huius incolae alio latere late auri

<sup>1</sup> in *add. Mayhoff*.

of 1240 miles according to the most moderate accounts, and it discharges into the ocean after following the sun's course in some measure westward. I will give the measurement of the coast-line to the mouth of the river by stages as I find it, although none of the various reports of it agree with one another; from the mouth of the Ganges to the Cape of the Calingae and the town of Dandaguda 625 miles, to Tropina 1225 miles, to the Cape of Perimula, where is the most celebrated trading-place of India, 750 miles, to the town of Patala on the island which we have mentioned above, 620 miles.

Between the Indus and the Jumna are the mountain tribes of the Caesi, the forester Caetriboni, and then the Megallae (whose king possesses 500 elephants and an uncertain number of infantry and cavalry), the Chrysei, the Parasangae and the Asmagi, whose district is infested by the wild tiger; they have an armed force of 30,000 foot, 300 elephants and 800 cavalry. They are bounded by the river Indus and surrounded by a ring of mountains and by deserts. Below the deserts at a distance of 625 miles are the Dari and Surae, and then desert again for a distance of 187 miles, these places for the most part being surrounded by sands exactly as islands are surrounded by the sea. Below these deserts are the Maltaecorae, Singae, Moroeae, Rarungae and Moruni. These peoples are the inhabitants of the mountains that stretch in a continuous range on the coast of the ocean; they are free people having no kings, and they occupy the mountain slopes with a number of cities. Next come the Nareae, who are shut in by the Capitalia range, the highest of the mountains of India. The

*Races beyond  
the Indus.*

75 et argenti metalla fodiunt. ab his Oratae, quorum regi elephantum quidem x, sed amplae vires peditum, Suarataratae—et hi sub rege elephantos non alunt fiducia equitum peditumque—Odonbacoraes, Arabastrae Thorace urbe pulchra fossis palustribus munita per quas crocodili humani corporis avidissimi aditum nisi ponte non dant. et aliud apud illos laudatur oppidum Automula, inpositum litori quinque amnium in unum confluentem<sup>1</sup> concursu, emporio nobili; regi eorum elephantum mdc, peditum ccl, equitum v. pauperior Charinarum rex elephantos

76 lx parvasque reliquas vires habet. ab his gens Pandae, sola Indorum regnata feminis. unam Herculi sexus eius genitam ferunt ob idque gratiorem, praecipuo regno donatam. ab ea deducunt originem imperitant ccc oppidis; peditum ccl, elephantos d. post hanc trecentarum urbium seriem Derangae, Posingae, Butae, Gogaraei, Umbrae, Nereae, Brangosi, Nobundae, Cocondae, Nesei, Palatitae, Salobriasae, Orostrae Patalam insulam attingentes, a cuius extremo litore ad Caspiae portas [xix]xxv produntur.

77 Hinc deinde accolunt Indum adverso eo scandente<sup>2</sup> demonstratione Mathoae, Bolingae, Gallitalutae,

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* confluentium.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: adversus eos cadente (scandente *Urlichs*).

inhabitants of the other side of this mountain work a wide range of gold and silver mines. Next to these come the Oratae, whose king has only ten elephants but a large force of infantry, the Suarataratae—these also though ruled by a king do not keep elephants but rely on cavalry and infantry—the Odonbaeoraes and the Arabastrae, whose fine city Thorax is guarded by marshy canals which crocodiles, creatures with an insatiable appetite for human flesh, render impassable save by way of a bridge. Another town in their country is also highly spoken of, Automula, which is situated on the coast at the point of confluence of five rivers, and has a celebrated market; their king possesses 1600 elephants, 150,000 foot and 5000 horse. The king of the Charmae is not so wealthy, having 60 elephants and small forces of the other kinds. The race next to these is that of the Pandae, the only people in India ruled by queens. They say that only one child of the female sex was born to Hercules, and that she was in consequence his favourite and he bestowed on her a specially large kingdom. The queens deriving their descent from her rule over 300 towns, and have an army of 150,000 foot and 500 elephants. After this list of 300 cities we have the Derangae, Posingae, Butae, Gogaraei, Umbrac, Nereae, Brangosi, Nobundae, Cocondae, Nesei, Palatitae, Salobriasae and Orostrae, the last people being adjacent to the island of Patala, the distance from the extreme point of which to the Caspian Gates is given as 1925 miles.

From this point onward the tribes dwelling on the Indus—our enumeration proceeding up stream—are the Mathoeae, Bolingae, Gallitalutae, Dimuri,



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Dimuri, Megari, Ardabae, Mesae, Abi, Suri, Silae, mox deserta in  $\overline{\text{CCL}}$ , quibus exuperatis Organagae, Abortae, Bassuertae, et ab his solitudines prioribus pares. dein Sorofages, Arbae, Marogomatrae, Umbritae Caeaeque quorum xii nationes singulisque binae urbes, Asini trium urbium incolae: caput eorum Bucephala Alexandri regis equo, cui fuerat  
78 hoc nomen, ibi sepulto conditum. montani super hos Caucaso subiecti Sosacadae, Sondrae; transgressisque Indum et cum eo decurrentibus Samarabiae, Sambraceni, Bisambritae, Orsi, Andiseni, Taxilae cum urbe celebri. iam in plana demisso tractu, cui universo nomen Amendae, populi quattuor, Peucolitae, Arsagalitae, Geretae, Assoi: etenim plerique ab occidente non Indo amne determinant sed adiciunt quattuor satrapias, Gedrosos, Arachotas, Arios, Paropanisidas, ultimo fine Cophete fluvio,  
79 quae omnia Ariorum esse aliis placet. nec non et Nysam urbem plerique Indiae adscribunt montemque Merum Libero Patri sacrum (unde origo fabulae Iovis femine editum), item Aspaganos gentem vitis et lauri et buxi pomorumque omnium in Graccia nascentium fertilem. quae memoranda ac prope fabulosa de fertilitate terrae et genere<sup>1</sup> frugum arborumque aut ferarum ac volucrum et aliorum animalium traduntur suis quaeque locis in reliqua

<sup>1</sup> generibus *rel* generatione? *Rackham.*



Megari, Ardabae, Mesae, Abi, Suri and Silae; then 250 miles of desert; and after traversing that, the Organagae, Abortae and Bassuertae; and next to these an uninhabited stretch equal in extent to the preceding one. Then the Sorofages, Arbae and Marogomatrac; the Umbridae and Ceae comprising twelve tribes and each race possessing two cities; the Asini inhabiting three cities, their chief place being Oxhead, founded to be the burial-place of King Alexander's charger bearing that name. Mountain tribes above these under the Hindu Kush range are the Sosacadae and Sondrae; and crossing the Indus and following it down-stream we come to the Samarabiae, Sambraceni, Bisambritae, Orsi and Andiseni, and the Taxilae with their famous city. Then the region slopes down to level ground, the whole having the name of Amenda; and there are four tribes, the Peucolitae, Arsagalitae, Geretae and Assoi; indeed, most authorities do not put the western frontier at the river Indus but include four satrapies, the Gedrosi, Arachotae, Arii and Paropanisidae, with the river Kabul as the final boundary—the whole of which region others consider to belong to the Arii. Moreover most people also assign to India the city of Nisa and Mount Merus which is sacred to Father Liber (this being the place from which originated the myth of the birth of Liber from the thigh of Jove), and the same as to the Aspagani tribe, a district producing the vine, the bay and the box and all the kinds of fruit indigenous to Greece. Remarkable and almost fabulous reports as to fertility of soil and variety of crops and trees or wild animals and birds and other living creatures will be recorded in their

parte operis commemorabuntur, quattuor satrapiae  
mox paulo, ad Taprobanen insulam festinante animo.

80 Sed ante sunt aliae: Patale quam significavimus  
in ipsis faucibus Indi, triquetra figura,  $\overline{\text{ccxx}}$  p.  
latitudine; extra ostium Indi Chryse et Argyre,  
fertilis metallis, ut credo: nam quod aliqui tradidere  
aureum argenteumque his solum esse haut facile  
crediderim. ab his  $\overline{\text{xx}}$  p. Crocala et ab ea  $\overline{\text{xii}}$  Bibaga  
ostreis ac conchyliis referta, dein Coralliba  $\overline{\text{viii}}$  a  
supra dicta, multaque ignobiles.

81 XXIV. Taprobanen alterum orbem terrarum esse  
diu existimatum est Antichthonum appellatione:  
ut insulam esse liqueret Alexandri Magni aetas  
resque praestitere. Onesicritus classis eius prae-  
fectus elephantos ibi maiores bellicosioresque quam  
in India gigni scripsit; Megasthenes flumine dividi,  
incolasque Palaeogonos appellari, auri margaritarum-  
que grandium fertiliores quam Indos. Eratosthenes  
et mensuram prodidit, longitudinis  $\overline{\text{vii}}$  stadium,  
82 latitudinis  $\overline{\text{v}}$ , nec urbes esse sed vicos  $\text{DCC}^1$  incipit  
ab Eoo mari inter ortum occasumque solis Indiae  
praetenta et quondam credita  $\text{xx}$  dierum navigatione  
a Prasiana gente distare, mox, quia papyraceis

<sup>1</sup>  $\text{DCC}$  <L> Siegelin ex Aeliano.

<sup>a</sup> Suggesting the inhabitants of another land-mass balancing our own in the southern hemisphere—but not on the opposite side of the earth: there is of course no suggestion of the Antipodes.

<sup>b</sup> Ceylon is really  $271\frac{1}{2}$  miles long and  $137\frac{1}{2}$  broad.

<sup>c</sup> An Indian race on the Ganges.

several places in the remainder of the work, and the four satrapies will be described a little below, as at present our mind hastens on to the island of Ceylon.

But before Ceylon come some other islands: *Indian Islands.* Patale, which we have indicated as situated at the *§ 71.* very mouth of the Indus, an island of triangular shape, 220 miles in breadth; and outside the mouth of the Indus Chryse and Argyre, both of which I believe to be rich in minerals—for I find it hard to believe the statement of some writers that they only have gold and silver mines. Twenty miles beyond these is Crocala, and 12 miles further Bibaga, which is full of oysters and other shell-fish, and then Coralliba 8 miles beyond the above-mentioned island, and many of no note.

XXIV. Ceylon, under the name of the Land of the *Ceylon.* Counterlanders,<sup>a</sup> was long considered to be another world; but the epoch and the achievements of Alexander the Great supplied clear proof of its being an island. Onesieritus, a commander of Alexander's navy, writes that elephants are bred there of larger size and more warlike spirit than in India; and Megasthenes says that it is cut in two by a river, that the inhabitants have the name of Aborigines, and that they produce more gold and large pearls than the Indians. Eratosthenes further gives the dimensions <sup>b</sup> of the island as 875 miles in length and 625 miles in breadth, and says that it contains no cities, but 700 villages. Beginning at the eastern sea it stretches along the side of India from east to west; and it was formerly believed to be a distance of 20 days' sail from the nation of the Prasii,<sup>c</sup> but at later times, inasmuch as the voyage to it used to be made with vessels constructed of

navibus armamentisque Nili peteretur, ad nostrarum  
navium cursus vii dierum intervallo taxata. mare  
interest vadosum, senis non amplius altitudinis  
passibus, sed certis canalibus ita profundum ut nullae  
anchorae sidant: ob id navibus utrimque prorae, ne  
per angustias alvei circumagi sit necesse; magnitudo  
83 ad terna milia amphorum. siderum in navigando  
nulla observatio—septentrio non cernitur; volucres  
secum vehunt emittentes saepius, meatumque  
earum terram petentium comitantur. nec plus  
quaternis mensibus anno navigant: cavent a solstitio  
maxime centum dies, tunc illo mari hiberno.

84 Haetenus a priscis memorata. nobis diligentior  
notitia Claudii principatu contigit legatis etiam ex ea  
insula advectis. id accidit hoc modo: Anni Plocami,  
qui Maris Rubri vectigal a fisco redemerat, libertus  
circa Arabiam navigans aquilonibus raptus praeter  
Carmaniam, xv die Hippuros portum eius invectus,  
hospitali regis clementia sex mensum tempore  
inbutus adloquio percontanti postea narravit Ro-  
85 manos et Caesarem. mirum in modum in auditis

---

<sup>a</sup> The big two-handled clay wine-jar served as a standard measure of a ship's capacity, as with us the ton.

reeds and with the rigging used on the Nile, its distance was fixed with reference to the speeds made by our ships as seven days' sail. The sea between the island and the mainland is shallow, not more than 18 feet deep, but in certain channels so deep that no anchors hold the bottom: for this reason ships are used that have bows at each end, so as to avoid the necessity of coming about while negotiating the narrows of the channel; the tonnage of these vessels is as much as three thousand barrels.<sup>a</sup> The Cingalese take no observations of the stars in navigation—indeed, the Great Bear is not visible; but they carry birds on board with them and at fairly frequent intervals set them free, and follow the course they take as they make for the land. They only use four months in the year for voyages, and they particularly avoid the hundred days following midsummer, when those seas are stormy.

So far the facts stated have been recorded by the early writers. We however have obtained more accurate information during the principate of Claudius, when an embassy actually came to Rome from the island of Ceylon. The circumstances were as follows: Annius Plocamus had obtained a contract from the Treasury to collect the taxes from the Red Sea; a freedman of his while sailing round Arabia was carried by gales from the north beyond the coast of Carmania, and after a fortnight made the harbour of Hippuri in Ceylon, where he was entertained with kindly hospitality by the king, and in a period of six months acquired a thorough knowledge of the language; and afterwards in reply to the king's enquiries he gave him an account of the Romans and their emperor. The king among

*Geography  
and  
ethnology of  
Ceylon.*

iustitiam ille suspexit, quod paris<sup>1</sup> pondere denarii essent in captiva pecunia, cum diversae imagines indicarent a pluribus factos. et hoc maxime sollicitatus ad amicitiam legatos quattuor misit principe eorum Rachia. ex his cognitum v<sup>o</sup> esse oppida, portum contra meridiem adpositum oppido Palaesimundo omnium ibi clarissimo ac regio,<sup>2</sup> cc plebis.

86 stagnum intus Megisba ccclxxv p. ambitu, insulas pabuli tantum fertiles complexum; ex eo duos amnes erumpere, Palaesimundum iuxta oppidum eiusdem nominis influentem in portum tribus alveis, quinque stadiorum artissimo, xv amplissimo, alterum ad septentriones Indiamque versum, Cydara nomine. proximum esse Indiae promunturium quod vocetur Coliacum, quadridui navigatione medio in cursu

87 Solis insula occurrente; mare ibi<sup>3</sup> colore perviridi, praeterea fruticosum<sup>4</sup> arboribus, iubas earum gubernaculis detergentibus. Septentriones Vergiliasque apud nos veluti in novo caelo mirabantur, ne lunam quidem apud ipsos nisi ab octava in xvi supra terram aspici fatentes, Canopum lucere noctibus,

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* pari.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* regia (-iae aut -iam *edd.*).

<sup>3</sup> ibi? *Mayhoff*: in aut id.

<sup>4</sup> *V.l.* fructuosum.

---

• Perhaps a title, Rajah.

• This seems to be a description of mangrove-swamps.

all that he heard was remarkably struck with admiration for Roman honesty, on the ground that among the money found on the captive the denarii were all equal in weight, although the various figures on them showed that they had been coined by several emperors. This strongly attracted his friendship, and he sent four envoys, the chief of whom was Rachias.<sup>a</sup> From them we learnt the following facts about Ceylon: it contains 500 towns, and a harbour facing south, adjacent to the town of Palaesimundus, which is the most famous of all the places in the island and a royal residence, with a population of 200,000. Inland (we were told) there is a marsh named Megisba measuring 375 miles round and containing islands that only produce pasturage; and out of this marsh flow two rivers, Palaesimundus running through three channels into the harbour near the town that bears the same name as the river, and measuring over half a mile in breadth at the narrowest point and nearly two miles at the widest, and the other, named Cydara, flowing north in the direction of India. The nearest cape in India (according to our informants) is the one called Cape Comorin, at a distance of four days' sail, passing in the middle of the voyage the Island of the Sun; and the sea there is of a deep green colour, and also has thickets of trees growing in it,<sup>b</sup> the tops of which are brushed by the rudders of passing vessels. The envoys marvelled at the new aspect of the heavens visible in our country, with the Great and Little Bear and the Pleiads, and they told us that in their own country even the moon only appears above the horizon from the 8th to the 16th day of the month, and that Canopus, a large and



sidus ingens et clarum. sed maxime mirum iis erat umbras suas in nostrum caelum cadere, non in suum. solemque ab laeva oriri et in dextram occidere  
 88 potius quam e diverso. iidem narravere latus insulae quod praetenderetur Indiae  $\bar{x}$  stadiorum esse ab oriente hiberno; ultra montes Hemodos Seras quoque ab ipsis aspici notos etiam commercio: patrem Rachiae commeasse eo: advenis sibi Seras<sup>1</sup> occursare. ipsos vero excedere hominum magnitudinem, rutilus comis, caeruleis oculis, oris sono truci, nullo commercio linguae. cetera eadem quae nostri negotiatores: fluminis ulteriore ripa merces positas iuxta venalia tolli ab iis si placeat permutatio, non aliter odio iustiore luxuriae quam si perducta mens illuc usque cogitet quid et quo petatur et quare.

89 Sed ne Taprobane quidem, quamvis extra orbem a natura relegata, nostris vitiis caret: aurum argentumque et ibi in pretio, marmor testudinis simile, margaritae gemmaeque in honore; multo praestantior est<sup>2</sup> totus<sup>3</sup> luxuriae nostra<sup>4</sup> cumulus. ipsorum opes maiores esse dicebant, sed apud nos opulentiae

<sup>1</sup> *Hardouin*: advenis ibi feras.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: praestantiores et.

<sup>3</sup> *V.l.* totius.

<sup>4</sup> *Warmington*: nostrae.

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.*, towards the north, not the south.



brilliant star, lights them by night. But what surprised them most was that their shadows fell towards our sky and not towards theirs,<sup>a</sup> and that the sun rose on the left-hand side of the observer and set towards the right instead of *vice versa*. They also told us that the side of their island facing towards India is 1250 miles long and lies south-east of India; that beyond the Himalayas they also face towards the country of the Chinese, who are known to them by intercourse in trade as well, the father of Rachia having travelled there, and that when they arrived there the Chinese always hastened down to the beach to meet them. That people themselves (they told us) are of more than normal height, and have flaxen hair and blue eyes, and they speak in harsh tones and use no language in dealing with travellers. The remainder of the envoys' account agreed with the reports of our traders—that commodities were deposited on the opposite bank of a river by the side of the goods offered for sale by the natives, and they took them away if satisfied by the barter,—hatred of luxury being in no circumstances more justifiable than if the imagination travels to the Far East and reflects what is procured from there and what means of trade are employed and for what purpose.

But even Ceylon, although banished by Nature beyond the confines of the world, is not without the vices that belong to us: gold and silver are valued there also, and a kind of marble resembling tortoise-shell and pearls and precious stones are held in honour; in fact the whole mass of luxury is there carried to a far higher pitch than ours. They told us that there was greater wealth in their own

*Cingalese  
manners  
and  
customs.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

maio rem usum: servom nemini, non in diem aut  
interdiu somnum, aedificia modice ab humo exstantia,  
annonam numquam augeri, non fora litesve esse, coli  
Herculem, eligi regem a populo senecta clementiaque  
liberos non habentem, et si postea gignat, abdicari,  
90 ne fiat hereditarium regnum. rectores ei a populo  
xxx dari, nec nisi plurium sententia quemquam capitis  
damnari; sic quoque appellationem esse ad populum  
et septuaginta iudices dari; si liberent ii reum,  
amplius xxx iis nullam esse dignationem, gravissimo  
probrio. regi cultum Liberi Patris, ceteris Arabum.  
91 regem, si quid delinquat, morte multari, nullo  
interimente, aversantibus cunctis et commercia etiam  
sermonis negantibus. festa venatione absumi: gratis-  
simam eam tigribus elephantisque constare. agros  
diligenter coli, vitis usum non esse, pomis abundare.  
esse et in piscatu voluptatem, testudinum maxime,  
quarum superficie familias habitantium contegi:  
tanta reperiri magnitudine. vitam hominum centum  
annis modicam.

---

<sup>a</sup> A long robe with a train

country than in ours, but that we made more use of our riches: with them nobody kept a slave, everybody got up at sunrise and nobody took a siesta in the middle of the day; their buildings were of only moderate height; the price of corn was never inflated; there were no lawcourts and no litigation; the deity worshipped was Hercules; the king was elected by the people on the grounds of age and gentleness of disposition, and as having no children, and if he afterwards had a child, he was deposed, to prevent the monarchy from becoming hereditary. Thirty Governors, they told us, were assigned to the king by the people, and capital punishment could only be inflicted by a vote of a majority of these; and even then there was a right of appeal to the people, and a jury of seventy members was appointed to try the case, and if these acquitted the accused the thirty Governors were no more held in any esteem, being utterly disgraced. The king's costume was that <sup>a</sup> of Father Liber, and the other people wore Arabian dress. If the king committed a delinquency he was punished by being condemned to death, though nobody executed the sentence, but the whole of the people turned their backs on him and refused to have any communication with him or even to speak to him. Holidays, they told us, were spent in hunting, tiger hunts and elephant hunts being always the most popular. Agriculture was industriously practised, but the vine was not grown, although orchard fruit was abundant. They were also fond of fishing, especially for turtle, the shells of which were used as roofs for family dwellings—they were found of so large a size. They looked upon a hundred years as a moderate span of life.

Haec conperta de Taprobane.

- 92 XXV. Quattuor satrapiae quas in hunc locum distulimus ita se habent. a proximis Indo gentibus montana. Capisene habuit Capisam urbem quam diruit Cyrus; Arachosia cum flumine et oppido eiusdem nominis, quod quidam Cufim dixere, a Samiramide conditum; amnis Erymandus praefluens Parabesten Arachosiorum. proximos his a meridie ad partem Arachotarum faciunt Dexendrusos, a septentrione Paropanisidas, Cartana oppidum sub Caucaso, quod postea Tetragonis dictum. haec regio est ex adverso Bactriae; Arianorum<sup>1</sup> deinde cuius oppidum Alexandria a conditore dictum; Syndraci, Dangalae, Parapinae, Cataces, Mazi; ad Caucasum Cadrusi, oppidum ab Alexandro  
93 conditum. infra haec omnia planiora.<sup>2</sup> ab Indo Ariana regio ambusta fervoribus desertisque circumdata, multa tamen interfusa opacitate cultores congregat circa duos maxime fluvios, Tonberon et Arosapen. oppidum Artacoana, Arius amnis qui praefluit Alexandriam ab Alexandro conditam: patet oppidum stadia xxx; multoque pulchrius sicut antiquius Artacabene, iterum ab Antiocho munitum,

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: adverso Bactrianorum.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*, cf. § 92: omnia ora.

---

<sup>a</sup> Now Kandahar.

<sup>b</sup> Now Herat.

This is the information that was given to us about Ceylon.

XXV. The following is the arrangement of the four satrapies which we deferred to this place in our account. After leaving the races nearest to India, you come to the mountain districts. That of Capisene formerly had a city named Capisa, which was destroyed by Cyrus; next Arachosia, with a river and town <sup>a</sup> of the same name—the town, which was founded by Samiramis, being called by some writers Cufis; then the river Erymandus, flowing past the Arachosian town of Parabeste. Next to the Arachosii writers place the Dexendrusi on the south side, adjoining a section of the Arachotae, and the Paropanisadae on the north; and beneath the Hindu Kush the town of Cartana, later called Tetragonis. This region is opposite to Bactria, and then comes the region of the Ariani, whose town is called Alexandria <sup>b</sup> after its founder; the Syndraci, Dangalae, Parapinae, Cataces and Mazi; near the Hindu Kush the Cadrusi, whose town was founded by Alexander. Below these places the whole country is more level. In the direction of the Indus is the Arian region, which is scorched by glowing heat and encircled by deserts, yet extending in the district between them with plenty of shade, it is occupied by numerous farmers, settled especially on the banks of two rivers, the Tonberos and the Arosapes. There is a town, Artacoana, and a river, Arius, which flows past Alexandria, a town founded by Alexander which covers an area of nearly four miles; and the much more beautiful as well as older town of Artacabene, the fortifications of which were renewed by Antiochus, covers an area of  $6\frac{1}{4}$

*North-  
Eastern  
Iran, &c.*  
§ 79.

- 94 stadia quinquaginta. Dorisdorsigi gens; amnes Pharnacotis, Ophradus; Prophthasia; oppidum Zaraspadum, Drangae, Euergetae,<sup>1</sup> Zarangae, Gedrusi; oppida Peucolis, Lyphorta, Methoreum; deserta; amnis Manain, Acutri gens, flumen Eorum, gens Orbi, flumen navigabile Pomanus Pandarum finibus, item Cabirus Suarorum, ostio portuosum, oppidum Condigramma, flumen Cophes. influunt in eum
- 95 navigabilia Saddaros, Parospus, Sodamus. Arianac partem esse Daritim aliqui volunt, mensuramque produnt utriusque longitudinem [XIX] L, latitudinem dimidio minorem quam Indiae. alii Gedrusos et Sires posuere per CXXXVIII p., mox Ichthyophagos Oritas propria, non Indorum lingua loquentes per CC p. (Ichthyophagos omnes Alexander vetuit piscibus vivere.) deinde posuere Arbiorum gentem per CC p. ultra deserta, dein Carmania ac Persis atque Arabia.
- 96 XXVI. Sed priusquam generatim haec persequamur indicari convenit quae prodidit Onesicritus classe Alexandri circumvectus in mediterranea Persidis ex India, enarrata proxime a Iuba, deinde eam navigationem quae his annis comperta servatur hodie.

Onesicriti et Nearchi navigatio nec nomina habet mansionum nec spatia; primumque Xylinepolis

<sup>1</sup> *Hardouin e Strabone*: Arietae.

miles. Then the Dorisdorsigi tribe; the rivers Pharnacotis and Ophradus; Prophthasia; the town of Zaraspadum, the Drangae, Euergetae, Zarangae and Gedrusi; the towns of Peucolis, Lyphorta and Methorcum; a space of desert; the river Manain, the Acutri tribe, the river Eorus, the Orbi tribe, the navigable river Pomanus at the frontier of the Pandae and the Cabirus at that of the Suari, forming a good harbour at its mouth; the town of Condiagramma and the river Kabul. Navigable tributaries of the Kabul are the Saddaros, Parospus and Sodamus. Some hold that Daritis is part of Ariana, and they give the dimensions of both as—length 1950 miles, breadth one half that of India. Others place the Gedrusi and Sires as covering an area of 138 miles, and then the Fish-eating Oritae, who do not speak the Indian language but have one of their own, covering a space of 200 miles. (Alexander made an order forbidding a fish diet to all the Fish-eaters.) Next they put the race of the Arbii. covering 200 miles. Beyond them there is a region of desert, and then come Carmania, Farsistan and Arabia.

XXVI. But before we go on to a detailed account of these countries, it is suitable to indicate the facts reported by Onesicritus after sailing with the fleet of Alexander round from India to the interior of Farsistan, and quite recently related in detail by Juba, and then to state the sea-route that has been ascertained in recent times and is followed at the present day.

The record of the voyage of Onesicritus and Nearchus does not include the names of the official stopping places nor the distances travelled; and

*Voyage of  
Nearchus and  
Onesicritus.*

- ab Alexandro condita, unde ceperunt exordium,  
iuxta quod flumen aut ubi fuerit non satis explanatur.
- 97 haec tamen digna memoratu produntur: Arbis<sup>1</sup>  
oppidum a Nearchō conditum in navigatione et  
flumen Arbiū<sup>2</sup> navium capax, contra insula distans  
lxx stadia; Alexandria condita a Leonnato iussu  
Alexandri in finibus gentis; Argenus portu salubri;  
flumen Tonberum navigabile, circa quod Parirae;  
deinde Ichthyophagi tam longo tractu ut xxx dierum  
spatio praenavigaverint; insula quae Solis appellatur  
et eadem Nympharum Cubile, rubens, in qua nullum
- 98 non animal absunitur incertis causis; Ori gens;  
flumen Carmaniae Hyctanis portuosum et auro  
fertile. ab eo primum Septentriones apparuisse  
adnotavere, Arcturum neque omnibus cerni noctibus  
nec totis umquam; Achaemenidas usque illo tenuisse;  
aeris et ferri metalla et arrenici ac mini exerceri.  
inde promunturium Carmaniae est, ex quo in adversam  
oram ad gentem Arabiae Macas traiectus distat  
v̄ p.; insulae tres, quarum Oraeta tantum habitatur
- 99 aquosa a continente xxv p., insulae quattuor iam in  
sinu ante Persida—circa has hydri marini vicenum  
cubitorum adnatantes terruere elassem—, insula

<sup>1</sup> *Hardouin*: ab iis aut ab his aut abios.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: Nabrum.



to begin with, no sufficiently clear account is given of the position of the city of Timbertown, founded by Alexander, which was their starting point, nor is the river on which it stood indicated. Nevertheless they give the following places worth mentioning: the town of Arbīs, founded by Nearchus during his voyage, and the river Arbium, navigable by ships, and an island opposite to Arbīs,  $8\frac{3}{4}$  miles distant; Alexandria, founded in the territory of this race by Leonnatus at the order of Alexander; Argenus, with a serviceable harbour; the navigable river Tonberum, in the neighbourhood of which are the Parirae; then the Fish-eaters, covering so wide a space of coast that it took 30 days to sail past them; the island<sup>a</sup> called the Isle of the Sun and also the Couch of the Nymphs, the soil of which is red in colour, and on which all animals without exception die, from causes not ascertained; the Ori tribe; the Carmanian river Hyctanis, affording harbourage and producing gold. The travellers noted that it was here that the Great and Little Bear first became visible, and that Arcturus is not visible at all on some nights and never all night long; that the rule of the Persian kings extended to this point; and that copper, iron, arsenic and red-lead are mined here. Next there is the Cape of Carmania, from which it is a passage of five miles to cross to the Arabian tribe of the Macae on the opposite coast; three islands, of which only Oracta, 25 miles from the mainland, has a supply of fresh water and is inhabited; four islands quite in the gulf, off the coast of Farsistan—in the neighbourhood of these the fleet was terrified by sea-serpents 30 ft. long that swam alongside—;

<sup>a</sup> Now Ashtola.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Aradus, item Gauratae, in quibus Gyani gens; flumen Hyperis in medio sinu Persico, onerariarum navium capax; flumen Sitioganus, quo Pasargadas septimo die navigatur; flumen navigabile Phrystimus; insula sine nomine. flumen Granis modicarum navium<sup>1</sup> per Susianen fluit, dextra eius accolunt Deximontani qui bitumen perficiunt; flumen Zarotis ostio difficili nisi peritis; insulae duae parvae. inde vadosa navigatio palustri similis per euripos tamen quosdam peragitur; ostium Euphratis; lacus quem faciunt Eulacus et Tigris iuxta Characen, inde Tigri Susa.

100 festos dies ibi agentem Alexandrum invenerunt septimo mense postquam digressus ab iis fuerat Patalis, tertio navigationis. sic Alexandri classis navigavit; postea ab Syagro Arabiae promunturio Patalen favonio, quem Hippalum ibi vocant, peti certissimum videbatur, [xiii] xxxii p. aestimatione.

101 secuta aetas propiorem cursum tutioremque iudicavit si ab eodem promunturio Sigerum portum Indiae peteret, diuque ita navigatum est, donec compendia invenit mercator, lueroque India admota est; quippe omnibus annis navigatur sagittariorum cohortibus inpositis; etenim piratae maxime infestabant.

<sup>1</sup> navium <capax> *edd. vet.*

---

\* The name of the explorer who discovered the proper use of monsoons between Arabia and India.

the island of Aradus and that of Gauratae, both inhabited by the Gyani tribe; at the middle of the Persian Gulf the river Hyperis, navigable for merchant vessels; the river Sitioganus, up which it is seven days' voyage to Pasargadae; the navigable river Phrystimus; and an island that has no name. The river Granis, carrying vessels of moderate size, flows through Susiane, and on its right bank dwell the Deximontani, who manufacture asphalt; the river Zarotis, the mouth of which is difficult to navigate except for those familiar with it; and two small islands. Then comes a shallow stretch of water like a marsh which nevertheless is navigable by way of certain channels; the mouth of the Euphrates; a lake formed in the neighbourhood of Charax by the Eulaeus and the Tigris; then by the Tigris they reached Susa. There after three months' voyaging they found Alexander celebrating a festival; it was seven months since he had left them at Patala. Such was the route followed by the fleet of Alexander; but subsequently it was thought that the safest line is to start from Ras Fartak in Arabia with a west wind (the native name for which in those parts is Hippalus<sup>a</sup>) and make for Patale, the distance being reckoned as 1332 miles. The following period considered it a shorter and safer route to start from the same cape and steer for the Indian harbour of Sigerus,<sup>b</sup> and for a long time this was the course followed, until a merchant discovered a shorter route, and the desire for gain brought India nearer; indeed, the voyage is made every year, with companies of archers on board, because these seas used to be very greatly infested by pirates.

*Sea-route  
from Arabia  
to India.*

<sup>b</sup> Probably Jaigarh.

Nec pigebit totum cursum ab Aegypto exponere  
nunc primum certa notitia patescente. digna res,  
nullo anno minus  $\text{IIS} \overline{\text{D}}$ <sup>1</sup> imperii nostri exhauriente  
India et merces remittente quae apud nos centiplicato  
102 veneant.  $\text{MM}$  p. ab Alexandria abest oppidum  
Iuliopolis. inde navigant Nilo Coptum  $\text{CCCIX}$  p. qui  
cursus etesiis flantibus peragitur  $\text{XII}$  diebus. a  
Copto camelis itur, aquationum ratione mansionibus  
dispositis: prima appellatur Hydreuma  $\text{XXII}$ ; se-  
cunda in monte diei itinere; tertia in altero Hydreu-  
mate a Copto  $\text{LXXXV}$ ; deinde in monte; mox ad  
Hydreuma Apollinis a Copto  $\text{CLXXXIV}$ ; rursus in monte;  
103 mox ad Novum Hydreuma a Copto  $\text{CCXXX}$ . est et  
aliud Hydreuma vetus—Trogodyticum nominatur—  
ubi praesidium excubat deverticulo duum milium;  
distat a Novo Hydreumate  $\text{VII}$ . inde Berenice  
oppidum, ubi portus Rubri maris, a Copto  $\text{CCLVII}$  p.  
sed quia maior pars itineris conficitur noctibus  
propter aestus et stativis dies absumuntur, totum a  
Copto Berenicen iter duodecimo die peragitur.  
104 navigare incipiunt aestate media ante canis ortum  
aut ab exortu protinus, veniuntque tricesimo circiter  
die Ocelim Arabiae aut Canen turiferae regionis.

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.*  $\overline{\text{DL}}$ .

<sup>a</sup> Say £425,000, taking *mille sestertium* as £8 10s. gold.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.* 'Watering Place.'

<sup>c</sup> Near Ras Benas.

<sup>d</sup> Hisn Ghorab.

And it will not be amiss to set out the whole of the voyage from Egypt, now that reliable knowledge of it is for the first time accessible. It is an important subject, in view of the fact that in no year does India absorb less than fifty million sesterces<sup>a</sup> of our empire's wealth, sending back merchandise to be sold with us at a hundred times its prime cost. Two miles from Alexandria is the town of Juliopolis. The voyage up the Nile from there to Keft is 309 miles, and takes 12 days when the midsummer trade-winds are blowing. From Keft the journey is made with camels, stations being placed at intervals for the purpose of watering; the first, a stage of 22 miles, is called Hydreuma<sup>b</sup>; the second is in the mountains, a day's journey on; the third at a second place named Hydreuma, 85 miles from Keft; the next is in the mountains; next we come to Apollo's Hydreuma, 184 miles from Keft; again a station in the mountains; then we get to New Hydreuma, 230 miles from Keft. There is also another old Hydreuma known by the name of Trogodyticum, where a guard is stationed on outpost duty at a caravanserai accommodating two thousand travellers; it is seven miles from New Hydreuma. Then comes the town of Berenice,<sup>c</sup> where there is a harbour on the Red Sea, 257 miles from Keft. But as the greater part of the journey is done by night because of the heat and the days are spent at stations, the whole journey from Keft to Berenice takes twelve days. Travelling by sea begins at midsummer before the dogstar rises or immediately after its rising, and it takes about thirty days to reach the Arabian port of Cella or Cane<sup>d</sup> in the frankincense-producing district. There is also a

*Sea-route  
from Egypt  
to India*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

est et tertius portus qui vocatur Muza, quem Indica navigatio non petit, nec nisi turis odorumque Arabicorum mercatores. intus oppidum, regia eius, appellatur Sapphar, aliudque Save. Indos autem petentibus utilissimum est ab Oceli egredi; inde vento Hippalo navigant diebus xl ad primum emporium Indiae Muzirim, non expetendum propter vicinos piratas qui optinent locum nomine Nitrias, neque est abundans mercibus; praeterea longe a terra abest navium statio, lintribusque adferuntur onera et egeruntur. regnabat ibi, cum proderem haec, 105 Caelobothras. alius utilior portus gentis Neacyndon, qui vocatur Becare; ibi regnabat Pandion, longe ab emporio in<sup>1</sup> mediterraneo distante oppido quod vocatur Modura; regio autem ex qua piper monoxylis lintribus Becaren convehunt vocatur Cottonara. quae omnia gentium portuumve aut oppidorum nomina apud neminem priorum reperiuntur, quo 106 apparet mutari locorum status. ex India renavigant mense Aegyptio Tybi incipiente, nostro Decembri, aut utique Mechiris Aegyptii intra diem sextum, quod fit intra idus Ianuarias nostras; ita evenit ut eodem anno remeant. navigant autem ex India vento Volturmo et, cum intravere Rubrum Mare, Africo vel Austro.

<sup>1</sup> *V.l. om. in.*

<sup>a</sup> See above, § 100.

<sup>b</sup> Probably Pigeon Island.

<sup>c</sup> In fact, it was with the N.E. monsoon.

third port named Mokha, which is not called at on the voyage to India, and is only used by merchants trading in frankincense and Arabian perfumes. Inland there is a town, the residence of the king of the district, called Sapphar, and another called Save. But the most advantageous way of sailing to India is to set out from Cella; from that port it is a 40 days' voyage, if the Hippalus <sup>a</sup> is blowing, to the first trading-station in India, Cranganore—not a desirable port of call, on account of the neighbouring pirates, who occupy a place called Nitriae,<sup>b</sup> nor is it specially rich in articles of merchandise; and furthermore the roadstead for shipping is a long way from the land, and cargoes have to be brought in and carried out in boats. The king of Muziris, at the date of publication, was Caelobothras. There is another more serviceable port, belonging to the Neacyndi tribe, called Porakad; this is where king Pandion reigned, his capital being a town in the interior a long way from the port, called Madura; while the district from which pepper is conveyed to Becare in canoes made of hollowed tree-trunks is called Cottonara. But all these names of tribes and ports or towns are to be found in none of the previous writers, which seems to show that the local conditions of the places are changing. Travellers set sail from India on the return voyage at the beginning of the Egyptian month Tybis, which is our December, or at all events before the sixth day of the Egyptian Mechir, which works out at before January 13 in our calendar—so making it possible to return home in the same year. They set sail from India with a south-east wind,<sup>c</sup> and after entering the Red Sea, continue the voyage with a south-west or south wind.



Nunc revertemur ad propositum.

107 XXVII. Carmaniae oram patere duodeciens quinquaginta milia passuum Nearchus scripsit, ab initio eius ad flumen Sabim  $\bar{c}$  p.; inde vineas coli et arva ad flumen Ananim xxv milium spatio. regio vocatur Armysia: oppida Carmaniae Zetis et Alexandria.

XXVIII. Inrumpit deinde et in hac parte geminum mare in <sup>1</sup> terras, quod Rubrum dixere nostri, Graeci Erythrum a rege Erythra, aut, ut alii, solis repercussu talem reddi existimantes colorem, alii ab harena  
108 terraque, alii tali aquae ipsius natura. sed in duos dividitur sinus. is qui ab oriente est Persicus appellatur,  $\overline{xxv}$  circuitu, ut Eratosthenes tradit. ex adverso est Arabia, cuius  $\overline{xv}$  longitudo; rursus altero ambitur sinu Arabico nominato, oceanum qui influit Azanium appellant. Persicum introitu  $\bar{v}$  latitudinis alii,<sup>2</sup> alii  $\bar{iv}$  fecerunt; ab eo ad intimum sinum recto cursu  $\overline{xi}$   $\overline{xxv}$  propemodum constat esse,  
109 et situm eius humani capitis effigie. Onesicritus et Nearchus ab Indo amne in sinum Persicum atque illinc Babylonem Euphratis paludibus scripserunt  $\overline{vii}$  esse.

In Carmaniae angulo Chelonophagi, testudinum

<sup>1</sup> *V.l. om. in.*

<sup>2</sup> *alii add. Rackham.*

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.*, forms two bays in succession, the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, both included here under the name of *Rubrum Mare*.



We will now return to our main subject.

XXVII. Nearchus writes that the length of the *Carmania*. coast of Carmania is 1250 miles, and the distance from its beginning to the river Sabis 100 miles; and that from that river to the river Ananis, a space of 25 miles, there are vineyards and arable land. The district is called Armysia; and towns of Carmania are Zetis and Alexandria.

XXVIII. Moreover in this region the sea then *The Red Sea and Persian Gulf*. makes a double inroad <sup>a</sup> into the land; the name given to it by our countrymen is the Red Sea, while the Greeks call it Erythrum, from King Erythras, or, according to others, in the belief that the water is given a red colour by the reflexion of the sun, while others say that the name comes from the sand and the soil, and others that it is due to the actual water being naturally of such a character. However, this sea is divided into two bays. The one to the east is called the Persian Gulf, and according to the report of Eratosthenes measures 2500 miles round. Opposite is Arabia, with a coastline 1500 miles in length, and on its other side Arabia is encompassed by the second bay, named the Arabian Gulf; the ocean flowing into this is called the Azanian Sea. The width of the Persian Gulf at its entrance some make five and others four miles; the distance in a straight line from the entrance to the innermost part of the Gulf has been ascertained to be nearly 1125 miles, and its outline has been found to be in the likeness of a human head. Onesicritus and Nearchus write that from the river Indus to the Persian Gulf and from there to Babylon by the marshes of the Euphrates is a voyage of 1700 miles.

In an angle of Carmania are the Turtle-eaters,

superficie casas tegentes, carne vescentes; a flumine Arabi promunturium ipsum inhabitant, praeter capita toto corpore hirti coriisque piscium vestiti.

110 ab horum tractu Indiam versus Cascandrus deserta insula in oceano  $\bar{\text{L}}$  p. traditur, iuxtaque eam freto interfluente Stoidis quaestuosa margaritis. a promunturio Carmanis iunguntur Harmozaei; quidam interponunt Arbios,  $\overline{\text{ccccxxi}}$  p. toto litore. ibi Portus Macedonum et Arae Alexandri in promunturio,

111 amnes Siceanas, dein Dratinus et Salsum. ab eo promunturium Themisteas; insula Aphrodisias habitatur. inde Persidis initium ad flumen Oratim quo dividitur ab Elymaide. contra Persidem insulae Psilos, Cassandra, Aracha cum monte praealto Neptuno sacra. ipsa Persis adversus occasum sita optinet litore  $\overline{\text{dl}}$  p., etiam in luxum dives, in Parthorum iam pridem translata nomen.

Horum de imperio nunc in paucis.

112 XXIX. Regna Parthorum duodeviginti sunt omnia; ita enim dividunt provincias circa duo, ut diximus, maria, Rubrum a meridie, Hyrcanium a septentrione. ex his xi quae superiora dicuntur incipiunt a confinio

who roof their houses with the shells and live on the flesh of turtles. These people inhabit the promontory that is reached next after leaving the river Arabis. They are covered all over, except their heads, with shaggy hair, and they wear clothes made of the skins of fishes. After the district belonging to these people, in the direction of India there is said to be an uninhabited island, Cascandrus, 50 miles out at sea, and next to it, with a strait flowing between, Stoidis, with a valuable pearl-fishery. After the promontory the Carmanians are adjoined by the Harmozaei, though some authorities place the Arbii between them, stretching all along the coast for 421 miles. Here are the Port of the Macedonians and the Altars of Alexander situated on a promontory; the rivers are Siccanas and then the Dratinus and the Salsum. After the Salsum is Cape Themisteas, and the inhabited island of Aphrodisias. Here is the beginning of Farsistan, at the river Tab, which separates Farsistan from Elymais. Off the coast of Farsistan lie the islands of Psilos, Cassandra and Aracha, the last with an extremely lofty mountain, and consecrated to Neptune. Farsistan itself occupies 550 miles of coast, facing west. It is wealthy even to the point of luxury. It has long ago changed its name to Parthia.

We will now give a brief account of the Parthian empire.

XXIX. The Parthi possess in all eighteen king- *Parthia.*  
doms, such being the divisions of their provinces on  
the coasts of two seas, as we have stated, the Red § 41.  
Sea on the south and the Caspian Sea on the north.  
Of these provinces the eleven designated the Upper  
Kingdoms begin at the frontiers of Armenia and the

- Armeniae Caspiisque litoribus pertinent ad Seythas, cum quibus ex aequo degunt. reliqua VII regna inferiora appellantur. quod ad Parthos attinet, semper fuit Parthyaea in radicibus montium saepius
- 113 dictorum qui omnes eas gentes praetexunt. habet ab ortu Arios, a meridie Carmaniam et Arianos, ab occasu Pratitas Medos, a septentrione Hyrcanos, undique desertis cineta. ultiores Parthi Nomades appellantur. citra deserta ab occasu urbes eorum quas diximus, Issatis et Calliope, ab oriente aestivo Pyropum, ab hiberno Maria, in medio Hecatompylos, Arsace, regio Nisiaea Parthyenes nobilis, ubi Alexandropolis a conditore.
- 114 Necessarium est hoc in loco signare et Medorum situm terrarumque faciem circumagere ad Persicum mare. quo facilius dein reliqua noscantur. namque Media ab occasu transversa oblique Parthiae occurrens utraque regna praecludit. habet ergo ipsa ab ortu Caspios et Parthos, a meridie Sittacenem et Susianem et Persida, ab occasu Adiabenem, a septentrione Armeniam.
- 115 Persae Rubrum mare semper accollere, propter quod is sinus Persicus vocatur. regio ibi maritima Cyropolis,<sup>1</sup> qua vero ipsa subit ad Medos Climax Megale appellatur, locus arduo montis

<sup>1</sup> *Hermolaus e Ptolemaeo: Cyribo aut Ceribobus et alia.*

shores of the Caspian, and extend to the Scythians, with whom the Parthians live on terms of equality. The remaining seven kingdoms are called the Lower Kingdoms. So far as the Parthi are concerned, there has always been a country named Parthyaëa at the foot of the mountain range, already mentioned more than once, which forms the boundary § 41. of all these races. To the east of Parthyaëa are the Arii, to the south Carmania and the Ariani, to the west the Pratitæ, a Median race, and to the north the Hyrcani; and it is surrounded on all sides by desert. The more remote Parthians are called the Nomads. Short of the desert on the west side are the Parthian cities mentioned above, Issatis and Calliope; north- § 44. east is Pyropum, south-east Maria, and in the middle Hecatompylos, Arsace, and the fine district of Parthyene, Nisiaëa, containing the city named Alexandropolis after its founder.

At this point it is necessary also to indicate the geographical position of the Medes, and to trace the formation of the country round to the Persian Sea, in order that the rest of the account that follows may be more easily understood. Media lies crosswise on the west side, meeting Parthia at an angle, and so shutting off both groups of Parthian kingdoms. Consequently it has the Caspian and Parthian people on its east side, Sittacene, Susiane and Farsistan on the south, Adiabene on the west, and Armenia on the north. The Persians have always lived on the shore of the Red Sea, which is the reason why it is called the Persian Gulf. The coastal region there is called Cyropolis, but the Greek name of the place where it runs up towards the Medes is the Great Staircase, from a steep gorge ascending the

*Geography  
of Media  
and Parthia.*

ascensu per gradus, introitu angusto, ad Persepolim caput regni dirutam ab Alexandro. praeterea habet in extremis finibus Laodiceam ab Antiocho conditam.

116 inde ad orientem Magi optinent Phrasargida castellum, in quo Cyri sepulchrum; est et horum Ecbatana oppidum translatum ab Dario rege ad montes. inter Parthos et Arianos excurrunt Paraetaeni. his a gentibus et Euphrate inferiora regna includuntur; reliqua dicemus a Mesopotamia excepto mucrone eius Arabumque populis in priore dictis volumine.

117 XXX. Mesopotamia tota Assyriorum fuit, vicatim dispersa praeter Babylona et Ninum. Macedones eam in urbes congregavere propter ubertatem soli. oppida praeter iam dicta habet Seleuciam, Laodiceam, Artemitam; item in Arabum gente qui Orroei vocantur et Mandani Antiochiam quae a praefecto Mesopotamiae Nicanore condita Arabs<sup>1</sup> vocatur.

118 iunguntur his Arabes introrsus Eldamari, supra quos ad Pallacontam flumen Bura oppidum, Salmani et Masei Arabes; Gurdiaeis vero iuncti Azoni, per quos Zerbis fluvius in Tigrim cadit, Azonis Silices montani et Orontes, quorum ad occidentem oppidum Gauga-

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham* : Arabis aut Arabes.

---

<sup>a</sup> To distinguish it from several other cities of the same name; its site is not known.

mountain by stages, with a narrow entrance, leading to the former capital of the kingdom, Persepolis, which was destroyed by Alexander. Right on the frontier the region also possesses the city of Laodicea, founded by Antiochus. To the east of Laodicea is the fortress of Phrasargis, occupied by the Magi, which contains the tomb of Cyrus; and another place belonging to the Magi is the town of Ecbatana which King Darius transferred to the mountains. Between the Parthi and the Ariani projects the territory of the Paraetaceni. The Lower Kingdoms are enclosed by these races and by the Euphrates; of the remaining kingdoms we shall speak after describing Mesopotamia, with the exception of the point of that country and the Arabian peoples mentioned in the preceding volume.

V. 86 ff.

XXX. The whole of Mesopotamia once belonged to the Assyrians, and the population was scattered in villages, with the exception of Babylon and Nineveh. The Macedonians collected its population into cities, because of the fertility of the soil. Besides the cities already mentioned it has the towns of Seleucia, Laodicea and Artemita; and also, in the territory of the Arabian tribe called the Orroei and Mandani, Antioch, which was founded by Nicanor when Governor of Mesopotamia, and which is called Arabian Antioch.<sup>a</sup> Adjoining these, in the interior, are the Arabian tribe of the Eldamari, above whom on the river Pallaconta is the town of Bura, and the Arabian Salmani and Masei; but adjoining the Gurdiaei are the Azoni, through whose country flows the Zerbis, a tributary of the Tigris, and adjoining the Azoni the mountain tribe of the Silices and the Orontes; west of whom is the town

*Mesopotamia.*

- mela, item Suae in rupibus. supra Silicas Sitrae, per quos Lycus ex Armenia fertur, ab Sitris ad hibernum exortum Azochis oppidum, mox in campestribus oppida Dios Pege, Polytelia, Stratonicea, 119 Anthemus. in vicinia Euphratis Nicephorion, quod diximus; Alexander iussit condi propter loci opportunitatem. dicta est et in Zeugmate Apamea; ex qua orientem petentes excipit oppidum Caphrena munitum, quondam stadiorum LXX amplitudine et Satraparum Regia appellatum quo tributa con- 120 ferebantur, nunc in arcem redactum. durant ut fuere Thebata et ductu Pompei Magni terminus Romani imperi Oruros, a Zeugmate CCL.<sup>1</sup> sunt qui tradunt Euphraten Gobaris praefecti opere diductum esse ubi <sup>2</sup> diximus findi, ne praecipiti cursu Babyloniam infestaret, ab Assyriis vero universis appellatum Narmalchan, quod significat regium flumen. qua dirivatur oppidum fuit Agranis e maximis quod diruere Persae.
- 121 Babylon Chaldaicarum gentium caput diu summam claritatem inter urbes obtinuit in toto orbe, propter quam reliqua pars Mesopotamiae Assyriacque Babylonia appellata est, LX p. amplexa II<sup>3</sup> muris

<sup>1</sup> L.co *Mueller*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mueller*: diductum ubi esse.

<sup>3</sup> II *add. Mayhoff*.



of Gaugamela, and also Suae on a cliff. Above the Silices are the Sitrae, through whom flows the Lycus from its source in Armenia, and south-east of the Sitrae the town of Azochis, and then in level country the towns of Zeus's Spring, Polytelia, Stratonicea and Anthemus. In the neighbourhood of the Euphrates is Nicephorion, mentioned above; it was founded v. 86. by order of Alexander because of the convenience of the site. We have also mentioned Apamea opposite v. 86. Bridgetown; travelling eastward from which one comes to the fortified town of Caphrena, which formerly measured  $8\frac{3}{4}$  miles in extent and was called the Court of the Satraps, being a centre for the collection of tribute, but which has now been reduced to a fortress. Thebata remains in the same condition as it was formerly, and so does the place which marked the limit of the Roman Empire under the leadership of Pompey, Oruros, 250 miles from Bridgetown. Some writers record that the Euphrates was diverted into an artificial channel by the governor Gobares at the place where we have stated that it divides, in v. 89. order to prevent the violence of its current from threatening damage to the district of Babylonia; and that its name among the whole of the Assyrians is Narmalehas, which means the Royal River. At the point where the channel divides there was once a very large town named Agranis, which was destroyed by the Persians.

Babylon, which is the capital of the Chaldaean *Babylon.* races, long held an outstanding celebrity among the cities in the whole of the world, and in consequence of this the remaining part of Mesopotamia and Assyria has received the name of Babylonia. It has two walls with a circuit of 60 miles, each wall being

ducenos pedes altis, quinquagenos latis, in singulos pedes ternis digitis mensura ampliore quam nostra, interfluo Euphrate, mirabili opere utrobique. durat adhuc ibi Iovis Beli templum—inventor hic fuit  
 122 sideralis scientiae: cetero ad solitudinem rediit exhausta vicinitate Seleucia ob id conditae a Nica-  
 tore intra xc lapidem in confluyente Euphratis fossa perducti atque Tigris, quae tamen Babylonia cog-  
 nominatur, libera hodie ac sui iuris Macedonumque moris. ferunt ei plebis urbanae  $\overline{\text{DC}}$  esse, situm vero moenium aquilae pendentis alas, agrum totius orientis fertilissimum. invicem ad hanc exhaurien-  
 dam Ctesiphontem iuxta tertium ab ea lapidem in Chalonitide condidere Parthi, quod nunc caput est regnorum. et postquam nihil proficiebatur, nuper  
 123 Vologesus rex aliud oppidum Vologesocertam in vicino condidit. sunt etiamnum in Mesopotamia oppida: Hippareni,<sup>1</sup> Chaldaeorum doctrina<sup>2</sup> et hoc sicut Babylon, iuxta fluvium qui cadit in Narragam unde civitati nomen (muros Hipparenorum Persae diruere); Orcheni quoque, tertia Chaldaeorum doctrina, in eodem situ locantur ad meridiem versi; ab his Notitae et Orothophanitae et Gnesiochartae.

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: Hipparenum.

<sup>2</sup> doctrina clarum *edd. vet.*

---

<sup>a</sup> The name *Baal* or *Bel* is interpreted by Eusebius as meaning 'heaven'.

<sup>b</sup> With this use of *doctrina* cf. *studium generale*, 'university'.

200 ft. high and 50 ft. wide (the Assyrian foot measures 3 inches more than ours). The Euphrates flows through the city, with marvellous embankments on either side. The temple of Jupiter Belus <sup>a</sup> in Babylon is still standing—Belus was the discoverer of the science of astronomy; but in all other respects the place has gone back to a desert, having been drained of its population by the proximity of Seleucia, founded for that purpose by Nicator not quite 90 miles away, at the point where the canalised Euphrates joins the Tigris. However, Seleucia is still described as being in the territory of Babylon, although at the present day it is a free and independent city and retains the Macedonian manners. It is said that the population of the city numbers 600,000; that the plan of the walls resembles the shape of an eagle spreading its wings; and that its territory is the most fertile in the whole of the east. For the purpose of drawing away the population of Seleucia in its turn, the Parthians founded Ctesiphon, which is about three miles from Seleucia in the Chalonitis district, and is now the capital of the kingdoms of Parthia. And after it was found that the intended purpose was not being achieved, another town was recently founded in the neighbourhood by King Vologesus, named Vologesocerta. There are in addition the following towns in Mesopotamia: Hippareni—this also a school <sup>b</sup> of Chaldaean learning like Babylon—situated on a tributary of the river Narraga, from which the city-state takes its name (the walls of Hippareni were demolished by the Persians); also Orcheni, a third seat <sup>b</sup> of Chaldaean learning, is situated in the same neighbourhood towards the south; and next Notitae and Orothophanitae and Gnesiochartae.

124 Euphrate navigari Babylonem e Persico mari  
 ccccxii p. tradunt Nearchus et Onesicritus, qui vero  
 postea scripsere ad Seleuciam ccccxl, Iuba a Baby-  
 lone Characen clxxv d. fluere aliqui ultra Babylona  
 continuo alveo, priusquam distrahatur ad rigua,  
 lxxxvii, universo autem cursu [xii] p. inconstantiam  
 mensurae diversitas auctorum facit, cum Persae  
 quoque schoenos et parasangas alii alia mensura  
 125 determinent. ubi desiit alveo munire, ad confinium  
 Characis accedente tractu, statim infestant Attali  
 latrones, Arabum gens, ultra quos Scenitae. ambitu  
 vero Euphratis Nomades Arabiae usque ad deserta  
 Syriae, unde in meridiem flecti cum diximus, soli-  
 126 tudines Palmyrenas relinquentem. Seleucia abest  
 a capite Mesopotamiae Euphrate<sup>1</sup> navigantibus  
 [xi] xxv p., a Mari Rubro, si Tigri navigetur, cccxx,  
 a Zeugmate dccxxiv. Zeugma abest Seleucia Syriae  
 ad nostrum litus clxxv. haec est ibi latitudo ter-  
 rarum inter duo maria, Parthici vero regni dccccxviii.

XXXI. Est etiamnum oppidum Mesopotamiae in  
 ripa Tigris circa confluentes, quod vocant Digbam.

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: Euphraten.

<sup>a</sup> See p. 266, n. a. The *parasang* was 30 stades, say 3½ miles.

<sup>b</sup> Including the Persian Gulf, p. 420, n. a.

Nearchus and Onesicritus report that the Euphrates *The Euphrates.* is navigable from the Persian Sea to Babylon, a distance of 412 miles; but subsequent writers say it is navigable up to Seleucia, 440 miles, and Juba from Babylon as far as Charax,  $175\frac{1}{2}$  miles. Some report that it continues to flow in a single channel for a distance of 87 miles beyond Babylon before it is diverted into irrigation-channels, and that its entire course is 1200 miles long. This discrepancy of measurement is due to the variety of authors that have dealt with the matter, as even among the Persians different writers give different measurements for the length of the *schoenus* <sup>a</sup> and the *parasang*. Where it ceases to afford protection by its channel, as it does when its course approaches the boundary of Charax, it immediately begins to be infested by the Attali, an Arabian tribe of brigands, beyond whom are the Scenitæ. But the winding course of the Euphrates is occupied by the Nomads of Arabia right on to the desert of Syria, where, as we have stated, the river makes a bend to the south, *v. 87.* quitting the uninhabited districts of Palmyra. The distance of Seleucia from the beginning of Mesopotamia is a voyage by the Euphrates of 1125 miles; its distance from the Red Sea, if the voyage be made by the Tigris, is 320 miles, and from Bridgetown 724 miles. Bridgetown is 175 miles from Seleucia on the Mediterranean coast of Syria. This gives the breadth of the country lying between the Mediterranean and the Red Sea.<sup>b</sup> The extent of the kingdom of Parthia is 918 miles.

XXXI. Moreover there is a town belonging to *The Tigris.* Mesopotamia on the bank of the Tigris near its confluence with the Euphrates, the name of which

127 sed et de Tigri ipso dixisse conveniat. oritur in regione Armeniae Maioris fonte conspicuo in planitie; loco nomen Elegosini<sup>1</sup> est, ipsi qua tardior fluit Diglito, unde concitatur, a celeritate Tigris incipit vocari—ita appellant Medi sagittam. influit in lacum Aretissam, omnia inlata pondera sustinentem et nitrum nebulis exhalantem. unum genus ei piscium est, idque transcurrentis non miscetur alveo sicut neque e Tigri pisces in lacum transnatant;

128 fertur autem et cursu et colore dissimilis, transvectusque occurrente Tauro monte in specum mergitur subterque lapsus a latere altero eius erumpit. locus vocatur Zoaranda; eundem esse manifestum est quod demersa perfert. alterum deinde transit lacum qui Thespites appellatur rursusque in cuniculos mergitur et post  $\overline{\text{xxii}}$  p. circa Nymphaeum redditur. tam vicinum Arsaniae fluere eum in regione Archene Claudius Caesar auctor est, ut cum intumescere confluant nec tamen misceantur, leviorque Arsania innatet  $\text{mmm}$  ferme spatio, mox divisus in Euphraten

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: Elegosine.

is Digba. But some statement about the Tigris itself may also be suitable here. The source of the Tigris is in a region of Greater Armenia, and is clearly visible, being on level ground; the name of the place is Elegosine, and the stream itself in its comparatively sluggish part is named Diglitus, but where its flow accelerates, it begins to be called the Tigris, owing to its swiftness—*tigris* is the Persian word for an arrow. It flows into Lake Aretissa, heavy objects thrown into which always float on the surface, and which gives off nitrous vapours. The lake contains a single species of fish, which never enters the current of the Tigris flowing through the lake, as likewise the fish of the river do not swim out of its stream into the water of the lake; but the river travels on in a distinct course and with a different colour, and when after traversing the lake it comes against Mount Taurus, it plunges into a cave, glides underground, and bursts out again on the other side of the mountain. The name of the place where it emerges is Zoaranda; and the identity of the stream is proved by the fact that objects thrown into it are carried through the tunnel. Then it crosses a second lake called Thespites, and again burrows into underground passages, re-emerging 22 miles further on in the neighbourhood of Nymphæum. According to Claudius Caesar, the course of the Tigris in the Archene district is so close to that of the Arsanias that when they are in flood they flow together, although without intermingling their waters; that of the Arsanias being of less specific gravity floats on the surface for a distance of nearly four miles, after which the two rivers separate, and the Arsanias discharges into the

- 129 mergatur. Tigris autem ex Armenia aacceptis  
fluminibus claris Parthenia ac Nicephorione Arabas  
Orrocos Adiabenosque distterminans et quam dixi-  
mus Mesopotamiam faciens, lustratis montibus  
Gurdiaeorum circa Apameam Mesenes oppidum,  
eitra Seleuciam Babyloniam  $\overline{\text{cxxv}}$  p. divisus in alveos  
duos, altero meridiem ac Seleuciam petit Mesenen  
perfundens, altero ad septentrionem flexus eiusdem  
gentis tergo campos Cauchas secat, ubi remeavere  
130 aquae, Pasitigris appellatus. postea recipit ex  
Media Choaspen, atque, ut diximus, inter Seleuciam  
et Ctesiphontem vectus in Lacus Chaldaicos se fundit  
cosque  $\overline{\text{lxvii}}$  p. amplitudine implet. mox vasto alveo  
profusus dextra Characis oppidi infertur mari Persico  
 $\overline{\text{x}}$  p. ore. inter duorum amnium ostia  $\overline{\text{xxv}}$  p. fuere,  
ut alii tradunt,  $\overline{\text{vii}}$ ,<sup>1</sup> utroque navigabili; sed longo  
tempore Euphraten praecusere Orcheni et <sup>2</sup> accolae  
agros rigantes, nec nisi per Tigrim defertur in mare.  
131 Proxima Tigri regio Parapotamia appellatur. in  
ea dictum est de Mesene—oppidum eius Dabitia;  
iungitur Chalonitis cum Ctesiphonte, non palmetis  
modo verum et olea pomisque arbusta<sup>3</sup>. ad eam  
pervenit Zagrus mons ex Armenia inter Medos

<sup>1</sup> xvii? *Rackham*.

<sup>2</sup> ut *aut del.* et *edd.*, et <alii>? *Rackham*.

<sup>3</sup> *Dettefsen*: arbustis.

---

\* It seems more probable that the alternative figure was 17.



Euphrates. The Tigris however after receiving as tributaries from Armenia those notable rivers the Parthenias and Nicephorion, makes a frontier between the Arab tribes of the Orroei and Adiabeni and forms the region of Mesopotamia mentioned above; it § 25. then traverses the mountains of the Gurdiaei, flowing round Apamea, a town belonging to Mesene, and 125 miles short of Babylonian Seleucia splits into two channels, one of which flows south and reaches Seleucia, watering Mesene on the way, while the other bends northward and passing behind the same people cuts through the plains of Cauchae; when the two streams have reunited, the river is called Pasitigris. Afterwards it is joined by the Kerkhah from Media, and, as we have said, after flowing § 122. between Seleucia and Ctesiphon empties itself into the Chaldaean Lakes, and broadens them out to a width of 62 miles. Then it flows out of the Lakes in a vast channel and passing on the right-hand side of the town of Charax discharges into the Persian Sea, the mouth of the river being 10 miles wide. The mouths of the two rivers used to be 25 miles apart, or as others record 7<sup>a</sup> miles, and both were navigable; but a long time ago the Euphrates was dammed by the Orcheni and other neighbouring tribes in order to irrigate their lands, and its water is only discharged into the sea by way of the Tigris.

The country adjacent to the Tigris is called Parapotamia. It contains the district of Mesene, mentioned above; a town in this is Dabitha, and adjoining § 129. it is Chalonitis, with the town of Ctesiphon, a wooded district containing not only palm groves but also olives and orchards. Mount Zagrus extends as far as Chalonitis from Armenia, coming between the

*The Tigris  
region.*

Adiabenosque veniens supra Paraetacenem et Persida.  
 Chalonitis abest a Perside  $\overline{\text{CCCLXXX}}$  p.; tantum a  
 Caspio mari et a Syria abesse compendio itineris  
 132 aliqui tradunt. inter has gentes atque Mesenen  
 Sittacene est, eadem Arbelitis et Palaestine dicta.  
 oppidum eius Sittace Graecorum, ab ortu et Sabdata,  
 ab occasu autem Antiochia inter duo flumina Tigrim  
 et Tornadotum, item Apamea, cui nomen Antiochus  
 matris suae inposuit; Tigris<sup>1</sup> circumfunditur haec,  
 133 dividitur Archoo. infra est Susiane, in qua vetus  
 regia Persarum Susa a Dario Hystaspis filio condita.  
 abest ab Seleucia Babylonia  $\overline{\text{CCCL}}$  p., tantundem ab  
 Ecbatanis Medorum per montem Carbantum. in  
 septentrionali Tigris alveo oppidum est Barbitace;  
 abest a Susis  $\overline{\text{CXXXV}}$  p. ibi mortalium solis<sup>2</sup> aurum  
 in odio; contrahunt id defodiuntque, ne cui sit in  
 usu. Susianis ad orientem versus iunguntur Oxii  
 latrones et Mizaeorum XL populi liberae feritatis.  
 134 supra eos parent Parthis Mardi et Saitae ii qui  
 praetenduntur supra Elymaida, quam Persidi in ora  
 iunximus. Susa a Persico mari absunt  $\overline{\text{CCL}}$  p. qua  
 subiit ad eam classis Alexandri Pasitigri, vicus ad  
 lacum Chaldaicum vocatur Aple, unde Susa navi-  
 gatione  $\overline{\text{LXII}}$  p. absunt. Susianis ab oriente proxi-  
 mi sunt Cossiaci, supra Cossiaeos ad septentionem

<sup>1</sup> Gronovius: Tigris.

<sup>2</sup> Pintianus: soli (soli auri miro odio contrahunt Mayhoff).

Medes and the Adiabeni above Paraetacene and Farsistan. The distance of Chalonitis from Farsistan is 380 miles, and some persons say that by the shortest route it is the same distance from the Caspian Sea and from Syria. Between these races and Mesene is Sittacene, which is also called Arbelitis and Palaestine. Its town of Sittace is of Greek origin, and also to the east of this is Sabdata and to the west Antiochia, which lies between the two rivers, Tigris and Tornadotus, and also Apamea, which Antiochus named after his mother; this town is surrounded by the Tigris, and the Archous intersects it. Below is Susiane, in which is situated Susa, the ancient capital of the Persian monarchy, founded by Darius son of Hystaspes. Babylonia is 450 miles from Seleucia, and the same distance from Ecbatana of the Medes, by way of Mount Carbantus. On the northern channel of the Tigris is the town of Barbitace, which is 135 miles from Susa. Here are the only people among mankind who have a hatred for gold, which they collect together and bury, to prevent any one from using it. Adjoining the Susiani on the east are the brigand Oxii and the forty independent and savage tribes of the Mizaei. Above these and subject to the Parthians are the Mardi and Saitae stretching above Elymais, which we described as adjacent to § 111. Farsistan on the coast. The distance of Susa from the Persian Gulf is 250 miles. Near where the fleet of Alexander came up the Pasitigris to the city of Susa is a village on the Chaldaic lake called Aple, the distance of which from Susa is a voyage of  $62\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The nearest people to the Susiani on the east side are the Cossiaei, and beyond the Cossiaei to the north is Massabatene, lying below Mount

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Massabatene sub monte Cambalido, qui est Caucasi ramus, inde mollissimo transitu in Bactros.

- 135 Susianen ab Elymaide disternat amnis Eulaeus ortus in Medis modicoque spatio cuniculo conditus ac rursus exortus et per Massabatenen lapsus. circumit arcem Susorum ac Dianae templum augustissimum illis gentibus, et ipse in magna caerimonia, siquidem reges non ex alio bibunt et ob id in longinqua portant. recipit amnes Hedyphon praeter Asylum Persarum venientem, Adunam ex Susianis. oppidum iuxta eum Magoa, a Charace  $\overline{xv}$  p.; quidam hoc in extrema Susiane ponunt solitudinibus proximum.
- 136 infra Eulaeum Elymais est in ora iuncta Persidi, a flumine Orati ad Characem  $\overline{ccxl}$  p.; oppida eius Seleucia et Sostrate adposita monti Chasiro. oram quae praeiacet Minorum Syrtium vice diximus inaccessam coeno, plurimum limi deferentibus Brixia et Ortacia amnibus, madente et ipsa Elymaide in tantum ut nullus sit nisi circuitu eius ad Persidem aditus. infestatur et serpentibus quos flumina deportant. pars eius maxime invia Characene vocatur ab oppido Arabiae claudente regna ea;

Cambalidus, which is a spur of the Caucasus range; from this point is the easiest route across to the country of the Bactri.

The territory of Susa is separated from Elymais *Susa.* by the river *Karún*, which rises in the country of the Medes, and after running for a moderate distance underground, comes to the surface again and flows through Massabatene. It passes round the citadel of Susa and the temple of Diana, which is regarded with the greatest reverence by the races in those parts; and the river itself is held in great veneration, inasmuch as the kings drink water drawn from it only, and consequently have it conveyed to places a long distance away. Tributaries of the *Karún* are the *Hedyphos*, which flows past the Persian town of *Asylum*, and the *Aduna* coming from the territory of the *Susiani*. On the *Karún* lies the town of *Magoa*, 15 miles from *Charax*—though some people locate *Magoa* at the extreme edge of the territory of *Susa*, close to the desert. Below the *Karún* on the coast is *Elymais*, which marches with *Farsistan* and extends from the river *Oratis* to the *Charax*, a distance of 240 miles; its towns are *Seleucia* and *Sostrate*, situated on the flank of *Mount Chasirus*. The coast lying in front, as we have stated above, is rendered inaccessible § 99. by mud, like the *Lesser Syrtes*, as the rivers *Brixa* and *Ortaeia* bring down a quantity of sediment, and the *Elymais* district is itself so marshy that it is only possible to reach *Farsistan* by making a long *détour* round it. It is also infested with snakes carried down by the streams. A particularly inaccessible part of it is called *Characene*, from *Charax*, a town of *Arabia* that marks the frontier of these kingdoms; about

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

de quo dicemus exposita prius M. Agrippae sententia.

137 namque is Mediam et Parthiam et Persidem ab oriente Indo, ab occidente Tigri, a septentrione Tauro, Caucaso, a meridie Rubro mari terminatas patere in longitudinem [XIII]  $\bar{x}$  p., in latitudinem  $\overline{dcccxl}$  prodidit, praeterea per se Mesopotamiam ab oriente Tigri, ab occasu Euphrate, a septentrione Tauro, a meridie mari Persico inclusam, longitudine  $\overline{dccc}$  p., latitudine  $\overline{ccclx}$ .

138 Charax oppidum Persici sinus intimum, a quo Arabia Eudaemon cognominata excurrit, habitatur in colle manu facto inter confluentes dextra Tigrim, laeva Eulaeum,  $\bar{ii}$ <sup>1</sup> p. laxitate. conditum est primum ab Alexandro Magno colonis ex urbe regia Durine quae tum interiit deductis militumque<sup>2</sup> inutilibus ibi relictis; Alexandriam appellari iusserat, pagumque Pellaeum a patria sua quem proprie Macedo-  
139 num fecerat. flumina id oppidum expugnare. postea restituit Antiochus quintus regum et suo nomine appellavit; iterum quoque infestatum Spao-  
sines Sagdodonaci filius, rex finitimorum Arabum, quem Iuba satrapen Antiochi fuisse falso tradit, oppositis molibus restituit nomenque suum dedit

<sup>1</sup> III aut VI edd.

<sup>2</sup> V.l. om. que.

<sup>a</sup> The figure should perhaps be emended to 3 or even 6.

<sup>b</sup> Or perhaps 'these settlers being invalided soldiers who had been left at Durine'.

<sup>c</sup> I.e. Charax Spaosinou.

this town we will now speak, after first stating the opinion of Marcus Agrippa. According to his account the countries of Media, Parthia and Farsistan are bounded on the east by the Indus, on the west by the Tigris, on the north by the Taurus and Caucasus mountains, and on the south by the Red Sea, and cover an area 1320 miles in length and 840 miles in breadth; he adds that the area of Mesopotamia by itself, bounded by the Tigris on the east, the Euphrates on the west, Mount Taurus on the north and the Persian Sea on the south, is 800 miles in length by 360 miles in breadth.

The town of Charax is situated in the innermost *Charax* recess of the Persian Gulf, from which projects the country called Arabia Felix. It stands on an artificial elevation between the Tigris on the right and the Karún on the left, at the point where these two rivers unite, and the site measures two <sup>a</sup> miles in breadth. The original town was founded by Alexander the Great with settlers brought from the royal city of Duríne, which was then destroyed, and with <sup>b</sup> the invalided soldiers from his army who were left there. He had given orders that it was to be called Alexandria, and a borough which he had assigned specially to the Macedonians was to be named Pellaeum, after the place where he was born. The original town was destroyed by the rivers, but it was afterwards restored by Antiochus, the fifth king of Syria, who gave it his own name; and when it had been again damaged it was restored and named after himself<sup>c</sup> by Spasines son of Sagdodonacus, king of the neighbouring Arabs, who is wrongly stated by Juba to have been a satrap of Antiochus; he constructed embankments for the protection of



emunito situ iuxta in longitudinem  $\bar{\text{v}}\text{i}$  p., in latitudinem paulo minus. primo a fuit a litore stadios x et maritimum etiam ipsa portum habuit, Iuba  
 140 vero prodente  $\bar{\text{L}}$  p.; nunc abesse a litore  $\bar{\text{c}}\bar{\text{x}}\bar{\text{x}}$  legati Arabum nostrique negotiatores qui inde venire adfirmant. nec ulla in parte plus aut celerius profecere terrae fluminibus invectae; magis illud<sup>1</sup> mirum est, aestu longe ultra id accedente non repercussas.

141 Hoc in loco genitum esse Dionysium terrarum orbis situs recentissimum auctorem, quem ad commentanda omnia in orientem praemisit divus Augustus ituro in Armeniam ad Parthicas Arabicasque res maiore filio, non me praeteriit, nec sum oblitus sui quemque situs diligentissimum auctorem visum nobis introitu operis; in hac tamen parte arma Romana sequi placet nobis Iubamque regem ad eundem Gaium Caesarem scriptis voluminibus de eadem expeditione Arabica.

142 XXXII. Arabia, gentium nulli postferenda amplitudine, longissime a monte Amano e regione Ciliciae Commagenesque descendit, ut diximus, multis gentibus eorum deductis illo a Tigrae Magno, sponte vero ad mare nostrum litusque Aegyptium,

<sup>1</sup> illud *Rackham* : id.

---

<sup>2</sup> The emperor's adopted son, his grandson Gaius.



the town, and raised the level of the adjacent ground over a space of six miles in length and a little less in breadth. It was originally at a distance of  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles from the coast, and had a harbour of its own, but when Juba published his work it was 50 miles inland; its present distance from the coast is stated by Arab envoys and our own traders who have come from the place to be 120 miles. There is no part of the world where earth carried down by rivers has encroached on the sea further or more rapidly; and what is more surprising is that the deposits have not been driven back by the tide, as it approaches far beyond this point.

It has not escaped my notice that Charax was the birthplace of Dionysius, the most recent writer dealing with the geography of the world, who was sent in advance to the East by his late majesty Augustus to write a full account of it when the emperor's elder son <sup>a</sup> was about to proceed to Armenia to take command against the Parthians and Arabians; nor have I forgotten the view stated at the III. 2. beginning of my work that each author appears to be most accurate in describing his own country; in this section however my intention is to be guided by the Roman armies and by King Juba, in his volumes dedicated to the above-mentioned Gaius Caesar describing the same expedition to Arabia.

XXXII. In regard to the extent of its terri- Arabia.  
tory Arabia is inferior to no race in the world; its longest dimension is, as we have said, the slope v. 85.  
down from Mount Amanus in the direction of Cilicia and Commagene, many of the Arabian races having been brought to that country by Tigranes the Great, while others have migrated of their own accord to the Mediterranean and the Egyptian coast,

ut docuimus, nec non in media Syriae ad Libanum  
montem penetrantibus Nubeis, quibus iunguntur  
143 Ramisi, dein Teranei, dein Patami. ipsa vero  
paeninsula Arabia inter duo maria Rubrum Persi-  
cumque procurrens, quodam naturae artificio ad  
similitudinem atque magnitudinem Italiae mari  
circumfusa, in eandem etiam caeli partem nulla  
differentia spectat, haec quoque in illo situ felix.  
populos eius a nostro mari usque ad Palmyrenas<sup>1</sup>  
solitudines diximus, reliqua nunc inde peragemus.

Nomadas infestatoresque Chaldaeorum Seenitae,  
ut diximus, cludunt, et ipsi vagi, sed a tabernaculis  
144 cognominati quae ciliciis metantur ubi libuit. deinde  
Nabataei oppidum incolunt Petram nomine in con-  
valle, paulo minus  $\bar{\text{II}}$  p. amplitudinis, circumdatum  
montibus inaccessis, amne interfluente. abest ab  
Gaza oppido litoris nostri  $\overline{\text{DC}}$ , a sinu Persico  $\overline{\text{DCXXXV}}$ .<sup>2</sup>  
huc convenit utrumque bivium, eorum qui ex Syria  
Palmyram petiere et eorum qui a Gaza venerunt.  
145 a Petra incoluere Omani ad Characem usque oppidis  
quondam claris ab Samiramide conditis Abaesamide  
et Soraetia; nunc sunt solitudines. deinde est  
oppidum quod Characenorū regi paret in Pasitigris  
ripa, Forat nomine, in quod a Petra conveniunt,  
Characemque inde  $\overline{\text{XII}}$  p. secundo aestu navigant.

<sup>1</sup> *Edd.* Palmyronae, -reno (*an* Palmyrenes? *Mayhoff*).

<sup>2</sup>  $\overline{\text{DCXXXV}}$  (*vel*  $\overline{\text{DCCXXXV}}$ ) *Warmington*:  $\overline{\text{CXXXV}}$ .

\* Perhaps we should read 735; the MSS. give 135.

as we have explained, and also the Nubei penetrating v. 65. to the middle of Syria as far as Mount Lebanon adjoining whom are the Ramisi and then the Teranei and then the Patami. Arabia itself however is a peninsula projecting between two seas, the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, some device of nature having surrounded it by sea with a conformation and an area resembling Italy, and also with exactly the same orientation, so that it also has the advantage of that geographical position. We have stated the peoples that inhabit it from the Mediterranean to the deserts of Palmyra, and we will now recount the remainder of them from that point onward.

Bordering on the Nomads and the tribes that harry the territories of the Chaldaeans are, as we have said, the Scenitae, themselves also a wandering people, but taking their name from their tents made of goat's-hair cloth, which they pitch wherever they fancy. Next are the Nabataeans inhabiting a town named Petra; it lies in a deep valley a little less than two miles wide, and is surrounded by inaccessible mountains with a river flowing between them. Its distance from the town of Gaza on the Mediterranean coast is 600 miles, and from the Persian Gulf 635 miles.<sup>a</sup> At Petra two roads meet, one leading from Syria to Palmyra, and the other coming from Gaza. After Petra the country as far as Charax was inhabited by the Omani, with the once famous towns of Abaesamis and Soraetia, founded by Samiramis; but now it is a desert. Then there is a town on the bank of the Pasitigris named Forat, subject to the king of the Characeni; this is resorted to by people from Petra, who make the journey from there to Charax, a distance of 12 miles by

v. 65, 86.  
vi. 125.

- e Parthico autem regno navigantibus vicus Teredon  
infra confluentem Euphratis et Tigris; laeva fluminis  
146 Chaldaei optinent, dextra nomades Scenitae. quidam  
et alia duo oppida longis intervallis Tigri praenavigari  
tradunt, Barbatiam, mox Dumatham, quod abesse  
a Petra dierum x navigatione. nostri negotiatores  
dicunt Characenorum regi parere et Apameam,  
sitam ubi restagnatio Euphratis cum Tigri confluat,  
itaque molientes incursionem Parthos operibus  
objectis inundatione arceri.
- 147 Nunc a Charace dicemus oram Epiphani primum  
exquisitam. locus ubi Euphratis ostium fuit, flumen  
salsum, promunturium Caldane, voragini similis  
quam mari aestuarium<sup>1</sup> per l. orae,<sup>2</sup> flumen Achenum,  
deserta c. p. usque ad insulam Icarum,<sup>3</sup> sinus Capeus  
quem accolunt Gaulopes et Gattaei, sinus Gerraicus,  
oppidum Gerra v. p. amplitudine; turres habet ex  
148 salis quadratis molibus. a litore l. regio Attene;  
ex adverso Tyros insula totidem milibus a litore,  
plurimis margaritis celeberrima eum oppido eiusdem  
nominis, iuxtaque altera minor a promunturio eius  
xii d. p. ultra magnas aspici insulas tradunt ad quas

<sup>1</sup> aestuarium *add. Mayhoff.*

<sup>2</sup> *V.l. oro.*

<sup>3</sup> *Hermolaus: Barum.*

water, using the tide. But those travelling by water from the kingdom of Parthia come to the village of Teredon below the confluence of the Euphrates and the Tigris; the left bank of the river is occupied by the Chaldaeans and the right bank by the Scenitae tribe of nomads. Some report that two other towns at long distances apart are also passed on the voyage down the Tigris, Barbatia and then Dumatha, the latter said to be ten days' voyage from Petra. Our merchants say that the king of the Characeni also rules over Apamea, a town situated at the confluence of the overflow of the Euphrates with the Tigris; and that consequently when the Parthians threaten an invasion they are prevented by the construction of dams across the river, which cause the country to be flooded.

We will now describe the coast from Charax onward, which was first explored for King Epiphanes. There is the place where the mouth of the Euphrates formerly was, a salt-water stream; Cape Caldene; an estuary more resembling a whirlpool than open sea, stretching 50 miles along the coast; the river Achenum; 100 miles of desert, extending as far as Iearus Island; Capeus Bay, on which dwell the Gaulopes and the Gattaei; the Bay of Gerra and the town of that name, which measures five miles round and has towers made of squared blocks of salt. Fifty miles inland is the Attene district; and opposite to it and the same number of miles distant from the coast is the island of Tyros,<sup>a</sup> extremely famous for its numerous pearls, with a town of the same name, and next another smaller island  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles away from the cape of Tyros. It is reported that beyond Tyros some large islands are in view which have

*The Persian  
Gulf—  
Arabian side.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

non sit perventum, huius ambitum  $\overline{\text{cxii}}$  D p., a Perside longius abesse, adiri uno alveo angusto. insula Ascliae, gentes Nochaeti, Zurazi, Borgodi, Catharrei  
 149 nomades, flumen Cynos. ultra navigationem inconpertam ab eo latere propter scopulos tradit Iuba praetermissa mentione oppidi Omanorum Batrasavaves et Omanac, quod priores celebrem portum Carmaniae fecere, item Homnae et Attanae, quae nunc oppida maxime celebrari a Persico mari nostri negotiatores dicunt. a flumine Canis, ut Iuba, mons adusto similis, gentes Epimaranitae, mox Ichthyophagi, insula deserta, gentes Bathymi, Eblythaci montes, insula Omoemus, portus Mochorbae, insulae  
 150 Etaxalos, Inchobrichae, gens Cadaei; insulae sine nominibus multae, celebres vero Isura, Rhinnea et proxima in qua scriptae sunt stelae lapideae litteris incognitis; Coboea portus, Bragae insulae desertae, gens Taludaci, Dabanegoris regio, mons Orsa cum portu, sinus Duatas, insulae multae, mons Tricoryphos, regio Chardaleon, insulae Solanades, Cachinna, item Ichthyophagorum. dein Clari, litus Mamaeum ubi auri metalla, regio Canauna, gentes Apitami, Casani, insula Devade, fons Coralis, Carphati, insulae  
 151 Alaea, Amnamethus, gens Darae; insulae Chelonitis,

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.*, on the Arabian side of the Persian Gulf.

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.*, the Cynos, § 148 fin. taken to mean *κυνός*.

never been visited; that the circumference of Tyros measures  $112\frac{1}{2}$  miles; that its distance from Farsistan is more than that; and that it is accessible only by one narrow channel. Then the island of Ascliae, tribes named Nochaeti, Zurazi, Borgodi and the nomad Catharrei, and the river Cynos. According to Juba the voyage beyond on that side <sup>a</sup> has not been explored, because of the rocks—Juba omits to mention Batrasavave, the town of the Omani, and the town of Omana which previous writers have made out to be a famous port of Carmania, and also Homna and Attana, towns said by our traders to be now the most frequented ports in the Persian Gulf. After the Dog's River,<sup>b</sup> according to Juba, there is a mountain looking as if it had been burnt; the Epimaranitae tribes, then the Fish-eaters, an uninhabited island, the Bathymi tribes, the Eblythaeon Mountains, the island of Omoemus, Port Mochorbae, the islands of Etaxalos and Inchobrichae, the Cadaei tribe; a number of islands without names, and the well-known islands of Isura and Rhinnea, and the adjacent island on which there are some stone pillars bearing inscriptions written in an unknown alphabet; Port Coboëa, the uninhabited Bragae islands, the Taludaei tribe, the Dabanegoris district, Mount Orsa with its harbour, Duatas Bay, a number of islands, Mount Three Peaks, the Chardaleon district, the Solonades and Cachinna, also islands belonging to the Fish-eaters. Then Clari, the Mamaean coast with its gold-mines, the Canauna district, the Apitami and Casani tribes, Devade Island, the spring Coralis, the Carphati, the islands of Alaea and Amnamethus. the Darae tribe; Chelonitis Island and a number of



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- Ichthyophagon multae, Odanda deserta, Basa, multae Sabacorum. flumina Thanar, Amnum, insulae Doricae, fontes Daulotos, Dora, insulae Pteros, Labatanis, Coboris, Sambrachate et oppidum eodem nomine in continente. a meridie insulae multae, maxima Camari, flumen Musecros, portus Laupas; Scenitae Sabaci, insulae multae, emporium eorum
- 152 Acila, ex quo in Indiam navigatur; regio Amithoscatta, Damnia, Mizi Maiores et Minores, Drymatina, Macae; horum<sup>1</sup> promunturium contra Carmaniam distat  $\bar{\text{L}}$  p. mira res ibi traditur, Numenium ab Antiocho rege Mesenae praepositum ibi vicisse eodem die classe aestuque reverso iterum equitatu contra Persas dimicantem et gemina tropaea eodem in loco Iovi ac Neptuno statuisse.
- 153 Insula in alto obiacet Ogyris, clara Erythra rege ibi sepulto; distat a continente  $\overline{\text{cxxxv}}$  p., circumitur  $\overline{\text{cxii}}$  d. nec minus altera clara in Azanio mari Dioscuridu, distans a Syagro extumo promunturio  $\overline{\text{cclxxx}}$ .
- Reliqui in continente a noto etiamnum Autaridae, in montes vii dierum transitus, gens Larendani et Catapani, Gebbanitae pluribus oppidis sed maximis Nagia et Thomna templorum lxx: haec est ampli-
- 154 tudinis significatio. promunturium, a quo ad con-

<sup>1</sup> *Gutschmidt*: drimati naumachaeorum aut alia.

<sup>a</sup> See V. 65, n.

<sup>b</sup> Ras Musandam.

<sup>c</sup> Ras Fartak in Arabia.



islands of the Fish-eaters, the uninhabited Odanda, Basa, a number of islands belonging to the Sabaei. The rivers Thanar and Amnum, the Doric Islands, the Daulotos and Dora springs, the islands of Pteros, Labatanis, Coboris and Sambrachate with the town of the same name on the mainland. Many islands to the southward, the largest of which is Camari, the river Musecros, Port Laupas; the Sabaei, a tribe of Seenitae,<sup>a</sup> owning many islands and a trading-station at Kalhat which is a port of embarkation for India; the district of Amithoscatta, Damnia, the Greater and Lesser Mizi, Drymatina, the Macae; a cape<sup>b</sup> in their territory points towards Carmania, 50 miles away. A remarkable event is said to have occurred there: the governor of Mesene appointed by King Antiochus, Numenius, here won a battle against the Persians with his fleet and after the tide had gone out a second battle with his cavalry, and set up a couple of trophies, to Jupiter and to Neptune, on the same spot.

Out at sea off this coast lies the island of Ogyris, famous as the burial-place of King Erythras; its distance from the mainland is 125 miles and it measures  $112\frac{1}{2}$  miles round. Equally famous is a second island in the Azanian Sea, the island of Socotra, lying 280 miles away from the extreme point of Cape Syagrus.<sup>c</sup>

The remaining tribes on the mainland situated further south are the Autaridae, seven days' journey into the mountains, the Larendani and Catapani tribe, the Gebbanitae with several towns, of which the largest are Nagia and Thomna, the latter with sixty-five temples, a fact that indicates its size. Then a cape the distance between which and the

*The rest of Arabia.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

tinentem Trogodytarum  $\bar{\iota}$ ; Thoani, Actaei, Chatra-  
 motitae, Tonabaei, Antiadalei et Lexianae, Agraci,  
 Cerbani, Sabaei Arabum propter tura clarissimi ad  
 utraque maria porrectis gentibus. oppida eorum in  
 Rubro litore Merme, Marma, Corolia, Sabbatha,  
 intus oppida Nascus, Cardava, Carnus et quo merces  
 155 odorum deferunt Thomala. pars eorum Atramitae,  
 quorum caput Sabota LX templa muris includens;  
 regia tamen<sup>1</sup> omnium Mareliabata sinum obtinet<sup>2</sup>  
 $\overline{\text{xcvi}}$ , refertum insulis odoriferis. Atramitis in medi-  
 terraneo iunguntur Minaci; mare accolunt et  
 Aelamitae oppido eiusdem nominis, iis iuncti Chacu-  
 latae oppido<sup>3</sup> Sibi quod Graeci Apaten vocant, Arsi,  
 Codani, Vadaei oppido magno Barasasa, et Lechieni;  
 Sygaros insula quam canes non intrant expositique  
 156 circa litora errando moriuntur. sinus intimus in  
 quo Laeanitae, qui nomen ei dedere. regia eorum  
 Agra et in sinu Laeana vel, ut alii, Aelana; nam et  
 ipsum sinum nostri Laeaniticum<sup>4</sup> scripsere, alii  
 Aelaniticum, Artemidorus Alaeniticum, Iuba Leani-  
 ticum.<sup>5</sup> circuitus Arabiae a Charace Laeana colligere

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* tamen est.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* obtinent.

<sup>3</sup> oppido? *Mayhoff*: oppidum.

<sup>4</sup> *Mayhoff*, cf. 165, V. 65: Aelaniticum.

<sup>5</sup> *Mayhoff*, cf. *Ptol.* VI. 6.18: Laeniticum.

---

<sup>a, d</sup> Both names seem to survive in the name Hadramaut

mainland in the Cave-dwellers' territory is 50 miles; then the Thoani, the Actaci, the Chatramotitae,<sup>a</sup> the Tonabaci, the Antiadalei and Lexianae, the Agraci, the Cerbani and the Sabaci,<sup>b</sup> the best known of all the Arabian tribes because of their frankincense—these tribes extend from sea to sea.<sup>c</sup> Their towns on the coast of the Red Sea are Merme, Marma, Corolia, Sabbathath, and the inland towns are Nascus, Cardava, Carnus, and Thomala to which they bring down their perfumes for export. One division of them are the Atramitae,<sup>d</sup> whose chief place is Sabota, a walled town containing sixty temples; the royal capital of all these tribes however is Mareliabata, which lies on a bay measuring 94 miles round, studded with islands that produce perfumes. Adjoining the Atramitae in the interior are the Minaci; and dwelling on the coast are also the Aelamitae with a town of the same name, and adjoining them the Chaculatae with the town of Sibis, the Greek name of which is Apate, the Arsi, the Codani, the Vadaei with the large town of Barasasa, and the Lechieni; and the island of Sygaros, into which dogs are not admitted, and so being exposed on the seashore they wander about till they die. Then a bay running far inland on which live the Laeanitae, who have given it their name. Their capital is Agra, and on the bay<sup>e</sup> is Lacana, or as others call it Aelana; for the name of the bay itself has been written by our people 'Laeanic', and by others 'Aelanic', while Artemidorus gives it as 'Alaenitic' and Juba as 'Leanitic'. The circumference of Arabia from Charax to Lacana is

<sup>b</sup> Of Yemen.

<sup>c</sup> *I.e.* from the Red Sea to the Arabian.

<sup>d</sup> The Gulf of Akaba.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

proditur [XLVI] LXV p., Iuba paulo minus [XL] putat; latissima est a septentrione inter oppida Heroeum et Characen.

- 157 Iam<sup>1</sup> et reliqua mediterranea eius dicantur. Nabataeis Timaneos iunxerunt veteres; nunc sunt Taveni, Suelleni, Araceni, Arreni oppido in quod<sup>2</sup> negotiatio omnis convenit, Hemnatae, Avalitae (oppida Domata, Haegra), Tamudaei (oppidum Baclanaza), Cariati, Acitoali (oppidum Phoda), ac Minaei a rege Cretae Minoe, ut existimant, originem trahentes, quorum Carmei. oppidum XIV p. Maribba, Paramalacum, et ipsum non spernendum, item
- 158 Canon. Rhadamaei (et horum origo Rhadamanthus putatur, frater Minois), Homeritae Mesala oppido, Hamiroei, Gedranitae, Phryaei, Lysanitae, Bachylitae, Samnaei, Amaitaei oppidis Messa et Chenneseri, Zamareni oppidis Sagiatta, Canthace, Baeaschami Riphearina oppido, quo vocabulo hordeum appellant, Autaei, Ethravi, Cyrei Elmataeis oppido, Chodae Aiathuri in montibus oppido XXV p. (in quo fons Aenuseabales, quod significat camelorum),
- 159 oppidum Ampelome, colonia Milesiorum, Athrida oppidum, Calingi, quorum Mariba oppidum significat dominos omnium, oppida Pallon, Muranimal iuxta flumen per quod Euphraten emergere putant, gentes Agraei et Ammoni, oppidum Athenae, Caunaravi

<sup>1</sup> *Detlefsen* : nam.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff* : oppidum in quo.

said to amount to 4665 miles, though Juba thinks it is a little less than 4000 miles; it is widest at the north, between the towns of Heroeum and Charax.

The rest of its inland places also must now be stated. Adjoining the Nabataei the old authorities put the Timanei, but now there are the Taveni, Suelleni, Araceni, Arreni (with a town which is a centre for all mercantile business), Hemnatae, Avalitae (with the towns of Domata and Haegra), Tamudaei (town Baclanaza), Cariati, Acitoali (town Phoda), and the Minaei, who derive their origin, as they believe, from King Minos of Crete; part of them are the Carmei. Fourteen miles further is the town of Maribba, then Paramalacum, also a considerable place, and Canon, to which the same applies. Then the Rhadamaei (these also are believed to descend from Rhadamanthus the brother of Minos), the Homeritae with the town of Mesala, the Hamiroei, Gedranitae, Phryaei, Lysanitae, Bachylitae, Samnaei, the Amaitaei with the towns of Messa and Chenneris, the Zamareni with the towns of Sagiatta and Canthace, the Bacaschami with the town of Riplhearina (a name which is the native word for barley), the Autaei, Ethravi, Cyrei with the town of Elmataei, Chodae with the town of Aiathuris 25 miles up in the mountains (in which is the spring called Aenuscabales, which means 'the fountain of the camels'), the town of Ampelome, a colony from Miletus, the town of Athrida, the Calingi, whose town is named Mariba, meaning 'lords of all men', the towns of Pallon and Murannimal, on a river through which the Euphrates is believed to discharge itself, the Agraei and Ammoni tribes, a town named Athenae, the Caunaravi (which means

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

(quod significat ditissimos armento), Chorrانيتae, Cesani, Choani. fuerunt et Graeca oppida Arethusa, Larisa, Chalcis, deleta variis bellis.

- 160 Romana arma solus in eam terram adhuc intulit Aelius Gallus ex equestri ordine; nam C. Caesar Augusti filius prospexit tantum Arabiam. Gallus oppida diruit non nominata auctoribus qui ante scripserunt: Negranam, Nestum, Nescam, Magusum, Caminacum, Labaetiam, et supra dietam Maribam circuitu  $\overline{\text{VI}}$ , item Caripetam, quo longissime processit.
- 161 cetera explorata retulit: Nomadas lacte et ferina carne vesci; reliquos vinum ut Indos palmis exprimere, oleum sesamae; numerosissimos esse Homeritas; Minaeis fertiles agros palmetis arbustoque, in pecore divitias; Cerbanos et Agracos armis praestare, maxime Chatramotitas; Carreis latissimos et fertilissimos agros; Sabaeos ditissimos silvarum fertilitate odorifera, auri metallis, agrorum riguis, mellis ceraeque proventu: de odoribus suo dicemus
- 162 volumine. Arabes mitrati degunt aut intonso crine, barba abraditur praeterquam in superiore labro; aliis et haec intonsa. mirumque dictu ex innumeris populis pars aequa in commerciis aut latrociniis

'very rich in herds'), the Chorrانيتae, the Cesani and the Choani. Here were also the Greek towns of Arethusa, Larisa and Chalcis, but they have been destroyed in various wars.

Aelius Gallus, a member of the Order of Knights, *Expedition of Aelius Gallus.* is the only person who has hitherto carried the arms of Rome into this country; for Gaius Caesar son of Augustus only had a glimpse of Arabia. Gallus destroyed the following towns not named by the authors who have written previously—Negrana, Nestus, Nesca, Magusus, Caminacus, Labaetia; as well as Mariba above mentioned, which measures § 159. 6 miles round, and also Caripeta, which was the farthest point he reached. The other discoveries that he reported on his return are: that the Nomads live on milk and the flesh of wild animals; that the rest of the tribes extract wine out of palm trees, as the natives do in India, and get oil from sesame; that the Homeritae are the most numerous tribe; that the Minaei have land that is fertile in palm groves and timber, and wealth in flocks; that the Cerbani and Agraei, and especially the Chatramotitae, excel as warriors; that the Carrei have the most extensive and most fertile agricultural land; that the Sabaei are the most wealthy, owing to the fertility of their forests in producing scents, their gold mines, their irrigated agricultural land and their production of honey and wax: of their scents we shall speak in *Book XII.* the volume dealing with that subject. The Arabs wear turbans or else go with their hair unshorn; they shave their beards but wear a moustache—others however leave the beard also unshaven. And strange to say, of these innumerable tribes an equal part are engaged in trade or live by brigandage;



degit; in universum gentes ditissimae, ut apud quas maximae opes Romanorum Parthorumque subsidant, vendentibus quae e mari aut silvis capiunt, nihil invicem redimentibus.

- 163 XXXIII. Nunc reliquam oram Arabiae contrariam persequemur. Timosthenes totum sinum quadridui navigatione in longitudinem taxavit, bidui in latitudinem, angustias  $\overline{\text{vii}}$   $\text{D}^1$  p., Eratosthenes ab ostio  $[\text{xii}]$  in quamque partem; Artemidorus Arabiae latere 164  $[\overline{\text{xvii}}]$  L, Trogodytico vero  $[\text{xi}]$   $\overline{\text{Lxxxiv}}$   $\text{D}$  p. Ptolomaida usque; Agrippa  $[\overline{\text{xvii}}]$   $\overline{\text{xxxii}}$  sine differentia laterum. plerique latitudinem  $\overline{\text{cccclxxv}}$  prodiderunt, faucisque hiberno orienti obversas alii  $\overline{\text{iv}}$ , alii  $\overline{\text{vii}}$ , alii  $\overline{\text{xii}}$  patere.
- 165 Situs autem ita se habet: a sinu Laeanitico alter sinus quem Arabes Aean vocant, in quo Heroon oppidum est. fuit et Cambysu inter Nelos et Marchadas deductis eo aegris exercitus. gens Tyro, Daneon Portus, ex quo navigabilem alveum perducere in Nilum qua parte ad Delta dictum decurrit,  $\overline{\text{lxii}}$   $\text{D}$  intervallo, quod inter flumen et Rubrum Mare interest, primus omnium Sesostris Aegypti rex cogitavit, mox Darius Persarum, deinde Ptolemaeus

<sup>1</sup> *Numeros in §§ 163 sq. varie tradunt codd. et edd.*

<sup>a</sup> Presumably a MS. error for 'forty'.



taken as a whole, they are the richest races in the world, because vast wealth from Rome and Parthia accumulates in their hands, as they sell the produce they obtain from the sea or their forests and buy nothing in return.

XXXIII. We will now follow along the rest of the coast lying opposite to Arabia. Timosthenes estimated the length of the whole gulf at four <sup>a</sup> days' sail, the breadth at two, and the width of the Straits of Bab-el-Mandeb as  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles; Eratosthenes makes the length of the coast on either side from the mouth of the gulf 1200 miles; Artemidorus gives the length of the coast on the Arabian side as 1750 miles and on the side of the Cave-dweller country as far as Ptolemais  $1184\frac{1}{2}$  miles; Agrippa says that there is no difference between the two sides, and gives the length of each as 1732 miles. Most authorities give the breadth as 475 miles, and the mouth of the gulf facing south-west some make 4 miles wide, others 7 and others 12.

*The coasts  
of the Red  
Sea.*

The lie of the land is as follows: on leaving the Laeanitic Gulf there is another gulf the Arabic name of which is Aeas, on which is the town of Heroön. Formerly there was also the City of CambySES, between the Neli and the Marchades; this was the place where the invalids from the army of CambySES were settled. Then come the Tyro tribe and the Harbour of the Daneoi, from which there was a project to carry a ship-canal through to the Nile at the place where it flows into what is called the Delta, over a space of  $621\frac{1}{2}$  miles, which is the distance between the river and the Red Sea; this project was originally conceived by Sesostris King of Egypt, and later by the Persian King Darius and then again

*Canal from  
Nile to Red  
Sea.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Sequens, qui et duxit<sup>1</sup> fossam latitudine pedum c, altitudine xxx, in longitudinem  $\overline{\text{xxxiv}}$  D p. usque ad  
 166 Fontes Amaros. ultra deterruit inundationis metus, excelsiore tribus cubitis Rubro Mari conperto quam terra Aegypti. aliqui non eam adferunt causam, sed ne inmisso mari corrumperetur aqua Nili, quae sola potus praebet. nihilominus iter totum terreno frequentatur, a mari Aegyptio, quod est triplex: unum a Peltusio per harenas, in quo nisi calami defixi regant via non reperitur subinde aura vestigia  
 167 operiente; alterum  $\overline{\text{ii}}$  ultra Casium Montem, quod a  $\overline{\text{lx}}$  p. redit in Pelusiacam viam—accolunt Arabes Autaei; tertium a Gerro, quod Agipsum<sup>2</sup> vocant, per eosdem Arabas<sup>3</sup>  $\overline{\text{lx}}$  propius, sed asperum montibus et inops aquarum. eae omnes viae Arsinoen ducunt conditam sororis nomine in sinu Carandra a Ptolomaeo Philadelpho, qui primus Trogodyticeen excussit, amnem qui Arsinoen praefluit Ptolomaeum  
 168 appellavit. mox oppidum parvum est Aenum—alii pro hoc Philoterias scribunt—, deinde sunt Asarri, ex Trogodytarum conubiis Arabes feri, insulae Sapirine, Scytala, mox deserta ad Myoshormon,

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* qui eduxit.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* Adipsum.

<sup>3</sup> *Brotier*: Arabes.

---

<sup>a</sup> A variant gives 'the Not Thirsty route'.

<sup>b</sup> Ardscherūd near Suez.

by Ptolemy the Second, who did actually carry a trench 100 ft. broad and 30 ft. deep for a distance of  $34\frac{1}{2}$  miles, as far as the Bitter Springs. He was deterred from carrying it further by fear of causing a flood, as it was ascertained that the level of the Red Sea is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ft. above that of the land of Egypt. Some persons do not adduce this reason for the abandonment of the project, but say that it was due to fear lest making an inlet from the sea would pollute the water of the Nile, which affords to Egypt its only supply of drinking-water. Nevertheless the whole journey from the Egyptian Sea is constantly performed by land, there being three routes: one from Pelusium across the sands, a route on which the only mode of finding the way is to follow a line of reeds fixed in the sand, as the wind causes footprints to be covered up immediately; another route beginning two miles beyond Mount Casius and after 60 miles rejoining the road from Pelusium—along this route dwell the Arab tribe of the Autaei; and a third starting from Gerrum, called the Agipsum <sup>a</sup> route, passing through the same Arab tribe, which is 60 miles shorter but rough and mountainous, as well as devoid of watering-places. All these routes lead to Arsinoë,<sup>b</sup> the city on Carandra Bay founded and named after his sister by Ptolemy Philadelphus, who first thoroughly explored the Cave-dweller country and gave his own name to the river on which Arsinoë stands. Soon after comes the small town of Aenum—other writers give the name as Philoteriae instead,—and then there are the Asarri, a wild Arab tribe sprung from inter-marriage with the Cave-dwellers, the islands of Sapirine and Seytala, and then desert stretching

*African coast  
of Red Sea.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

ubi fons est Ainos, mons Eos, insula Iambe, portus multi, Berenice oppidum matris Philadelphi nomine, ad quod iter a Copto diximus, Arabes Autaei et  
 169 Gebadaei. XXXIV. Trogodytice, quam prisci Midoen, alii Midioen dixere, mons Pentedactylos, insulae Stenae Dirae aliquot, Halonesi non pauciores, Cardamine, Topazos, quae gemmae nomen dedit. sinus insulis refertus, ex his quae Matreu vocantur aquosae, quae Eratonos sitientes; regum his praefecti fuere. introrsus Candaei, quos Ophiophagos vocant, serpentibus vesci adsueti; neque alia regio  
 170 fertilior est earum. Iuba, qui videtur diligentissime persecutus haec, omisit in hoc tractu (nisi exemplarium vitium est) Berenicen alteram quae Panchrysos cognominata est et tertiam quae Epi Dires, insignem loco: est enim sita in cervice longe procurrente, ubi fauces Rubri Maris  $\overline{\text{vii}}$  D<sup>1</sup> p. ab Arabia distant. insula ibi Cytis, topazum ferens et ipsa.  
 171 ultra silvae sunt,<sup>2</sup> ubi Ptolomais a Philadelpho condita ad venatus elephantorum, ob id Epi Theras cognominata, iuxta lacum Monoleum. haec est regio secundo volumine a nobis significata, in qua XLV

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.*  $\overline{\text{iv}}$  D, cf. § 163.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: ultra silvas.

<sup>a</sup> Abu Schaar.

<sup>b</sup> See § 103.

<sup>c</sup> Zebirget Island. The stone is really chrysolite, not topaz.

<sup>d</sup> So called from the neighbouring mines of Jebel Allaki from which the Egyptians obtained their chief supply of gold.

as far as Myoshormos,<sup>a</sup> where is the spring of Ainos, Mount Eos, Iambe Island, a number of harbours, the town of Berenice<sup>b</sup> named from the mother of Philadelphus, the road to which from Coptus we have § 103. described, and the Arab tribes of the Autaei and Gebadaei. XXXIV. Cave-dwellers' country, called *Trogodytice* in former times Midoë and by other people Midioë, Mount Five-fingers, some islands called the Narrow Necks, the Halonesi about the same in number, Cardamine, and Topazos,<sup>c</sup> which has given its name to the precious stone. A bay crowded with islands, of which the ones called the Islands of Matreos have springs on them and those called Erato's Islands are dry; these islands formerly had governors appointed by the kings. Inland are the Candaei, who are called the Ophiophagi because it is their habit to eat snakes, of which the district is exceptionally productive. Juba, who appears to have investigated these matters extremely carefully, has omitted to mention in this district (unless there is an error in the copies of his work) a second town called Berenice which has the additional name of All-golden,<sup>d</sup> and a third called Berenice on the Neck, which is remarkable for its situation, being placed on a neck of land projecting a long way out, where the straits at the mouth of the Red Sea separate Africa from Arabia by a space of only  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles. Here is the island of Cytis, which itself also produces the chrysolite. Beyond there are forests, in which is Ptolemais, built by Ptolemy Philadelphus for the purpose of elephant-hunting and consequently called Ptolemy's Hunting Lodge; it is close to Lake Monoleus. This is the district referred to by us in Book II, in which during the 45 days before II. 83.

diebus ante solstitium totidemque postea hora sexta consumuntur umbrae, et in meridiem reliquis horis cadunt, ceteris diebus in septentrionem, cum in Berenice quam primam posuimus ipso die solstitii sexta hora umbrae in totum absumantur nihilque adnotetur aliud novi, DCII D<sup>1</sup> p. intervallo a Ptolemaide: res ingentis exempli locusque subtilitatis immensae, mundo ibi deprehenso, cum indubitata ratione umbrarum Eratosthenes mensuram terrae prodere inde conceperit.<sup>2</sup>

- 172 Hinc Azanium mare, promunturium quod aliqui Hippalum scripsere, lacus Mandalum, insula Colocasis, et in alto multae in quibus testudo plurima. oppidum Saeae, insula Daphnidis, oppidum Aduliton—Aegyptiorum hoc servi profugi a dominis condidere.
- 173 maximum hic emporium Trogodytarum, etiam Aethiopum—abest a Ptolemaide II<sup>3</sup> dierum navigatione; deferunt plurimum ebur, rhinocerotum cornua, hippopotamiorum coria, chelium<sup>4</sup> testudinum, sphingia, mancipia. supra Aethiopas Aroteras insulae quae Aliacu vocantur, item Bacechias et Antibacechias et Stratioton. hinc in ora Aethiopiae sinus incognitus, quod miremur, cum ulteriora mercatores scrutentur; promunturium in quo fons
- 174 Cueios, expetitus navigantibus; ultra Isidis portus,

<sup>1</sup> D add. ? Mayhoff, cf. II. 183.

<sup>2</sup> V.l. cepcrit.

<sup>3</sup> V.l. v.

<sup>4</sup> chelium (χέλειον) Mueller: celtium.

<sup>a</sup> In § 168; two others in § 170.

<sup>b</sup> Or perhaps 'the place was the scene of infinitely profound research'.

<sup>c</sup> Ἀδουλῖς or Ἀδουλι, now Zula. The vernacular name seems to have suggested 'unenslaved,' and the spurious genitive Ἀδουλιτῶν is Latinized below, § 174, as 'Adulitarum.'

midsummer and the same number of days after midsummer shadows contract to nothing an hour before noon, and during the rest of the day fall to the south, while all the other days of the year they fall to the north; on the other hand at the first Berenice mentioned above,<sup>a</sup> on the actual day of the summer solstice the shadow disappears altogether an hour before noon, but nothing else unusual is observed—this place is  $602\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Ptolemais. The phenomenon is extremely remarkable, and the topic is one involving infinitely profound research,<sup>b</sup> it being here that the structure of the world was discovered, because Eratosthenes derived from it the idea of working out the earth's dimensions by the certain method of noting the shadows.

Next come the Azanian Sea, the cape whose name *N.E. Africa.* some writers give as Hippalus, Lake Mandalum, Colocasitis Island, and out at sea a number of islands containing a large quantity of turtle. The town of Sacae, the island of Daphnis, Freeman's Town,<sup>c</sup> founded by slaves from Egypt who had run away from their masters. Here is very large trading centre of the Cave-dwellers and also the Ethiopians—it is two days' sail from Ptolemais; they bring into it a large quantity of ivory, rhinoceros horns, hippopotamus hides, tortoise shell, apes and slaves. Beyond the Ploughmen Ethiopians are the islands called the Isles of Aliaeos, and also Bacchias and Antibacchias, and Soldiers' Island. Next there is a bay in the coast of Ethiopia that has not been explored, which is surprising, in view of the fact that traders ransack more remote districts; and a cape on which is a spring named Cucios, resorted to by seafarers; and further on, Port of Isis, ten



decem dierum remigio ab oppido Adulitarum distans; in eum Trogodytis<sup>1</sup> myrra confertur. insulae ante portum duae Pseudopylae vocantur, interiores totidem Pylae, in altera stelae lapideae litteris ignotis. ultra sinus Abalitu, dein insula Diodori et aliae desertae, per continentem quoque deserta, oppidum Gaza; promunturium et portus Mossylites, quo cinnamum devehitur: hucusque Sesostris exercitum duxit. aliqui unum Aethiopiae oppidum  
 175 ultra ponunt in litore Baragaza.

A Mossylite promunturio Atlanticum mare incipere vult Iuba, praeter Mauretanas suas Gadis usque navigandum oro; cuius tota sententia hoc in loco subtrahenda non est. a promunturio Indorum quod vocetur Lepte Aera, ab aliis Depranum, proponit recto cursu praeter Exustam ad<sup>2</sup> Malichu insulas [xv] p. esse, inde ad locum quem vocant Scaeneos CCXXV p., inde ad insulam Sadanum CL; sic fieri ad  
 176 apertum mare [xviii] LXXV p. reliqui omnes propter ardorem solis navigari posse non putaverunt; quin et commercia ipsa infestant ex insulis Arabes Aseitae appellati, quoniam bubulos utres binos insternentes ponte piraticam exercent sagittis vene-

<sup>1</sup> Trogodytica? cf. XII. 69, *Rackham*.

<sup>2</sup> ad *Sol.*: et.

<sup>a</sup> See § 172 n.

<sup>b</sup> See XII 69.

<sup>c</sup> Perim Island.

<sup>d</sup> Rameses II, King of Egypt 1333 B.C., subdued Ethiopia, a great part of Asia, Thrace and Scythia: Herodotus II. 102 ff.

<sup>e</sup> On his Ethiopian expedition.

<sup>f</sup> Broach in N.W. India is meant.

<sup>g</sup> Really African: a common confusion in early sources used by Pliny.



days' row distant from Freeman's Town,<sup>a</sup> and a centre to which Cave-dwellers' myrrh<sup>b</sup> is brought. There are two islands off the harbour called the False Gates, and two inside it called the Gates, on one of which are some stone monuments with inscriptions in an unknown alphabet. Further on is the Bay of Abalitos, and then Diodorus's Island<sup>c</sup> and other uninhabited islands, and also along the mainland a stretch of desert; the town of Gaza; Mossylites Cape and Harbour, the latter the port of export for cinnamon. This was the farthest point to which Sesostris<sup>d</sup> led his army.<sup>e</sup> Some writers place one Ethiopian town on the coast beyond this point, Baragaza.<sup>f</sup>

Juba holds that at Cape Mossylites begins the Atlantic Ocean, navigable with a north-west wind along the coast of his kingdom of the Mauretanas as far as Cadiz; and his whole opinion must not be omitted at this point in the narrative. He puts forward the view that the distance from the cape in the Indian<sup>g</sup> territory called in Greek the Narrow Head, and by others the Sickie, in a straight course past Burnt Island to Malichas's Islands is 1500 miles, from there to the place called Scaenei 225 miles, and on from there to Sadanus Island 150 miles—making 1875 miles to the open sea. All the rest of the authorities have held the view that the heat of the sun makes the voyage impossible; moreover actual goods conveyed for trade are exposed to the depredations of an Arabian tribe living on the islands: who are called the Ascitac<sup>h</sup> because they make rafts of timber placed on a pair of inflated oxhides and practise piracy, using poisoned arrows.

<sup>a</sup> From ἀσκός, a wine-skin.

- natis. gentes Trogodytarum idem Iuba tradit Therothoas a venatu dictos, mirae velocitatis, sicut Ichthyophagos, natantes ceu maris animalia, Bangenos, Zangenas, Thalibas, Saxinas, Sirecas, Daremas, 177 Domazenes. quin et accolas Nili a Syene non Aethiopum populos sed Arabum esse dicit usque Meroen, Solis quoque oppidum, quod non procul Memphi in Aegypti situ diximus, Arabas conditores habere. sunt qui et ulteriorem ripam Aethiopiae auferant adnectantque Africae. (ripas autem incoluere propter aquam.)<sup>1</sup> nos relicto cuique intelligendi arbitrio oppida quo traduntur ordine utrimque ponemus a Syene.
- 178 XXXV. Et prius Arabiae latere gens Catadupi, deinde Syenitae, oppida Tacompson (quam quidam appellarunt Thaticen), Aramum, Sesamos, Andura, Nasarduma, Aindoma Come cum Arabeta et Boggi-ana, Leuphitorga, Tautarene, Meae, Chindita, Noa, Goploa, Gistate, Megada, Lea, Remni, Nups, Direa, Patigga, Bagada, Dumana, Radata (in quo felis aurea pro deo colebatur), Boron, in mediterraneo 179 Mallo proximum Meroe. sic prodidit Bion. Iuba aliter: oppidum munitum<sup>3</sup> Mega Tichos inter Aegyptum et Aethiopiam, quod Arabes Mirsion vocaverunt, dein Tacompson, Aramum, Sesamum, Pide, Mamuda, Corambim iuxta bituminis fontem, Amodata, Prosda, Parenta, Mania, Tessata, Galles,

<sup>1</sup> ripas . . . aquam *secl. Mayhoff*, alii post Meroen vel habere *tr.*

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: Munto et alia.

---

<sup>3</sup> This sentence is probably misplaced or interpolated.

Juba also speaks of some tribes of Cave-dwellers called the Jackal-hunters, because of their skill in hunting, who are remarkable for their swiftness, and also of the Fish-eaters, who can swim like creatures of the sea; also the Bangeni, Zangenae, Thalibae, Saxinae, Sirecae, Daremae and Domazenes. Juba states moreover that the people inhabiting the banks of the Nile from Syene as far as Meroë are not Ethiopian but Arabian tribes and also that the City of the Sun, which in our description of Egypt we spoke of as not far from Memphis, had Arab founders. The further bank also is by some authorities taken away from Ethiopia and attached to Africa. (But they lived on the banks for the sake of the water.<sup>a</sup>) We however shall leave this point to the reader to form his own opinion on it, and shall enumerate the towns on either bank in the order in which they are reported, starting from Syene. v. 61.

XXXV. And taking the Arabian side of the Nile first, we have the Catadupi tribe, and then the Syenitae, and the towns of Tacompson (which some have called Thatice), Aramum, Sesamos, Andura, Nasarduma, Aindoma Village with Arabeta and Bongiana, Leuphitorga, Tautarene, Meae, Chindita, Noa, Goploa, Gistate, Megada, Lea, Remni, Nups, Direa, Patinga, Bagada, Dumana, Radata (where a golden cat used to be worshipped as a god), Boron, and inland Meroë, near Mallos. This is the account given by Bion. Juba's is different: he says that there is a fortified town called the Great Wall between Egypt and Ethiopia, the Arabic name for which is Mirsios, and then Tacompson, Aramum, Sesamos, Pide, Mamuda, Corambis near a spring of mineral pitch, Amodota, Prosda, Parenta, Mania, Tessata, Galles, Zoton,

*Ethiopia;  
the Nile  
valley;  
Meroë.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Zoton, Graucomen, Emeum, Pidibotas, Endondacometas, Nomadas in tabernaculis viventes, Cystaepen, Magadalen Parvam, Prumin, Nups, Dicelin, Patin-gan. Breves, Magus Neos, Egasmala, Cramda. Denna, Cadeum, Mathena, Batta, Alanam, Macua, Scammos, Goram, in insula ab iis Abale, Androcalim, Serem, Mallos, Agocem.

180 Ex Africae latere tradita sunt eodem nomine Tacompsos altera sive pars prioris, Mogore, Saea, Aedosa, Pelenariae, Pindis, Magassa, Buma, Lintuma, Spintum, Sidopt, Gensoe, Pindicitor, Agugo, Orsum, Suara, Maumarum, Urbim, Mulon (quod oppidum Graeci Hypaton vocarunt), Pagoartas, Zamnes (unde elephantii incipiant), Mambli, Berressa, Coctum. fuit quondam et Epis oppidum contra Meroen, antequam Bion scriberet deletum.

181 Haec sunt prodita usque Meroen, ex quibus hoc tempore nullum prope utroque latere exstat; certe solitudines nuper renuntiavere principi Neroni missi ab eo milites praetoriani cum tribuno ad explorandum, inter reliqua bella et Aethiopicum cogitanti. intravere autem et eo arma Romana divi Augusti temporibus duce P. Petronio et ipso equestris ordinis praefecto Aegypti. is oppida eorum expugnavit quae sola invenimus quo dicemus ordine: Pselein, Primi, Bocchin, I'orum Cambusis, Atteniam,

Graucome, Emeus, Pidibotae, Endondacometae, Nomad tribes living in tents, Cystaepe, Little Magadale, Prumis, Nups, Dicelis, Patingas, Breves, New Magus, Egasmala, Cramda, Denna, Cadeus, Mathena, Batta, Alana, Maeua, Scammos, Gora, and on an island off these places Abale, Androecalis, Seres, Mallos and Agoces.

The places on the African side are given as Tacomp-sus (either a second town of the same name or a suburb of the one previously mentioned), Mogore, Saea, Aedosa, Pelenariae, Pindis, Magassa, Buma, Lintuma, Spintum, Sidopt, Gensoe. Pindicator, Agugo, Orsum, Suara, Maumarum, Urbim, Mulon (the town called by the Greeks Hypaton), Pagoartas, Zamnes (after which elephants begin to be found), Mambli, Berressa, Coetum. There was also formerly a town called Epis, opposite to Meroë, which had been destroyed before Bion wrote.

These are the places that were reported as far as Meroë, though at the present day hardly any of them still exist on either side of the river; at all events an exploring party of praetorian troops under the command of a tribune lately sent by the emperor Nero, when among the rest of his wars he was actually contemplating an attack on Ethiopia, reported that there was nothing but desert. Nevertheless in the time of his late Majesty Augustus the arms of Rome had penetrated even into those regions, under the leadership of Publius Petronius, himself also a member of the Order of Knighthood, when he was Governor of Egypt. Petronius captured the Arabian towns of which we will give a list, the only ones we have found there: Pselcis, Primi, Boechis, Cambyses' Market, Attenia and Stadissis.

Stadissim, ubi Nilus praecipitans se fragore auditum  
 182 accolis aufert; diripuit et Napata. longissime autem  
 a Syene progressus est  $\overline{\text{DCCCLXX}}$  p. nec tamen arma  
 Romana ibi solitudinem fecerunt: Aegyptiorum  
 bellis attrita est Aethiopia vicissim imperitando  
 serviendoque, clara et potens etiam usque ad Troiana  
 bella Memnone regnante; et Syriae imperitasse  
 eam nostroque litori aetate regis Cephei patet  
 Andromedae fabulis.

183 Simili modo et de mensura eius varia prodidere,  
 primus Dalion ultra Meroen longe subvectus, mox  
 Aristocreon et Bion et Basilis, Simonides minor  
 etiam quinquennio in Meroe moratus eum de Aethio-  
 pia scriberet. nam Timosthenes classium Philadelph;  
 praefectus sine mensura dierum  $\text{LX}$  a Syene Meroen  
 iter prodidit, Eratosthenes  $\overline{\text{DCXXV}}$ , Artemidorus  $\overline{\text{DC}}$ ,  
 Sebosus ab Aegypti extremis  $\overline{\text{XVI}}$   $\overline{\text{LXXII}}$ , unde proxime  
 184 dicti  $\overline{\text{XII}}$   $\overline{\text{L}}$ .<sup>1</sup> verum omnis haec finita nuper disputatio  
 est, quoniam a Syene  $\overline{\text{DCCCXLV}}$  <sup>1</sup> Neronis exploratores  
 renuntiavere his modis: a Syene Hieran Sycaminon  
 $\overline{\text{LIV}}$ , inde Tama  $\overline{\text{LXXII}}$  <sup>1</sup> regione Evonymiton Aethio-  
 pum, Prini  $\overline{\text{CXX}}$ , Acinam  $\overline{\text{LXIV}}$ ,<sup>1</sup> Pitaram  $\overline{\text{XXII}}$ ,<sup>1</sup> Ter-

<sup>1</sup> *Numeros varie tradunt codd.*

---

\* The numerals throughout this passage vary considerably in the MSS.

where there is a cataract of the Nile the noise of which affects people dwelling near it with deafness; he also sacked the town of Napata. The farthest point he reached was 870 miles from Syene; but nevertheless it was not the arms of Rome that made the country a desert: Ethiopia was worn out by alternate periods of dominance and subjection in a series of wars with Egypt, having been a famous and powerful country even down to the Trojan wars, when Memnon was king; and the stories about Andromeda show that it dominated Syria and the coasts of the Mediterranean in the time of King Cepheus.

Similarly there have also been various reports as to the dimensions of the country, which were first given by Dalion, who sailed up a long way beyond Meroë, and then by Aristocreon and Bion and Basilis, and also by the younger Simonides, who stayed at Meroë for five years while writing his account of Ethiopia. Further, Timosthenes, who commanded the navies of Philadelphus, has stated the distance from Syene to Meroë as sixty days' journey, without specifying the mileage *per diem*, while Eratosthenes gives it as 625 miles and Artemidorus as 600 miles; and Sebosus says that from the extreme point of Egypt to Meroë is 1672 miles, whereas the authors last mentioned give it as 1250<sup>a</sup> miles. But all this discrepancy has recently been ended, inasmuch as the expedition sent by Nero to explore the country have reported that the distance from Syene to Meroë is 945 miles, made up as follows: from Syene to Holy Mulberry 54 miles, from there to Tama 72 miles through the district of the Ethiopian Euonymites, to Primi 120 miles, Acina 64 miles, Pitara



gedum  $\overline{\text{ciii}}$ .<sup>1</sup> insulam Gagauden esse in medio eo tractu; inde primum visas aves psittacos et ab altera, quae vocetur Articula, animal sphingion, a Tergedo cynocephalos. inde Nabata  $\overline{\text{lxxx}}$ , oppidum id parvum inter praedicta solum, ab eo ad insulam Meroen  
185  $\overline{\text{ccclx}}$ . herbas circa Meroen demum viridiores, silvarumque aliquid apparuisse<sup>2</sup> et rhinocerotum elephantorumque vestigia. ipsum oppidum Meroen ab introitu insulae abesse  $\overline{\text{lxx}}$  p., iuxtaque aliam insulam Tadu dextro subeuntibus alveo, quae portum  
186 faceret; aedificia oppidi pauca. regnare feminam Candacen, quod nomen multis iam annis ad reginas transisset;<sup>3</sup> delubrum Hammonis et ibi religiosum et toto tractu sacella. cetero cum potirentur rerum Aethiopes, insula ea magnae claritatis fuit. tradunt armatorum  $\overline{\text{ccl}}$  dare solitam, artificum<sup>4</sup>  $\overline{\text{iii}}$ . alii<sup>5</sup>  
187 reges Aethiopum  $\overline{\text{xlv}}$  esse<sup>6</sup> hodie traduntur. universa vero gens Aetheria appellata est, deinde Atlantia, mox a Vulcani filio Aethiope.<sup>7</sup> animalium hominumque monstrificas effigies circa extremitates eius gigni minime mirum, artificum ad formanda corpora effigiesque caelandas mobilitate ignea.

<sup>1</sup> *Numeros varie tradunt codd.*

<sup>2</sup> *V.l. viridiores silvarum apparuisse.*

<sup>3</sup> *Rackham: transit aut transiit.*

<sup>4</sup> *elephantum Dellefsen.*

<sup>5</sup> *Mayhoff: alare aut alero.*

<sup>6</sup> *esso (ēo) Mayhoff: et.*

<sup>7</sup> *V.l. Aethiope Aethiopia.*

---

<sup>a</sup> Perhaps the text should be altered to 'elephants'.



22 miles, Tergedus 103 miles. The report stated that the island of Gagaudes is half-way between Syene and Meroë, and that it was after passing this island that the birds called parrots were first seen, and after another, named Artacula, the *sphinxion* ape, and after Tergedus dog-faced baboons. The distance from Tergedus to Nabata is 80 miles, that little town being the only one among those mentioned that survives; and from Nabata to the island of Meroë is 360 miles. Round Meroë, they reported, greener herbage begins, and a certain amount of forest came into view, and the tracks of rhinoceroses and elephants were seen. The actual town of Meroë they said is at a distance of 70 miles from the first approach to the island, and beside it in the channel on the right hand as one goes up stream lies another island, the Isle of Tados, this forming a harbour; the town possesses few buildings. They said that it is ruled by a woman, Candace, a name that has passed on through a succession of queens for many years; and that religious ceremonies take place in a temple of Hammon in the town and also in shrines of Hammon all over the district. Moreover at the time of the Ethiopic dominion this island was extremely celebrated. It is reported that it used to furnish 250,000 armed men and 3000 artisans.<sup>a</sup> At the present day there are reported to be forty-five other kings of Ethiopia. But the whole race was called Aetheria, and then Atlantia, and finally it took its name from Aethiops the son of Vulcan. It is by no means surprising that the outermost districts of this region produce animal and human monstrosities, considering the capacity of the mobile element of fire to mould their bodies and carve their outlines.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

ferunt certe ab orientis parte intima gentes esse sine naribus, aequali totius oris planitie, alias superiore labro orbas, alias sine linguis. pars etiam ore concreto et naribus carens uno tantum foramine spirat potumque calamis avenae trahit et grana eiusdem avenae sponte provenientis ad vescendum. quibusdam pro sermone nutus motusque membrorum est; quibusdam ante Ptolomaeum Lathyrum regem Aegypti ignotus fuit usus ignium. quidam et Pygmaeorum gentem prodiderunt inter paludis ex quibus Nilus oriretur. in ora autem ubi dicemus<sup>1</sup> continui montes ardentibus similes rubent.

189 Trogodytis et Rubro Mari a Meroe tractus omnis superponitur, a Napata tridui itinere ad Rubrum litus, aqua pluvia ad usum conpluribus locis servata, fertilissima regione quae interest auri. ulteriora Atabuli Aethiopum gens tenent; dein contra Meroen Megabarri, quos aliqui Adiabaros nominare, oppidum habent Apollinis; pars eorum  
190 Nomades, quae elephantis vescitur. ex adverso in Africae parte Macrobbi, rursus a Megabarris Memnones et Dabelli dierumque xx intervallo Critensi. ultra eos Dochi, dein Gymnetes semper nudi, mox Anderae, Mattitae. Mesagches: hi pudore<sup>2</sup> atri

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff coll.* § 197: desiimus (cf. § 173 fin.).

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: hipdore (Hypsodores *Dellefsen*).

It is certainly reported that in the interior on the east side there are tribes of people without noses, their whole face being perfectly flat, and other tribes that have no upper lip and others no tongues. Also one section has the mouth closed up and has no nostrils, but only a single orifice through which it breathes and sucks in drink by means of oat straws, as well as grains of oat, which grows wild there, for food. Some of the tribes communicate by means of nods and gestures instead of speech; and some were unacquainted with the use of fire before the reign of King Ptolemy Lathyrus in Egypt. Some writers have actually reported a race of Pygmies living among the marshes in which the Nile rises. On the coast, in a region which we shall describe later, there is a § 197. range of mountains of a glowing red colour, which have the appearance of being on fire.

After Meroë all the region is bounded by the Cave-dwellers and the Red Sea, the distance from Napata to the coast of the Red Sea being three days' journey; in several places rainwater is stored for the use of travellers, and the district in between produces a large amount of gold. The parts beyond are occupied by the Atabuli, an Ethiopian tribe; and then, over against Meroë, are the Megabarri, to whom some give the name of Adiabari; they have a town named the Town of Apollo, but one division of them are Nomads, and live on the flesh of elephants. Opposite to them, on the African side, are the Macrobbii, and again after the Megabarri come the Memnones and Dabelli, and 20 days' journey further on the Critensi. Beyond these are the Dochi, next the Gymnetes, who never wear any clothes, then the Anderae, Mattitae and Mesanches: the last are

coloris tota corpora rubrica inlinunt. at ex Africae  
 parte Medimni, dein Nomades cynocephalorum  
 lacte viventes, Alabi, Syrbotae qui octonum cubito-  
 191 rum esse dicuntur. Aristocreon Libyae latere a  
 Meroe oppidum Tollen dierum v itinere tradit.  
 inde dierum xii Aesar oppidum Aegyptiorum qui  
 Psammetichum fugerint (in eo produntur annis<sup>1</sup> ccc  
 habitasse), contra in Arabico latere Diaron oppidum  
 esse eorum. Bion autem Sapien vocat quod ille  
 Aesar, et ipso nomine advenas ait significari; caput  
 eorum in insula Sembobitin, et tertium in Arabia  
 Sinat. inter montes autem et Nilum Simbarri sunt,  
 Palugges, in ipsis vero montibus Asachae multis  
 nationibus; abesse a mari dicuntur dierum v itinere;  
 vivunt elephantorum venatu. insula in Nilo Sem-  
 192 britarum reginae paret. ab ea Nubaei Aethiopes  
 dierum viii itinere (oppidum eorum Nilo inpositum  
 Tenupsis), Sesambri, apud quos quadrupedes omnes  
 sine auribus, etiam elephanti. at ex Africae parte  
 Ptonebari, Ptoemphani qui canem pro rege habent,  
 motu eius imperia augurantes, Harusbi oppido longe  
 ab Nilo sito, postea Archisarmi, Phalliges, Marigarri,  
 193 Chasamari. Bion et alia oppida in insulis tradit:  
 a Sembobiti Meroen versus dierum toto itinere xx,

<sup>1</sup> *Edd. vet.* : prodento so.

ashamed of their black colour and smear themselves all over with red clay. On the African side are the Medimni, and then a Nomad tribe that lives on the milk of the dog-faced baboon, the Alabi, and the Syrbotae who are said to be 12 ft. high. Aristocreon reports that on the Lybian side five days' journey from Meroë is the town of Tolles, and twelve days beyond it another town, Aesar, belonging to Egyptians who fled to escape from Psammetichus (they are said to have been living there for 300 years), and that the town of Diaron on the Arabian side opposite belongs to them. To the town which Aristocrates calls Aesar Bion gives the name of Sapes, which he says means that the inhabitants are strangers; their chief city is Sembobitis, situated on an island, and they have a third town named Sinat, in Arabia. Between the mountains and the Nile are the Simbarri, the Palunges and, on the actual mountains, the numerous tribes of Asachae, who are said to be five days' journey from the sea; they live by hunting elephants. An island in the Nile, belonging to the Sembritae, is governed by a queen. Eight days' journey from this island are the Nubian Ethiopians, whose town Tenupsis is situated on the Nile, and the Sesambri, in whose country all the four-footed animals, even the elephants, have no ears. On the African side are the Ptonebari; the Ptoemphani, who have a dog for a king and divine his commands from his movements; the Harusbi, whose town is situated a long distance away from the Nile; and afterwards the Archisarmi, Phalliges, Marigarri and Chasamari. Bion also reports other towns situated on islands: after Sembobitis, in the direction of Meroë, the whole distance being twenty days' journey, on the first

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- proximae insulae oppidum Semberritarum sub regina et aliud Asara; alterius oppidum Darden; tertiam Medoen vocant, in qua oppidum Asel; quartam eodem quo oppidum nomine Garroen. inde per ripas oppida Nautis, Madum, Demadatin,<sup>1</sup> Secande, Navectabe cum agro Psegipta, Candragori, Arabam, 194 Summaram. regio supra Sirbitum, ubi desinunt montes, traditur a quibusdam habere maritimos Aethiopas, Nisicathas, Nisitas, quod significat ternum et quaternum oculorum viros, non quia sic sint, sed quia sagittis praecipua contemplatione utantur. ab ea vero parte Nili quae supra Syrtes Maiores oceanumque meridianum protendatur Dalion Vacathos esse dicit pluvia tantum aqua utentis, Cisoros, Logonporos ab Oecalibus dierum v itinere, Usibalchos, Isbelos, Perusios, Ballios. Cispios; reliqua deserta. 195 dein fabulosa: ad occidentem versus Nigroe, quorum rex unum oculum in fronte habeat. Agriophagi pantherarum leonumque maxime carnibus viventes, Pamphagi omnia mandentes, Anthropophagi humana carne vescentes, Cynamolgi caninis capitibus, Artabatitae quadrupedes, ferarum modo vagi, deinde Hesperioe, Perorsi et quos in Mauretaniae confinio diximus. pars quaedam Aethiopum locustis tantum vivit fumo et sale duratis in annua alimenta; hi quadragesimum vitae annum non excedunt.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Post Demadatin codd. secundum colloeat, nempe gloss. (Secundum, Colloeat edd.).*

<sup>a</sup> Two words follow in the MSS. which appear to be a topographical note, but which editors print as names of towns, as they do the words that follow Navectabe, which are here rendered 'with' and 'territory'.

<sup>b</sup> Perhaps the real name was Tettarabatitae.

island reached, a town of the Semberritae, governed by a queen, and another town named Asara; on the second island, the town of Darde; the third island is called Medoë, and the town on it is Asel; the fourth is Garroë, with a town of the same name. Then along the banks are the towns of Nautis, Madum, Demadatis,<sup>a</sup> Secande, Navectabe with the territory of Psegipta, Candragori, Araba, Summara. Above is the region of Sirbitum, where the mountain range ends, and which is stated by some writers to be occupied by Ethiopian coast-tribes, the Nisicathae and Nisitae, names that mean 'men with three' or 'with four eyes'—not because they really are like that but because they have a particularly keen sight in using arrows. On the side of the Nile that stretches inland from the Greater Syrtes and the southern ocean Dalion says there are the Vacathi, who use only rain-water, the Cisori, the Logonpori five days' journey from the Oecalices, the Usibalchi, Isbeli, Perusii, Ballii and Cisprii; and that all the rest of the country is uninhabited. Then come regions that are purely imaginary: towards the west are the Nigroi, whose king is said to have only one eye, in his forehead; the Wild-beast-eaters, who live chiefly on the flesh of panthers and lions; the Eatalls, who devour everything; the Man-eaters, whose diet is human flesh; the Dog-milkers, who have dogs' heads; the Artabatitae,<sup>b</sup> who have four legs and rove about like wild animals; and then the Hesperioi, the Perorsi and the people we have mentioned as in-<sup>v. 10.</sup>habiting the border of Mauretania. One section of the Ethiopians live only on locusts, dried in smoke and salted to keep for a year's supply of food; these people do not live beyond the age of forty.



- 196 Aethiopum terram universam cum mari Rubro patere in longitudinem [XXI] LXX p., in latitudinem cum superiore Aegypto [XII] xcvi Agrippa existimavit. quidam longitudinem ita diviserunt: a Meroe Sirbitum xii dierum navigationem, ab eo<sup>1</sup> xii ad Dabellos, ab his ad oceanum Aethiopicum vi dierum iter. in totum autem ab oceano ad Meroen dcxxv p. esse inter auctores fere convenit, inde Syenen
- 197 quantum diximus. sita est Aethiopia ab oriente hiberno ad occidentem hibernum meridiano cardine. silvae, hebeno<sup>2</sup> maxime, virent. a media eius parte imminens mari mons excelsus aeternis ardet ignibus, Theon Ochema dictus a Graecis; a quo navigatione<sup>3</sup> quadridui<sup>4</sup> promunturium quod Hesperu Ceras vocatur confine Africae iuxta Aethiopas Hesperios. quidam et in eo tractu modicos colles amoena opacitate vestitos Aegipanum Satyrorumque produnt.
- 198 XXXVI. Insulas toto Eoo mari et Ephorus conpluris esse tradidit et Eudoxus et Timosthenes, Clitarchus vero Alexandro regi renuntiatae unam<sup>5</sup> adeo divitem ut equos incolae talentis auri permutarent, alteram ubi sacer mons opacus silva repertus esset. destillante arboribus odore mirae suavitatis. contra sinum Persicum Cerne nominatur insula adversa

<sup>1</sup> Rackham: ea.

<sup>2</sup> hiberno Dellefsen.

<sup>3</sup> Dellefsen: navigatio.

<sup>4</sup> quadridui ad edd. vet.

<sup>5</sup> unam add. Rackham.

<sup>a</sup> The figures in this section are again uncertain, cf. § 183n.

<sup>b</sup> I.e., it is an isosceles triangle with its (very obtuse) apex pointing north. Previous edd. take *meridiano cardine* with following words.

<sup>c</sup> Mount Kakulima.



The length of the whole of the territory of the Ethiopians including the Red Sea was estimated by Agrippa as 2170<sup>a</sup> miles and its breadth including Upper Egypt 1296 miles. Some authors give the following divisions of its length: from Meroë to Sirbitus 12 days' sail, from Sirbitus to the Dabelli 12 days' sail, and from the Dabelli to the Ethiopic Ocean 6 days' journey by land. But authorities are virtually agreed that the whole distance from the ocean to Meroë is 625 miles and that the distance from Meroë to Syene is what we have stated above. The § 184. conformation of Ethiopia spreads from south-east to south-west with its centre line running south.<sup>b</sup> It has flourishing forests, mostly of ebony trees. Rising from the sea at the middle of the coast is a mountain<sup>c</sup> of great height which glows with eternal fires—its Greek name is the Chariot of the Gods; and four days' voyage from it is the cape called the Horn of the West, on the confines of Africa, adjacent to the Western Ethiopians. Some authorities also report hills of moderate height in this region, clad with agreeable shady thickets and belonging to the Goat-Pans and Satyrs.

XXXVI. It is stated by Ephorus, and also by Eudoxus and Timosthenes, that there are a large number of islands scattered over the whole of the Eastern Sea; while Clitarchus says that King Alexander received a report of one that was so wealthy that its inhabitants gave a talent of gold for a horse, and of another on which a holy mountain had been found, covered with a dense forest of trees from which fell drops of moisture having a marvelously agreeable scent. An island opposite the Persian Gulf and lying off Ethiopia is named Cerne; *Islands off Africa.*

Aethiopiae, cuius neque magnitudo neque interval-  
 lum a continente constat; Aethiopas tantum populos  
 199 habere proditur. Ephorus auctor est a Rubro Mari  
 navigantis in eam non posse propter ardores ultra  
 quasdam columnas (ita appellantur parvae insulae)  
 provehi. Polybius in extrema Mauretania contra  
 montem Atlantem a terra stadia viii abesse prodit  
 Cernen, Nepos Cornelius ex adverso maxime  
 Carthaginis a continente p.  $\bar{x}$ , non ampliorem cir-  
 cuitu  $\bar{ii}$ . traditur et alia insula contra montem  
 Altantem, et ipsa Atlantis appellata; ab ea ii dierum  
 praenavigatione solitudines ad Aethiopas Hesperios  
 et promunturium quod vocavimus Hesperu Ceras,  
 inde primum circumagente se terrarum fronte in  
 200 occasum ac mare Atlanticum. contra hoc quoque  
 promunturium Gorgades insulae narrantur, Gorgonum  
 quondam domus, bidui navigatione distantes a  
 continente, ut tradit Xenophon Lampsacenus.  
 penetravit in eas Hanno Poenorum imperator  
 prodiditque hirta feminarum corpora, viros perneci-  
 tate evasisse; duarumque Gorgadum cutes argu-  
 menti et miraculi gratia in Iunonis templo posuit  
 201 spectatas usque ad Carthaginem captam. ultra has  
 etiamnum duae Hesperidum insulae narrantur;  
 adeoque omnia circa hoc incerta sunt ut Statius

---

\* Hanno called these natives gorillas, but they were really chimpanzees or baboons.

neither its size nor its distance from the mainland has been ascertained, but it is reported to be inhabited solely by Ethiopian tribes. Ephorus states that vessels approaching it from the Red Sea are unable because of the heat to advance beyond the Columns—that being the name of certain small islands. Polybius informs us that Cerne lies at the extremity of Mauretania, over against Mount Atlas, a mile from the coast; Cornelius Nepos gives it as being nearly in the same meridian as Carthage, and 10 miles from the mainland, and as measuring not more than 2 miles round. There is also reported to be another island off Mount Atlas, itself also called Atlantis, from which a two days' voyage along the coast reaches the desert district in the neighbourhood of the Western Ethiopians and the cape mentioned above named the Horn of the West, §197 the point at which the coastline begins to curve westward in the direction of the Atlantic. Opposite this cape also there are reported to be some islands, the Gorgades, which were formerly the habitation of the Gorgons, and which according to the account of Xenophon of Lampsacus are at a distance of two days' sail from the mainland. These islands were reached by the Carthaginian general Hanno,<sup>a</sup> who reported that the women had hair all over their bodies, but that the men were so swift of foot that they got away; and he deposited the skins of two of the female natives in the Temple of Juno as proof of the truth of his story and as curiosities, where they were on show until Carthage was taken by Rome. Outside the Gorgades there are also said to be two Islands of the Ladies of the West; and the whole of the geography of this neighbourhood is so uncertain that

Sebosus a Gorgonum insulis praenavigatione Atlantis dierum XL ad Hesperidum insulas cursum prodiderit. ab his ad Hesperu Ceras unius. nec Mauretaniae insularum certior fama est: paucas modo constat esse ex adverso Autololum a Iuba repertas, in quibus Gaetulicam purpuram tinguere instituerat.

- 202 XXXVII. Sunt qui ultra eas Fortunatas putent esse quasdamque alias quarum<sup>1</sup> numero idem Sebosus etiam spatia complexus Iunoniam abesse a Gadibus  $\overline{\text{DCC}}$  p. tradit, ab ea tantundem ad occasum versus Pluvialiam Caprariamque; in Pluvialia non esse aquam nisi ex imbribus; ab iis  $\overline{\text{CCL}}$  Fortunatas contra laevam Mauretaniae in VIII horam solis, vocari Invallem a convexitate et Planasiam a specie, Invallis circuitu  $\overline{\text{CCC}}$  p.; arborum ibi proceritatem ad cXL
- 203 pedes adolescere. Iuba de Fortunatis ita inquisivit: sub meridiem positas esse prope occasum, a Purpurariis  $\overline{\text{DCXXV}}$  p., sic ut  $\overline{\text{CCL}}$  supra occasum navigetur, dein per  $\overline{\text{CCCLXXV}}$  ortus petatur primam vocari Ombrion nullis aedificiorum vestigiis, habere, in montibus stagnum, arbores similes ferulae ex quibus aqua exprimatur, e nigris amara, ex candidioribus
- 204 potui iucunda; alteram insulam Iunoniam appellari,

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* quorum: *Mayhoff* quo in.

<sup>a</sup> The Canaries.

<sup>b</sup> Fuerteventura.

<sup>c</sup> Ferro.

<sup>d</sup> Gomera.

<sup>e</sup> The Island of Teneriffe.

<sup>f</sup> Great Canary Island.

<sup>g</sup> *I.e.*, its level surface.

<sup>h</sup> See § 201 *fin.*

<sup>i</sup> The Greek name of Pluvialia, § 202.

Staius Sebosus has given the voyage along the coast from the Gorgons' Islands past Mount Atlas to the Isles of the Ladies of the West as forty days' sail and from those islands to the Horn of the West as one day's sail. Nor is there less uncertainty with regard to the report of the islands of Mauretania: it is only known for certain that a few were discovered by Juba off the coast of the Autololes, in which he had established a dyeing industry that used Gaetulian purple.

XXXVII. Some people think that beyond the islands of Mauretania lie the Isles of Bliss,<sup>a</sup> and also some others of which Sebosus before mentioned gives not only the number but also the distances, reporting that Junonia<sup>b</sup> is 750 miles from Cadiz, and that Pluvialia<sup>c</sup> and Capraria<sup>d</sup> are the same distance west from Junonia; that in Pluvialia there is no water except what is supplied by rain; that the Isles of Bliss are 250 miles W.N.W. from these, to the left hand of Mauretania, and that one is called Invallis<sup>e</sup> from its undulating surface and the other Planasia<sup>f</sup> from its conformation,<sup>g</sup> Invallis measuring 300 miles round; and that on it trees grow to a height of 140 ft. About the Isles of Bliss Juba has ascertained the following facts: they lie in a south-westerly direction, at a distance of 625 miles' sail from the Purple Islands,<sup>h</sup> provided that a course be laid north of due west for 250 miles and then east for 375 miles; that the first island reached is called Ombrios,<sup>i</sup> and there are no traces of buildings upon it, but it has a pool surrounded by mountains, and trees resembling the giant fennel, from which water is extracted, the black ones giving a bitter fluid and those of brighter colour a juice that is agreeable to drink; that the second island is called

*The  
Fortunate  
Islands.*

in ea aediculam esse tantum uno<sup>1</sup> lapide exstructam;  
 ab ea in vicino eodem nomine minorem, deinde  
 Caprariam lacertis grandibus refertam; in con-  
 spectu earum esse Ninguariam, quae hoc nomen  
 205 acceperit a perpetua nive, nebulosam; proximam ei  
 Canariam vocari a multitudine canum ingentis  
 magnitudinis (ex quibus perducti sunt Iubae duo);  
 apparere<sup>2</sup> ibi vestigia aedificiorum; cum omnes  
 autem copia pomorum et avium omnis generis  
 abundant, hanc et palmetis caryotas ferentibus ac  
 nuce pinea abundare; esse copiam et mellis, papyrum  
 quoque et siluros in annibus gigni; infestari eas  
 beluis, quae expellantur<sup>3</sup> adsidue, putrescentibus.

206 XXXVIII. Et abunde orbe terrae extra intra  
 indicato colligenda in artum mensura aequorum  
 videtur.

Polybius a Gaditano freto longitudinem directo  
 cursu ad os Maeotis [XXXIV] XXXVII D prodidit, ab  
 eodem initio ad orientem recto cursu Siciliam [XII]  
 L, Cretam CCCLXXV, Rhodum CLXXXVII D, Chelidonias  
 tantundem, Cyprum CCXXV, inde Syriae Seleuciam  
 207 Pieriam CXV, quae computatio efficit [XXIII] XL.  
 Agrippa hoc idem intervallum a freto Gaditano ad  
 sinum Issicum per longitudinem directam [XXXIV] XL  
 taxat, in quo haud scio an sit error numeri, quoniam

<sup>1</sup> uno *add. Sillig.*

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: apparent.

<sup>3</sup> expuantur <aestu> *Detlefsen.*

Junonia, and that there is a small temple on it built of only a single stone; and that in its neighbourhood there is a smaller island of the same name, and then Capraria, which swarms with large lizards; and that in view from these islands is Ninguarua, so named from its perpetual snow, and wrapped in cloud; and next to it one named Canaria, from its multitude of dogs of a huge size (two of these were brought back for Juba). He said that in this island there are traces of buildings; that while they all have an abundant supply of fruit and of birds of every kind, Canaria also abounds in palm-groves bearing dates, and in conifers; that in addition to this there is a large supply of honey, and also papyrus grows in the rivers, and sheat-fish; and that these islands are plagued with the rotting carcasses of monstrous creatures that are constantly being cast ashore by the sea.

XXXVIII. And now that we have fully described the outer and inner regions of the earth, it seems proper to give a succinct account of the dimensions of its various bodies of water. *Dimensions of seas and straits.*

According to Polybius the distance in a straight line from the Straits of Gibraltar to the outlet of the Sea of Azov is  $3437\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and the distance from the same starting point due eastward to Sicily 1250 miles, to Crete 375 miles, to Rhodes  $187\frac{1}{2}$  miles, to the Swallow Islands the same, to Cyprus 225 miles, and from Cyprus to Seleukeh Pieria in Syria 115 miles—which figures added together make a total of 2340 miles. Agrippa calculates the same distance in a straight line from the Straits of Gibraltar to the Gulf of Scanderoon at 3440 miles, in which calculation I suspect there is a numerical error, as he has



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

idem a Siculo freto Alexandriam cursus  $\overline{\text{XIII}}$  L tradidit. universus autem circuitus per sinus dietos ab eodem exordio colligit ad<sup>1</sup> Maeotim lacum  $\overline{\text{CLV}}$   $\overline{\text{IX}}$ ; Artemidorus adicit  $\overline{\text{DCCLVI}}$ , idem cum Maeotide  $\overline{\text{CLXXIII}}$   $\overline{\text{XC}}$  p. esse tradit.<sup>2</sup>

208 Haec est mensura inermium et pacata audacia Fortunam provocantium hominum.

Nunc ipsarum partium magnitudo comparabitur, utcumque difficultatem adferet auctorum diversitas; aptissime tamen spectabitur ad longitudinem latitudine addita. est ergo ad hoc praescriptum Europae magnitudo . . . longitudo<sup>3</sup>  $\overline{\text{LXXXI}}$   $\overline{\text{XLVIII}}$ .<sup>4</sup> Africae (ut media ex omni varietate prodentium sumatur computatio) efficit longitudo  $\overline{\text{XXXVII}}$   $\overline{\text{XCVIII}}$ , latitudo, 209 qua colitur nusquam  $\overline{\text{DCCL}}$ <sup>5</sup> excedit; sed quoniam in Cyrenaica eius parte  $\overline{\text{DCCCCX}}$  eam fecit Agrippa, deserta eius ad Garamantas usque, qua noscebantur, complectens, universa mensura quae veniet in computationem<sup>6</sup>  $\overline{\text{XLVII}}$   $\overline{\text{VIII}}$  efficit. Asiae longitudo in confesso est  $\overline{\text{LX}}$   $\overline{\text{III}}$   $\overline{\text{DCCL}}$ , latitudo sane computetur ab Aethiopico mari Alexandriam iuxta Nilum sitam, ut per Meroen et Syenen mensura currat,  $\overline{\text{XVIII}}$  210  $\overline{\text{LXXV}}$ . apparet ergo Europam paulo minus dimidia

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* intra.

<sup>2</sup> (?) *Mayhoff*: tradidit.

<sup>3</sup> *Lacunam statuit et longitudo add. Pintianus.*

<sup>4</sup> *Numeri (ut alibi) incerti.*

<sup>5</sup> *Rackham*: CCL.

<sup>6</sup> *V.l.* comparisonem (cf. VII. 132).

---

<sup>a</sup> Scholars have taken the words to mean 'by adding the breadth to the length', and have charged Pliny with thinking that this would give the area!

<sup>b</sup> The word 'length' is a conjectural insertion, the figures for the breadth preceding it having also apparently been omitted by a copyist.



also given the length of the route from the Straits of Sicily to Alexandria as 1350 miles. The whole length of the coastline round the bays specified, starting at the same point and ending at the Sea of Azov, amounts to 15,509 miles—although Artemidorus puts it at 756 miles more, and also reports that the total coastline including the shores of Azov measures 17,390 miles.

This is the measurement made by persons throwing out a challenge to Fortune not by force of arms, but by the boldness they have displayed in time of peace.

We will now compare the dimensions of particular parts of the earth, however great the difficulty that will arise from the discrepancy of the accounts given by authors; nevertheless the matter will be most suitably presented by giving the breadth in addition to the length.<sup>a</sup> The following, then, is the formula for the area of Europe . . . length<sup>b</sup> 8148 miles. As for Africa—to take the average of all the various accounts given of its dimensions—its length works out at 3798 miles, and the breadth of the inhabited portions nowhere exceeds 750 miles; but as Agrippa made it 910 miles at the Cyrenaic part of the country, by including the African desert as far as the country of the Garamantes, the extent then known, the entire length that will come into the calculation amounts to 4708 miles. The length of Asia is admittedly 6375 miles, and the breadth should properly be calculated from the Ethiopic Sea to Alexandria on the Nile, making the measurement run through Meroë and Syene, which gives 1875 miles. It is consequently clear that Europe is a little less than

*Dimensions  
of  
continents.*

Asiae parte maiorem esse quam Asiam, eandem altero tanto et sexta parte Africae ampliorem quam Africam. quod si misceantur omnes summae, liquido patebit Europam totius terrae tertiam esse partem et octavam paulo amplius, Asiam vero quartam et quartamdecimam, Africam autem quintam et insuper sexagesimam.

211 XXXIX. His addemus etiamnum unam Graecae inventionis sententiam<sup>1</sup> vel exquisitissimae subtilitatis ut nihil desit in spectando terrarum situ, indicatisque regionibus noscatur et quae<sup>2</sup> cuique earum societas sit sive cognatio dierum ac noctium, quibusque inter se pares umbrae et aequa mundi convexitas. ergo reddetur hoc etiam, terraque universa in membra caeli digeretur.<sup>3</sup>

212 Plura sunt autem segmenta mundi quae nostri circulos appellavere, Graeci parallelos. principium habet Indiae pars versa ad austrum; patet usque Arabiam et Rubri Maris accolas. continentur Gedrosi, Carmani, Persae, Elymaci, Parthyene, Aria, Susiane, Mesopotamia, Seleucia cognominata Babylonia, Arabia ad Petram<sup>4</sup> usque, Syria Coele, Pelusium, Aegypti inferiora quae Chora vocatur, Alexandria, Africae maritima, Cyrenaica oppida omnia, Thapsus, Hadrumetum, Clupea, Carthago, Utica, uterque Hippo, Numidia, Mauretania utraque, Atlanticum mare, Columnae Herculis. in hoc caeli circumplexu aequinoctii die medio umbilicus quem gnomonem vocant septem pedes longus umbram non amplius quattuor pedes longam reddit, noctis vero dieique

<sup>1</sup> scientiam *codd. plurimi*.

<sup>2</sup> et cum qua *codd. plurimi* (et cum qua cuique siderum *Mayhoff*). <sup>3</sup> *V.l. terraeque universae . . . digerentur.*

<sup>4</sup> *Warmington: Petras codd.*

one and a half times the size of Asia, and two and one sixth times the width of Africa. Combining all these figures together, it will be clearly manifest that Europe is a little more than  $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{8}$ th, Asia  $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{14}$ th, and Africa  $\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{60}$ th, of the whole earth.

XXXIX. To these we shall further add one theory of Greek discovery showing the most recondite ingenuity, so that nothing may be wanting in our survey of the geography of the world, and so that now the various regions have been indicated, it may be also learnt what alliance or relationship of days and nights each of the regions has, and in which of them the shadows are of the same length and the world's convexity is equal. An account will therefore be given of this also, and the whole earth will be mapped out in accordance with the constituent parts of the heavens.

*Division of  
the earth's  
surface into  
Parallels.*

The world has a number of segments to which our countrymen give the name of 'circles' and which the Greeks call 'parallels'. The first place belongs to the southward part of India, extending as far as Arabia and the people inhabiting the coast of the Red Sea. This segment includes the Gedrosians, Carmanians, Persians, and Elymaeans, Parthyene, Aria, Susiane, Mesopotamia, Babylonian Seleucia, Arabia as far as Petra, Hollow Syria, Pelusium, the lower parts of Egypt called Chora, Alexandria, the coastal parts of Africa, all the towns of Cyrenaica, Thapsus, Hadrumetum, Clupea, Carthage, Utica, the two Hippos, Numidia, the two Mauretanas, the Atlantic Ocean, the Straits of Gibraltar. In this latitude, at noon at the time of the equinox a sundial-pin or 'gnomon' 7 ft. long casts a shadow not more than 4 ft. long, while the longest night

longissima spatia xiv horas aequinoctiales habent, brevissima ex contrario x.

213 Sequens circulus incipit ab India vergente ad occasum, vadit per medios Parthos, Persepolim, citima Persidis, Arabiam citeriorem, Iudaeam, Libani montis accolas, amplectitur Babylonem, Idumaeam, Samariam, Hierosolyma, Ascalonem, Iopen, Caesaream, Phoenicen, Ptolemaidem, Sidonem, Tyrum, Berytum, Botryn, Tripolim, Byblum, Antiochiam, Laodiceam, Seleuciam, Ciliciae maritima, Cypri austrina, Cretam, Lilybaeum in Sicilia, septentrionalia Africae et Numidiae. umbilicus xxxv pedum aequinoctio<sup>1</sup> umbram xxiv pedes longam facit, dies autem noxque maxima xiv horarum aequinoctialium est accedente bis quinta parte unius horae.

214 Tertius circulus ab Indis Imavo proximis oritur; tendit per Caspiae Portas, Mediae proxima, Cataoniam, Cappadociam, Taurum, Amanum, Issum, Cilicias Portas, Solos, Tarsum, Cyprum, Pisidiam, Pamphyliam, Siden, Lycaoniam, Lyciam, Patara, Xanthum, Caunum, Rhodum, Coum, Halicarnassum, Cnidum, Dorida, Chium, Delum, Cycladas medias, Gythium, Malean, Argos, Laconicam, Elim, Olympiam, Messeniam Peloponnesi, Syracusas, Catinam, Siliciam mediam, Sardiniae austrina, Carteiam, Gades. gnomonis c unciae umbram lxxvii unciarum faciunt. longissimus dies est aequinoctialium horarum xiv atque dimidia eum tricesima unius horae.

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham* : umbilicus aequinoctio xxxv pedum.

and the longest day contain 14 equinoctial hours,<sup>a</sup> and the shortest on the contrary 10.

The next parallel begins with the western part of India, and runs through the middle of Parthia, Persepolis, the nearest parts of Farsistan, Hither Arabia, Judaea and the people living near Mount Lebanon, and embraces Babylon, Idumaea, Samaria, Jerusalem, Ascalon, Joppa, Caesarea, Phoenicia, Ptolemais, Sidon, Tyre, Berytus, Botrys, Tripolis, Byblus, Antioch, Laodicea, Seleucia, seaboard Cilicia, Southern Cyprus, Crete, Lilybaeum in Sicily, Northern Africa and Northern Numidia. At the equinox a 35 ft. gnomon throws a shadow 24 ft. long, while the longest day and the longest night measure  $14\frac{2}{3}$  equinoctial hours.<sup>b</sup>

The third parallel begins at the part of India nearest to the Himalayas, and passes through the Caspian Gates, the nearest parts of Media, Cataonia, Cappadocia, Taurus, Amanus, Issus, the Cilician Gates, Soli, Tarsus, Cyprus, Pisidia, Pamphylia, Side, Lycaonia, Lycia, Patara, Xanthus, Caunus, Rhodes, Cos, Halicarnassus, Cnidus, Doris, Chios, Delos, the middle of the Cyclades, Gythium, Malea, Argos, Laconia, Elis, Olympia and Messenia in the Peloponnese, Syracuse, Catania, the middle of Sicily, the southern parts of Sardinia, Carteia, Cadiz. A gnomon 100 inches long throws a shadow 77 inches long. The longest day is  $14\frac{8}{15}$  equinoctial hours.

<sup>a</sup> The Roman hour only corresponded in length to the modern hour ( $\frac{1}{24}$ th of day plus night) at the equinoxes, since they divided the periods from sunrise to sunset and from sunset to sunrise each into 12 hours all the year round.

<sup>b</sup> See preceding note.

- 215 Quarto subiacent circulo quae sunt ab altero latere Imavi, Cappadociae austrina, Galatia, Mysia, Sardis, Zmyrna, Sipylus mons <sup>1</sup>, Tmolus mons, Lydia, Caria, Ionia, Trallis, Colophon, Ephesus, Miletus, Chios, Samos, Iearium mare, Cyeladum septentrio, Athenae, Megara, Corinthus, Sicyon, Achaia, Patrae, Isthmus, Epirus, septentrionalia Siciliae, Narbonensis Galliae exortiva, Hispaniae maritima a Carthagine Nova et inde ad occasum. gnomoni xxi pedum respondent umbrae xvi pedum. longissimus dies habet aequinoctiales horas xiv et tertias duas unius horae.
- 216 Quinto continentur segmento ab introitu Caspii maris Bactria, Hiberia, Armenia, Mysia, Phrygia, Hellespontus, Troas, Tenedus, Abydos, Seepsis, Ilium, Ida mons, Cyzicum, Lampsacum, Sinope, Amisum, Heraelea in Ponto, Paphlagonia, Lemnus, Imbrus, Thasus, Cassandria, Thessalia, Macedonia, Larisa, Amphipolis, Thessalonice, Pella, Edesus, Beroea, Pharsalia, Carystum, Euboea Boeotum, Chaleis, Delphi, Acarnania, Aetolia, Apollonia, Brundisium, Tarentum, Thurii, Locri, Regium, Lucani, Neapolis, Puteoli, Tuseum mare, Corsica Baliares, Hispania media. gnomoni septem pedes, umbris sex. magnitudo dici summa horarum aequinoctialium xv.
- 217 Sexta comprehensio, qua continetur urbs Roma, amplectitur Caspias gentes, Caucasum, septentrionalia Armeniae, Apolloniam supra Rhyndacum, Nicomediam, Nicaeam, Calchedonem, Byzantium, Lysimacheam, Cherronesum, Melanem Sinum, Abderam, Samothraciam, Maroneam, Aenum, Bessicam, Thraciam, Maedicam, Paeoniam, Illyrios, Durra-chium, Canusium, Apuliae extuma, Campaniam,

<sup>1</sup> mons *add.*—*vel* Tmolus [mons]—*Rackham*.

Under the fourth parallel lie the regions on the other side of the Imavus, the southern parts of Cappadocia, Galatia, Mysia, Sardis, Smyrna, Mount Sipylus, Mount Tmolus, Lydia, Caria, Ionia, Trallis, Colophon, Ephesus, Miletus, Chios, Samos, the Icarian Sea, the northern part of the Cyclades, Athens, Megara, Corinth, Sicyon, Achaia, Patras, the Isthmus, Epirus, the northern districts of Sicily, the eastern districts of Gallia Narbonensis, and the coast of Spain from New Carthage westward. A 21-ft. gnomon has 16-ft. shadows. The longest day has  $14\frac{2}{3}$  equinoctial hours.

The fifth division, beginning at the entrance of the Caspian Sea, contains Bactria, Hiberia, Armenia, Mysia, Phrygia, the Dardanelles, the Troad, Tenedos, Abydos, Scepsis, Ilium, Mount Ida, Cyzicus, Lampsacus, Sinope, Amisus, Heraclea in Pontus, Paphlagonia, Lemnos, Imbros, Thasos, Cassandria, Thessaly, Macedon, Larisa, Amphipolis, Thessalonica, Pella, Edesus, Beroea, Pharsalia, Carystum, Euboea belonging to Boeotia, Chalcis, Delphi, Acarnania, Aetolia, Apollonia, Brindisi, Taranto, Thurii, Locri, Reggio, the Lucanian territory, Naples, Pozzuoli, the Tuscan Sea, Corsica, the Balearic Islands and the middle of Spain. A 7-ft. gnomon throws a 6-ft. shadow. The longest day is 15 equinoctial hours.

The sixth group, the one containing the city of Rome, comprises the Caspian tribes, the Caucasus, the northern parts of Armenia, Apollonia on the Rhyndacus, Nicomedia, Nicaea, Chalcedon, Byzantium, Lysimachea, the Chersonese, the Gulf of Melas, Abdera, Samothrace, Maronea, Aenos, Bessica, Thrace, Maedica, Paconia, Illyria, Durazzo, Canosa, the edge of Apulia, Campania,



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Etruriam, Pisas, Lunam, Lucam, Genuam, Liguriam, Antipolim, Massiliam, Narbonem, Tarraconem, Hispaniam Tarraconensem mediam et inde per Lusitaniam. gnomoni pedes ix umbrae viii. longissima diei<sup>1</sup> spatia horarum aequinoctialium xv addita ix parte unius horae aut, ut Nigidio placuit, quinta.

- 218 Septima divisio ab altera Caspii maris ora incipit, vadit super Callatim, Bosporum, Borysthenen, Tomos, Thraciae aversa, Triballos, Illyrici reliqua, Hadriaticum mare, Aquileiam, Altinum, Venetiam, Vicetiam, Patavium, Veronam, Cremonam, Ravennam, Anconam, Picenum, Marsos, Paelignos, Sabinos, Umbriam, Ariminum, Bononiam, Placentiam, Mediolanum omniaque ab Apennino, transque Alpibus Galliam Aquitanicam, Viennam, Pyrenaeum, Celtiberiam. umbilico xxxv pedum umbrae xxxvi, ut tamen in parte Venetiae exaequetur umbra gnomoni. amplissima diei spatia<sup>2</sup> horarum aequinoctialium
- 219 xv et quintarum partium horae trium.

Hactenus antiquorum exacta celebravimus. sequentium diligentissimi quod superest terrarum supra tribus adsignavere segmentis: a Tanai per Maeotim lacum et Sarmatas usque Borysthenen atque ita per Dacos partemque Germaniae. Gallias oceani litora amplexi, quod esset horarum xvi, alterum per Hyperboreos et Britanniam horarum xvii, postremum Scythicum a Ripaeis iugis in Tylen, in quo dies continuarentur, ut diximus, noctesque per vices. iidem et ante

220

<sup>1</sup> diei *add. Beda.*

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: amplissima dies.

---

<sup>a</sup> Imaginary mountains in unknown north Europe and Asia.

<sup>b</sup> See IV. 104 n.



Etruria, Pisa, Luna, Lucca, Genoa, Liguria, Antibes, Marseilles, Narbonne, Tarragon, the middle of Tarragonian Spain; and then runs through Lusitania. A 9-ft. gnomon throws an 8-ft. shadow. The longest day-time is  $15\frac{1}{5}$ , or, according to Nigidius,  $15\frac{1}{5}$  equinoctial hours.

The seventh division starts from the other side of the Caspian Sea and passes above Collat, the Straits of Kertsch, the Dnieper, Tomi, the back parts of Thrace, the Triballi, the remainder of Illyria, the Adriatic Sea, Aquileia, Altinum, Venice, Vicenza, Padua, Verona, Cremona, Ravenna, Ancona, Picenum, the Marsians, Paelignians and Sabines, Umbria, Rimini, Bologna, Piacenza, Milan and all the districts at the foot of the Apennines, and across the Alps Aquitanian Gaul, Vienne, the Pyrenees and Celtiberia. A 35-ft. gnomon throws 36-ft. shadows, except that in part of the Venetian district the shadow and the gnomon are equal. The longest day-time consists of  $15\frac{3}{8}$  equinoctial hours.

Up to this point we have been setting forth the results worked out by the ancients. The rest of the earth's surface has been allotted by the most careful among subsequent students to three additional parallels: from the Don across the Sea of Azov and the country of the Sarmatae to the Dnieper and so across Dacia and part of Germany, and including the Gallic provinces forming the coasts of the Ocean, making a parallel with a sixteen-hour longest day; the next across the Hyperboreans and Britain, with a seventeen-hour day; the last the Scythian parallel from the Ripaeian mountain-range <sup>a</sup> to Thule,<sup>b</sup> in which, as we said above, there are alternate periods of perpetual daylight and perpetual night.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

principia quae fecimus posuere circulos duos: primum per insulam Meroen et Ptolemaidem in Rubro Mari ad elephantorum venatus conditam, ubi longissimus dies XII horarum esset dimidia hora amplior, secundum per Syenen Aegypti euntem, qui esset horarum XIII; iidemque singulis dimidia horarum spatia usque ad ultimum adiecere circulis.

Et hactenus de terris.

The same authorities also place two parallels before what we made the starting point, the first running through the island of Meroë and Ptolemy's Lodge built on the Red Sea for the sake of elephant-hunting, in which parallel the longest day will be  $12\frac{1}{2}$  hours, and the second passing through Syene in Egypt, with a 13-hour day; and they also add half an hour to each of the parallels up to the last.

So far as to the geography of the world.



## BOOK VII

## LIBER VII

Mundus et in eo terrae, gentes, maria, flumina<sup>1</sup> insignia, insulae, urbes ad hunc modum se habent.

Animantium in eodem natura nullius prope partis contemplatione minor est, etsi ne hic<sup>2</sup> quidem omnia exsequi humanus animus queat.<sup>3</sup>

Principium iure tribuetur homini, cuius causa videtur cuncta alia genuisse natura magna,<sup>4</sup> saeva mercede contra tanta sua munera, ut non sit satis aestimare, parens inelior homini an tristior noverca<sup>2</sup> fuerit. ante omnia unum animantium eunctorum alienis velat opibus, ceteris varie tegimenta tribuit, testas, cortices, spinas, coria, villos, saetas, pilos, plumam, pinnas, squamas, vellera; truncos etiam arboresque cortice, interdum gemino, a frigoribus et calore tutata est: hominem tantum nudum et in nuda humo natali die abicit ad vagitus statim et ploratum, nullumque tot animalium aliud pronius<sup>5</sup> ad lacrimas, et has protinus vitae principio; at Hercule risus praecox ille et celerrimus ante XL diem nulli<sup>3</sup> datur. ab hoc lucis rudimento quae ne feras quidem

<sup>1</sup> flumina *add.* Mayhoff.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* nequeat.

<sup>2</sup> ne hic *add.* Mayhoff.

<sup>4</sup> [magna]? Rackham.

<sup>5</sup> pronius *add. edd. vet.*

---

<sup>a</sup> 'Great' is perhaps to be omitted, as an interpolated gloss on *saeva*.

## BOOK VII

The above is a description of the world, and of the lands, races, seas, important rivers, islands and cities that it contains.

The nature of the animals also contained in it is *Zoology.* not less important than the study of almost any other department, albeit here too the human mind is not capable of exploring the whole field.

The first place will rightly be assigned to man, for whose sake great <sup>a</sup> Nature appears to have created all other things—though she asks a cruel price for all her generous gifts, making it hardly possible to judge whether she has been more a kind parent to man or more a harsh stepmother. First of all, man alone of all animals she drapes with borrowed resources. On all the rest in various wise she bestows coverings—shells, bark, spines, hides, fur, bristles, hair, down, feathers, scales, fleeces; even the trunks of trees she has protected against cold and heat by bark, sometimes in two layers: but man alone on the day of his birth she casts away naked on the naked ground, to burst at once into wailing and weeping, and none other among all the animals is more prone to tears, and that immediately at the very beginning of life; whereas, I vow, the much-talked-of smile of infancy even at the earliest is bestowed on no child less than six weeks old. This initiation into the

*Man the highest species, but dependent on the others.*

inter nos genitas vincula excipiunt et omnium membrorum nexus; itaque feliciter natus iacet manibus pedibusque devinctis flens, animal ceteris imperaturum, et a suppliciis vitam auspicatur unam tantum ob culpam, quia natum est. heu dementiam ab his initiis existimantium ad superbiam se genitos!

- 4 Prima roboris spes primumque temporis munus quadripedi similem facit. quando homini incessus! quando vox! quando firmum cibus os! quam diu palpitans vertex, summae inter cuncta animalia inbecillitatis indicium! iam morbi, totque medicinae contra mala excogitatae, et hae quoque subinde novitatibus victae! et cetera sentire naturam suam, alia pernicitatem usurpare, alia praepetes volatus, alia nare: hominem nihil scire nisi doctrina, non fari, non ingredi, non vesci, breviterque non aliud naturae sponte quam flere! itaque multi extitere qui non nasci optimum censerent aut<sup>1</sup> quam ocissime
- 5 aboleri. uni animantium luctus est datus, uni luxuria et quidem innumerabilibus modis ac per singula membra, uni ambitio, uni avaritia, uni inmensa vivendi cupido, uni superstitio, uni sepulturae cura atque etiam post se de futuro. nulli vita fragilior, nulli rerum omnium libido maior, nulli pavor confusior, nulli rabies acrior. denique cetera

<sup>1</sup> aut <natum>? *Rackham.*

<sup>a</sup> Cf. XII. 104.



light is followed by a period of bondage such as befalls not even the animals bred in our midst, fettering all his limbs; and thus when successfully born he lies with hands and feet in shackles, weeping—the animal that is to lord it over all the rest, and he initiates his life with punishment because of one fault only, the offence of being born. Alas the madness of those who think that from these beginnings they were bred to proud estate!

His earliest promise of strength and first grant of time makes him like a four-footed animal. When does man begin to walk? when to speak? when is his mouth firm enough to take food? how long does his skull throb,<sup>a</sup> a mark of his being the weakest among all animals? Then his diseases, and all the cures contrived against his ills—these cures also subsequently defeated by new disorders! And the fact that all other creatures are aware of their own nature, some using speed, others swift flight, others swimming, whereas man alone knows nothing save by education—neither how to speak nor how to walk nor who to eat; in short the only thing he can do by natural instinct is to weep! Consequently there have been many who believed that it were best not to be born, or to be put away as soon as possible. On man alone of living creatures is bestowed grief, on him alone luxury, and that in countless forms and reaching every separate part of his frame; he alone has ambition, avarice, immeasurable appetite for life, superstition, anxiety about burial and even about what will happen after he is no more. No creature's life is more precarious, none has a greater lust for all enjoyments, a more confused timidity, a fiercer rage. In fine, all other living creatures pass

*Man's  
limitations  
and  
divisions.*

animantia in suo genere probe degunt: congregari videmus et stare contra dissimilia—leonum feritas inter se non dimicat, serpentium morsus non petit serpentis, ne maris quidem beluae ac pisces nisi in diversa genera saeviunt: at Hercule homini plurima ex homine sunt mala.

- 6 I. Et de universitate quidem generis humani magna ex parte in relatione gentium diximus. neque enim ritus moresque nunc tractabimus innumeros ac totidem paene quot sunt coetus hominum; quaedam tamen laud omittenda duco, maximeque longius ab mari degentium, in quibus prodigiosa aliqua et incredibilia multis visum iri laud dubito. quis enim Aethiopas antequam cerneret credidit? aut quid non miraculo est cum primum in notitiam venit? quam multa fieri non posse priusquam sunt facta  
7 iudicantur? naturae vero rerum vis atque maiestas in omnibus momentis fide caret si quis modo partes eius ac non totam conplectatur animo. ne pavones ac tigrium pantherarumque maculas et tot animalium pieturas commemorem, parvum dictu sed inmensum aestimatione, tot gentium sermones, tot linguae, tanta loquendi varietas ut externus alieno paene non  
8 sit hominis vice! iam in facie vultuque nostro cum sint decem aut paulo plura membra, nullas duas in tot milibus hominum indiscretas effigies existere,

---

\* In the geographical books.

their time worthily among their own species: we see them herd together and stand firm against other kinds of animals—fierce lions do not fight among themselves, the serpent's bite attacks not serpents, even the monsters of the sea and the fishes are only cruel against different species; whereas to man, I vow, most of his evils come from his fellow-man.

I. And about the human race as a whole we have in large part spoken in our account of the various nations.<sup>a</sup> Nor shall we now deal with manners and customs, which are beyond counting and almost as numerous as the groups of mankind; yet there are some that I think ought not to be omitted, and especially those of the people living more remote from the sea; some things among which I doubt not will appear portentous and incredible to many. For who ever believed in the Ethiopians before actually seeing them? or what is not deemed miraculous when first it comes into knowledge? how many things are judged impossible before they actually occur? Indeed the power and majesty of the nature of the universe at every turn lacks credence if one's mind embraces parts of it only and not the whole. Not to mention peacocks, or the spotted skins of tigers and panthers and the colourings of so many animals, a small matter to tell of but one of measureless extent if pondered on is the number of national languages and dialects and varieties of speech, so numerous that a foreigner scarcely counts as a human being for someone of another race! Again though our physiognomy contains ten features or only a few more, to think that among all the thousands of human beings there exist no two countenances that are not distinct—a thing that no

*Man's racial  
and  
individual  
varieties.*

quod ars nulla in paucis numero praestet adfectando! nec tamen ego in plerisque eorum obstringam fidem meam, potiusque ad auctores relegabo qui dubiis reddentur omnibus, modo ne sit fastidio Graecos sequi tanto maiore eorum diligentia vel cura vetustiore.

- 9 II. Esse Scytharum genera, et quidem plura, quae corporibus humanis vescerentur indicavimus—id ipsum incredibile fortasse ni cogitemus, in medio orbe terrarum [ac Sicilia et Italia<sup>1</sup>] fuisse gentes huius monstri, Cyclopas et Laestrygonas, et nuperime trans Alpīs hominem immolari gentium earum  
10 more solitum, quod paulum a mandendo abest. sed iuxta eos qui sunt ad septentrionem versi, haut procul ab ipso aquilonis exortu specuque eius dicto, quem locum Ges Clithron appellant, produntur Arimaspi, quos diximus, uno oculo in fronte media insignes. quibus adsidue bellum esse circa metalla cum grypis, ferarum volucris genere, quale vulgo traditur, eruente ex cuniculis aurum, mira cupiditate et feris custodientibus et Arimaspis rapientibus, multi sed maxime inlustres Herodotus et Aristaeas Proconnesius scribunt.
- 11 Super alios autem Anthropophagos Scythas in quadam convalle magna Imavi montis regio est quae vocatur Abarimon, in qua silvestres vivunt homines aversis post crura plantis, eximiae velocitatis, passim

<sup>1</sup> *VL.* ab Italia et Sicilia : *sed. Mayhoff.*

<sup>a</sup> The MSS. add 'and in Italy and Sicily,' or 'away from Italy and Sicily.'

<sup>b</sup> *I.e.* the extreme limit of the world; the κλειθρον was a wooden or iron bar with which a door was made fast.

<sup>c</sup> III. 116, IV. 13, 27.

art could supply by counterfeit in so small a number of specimens! Nevertheless in most instances of these I shall not myself pledge my own faith, and shall preferably ascribe the facts to the authorities who will be quoted for all doubtful points: only do not let us be too proud to follow the Greeks, because of their far greater industry or older devotion to study.

II. We have pointed out that some Seythian tribes, *Cannibals and savages* and in fact a good many, feed on human bodies—a statement that perhaps may seem incredible if we do not reflect that races of this portentous character have existed in the central region of the world,<sup>a</sup> named Cyclopes and Laestrygonēs, and that quite recently the tribes of the parts beyond the Alps habitually practised human sacrifice, which is not far removed from eating human flesh. But also a tribe is reported next to these, towards the North, not far from the actual quarter whence the North Wind rises and the cave that bears its name, the place called the Earth's Door-bolt<sup>b</sup>—the Arimaspi whom we have spoken of already, people remarkable for having one eye in the centre of the forehead. Many authorities, the most distinguished being Herodotus<sup>c</sup> and Aristæas of Proconnesus, write that these people wage continual war around their mines with the griffins, a kind of wild beast with wings, as commonly reported, that digs gold out of mines, which the creatures guard and the Arimaspi try to take from them, both with remarkable covetousness.

But beyond the other Seythian cannibals, in a certain large valley in the Himalayas, there is a region called Abarimon where are some people dwelling in forests who have their feet turned backward behind their legs, who run extremely fast and range

*Cannibals  
and savages*

IV. 88,  
VI. 53.

IV. 88,  
VI. 50.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- cum feris vagantes. hos in alio non spirare caelo ideoque ad finitimos reges non pertrahi neque ad Alexandrum Magnum pertractos Baeton itinerum
- 12 eius mensor prodidit. priores Anthropophagos, quos ad septentrionem esse diximus, decem dierum itinere supra Borysthenen amnem, ossibus humanorum capitum bibere cutibusque cum capillo pro mantelibus ante pectora uti Isigonus Nicaeensis. idem in Albania gigni quosdam glauca oculorum acie, pueritia statim canos, qui noctu plus quam interdiu cernant. idem itinere dierum tredecim supra Borysthenen Sauromatas tertio die cibum capere semper.
- 13 Crates Pergamenus in Hellesponto circa Parium genus hominum fuisse, quos Ophiogenes vocat, serpentium ictus contactu levare solitos et manu inposita venena extrahere corpori. Varro etiamnum esse paucos ibi quorum salivae contra ictus serpentium
- 14 medeantur. similis et in Africa Psyllorum gens fuit, ut Agatharchides scribit, a Psyllo rege dicta, cuius sepulchrum in parte Syrtium maiorum est. horum corpori ingenitum fuit virus exitiale serpentibus et cuius odore sopirent eas, mos vero liberos genitos protinus obiciendi saevissimis earum coque genere pudicitiam coniugum experiendi, non profugientibus adulterino sanguine natos serpentibus. haec gens

abroad over the country with the wild animals. It is stated by Baeton, Alexander the Great's route-surveyor on his journeys, that these men are unable to breathe in another climate, and that consequently none of them could be brought to the neighbouring kings or had ever been brought to Alexander. According to Isogonus of Nicaea the former cannibal tribes whom we stated to exist to the north, ten days' journey beyond the river Dnieper, drink out of human skulls and use the scalps with the hair on as napkins hung round their necks. The same authority states that certain people in Albania are born with keen grey eyes and are bald from childhood, and that they see better by night than in the daytime. He also says that the Sauromatae, thirteen days' journey beyond the Dnieper, always take food once every two days.

Crates of Pergamum states that there was a race of men round Parium on the Dardanelles, whom he calls Ophiogenes, whose custom it was to cure snake-bites by touch and draw the poison out of the body by placing their hand on it. Varro says that there are still a few people there whose spittle is a remedy against snake-bites. According to the writings of Agatharchides there was also a similar tribe in Africa, the Psylli, named after King Psyllus, whose tomb is in the region of the greater Syrtes. In their bodies there was engendered a poison that was deadly to snakes, and the smell of which they employed for sending snakes to sleep, while they had a custom of exposing their children as soon as they were born to the most savage snakes and of using that species to test the fidelity of their wives, as snakes do not avoid persons born with adulterous blood in them. This tribe itself has been almost

*Tribes  
immune from  
snake-bites,*



ipsa quidem prope internicione sublata est a Nasamonibus qui nunc eas tenent sedes, genus tamen hominum ex iis qui profugerant aut cum pugnatum  
 15 est afuerant hodie <sup>1</sup> remanet in paucis. simile et in Italia Marsorum genus durat, quos a Circae filio ortos ferunt et ideo inesse iis vinum naturalem eam. et tamen omnibus hominibus contraserpentes inest venenum: ferunt ictum salivae ut ferventis aquae contactum fugere; quod si in fauces penetraverit, etiam mori, idque maxime humani ieiuni oris.

Supra Nasamonas confinesque illis Machlyas Androgynos esse utriusque naturae inter se vicibus coeuntes Calliphanes tradit. Aristoteles adicit dextram mannam is virilem, laevam muliebre esse.  
 16 in eadem Africa familias quasdam effascinantium Isigonus et Nymphodorus tradunt, quorum laudatione intereant prata, arescant arbores, emoriantur infantes. esse eiusdem generis in Triballis et Illyris adicit Isigonus qui visu quoque effascinent interimantque quos diutius intueantur, iratis praecipue oculis; quod eorum malum facilius sentire puberes; notabilius esse quod pupillas binas in singulis habeant  
 17 oculis. huius generis et feminas in Scythia, quae Bitiae vocantur, prodit Apollonides, Phylarchus et in Ponto Thibiorum genus multosque alios eiusdem naturae, quorum notas tradit in altero oculo geminam pupillam in altero equi effigiem, eosdem praeterea

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: hodieque.

\* Agrius, whose father was Ulysses.



exterminated by the Nasamones who now occupy that region, but a tribe of men descended from those who had escaped or had been absent when the fighting took place survives to-day in a few places. A similar race lingers on in Italy also, the Marsi, said to be descended from the son<sup>a</sup> of Circe and to possess this natural property on that account. However, all men contain a poison available as a protection against snakes: people say that snakes flee from contact with saliva as from the touch of boiling water, and that if it gets inside their throats they actually die; and that this is especially the case with the saliva of a person fasting.

Beyond the Nasamones and adjacent to them Calliphanes records the Machlyes, who are Androgyni and perform the function of either sex alternately. Aristotle adds that their left breast is that of a man and their right breast that of a woman. Isogonus and Nymphodorus report that there are families in the same part of Africa that practise sorcery, whose praises cause meadows to dry up, trees to wither and infants to perish. Isogonus adds that there are people of the same kind among the Triballi and the Illyrians, who also bewitch with a glance and who kill those they stare at for a longer time, especially with a look of anger, and that their evil eye is most felt by adults; and that what is more remarkable is that they have two pupils in each eye. Apollonides also reports women of this kind in Scythia, who are called the Bitiae, and Phylarchus also the Thibii tribe and many others of the same nature in Pontus, whose distinguishing marks he records as being a double pupil in one eye and the likeness of a horse in the other. and he also says that they are incapable of drowning,

*and with  
other strange  
qualities.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- non posse mergi, ne veste quidem degravatos. haut dissimile his genus Pharmacum in Aethiopia Damon, quorum sudor tabem contactis corporibus efferat.
- 18 feminas quidem omnes ubique visu nocere quae duplices pupillas habeant Cicero quoque apud nos auctor est. adeo naturae, cum ferarum morem vescendi humanis visceribus in homine genuisset, gignere etiam in toto corpore et in quorundam oculis quoque venena placuit, ne quid usquam mali esset quod in homine non esset.
- 19 Haut procul urbe Roma in Faliscorum agro familiae sunt paucae quae vocantur Hirpi; hae sacrificio annuo quod fit ad montem Soractem Apollini super ambustam ligni struem ambulantes non aduruntur, et ob id perpetuo senatus consulto militiae omniumque aliorum munerum vacationem
- 20 habent. quorundam corpori partes nascuntur ad aliqua mirabiles, sicut Pyrro regi pollex in dextro pede, cuius tactu lienosis medebatur; hunc cremari cum reliquo corpore non potuisse tradunt, conditumque loculo in templo.
- 21 Praecipue India Aethiopumque tractus miraculis scatent. maxima in India gignuntur animalia: indicio sunt canes grandiores ceteris. arbores quidem tantae proceritatis traduntur ut sagittis superiaci nequeant et [facit ubertas soli, temperies caeli, aquarum abundantia],<sup>1</sup> si libeat credere, ut sub una fico turmae condantur equitum; harundines

<sup>1</sup> *Secl. Dellefsen.*

<sup>a</sup> This clause seems to be an interpolation.

even when weighed down with clothing. Damon records a tribe not unlike these in Ethiopia, the Pharmaces, whose sweat relieves of diseases bodies touched by it. Also among ourselves Cicero states that the glance of all women who have double pupils is injurious everywhere. In fact when nature implanted in man the wild beasts' habit of devouring human flesh, she also thought fit to implant poisons in the whole of the body, and with some persons in the eyes as well, so that there should be no evil anywhere that was not present in man.

There are a few families in the Faliscan territory, not far from the city of Rome, named the Hirpi, which at the yearly sacrifice to Apollo performed on Mount Soraete walk over a charred pile of logs without being scorched, and who consequently enjoy exemption under a perpetual decree of the senate from military service and all other burdens. Some people are born with parts of the body possessing special remarkable properties, for instance King Pyrrhus in the great toe of his right foot, to touch which was a cure for inflammation of the spleen; it is recorded that at his cremation it proved impossible to burn the toe with the rest of the body, and it was stored in a chest in a temple.

India and parts of Ethiopia especially teem with marvels. The biggest animals grow in India: for instance Indian dogs are bigger than any others. Indeed the trees are said to be so lofty that it is not possible to shoot an arrow over them, and [the richness of the soil, temperate climate and abundance of springs bring it about <sup>a</sup>] that, if one is willing to believe it, squadrons of cavalry are able to shelter beneath a single fig-tree; while it is said that reeds

*Oriental  
monstrosities  
and curious  
customs.*

- vero tantae proceritatis ut singula internodia alveo  
 22 navigabili ternos interdum homines ferant. multos  
 ibi quina cubita constat longitudine excedere, non  
 expuere, non capitis aut dentium aut oculorum ullo  
 dolore adfici, raro aliarum corporis partium: tam  
 moderato solis vapore durari; philosophos eorum,  
 quos gymnosophistas vocant, ab exortu ad occasum  
 perstare contuentes solem immobilibus oculis, ferventi-  
 bus harenis toto die alternis pedibus insistere. in  
 monte cui nomen est Nulo homines esse aversis  
 23 plantis octonos digitos in singulis habentes auctor  
 est Megasthenes, in multis autem montibus genus  
 hominum capitibus caninis ferarum pellibus velari,  
 pro voce latratum edere, unguibus armatum venatu  
 et aucupio vesci; horum supra  $\bar{c}xx$  fuisse prodente  
 se. Ctesias scribit et in quadam gente Indiae feminas  
 semel in vita parere genitosque confestim canescere;  
 idem hominum genus qui Monocoli vocentur<sup>1</sup>  
 singulis cruribus mirae pernecitatis ad saltum,  
 eosdem Sciapodas vocari, quod in maiori aestu humi  
 iacentes resupini umbra se pedum protegant; non  
 longe eos a Trogodytis abesse, rursusque ab his  
 occidentem versus quosdam sine cervice oculos  
 24 in umeris habentes. sunt et satyri subsolanis

<sup>1</sup> *Sillig*: vocarentur.

\* *Μονόκωλοι*.

<sup>†</sup> Doubtless a kind of monkey.

are of such height that sometimes a single section between two knots will make a canoe that will carry three people. It is known that many of the inhabitants are more than seven feet six inches high, never spit, do not suffer from headache or toothache or pain in the eyes, and very rarely have a pain in any other part of the body—so hardy are they made by the temperate heat of the sun; and that the sages of their race, whom they call Gymnosophists, stay standing from sunrise to sunset, gazing at the sun with eyes unmoving, and continue all day long standing first on one foot and then on the other in the glowing sand. Megasthenes states that on the mountain named Nulus there are people with their feet turned backwards and with eight toes on each foot, while on many of the mountains there is a tribe of human beings with dogs' heads, who wear a covering of wild beasts' skins, whose speech is a bark and who live on the produce of hunting and fowling, for which they use their nails as weapons; he says that they numbered more than 120,000 when he published his work. Ctesias writes that also among a certain race of India the women bear children only once in their life-time, and the children begin to turn grey directly after birth; he also describes a tribe of men called the Monocoli<sup>a</sup> who have only one leg, and who move in jumps with surprising speed; the same are called the Umbrella-foot tribe, because in the hotter weather they lie on their backs on the ground and protect themselves with the shadow of their feet; and that they are not far away from the Cave-dwellers; and again westward from these there are some people without necks, having their eyes in their shoulders. There are also satyrs<sup>b</sup> in the

Indorum montibus (Catacludorum dicitur regio),  
 perniciosissimum animal, iam quadripedes, iam recte  
 currentes humana effigie; propter velocitatem nisi  
 senes aut aegri non capiuntur. Choromandarum  
 gentem vocat Tauron silvestrem, sine voce, stridoris  
 horrendi, hirtis corporibus, oculis glaucis, dentibus  
 caninis. Eudoxus in meridianis Indiae viris plantas  
 esse cubitales, feminis adeo parvas ut Struthopodes  
 25 appellentur. Megasthenes gentem inter Nomadas  
 Indos narium loco foramina tantum habentem  
 anguium modo, loripedem, vocari Sciritas. ad ex-  
 tremos fines Indiae ab oriente circa fontem Gangis  
 Astomorum gentem sine ore, corpore toto hirtam,  
 vestiri frondium lanugine, halitu tantum viventem et  
 odore quem naribus trahant; nullum illis cibum  
 nullumque potum, radicum tantum florumque varios  
 odores et silvestrium malorum, quae secum portant  
 longiore itinere ne desit olfactus; graviore paulo  
 26 odore haut difficulter exanimari. Super hos extrema  
 in parte montium Trispithami<sup>1</sup> Pygmaei que nar-  
 rantur, ternas spithamas longitudine, hoc est ternos  
 dodrantes, non excedentis, salubri caelo semperque  
 vernante montibus ab aquilone oppositis; quos a  
 gruibus infestari Homerus quoque prodidit. fama  
 est insidentes arietum caprarumque dorsis armatos  
 sagittis veris tempore universo agmine ad mare  
 descendere et ova pullosque earum alitum con-

<sup>1</sup> *Hardouin* (i.e. montium III spithami): montium spithami.

<sup>a</sup> *Iliad*, III. 6.

mountains in the east of India (it is called the district of the Catarchudi); this is an extremely swift animal, sometimes going on all fours and sometimes standing upright as they run, like human beings; because of their speed only the old ones or the sick are caught. Tauron gives the name of Choromandae to a forest tribe that has no speech but a horrible scream, hairy bodies, keen grey eyes and the teeth of a dog. Eudoxus says that in the south of India men have feet eighteen inches long and the women such small feet that they are called Sparrow-feet. Megasthenes tells of a race among the Nomads of India that has only holes in the place of nostrils, like snakes, and bandy-legged; they are called the Sciritae. At the extreme boundary of India to the East, near the source of the Ganges, he puts the Astomi tribe, that has no mouth and a body hairy all over; they dress in cottonwool and live only on the air they breathe and the scent they inhale through their nostrils; they have no food or drink except the different odours of the roots and flowers and wild apples, which they carry with them on their longer journeys so as not to lack a supply of scent; he says they can easily be killed by a rather stronger odour than usual. Beyond these in the most outlying mountain region we are told of the Three-span men and Pygmies, who do not exceed three spans, *i.e.* twenty-seven inches, in height; the climate is healthy and always spring-like, as it is protected on the north by a range of mountains; this tribe Homer <sup>a</sup> has also recorded as being beset by cranes. It is reported that in springtime their entire band, mounted on the backs of rams and she-goats and armed with arrows, goes in a body down to the sea and eats the cranes' eggs



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- sumere, ternis expeditionem eam mensibus confici, aliter futuris gregibus non resisti; casas eorum luto  
 27 pinnisque et ovorum putaminibus construi. Aristoteles in cavernis vivere Pygmaeos tradit, cetera de his ut reliqui. Cynos Indorum genus Isigonus annis centenis quadragenis vivere tradit, item Aethiopus Macrobius et Seras existimat et qui Athon montem incolant, hos quidem quia viperinis carnibus alantur, itaque nec capiti nec vestibus eorum  
 28 noxia corpori inesse animalia. Onesicritus quibus locis Indiae umbrae non sint corpora hominum cubitorum quinum et binorum palmorum existere, et vivere annos cxxx, nec senescere sed in<sup>1</sup> medio aevo mori. Crates Pergamenus Indos qui centenos annos excedant Gymnetas appellat, non pauci Macrobius. Ctesias gentem ex his quae appelletur Pandae, in convallibus sitam annos ducenos vivere, in iuventa candido capillo qui in senectute nigrescat;  
 29 contra alios quadragenos non excedere annos, iunctos Macrobiis, quorum feminae semel pariant. idque et Agatharchides tradit, praeterea locustis eos ali et esse pernice. Mandorum nomen his dedit Clitarchus, et Megasthenes trecentos quoque eorum vicos adnumerat, feminas septimo aetatis anno  
 30 parere, senectam quadragesimo accidere. Artemidorus in Taprobane insula longissimam vitam sine ullo corporis languore traduci. Duris Indorum

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: ut.

---

° About eight feet.



and chickens, and that this outing occupies three months; and that otherwise they could not protect themselves against the flocks of cranes that would grow up; and that their houses are made of mud and feathers and egg-shells. Aristotle says that the Pygmies live in caves, but in the rest of his statement about them he agrees with the other authorities. The Indian race of Cyni according to Isigonius live to 140; and he holds that the same is true of the Long-lived Ethiopians, the Chinese and the inhabitants of Mount Athos—in the last case because of their diet of snakes' flesh, which causes their head and clothes to be free from creatures harmful to the body. Onesicritus says that in the parts of India where there are no shadows there are men five cubits and two spans<sup>a</sup> high, and people live a hundred and thirty years, and do not grow old but die middle-aged. Crates of Pergamum tells of Indians who exceed a hundred years, whom he calls Gymnetae, though many call them Long-livers. Ctesias says that a tribe among them called the Pandae, dwelling in the mountain valleys, live two hundred years, and have white hair in their youth that grows black in old age; whereas others do not exceed forty years, this tribe adjoining the Long-livers, whose women bear children only once. Agatharchides records this as well, and also that they live on locusts, and are very swift-footed. Clitarchus gave them the name of Mandi; and Megasthenes also assigns them three hundred villages, and says that the women bear children at the age of seven and old age comes at forty. Artemidorus says that on the Island of Ceylon the people live very long lives without any loss of bodily activity. Duris says that some

quosdam cum feris coire mixtosque et semiferos esse partus, in Calingis eiusdem Indiae gente quinquennes concipere feminas, octavum vitae annum non excedere, et alibi cauda villosa homines nasci pernecitatis eximiae, alios auribus totos contegi.

Oritas ab Indis Arabis fluvius disternit. hi nullum alium cibum novere quam piscium, quo unguibus dissectos sole torreant atque ita panem ex  
31 iis faciunt,<sup>1</sup> ut refert Clitarchus. Trogodytas super Aethiopiam velociore equis esse Pergamenus Crates, item Aethiopus octona cubita longitudine excedere, Syrbotas vocari gentem eam. Nomadum Aethiopum secundum flumen Astragum ad septentrionem vergentium gens Menisminorum appellata abest ab oceano dierum itinere viginti; animalium quae cynocephalos vocamus lacte vivit, quorum armenta pascit maribus interemptis praeterquam subolis  
32 causa. in Africae solitudinibus hominum species obviae subinde fiunt momentoque evanescent.

Haec atque talia ex hominum genere ludibria sibi, nobis miracula, ingeniosa fecit natura. et singula<sup>2</sup> quidem quae facit in dies ac prope horas quis enumerare valeat? ad detegendam eius potentiam satis sit inter prodigia posuisse gentes. hinc ad confessa in homine pauca.

33 III. Tergeminos nasci certum est Horatiorum Curiatorumque exemplo; super inter ostenta ducitur

<sup>1</sup> *Vl.* faciant.

<sup>2</sup> *Vl.* ex singulis.

Indians have union with wild animals and the offspring is of mixed race and half animal; that among the Calingi, a tribe of the same part of India, women conceive at the age of five and do not live more than eight years, and that in another part men are born with a hairy tail and extremely swift, while others are entirely covered by their ears.

The river Arabis is the frontier between the Indians and the Oritae. These are acquainted with no other food but fish, which they cut to pieces with their nails and roast in the sun and thus make bread out of them, as is recorded by Clitarchus. Crates of Pergamum says that the Cavemen beyond Ethiopia are swifter than horses; also that there are Ethiopians more than twelve feet in height, and that this race is called the Syrbotae. The tribe of the Ethiopian nomads along the river Astragus towards the north called the Menismini is twenty days' journey from the Ocean; it lives on the milk of the animals that we call dog-headed apes, herds of which it keeps in pastures, killing the males except for the purpose of breeding. In the deserts of Africa ghosts of men suddenly meet the traveller and vanish in a moment.

These and similar varieties of the human race have been made by the ingenuity of Nature as toys for herself and marvels for us. And indeed who could possibly recount the various things she does every day and almost every hour? Let it suffice for the disclosure of her power to have included whole races of mankind among her marvels. From these we turn to a few admitted marvels in the case of the individual human being.

III. The birth of triplets is attested by the ease of the Horatii and Curiatii; above that number is

*Exceptional  
and mon-  
strous births.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

praeterquam in Aegypto, ubi fetifer potu Nilus amnis. proxime supremis divi Augusti Fausta quaedam e plebe Ostiae duos mares totidemque feminas enixa famem quae consecuta est portendit haud dubie. reperitur et in Peloponneso quinos<sup>1</sup> quater enixa, maioremque partem ex omni eius vixisse partu. et in Aegypto septenos uno utero simul gigni auctor est Trogus.

- 34 Gignuntur et utriusque sexus quos Hermaphroditos vocamus, olim androgynos vocatos et in prodigiis habitos, nunc vero in deliciis. Pompeius Magnus in ornamentis theatri mirabiles fama posuit effigies ob id diligentius magnorum artificum ingeniis elaboratas, inter quas legitur Eutychis a viginti liberis rogo inlata Trallibus enixa xxx partus, Alcippe elephantum, quamquam id inter ostenta est, namque et serpentem peperit inter initia Marsiei  
35 belli ancilla et multiformes pluribus modis inter monstra partus eduntur. Claudius Caesar scribit hippocentaurum in Thessalia natum eodem die interisse, et nos principatu eius allatum illi ex Aegypto in melle vidimus. est inter exempla in uterum protinus reversus infans Sagunti quo anno urbs<sup>2</sup> deleta ab Hannibale est.

<sup>1</sup> quinos] *Sabellius coll. Arist. h. an.* 7, 5, 1 : binos.

<sup>2</sup> urbs *add. Rackham.*

---

\* The Social War, 91–88 B.C.

† 218 B.C.

considered portentous, except in Egypt, where drinking the water of the Nile causes fecundity. Recently on the day of the obsequies of his late Majesty Augustus a certain woman of the lower orders named Fausta at Ostia was delivered of two male and two female infants, which unquestionably portended the food shortage that followed. We also find the case of a woman in the Peloponnese who four times produced quintuplets, the greater number of each birth surviving. In Egypt also Trogus alleges cases of seven infants born at a single birth.

Persons are also born of both sexes combined—what we call Hermaphrodites, formerly called *androgyni* and considered as portents, but now as entertainments. Pompey the Great among the decorations of his theatre placed images of celebrated marvels, made with special elaboration for the purpose by the talent of eminent artists; among them we read of Eutycheis who at Tralles was carried to her funeral pyre by twenty children and who had given birth 30 times, and Alcippe who gave birth to an elephant—although it is true that the latter case ranks among portents, for one of the first occurrences of the Marsian War<sup>a</sup> was that a maidservant gave birth to a snake, and also monstrous births of various kinds are recorded among the ominous things that happened. Claudius Caesar writes that a hippocentaur was born in Thessaly and died the same day; and in his reign we actually saw one that was brought here for him from Egypt preserved in honey. One case is that of an infant at Saguntum which at once went back into the womb, in the year<sup>b</sup> in which that city was destroyed by Hannibal.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 36 IV. Ex feminis mutari in mares non est fabulosum. invenimus in annalibus P. Licinio Crasso C. Cassio Longino coss. Casini puerum factum ex virgine sub parentibus, iussuque harispicum deportatum in insulam desertam. Licinius Mucianus prodidit visum a se Argis Arescontem, cui nomen Arescusae fuisset, nupsisse etiam, mox barbam et virilitatem provenisse uxoremque duxisse; eiusdem sortis et Zmyrnae puerum a se visum. ipse in Africa vidi mutatum in marem nuptiarum die L. Constitium civem Thysdri-
- 37 tanum. . . .<sup>1</sup> editis geminis raram esse aut puerperae aut puerperio praeterquam alteri vitam, si vero utriusque sexus editi sint gemini, rariorem utrique salutem; feminas celerius gigni quam mares, sicuti celerius senescere; saepius in utero moveri mares, et in dextera fere geri parte, in laeva feminas.
- 38 V. Ceteris animantibus statum et pariendi et partus gerendi tempus est: homo toto anno et incerto gignitur spatio, alius septimo mense, alius octavo et usque ad initium undecimi; ante septimum mensem haut umquam vitalis est. septimo non nisi pridie posterove pleniluni die aut interlunio concepti

<sup>1</sup> *Lacunam Urlichs.*

<sup>a</sup> 171 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> Some words seem to have been lost in the Latin here.

IV. Transformation of females into males is not an idle story. We find in the Annals that in the consulship<sup>a</sup> of Publius Licinius Crassus and Gaius Cassius Longinus a girl at Casinum was changed into a boy, under the observation of the parents, and at the order of the augurs was conveyed away to a desert island. Licinius Mucianus has recorded that he personally saw at Argos a man named Areseon who had been given the name of Areseusa and had actually married a husband, and then had grown a beard and developed masculine attributes and had taken a wife; and that he had also seen a boy with the same record at Smyrna. I myself saw in Africa a person who had turned into a male on the day of marriage to a husband; this was Lucius Constitius, a citizen of Thysdritum. . . .<sup>b</sup> (It is said that) at the birth of twins neither the mother nor more than one of the two children usually lives, but that if twins are born that are of different sex it is even more unusual for either to be saved; that females are born more quickly than males, just as they grow older more quickly; and that movement in the womb is more frequent in the case of males, and males are usually carried on the right side, females on the left. *Change of sex.*

V. All the other animals have a fixed season both for copulation and for bearing offspring, but human reproduction takes place all the year round and the period of gestation varies—in one case it may exceed six months, in another seven, and it may even exceed ten; a child born before the seventh month is usually still born. Only those conceived the day before or the day after full moon, or when there is no moon, are born in the seventh month. It is a common thing *Human reproduction.*



- 39 nascuntur. tralaticium in Aegypto est et octavo  
gigni, iam quidem et in Italia tales partus esse vitales  
contra priscorum opiniones. variant haec pluribus  
modis: Vistilia Gliti ac postea Pomponi atque  
Orfiti clarissimorum civium coniunx ex his quattuor  
partus enixa, septimo semper mense, genuit Suillum  
Rufum undecimo, Corbulonem septimo, utrumque  
consulem, postea Caesoniam Gai principis coniugem  
40 octavo. in quo mensium numero genitis intra  
quadragensimum diem maximus labor, gravidis  
autem quarto et octavo mense, letalesque in his  
abortus. Masurius auctor est L. Papirium praetorem  
secundo herede lege agente bonorum possessionem  
contra eum dedisse, cum mater partum se tredecim  
mensibus diceret tulisse, quoniam nullum certum  
tempus pariendi statutum videretur.
- 41 VI. A conceptu decimo die dolores capitis,  
oculorum vertigines tenebraeque, fastidium in cibis,  
redundatio stomachi indices sunt hominis inchoati.  
melior color marem ferenti et facilius partus, motus  
in utero quadragensimo die. contraria omnia in  
altero sexu, ingestabile onus, crurum et inguinis levis  
42 tumor, primus autem xc die motus. sed plurimum  
languoris in utroque sexu capillum germinante partu



in Egypt for children to be born even in the eighth month; and indeed in Italy also for such cases to live, contrary to the belief of old times. These matters vary in more ways also. Vistilia the wife of Glitius and subsequently of Pomponius and of Orfitius, citizens of the highest distinction, bore these husbands four children, in each case after six months' pregnancy, but subsequently gave birth to Suillius Rufus after ten months and Corbulo after six—both of these became consuls,—and subsequently bore Caesonia, the consort of the Emperor Gaius, after seven months. Infants born in this number of months are weakest in health during the first six weeks, the mothers in the fourth and eighth months of pregnancy; and abortions in these cases are fatal. Masurius states that Lucius Papirius as praetor in a suit for an estate brought by an heir presumptive gave judgement for the defendant; the plaintiff's case was that the heir apparent's mother said that he had been born after thirteen months' pregnancy, and the ground for the judgement was that there appeared to be no fixed period of pregnancy.

VI. On the tenth day from conception pains in the head, giddiness and dim sight, distaste for food, and vomiting are symptoms of the formation of the embryo. If the child is a male, the mother has a better colour and an easier delivery; there is movement in the womb on the fortieth day. In a case of the other sex all the symptoms are the opposite: the burden is hard to carry, there is a slight swelling of the legs and groin, but the first movement is on the ninetieth day. But in the case of both sexes the greatest amount of faintness occurs when the

*Pregnancy.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

et in plenilunio, quod tempus editos quoque infantes praecipue infestat. adeoque incessus atque omne quicquid dici potest in gravida refert, ut salsioribus cibis usae carentem unguiculis partum edant, et si respiravere difficiliter enitantur; oscitatio quidem in enixu letalis est, sicut sternuisse a coitu abortivum.

- 43 VII. Miseret atque etiam pudet aestimantem quam sit frivola animalium superbissimi origo, cum plerisque abortus causa odor a lucernarum fiat extinctu. his principiis nascuntur tyranni, his carnifex animus. tu qui corporis viribus fidis, tu qui fortunae munera amplexaris et te ne alumnum quidem eius existimas  
44 sed partum, tu cuius imperatoria<sup>1</sup> est mens, tu qui te deum credis aliquo successu tumens, tantine perire potuisti? atque etiam hodie minoris potes, quantulo serpentis ictus dente, aut etiam ut Anacreon poeta acino uvae passae, aut <sup>2</sup> ut Fabius Senator praetor in lactis haustu uno pilo strangulatus. is demum profecto vitam aequa lance pensitabit qui semper fragilitatis humanae memor fuerit.

- 45 VIII. In pedes procidere nascentem contra naturam est, quo argumento eos appellavere Agrippas ut aegre partos; qualiter M. Agrippam ferunt genitum, unico prope felicitatis exemplo in omnibus ad hunc modum genitis—quamquam is quoque adversa pedum valitudine misera iuventa, exercito aevo

<sup>1</sup> *Urlichs*: cuius semper tinctoria (aut in victoria).

<sup>2</sup> aut add. *Rackham*.

---

<sup>a</sup> *Aegre partus* is suggested as the etymology of *Agrippa*.

embryo begins to grow hair; and also at the full moon, which period is also specially inimical to infants after birth. The gait in walking and every thing that can be mentioned are so important during pregnancy that mothers eating food that is too salt bear children lacking nails, and that not holding the breath makes the delivery more difficult; indeed, to gape during delivery may cause death, just as a sneeze following copulation causes abortion.

VII. One feels pity and even shame in realizing *Abortion.* how trivial is the origin of the proudest of the animals, when the smell of lamps being put out usually causes abortion! These are the beginnings from which are born tyrants and the pride that deals slaughter. You who put confidence in your bodily strength, you who accept fortune's bounty and deem yourself not even her nursing but her offspring, you whose thoughts are of empire, you who when swelling with some success believe yourself a god, could you have been made away with so cheaply? and even to-day you can be more cheaply, from being bitten by a snake's tiny tooth, or even choked by a raisin-stone like the poet Anacreon, or by a single hair in a draught of milk, like the praetor Fabius Senator. Assuredly only he who always remembers how frail a thing man is will weigh life in an impartial balance!

VIII. It is against nature to be born feet foremost; *Delivery* this is the reason why the designation of 'Agrippa' has been applied to persons so born—meaning 'born with difficulty'<sup>a</sup>; Marcus Agrippa is said to have been born in this manner, almost the solitary instance of a successful career among all those so born—although he too is deemed to have paid the penalty which his irregular birth foretold, by a youth made

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- inter arma mortisque adeo obnoxio accessu, infelici  
 terris stirpe omni sed per utrasque Agrippinas  
 maxime, quae Gaium, quae Domitium Neronem  
 principes genuere totidem faces generis humani,  
 46 praeterea brevitae aevi quinquagesimo uno raptus  
 anno in <sup>1</sup> tormentis adulteriorum coniugis socerique  
 praegravi servitio, luisse augurium praeposteri  
 natalis existimatur. Neronem quoque paulo ante  
 principem et toto principatu suo hostem generis  
 humani pedibus genitum scribit parenseius Agrippina.  
 ritus <sup>2</sup> naturae capite hominem gigni, mos est pedibus  
 efferri.
- 47 IX. Auspicatius e necata <sup>3</sup> parente gignuntur, sicut  
 Scipio Africanus prior natus primusque Caesarum a  
 caeso matris utero dictus, qua de causa et Caesones  
 appellati. simili modo natus et Manilius qui Cartha-  
 ginem cum exercitu intravit. X. Vopiseos appellabant  
 e geminis qui retenti utero nascerentur altero  
 interempto abortu—namque maxima etsi rara circa  
 hoc miracula existunt.
- 48 XI. Praeter mulierem pauca animalia coitum novere  
 gravida, unum quidem omnino aut alterum super-  
 fetat. extat in monimentis medicorum et eorum <sup>4</sup>  
 quibus talia consecrari curae fuit uno abortu duodecim

<sup>1</sup> [in]? *Rackham.*

<sup>3</sup> *V.l.* enecta.

<sup>2</sup> *Hardouin*: ritu.

<sup>4</sup> eorum *add.* *Rackham.*

<sup>a</sup> The two Agrippinas.

<sup>b</sup> Julia.

<sup>c</sup> Julius.

unhappy by lameness, a lifetime passed amidst warfare and ever exposed to the approach of death, by the misfortune caused to the world by his whole progeny but especially due to his two daughters<sup>a</sup> who became the mothers of the emperors Gaius Caligula and Domitius Nero, the two firebrands of mankind; and also by the shortness of his life, as he was cut off at the age of fifty during the agony caused him by his wife's<sup>b</sup> adulteries and during his irksome subjection to his father-in-law Augustus. Nero also, who was emperor shortly before and whose entire rule showed him the enemy of mankind, is stated in his mother Agrippina's memoirs to have been born feet first. It is Nature's method for a human being to be born head first, and it is the custom for him to be carried to burial feet first.

IX. It is a better omen when the mother dies in giving birth to the child; instances are the birth of the elder Scipio Africanus and of the first<sup>c</sup> of the Caesars, who got that name from the surgical operation performed on his mother; the origin of the family name Caeso is also the same. Also Manilius who entered Carthage with his army was born in the same manner. X. The name Vopiscus used to be given to cases of a twin born after being retained in the womb when the other twin had been killed by premature delivery—for extremely remarkable though infrequent cases of this occur.

XI. Few animals except woman ever have sexual intercourse when pregnant—at all events superfetation only occurs with animals in very few cases. In the records of the medical profession and of writers who have been interested in collecting such occurrences, there is a case of miscarriage in which

puerperia egesta. sed ubi paululum temporis inter  
 49 duos conceptus intereessit, utrumque perfertur, ut  
 in Hercule et Iphicle fratre eius apparuit et in ea  
 quae gemino partu alterum marito similem alterum-  
 que adultero genuit, item in Proconnesia ancilla  
 quae eiusdem diei coitu alterum domino similem  
 alterum procuratori eius, et in alia quae unum iusto  
 partu, quinque mensium alterum edidit; rursus in alia  
 quae septem mensium edito puerperio insecutis  
 tribus<sup>1</sup> mensibus geminos enixa est.

50 Iam illa vulgata sunt<sup>2</sup>: varie ex integris truncos  
 gigni, ex truncis integros eademque parte truncos;  
 signa quaedam naevosque et cicatrices etiam regene-  
 rari, quarto partu aliquorum<sup>3</sup> originis nota in brachio  
 51 reddita<sup>4</sup> XII. (in Lepidorum gente tres, intermisso  
 ordine, obducto membrana oculo genitos accepimus);  
 similes quidem alios avo, et ex geminis quoque  
 alterum patri alterum matri, annoque post genitum  
 maiori similem fuisse ut geminum. quasdam sibi si-  
 miles semper parere, quasdam viro, quasdam nulli,  
 quasdam feminam patri, marem sibi. indubitatum  
 exemplum est Nicaei nobilis pyetae Byzanti geniti

<sup>1</sup> *Dellesfen* (viz. III): in.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: est aut et.

<sup>3</sup> *Barbarus*: Dacorum.

<sup>4</sup> *Mayhoff*: redditur.

twelve infants were still-born at once. When, however, a moderate interval of time separates two conceptions, both may be successful, as was seen in the instance of Hereules and his brother Iphicles and in the case of the woman who bore twins of whom one resembled her husband and the other an adulterer; and also in that of the maidservant of Marmara who, as a result of intercourse on the same day, bore one twin resembling her master and another resembling his steward, and that of another woman who bore one twin at the proper period and the other a five-months' child, and again of another who after bearing a seven months' child was delivered of twins three months later.

It is also well known that sound parents may have deformed children and deformed parents sound children or children with the same deformity, as the case may be; that some marks and moles and even scars reappear in the offspring, in some cases a birth-mark on the arm reappearing in the fourth generation XII. (we are told that in the Lepidus family three children were born, though not all in succession, with a membrane over the eyes); and indeed that other children have resembled their grandfather, and that also there has been a case of twins of which one resembled the father and the other the mother, and one of a child who resembled his brother like a twin although born a year later. Also that some women always bear children like themselves, some bear children like their husbands, some children with no family likeness, some a female child like its father and a male child like themselves. One unquestioned instance is that of the famous boxer Nicaeus, born at Istamboul, whose mother was the offspring of

*Transmis-  
sion of cha-  
racteristics.*

qui adulterio Aethiopis nata matre nihil a ceteris colore differente ipse avum regeneravit Aethiopem.

- 52 Similitudinum quidem immensa reputatio est et in qua credantur multa fortuita pollere, visus, auditus memoriae<sup>1</sup> haustaeque imagines sub ipso conceptu. cogitatio etiam utriuslibet animum subito transvolans effingere similitudinem aut miscere existimatur, ideoque plures in homine quam in ceteris omnibus animalibus differentiae quoniam velocitas cogitationum animique celeritas et ingeni varietas multiformes notas inprimunt,<sup>2</sup> cum ceteris animantibus immobiles sint animi et similes omnibus singulisque
- 53 in suo cuique genere. Antiocho regi Syriae e plebe nomine Artemio in tantum similis fuit ut Laodice coniunx regia necato iam Antiocho minum per eum commendationis regnique successionis peregerit. Magno Pompeio Vibius quidam e plebe et Publicius etiam servitute liberatus indiscreta prope specie fuere similes, illud os probum reddentes ipsumque
- 54 honorem eximiae frontis. qualis causa patri quoque eius Menogenis coci sui cognomen inposuit (iam Strabonis a specie oculorum habenti vitium imitata et in servo), Scipioni Serapionis—is erat suarii

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: memoria.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: imprimit aut imprimat.

---

<sup>a</sup> Or perhaps 'the rest of her family,' or 'other half-breeds.'

<sup>b</sup> Antiochus III, the Great, 223-187 B.C. Valerius Maximus, IX. 14, says that the king's mimic was a member of the royal family, and that he pretended to be the king lying ill in bed and the public were admitted to see him; so Laodice secured acceptance for her story that the king on his death-bed had commended her and his children to the protection of the people.

<sup>c</sup> 'Cross-eyed.'



adultery with an Ethiopian but had a complexion no different from that of other women,<sup>a</sup> whereas Nicaeus himself reproduced his Ethiopian grandfather.

Cases of likeness are indeed an extremely wide subject, and one which includes the belief that a great many accidental circumstances are influential—recollections of sights and sounds and actual sense-impressions received at the time of conception. Also a thought suddenly flitting across the mind of either parent is supposed to produce likeness or to cause a combination of features, and the reason why there are more differences in man than in all the other animals is that his swiftness of thought and quickness of mind and variety of mental character impress a great diversity of patterns, whereas the minds of the other animals are sluggish, and are alike for all and sundry, each in their own kind. A man of low station named Artemo so closely resembled Antiochus,<sup>b</sup> king of Syria, that the royal consort Laodice after she had murdered Antiochus successfully made use of him to stage a play of her being recommended for succession to the throne. Pompey the Great had two doubles almost indistinguishable from him in appearance, a plebeian named Vibius and one Publicius who was actually a liberated slave, both of whom reproduced that noble countenance and the actual dignity of his magnificent brow. A similar resemblance was the reason that saddled Pompey's father also with the surname Menogenes, that being the name of his cook, when he already had the surname Strabo<sup>c</sup> from the appearance of his eyes, which actually copied a defect in his slave; and a Scipio received the surname Serapio in a similar way,

*Causes of transmission.*

*Cases of likeness of unrelated persons.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

negotiatoris vile mancipium. eiusdem familiae Scipioni post eum nomen Salutio mimus dedit, sicut Spinther secundarius tertiariusque,<sup>1</sup> Pamphilus collegio Lentuli et Metelli consulum, in quo perquam inopportune fortuitum hoc quoque fuit, duorum simul  
 55 consulum in scaena imagines cerni. e diverso L. Plancus orator histrioni Rubrio cognomen inposuit, rursus Curioni patri Burbuleius, itemque Messalae censorio Menogenes, perinde histriones. Surae quidem proconsulis etiam rictum in loquendo contractionemque linguae et sermonis tumultum, non imaginem modo, piscator quidam in Sicilia reddidit. Cassio Severo celebri oratori Armentarii murmillonis<sup>2</sup> obiecta similitudo est. modo in Annaea<sup>3</sup> domo Gallionem a Castellano liberto non discernebant, nec a Sannio mimo Paride cognominato Agrippinum  
 56 senatorem. Toranius mango Antonio iam triumviro duos<sup>4</sup> eximios forma pueros, alterum in Asia genitum alterum trans Alpes, ut geminos vendidit: tanta unitas erat. postquam deinde sermone puerorum detecta fraude a furente increpitus Antonio est, inter alia magnitudinem preti conquerente (nam ducentis erat mercatus sestertiis), respondit versutus ingenii mango id ipsum se tanti vendidisse, quoniam non esset mira similitudo in ullis eodem utero editis,

<sup>1</sup> *Vulg.* secundarum tertiarumque.

<sup>2</sup> *Vel* armentarii Murmillonis.

<sup>3</sup> *Dellefsen*: in ea.

<sup>4</sup> duos *add.* Rackham.

---

• Or 'the cowherd Murmillo.'

Serapio being a low chattel belonging to a dealer in hogs. Another Scipio of a later generation received his name from an actor Salutio, just as Spinther and Pamphilus who played second and third roles respectively gave their names to the colleagues in the consulship Lentulus and Metellus, a situation which also (most inappropriately) resulted incidentally in the counterfeit presentations of two consuls being seen on the stage at once. *Vice versa*, Lucius Plancus an orator gave a surname to a player Rubrius, whereas Burbuleius gave his name to Curio senior and likewise Menogenes to the former censor Messala, both alike being actors. A fisherman in Sicily not only resembled the proconsul Sura in appearance but actually reproduced his gape while speaking and his tongue-tied stammering utterance. The famous orator Cassius Severus was taunted for his likeness to the gladiator Armentarius.<sup>a</sup> Recently in the household of Annaeus people used to mistake Gallio for the freedman Castellanus and the senator Agrippinus for the actor Sannius, surnamed Paris. The slave-dealer Toranius sold to Antony after he had become one of the triumvirate two exceptionally handsome boys, who were so identically alike that he passed them off as twins, although one was a native of Asia and the other of a district North of the Alps. Later the boys' speech disclosed the fraud, and a protest was made to the dealer by the wrathful Antony, who complained especially about the large amount of the price (he had bought them for 200,000 sesterces); but the crafty dealer replied that the thing protested about was precisely the cause of his having charged so much, because there was nothing remarkable in a likeness between any pair of twin

diversarum quidem gentium natales tam concordi figura reperiri super omnem esse taxationem; adeoque tempestivam admirationem intulit ut ille proscripitor, minis<sup>1</sup> modo et contumelia furens, non aliud in censu magis ex fortuna sua duceret.

- 57 XIII. Est quaedam privatim dissociatio corporum, et inter se sterilis ubi cum aliis iunxere se, gignunt, sicut Augustus et Livia; item alii. aliaeque feminas tantum generant aut mares, plerumque et alternant, sicut Gracchorum mater duodeciens, Agrippina Germanici noviens; aliis sterilis est iuventa, aliis semel in vita datur gignere; quaedam non perferunt
- 58 partus, quales, si quando medicina naturam<sup>2</sup> vicere, feminam fere gignunt. divus Augustus in reliqua exemplorum raritate neptis suae nepotem vidit genitum quo excessit anno M. Silanum, qui cum
- 59 Asian obtineret post consulatum Neronis principis successione, veneno eius interemptus est. Q. Metellus Macedonicus, cum sex liberos relinqueret, xi nepotes reliquit, nurus vero generosque et omnes
- 60 qui se patris appellatione salutarent xxvii. in actis temporum divi Augusti invenitur duodecimo con-

<sup>1</sup> *Rhenanus*: animus.

<sup>2</sup> *Detlefsen*: medicina et cura.

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.* all but one of his grandchildren were married.

<sup>b</sup> 4 B.C.

brothers, whereas (he said) to find natives of different races so precisely alike in appearance was something above all appraisal; and this produced in Antony so convenient a feeling of admiration that the great inflictor of outlawry, who had just been in a fury of threats and abuse, considered that no other property that he possessed was more suited to his station!

XIII. Particular individuals may have a certain physical incongruity between them, and persons whose union is infertile may have children when they form other connexions—for instance Augustus and Livia, and similarly others. Also some women have only female or only male children, though usually the sexes come alternately—for instance in the case of the mother of the Gracchi this occurred twelve times, and in that of Germanicus's wife Agrippina nine times; some women are childless in youth; on some parentage is bestowed once in a lifetime; certain women are always delivered prematurely, and those of this class, if ever they succeed in overcoming this tendency by the use of drugs, usually bear a female child. One of the many exceptional circumstances connected with his late Majesty Augustus is that he lived to see his daughter's grandson, Marcus Silanus, who was born in the year of his death; Silanus, after succeeding the emperor Nero as consul, held the province of Asia, and during his office Nero despatched him by poison. Quintus Metellus Macedonicus, leaving six children, left eleven grandchildren, but including daughters-in-law and sons-in-law the total of those who greeted him by the title of father was twenty-seven.<sup>a</sup> In the annals of the period of his late Majesty Augustus is found a statement that in his twelfth consulship,<sup>b</sup> when

*Exceptional cases of fertility, etc.*

sulatu eius L. que Sulla collega a. d. iiii idus Aprilis C. Crispinium Hilarum ex ingenua plebe Faesulana cum liberis viii, in quo numero filiae duae fuere, nepotibus xxvii, pronepotibus xviii, neptibus viii, praelata pompa cum omnibus his in Capitolio immolasse.

61 XIV. Mulier post quinquagensimum annum non gignit, maiorque pars xl profluvium genitale sistit. nam in viris Masinissam regem post lxxxvi annum generasse filium quem Methimannum appellaverit clarum est, Catonem censorium octogesimo exacto e

62 filia Saloni clientis sui: qua de causa aliorum eius liberum propago Liciniani sunt cognominati, hi Saloniani, ex quis Uticensis fuit. nuper etiam L. Volusio Saturnino in urbis praefectura extincto notum est e Cornelia Scipionum gentis Volusium Saturninum qui fuit consul genitum post lxii annum. et usque ad lxxv apud ignobiles vulgaris reperitur generatio.

63 XV. Solum autem animal menstruale mulier est; inde unius utero quas appellaverunt molas. ea est caro informis, inanima, ferri ictum et aciem respuens; movetur sistitque menses, ut et partus, alias letalis alias una senescens aliquando alvo citatiore excidens. simile quiddam et viris in ventre gignitur, quod vocant scirron, sicut Oppio Capitori praetorio viro.

Lucius Sulla was his colleague, on the 9th April a freeman of humble station at Fiesole named Gaius Crispinius Hilarus went in procession preceded by eight children, including two daughters, twenty-seven grandchildren, eighteen great-grandchildren, and eight granddaughters by marriage, and with all of these in attendance offered sacrifice on the Capitol.

XIV. A woman does not bear children after the age of fifty, and with the majority menstruation ceases at 40. As for the case of men, it is well known that King Masinissa begot a son when over 86, whom he called Methimannus, and Cato the ex-censor had a son by the daughter of his client Salonius when he was 81: this is the reason why this branch of his family bears the surname of Salonianus, although that of the other branch is Licinianus; Cato of Utica belonged to the Salonian branch. Recently also Lucius Volusius Saturninus, who died while holding the office of City Praefect, is known to have had a son, by Cornelia of the Scipio family, born after he was 62, Volusius Saturninus, who was consul. Parentage even up to the age of 75 is commonly found in the lower classes.

XV. Woman is, however, the only animal that has monthly periods; consequently she alone has what are called moles in her womb. This mole is a shapeless and inanimate mass of flesh that resists the point and the edge of a knife; it moves about, and it checks menstruation, as it also checks births: in some cases causing death, in others growing old with the patient, sometimes when the bowels are violently moved being ejected. A similar object is also formed in the stomach of males, called a tumour, as in the case of the praetorian Oppius

*Age of fertility.*

*Menstruation.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 64 sed nihil facile reperiatur mulierum profluvio magis monstrificum. acescunt superventu musta, sterileseunt contactae fruges, moriuntur insita, exuruntur hortorum germina, fructus arborum [quibus insidere]<sup>1</sup> decidunt, speculorum fulgor adspectu ipso hebetatur, acies ferri praestringitur, eboris nitor, alvi apium moriuntur, aes etiam ac ferrum robigo protinus corripit odorque dirus aera, in rabiem aguntur gustato eo
- 65 canes atque insanabili veneno morsus inficitur. quin et bituminum sequax alioquin ac lenta natura in lacu Iudaeae qui vocatur Asphaltites certo tempore anni supernatans non quit sibi avelli ad omnem contactum adhaerens praeterquam filo quod tale virus infecerit. etiam formicis, animali minimo, inesse sensum eius ferunt, abicique gustatas fruges
- 66 nec postea repeti. et hoc tale tantumque omnibus tricenis diebus malum in muliere existit et trimenstri spatio largius, quibusdam vero saepius mense, sicut aliquis numquam. sed tales non gignunt, quando haec est generando homini materia, germine e maribus coaguli modo hoc in sese glomerante, quod deinde tempore ipso animatur corporaturque. ergo cum gravidis fluxit, invalidi aut non vitales partus
- 67 eduntur aut saniosi, ut auctor est Nigidius. XVI. (idem lac feminae non corrumpi alenti partum si ex

---

<sup>1</sup> *Secluset Rackham.*

<sup>a</sup> The Dead Sea.



Capito. But nothing could easily be found that is more remarkable than the monthly flux of women. Contact with it turns new wine sour, crops touched by it become barren, grafts die, seeds in gardens are dried up, the fruit of trees falls off, the bright surface of mirrors in which it is merely reflected is dimmed, the edge of steel and the gleam of ivory are dulled, hives of bees die, even bronze and iron are at once seized by rust, and a horrible smell fills the air; to taste it drives dogs mad and infects their bites with an incurable poison. Moreover bitumen, a substance generally sticky and viscous, that at a certain season of the year floats on the surface of the lake of Judaea called the Asphalt Pool,<sup>a</sup> adheres to everything touching it, and cannot be drawn asunder except by a thread soaked in the poisonous fluid in question. Even that very tiny creature the ant is said to be sensitive to it, and throws away grains of corn that taste of it and does not touch them again. Not only does this pernicious mischief occur in a woman every month, but it comes in larger quantity every three months; and in some cases it comes more frequently than once a month, just as in certain women it never occurs at all. The latter, however, do not have children, since the substance in question is the material for human generation, as the semen from the males acting like rennet collects this substance within it, which thereupon immediately is inspired with life and endowed with body. Hence when this flux occurs with women heavy with child, the offspring is sickly or still-born or sanious, according to Nigidius. XVI. (The same writer holds that a woman's milk does not go bad while she is suckling

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

eodem viro rursus conceperit arbitratur). incipiente autem hoc statu aut desinente conceptus facillimi traduntur. fecunditatis in feminis praerogativam accepimus inunctis medicamine oculis salivam infici.

- 68 Ceterum editis primores septimo mense gigni dentes, priusque in superna fere parte, haud dubium est, septimo eosdem decidere anno aliosque suffici, quosdam et cum dentibus nasci, sicut M'. Curium, qui ob id Dentatus cognominatus est, et Cn. Papirium Carbonem, praeclaros viros. in feminis ea res inauspicati fuit exempli regum temporibus: cum ita  
69 nata esset Valeria, exitio civitati in quam delata esset futuram responso haruspicum vaticinante, Suessam Pometiam illa tempestate florentissimam deportata est, veridico exitu consecuto. (quasdam concreto genitali gigni infausto omine Cornelia Gracchorum mater indicio est.) aliqui vice dentium continuo osse gignuntur, sicuti Prusiae regis Bithyniorum filius superna parte oris. dentes autem in <sup>1</sup>  
70 tantum invicti sunt ignibus ut <sup>2</sup> nec crementur cum reliquo corpore, iidemque flammis indomiti cavantur tabe pituitae. candorem trahunt quodam medicamine. usu atteruntur, multoque prius <sup>3</sup> in aliquis deficiunt. nec cibo tantum et alimentis necessarij,

<sup>1</sup> in *add. Mayhoff.*

<sup>2</sup> ut *add. Mayhoff.*

<sup>3</sup> *Sabellius*: primum.

---

\* In Latium; conquered by the Romans under Tarquinius Priscus. It revolted in 503 B.C. and was retaken by Sp. Cassius in the following year and destroyed.

a baby if she has become pregnant again from the same male.) It is stated, however, that the easiest conceptions are when this condition is beginning or ceasing. We have it recorded as a sure sign of fertility in women if when the eyes have been anointed with a drug the saliva contains traces of it.

Moreover, it is known that children cut their first teeth when six months old, the upper ones mostly coming first, and that the first teeth fall out and are replaced by others when they are six years old; and that some children are born having teeth—two distinguished instances are Manius Curius, who received the surname Dentatus in consequence, and Gnaeus Papirius Carbo. In the regal period this occurrence was considered a sign of bad luck in females: Valeria was born with teeth, and the soothsayers in reply to inquiry prophesied that she would bring disaster to any community to which she was taken; she was deported to Suessa Pometia,<sup>a</sup> at that period a very flourishing place, the eventual result verifying the oracle. (Some females are born with the genitals closed; this is proved by the case of Cornelia the mother of the Gracchi to be a sign of bad luck.) Some infants are born with a ridge of bone instead of teeth; this was the case as regards the upper jaw with the son of Prusias, King of Bithynia. The teeth are so far indestructible by fire as not to burn when the rest of the body is cremated, but although they resist fire they are corroded by a morbid state of the saliva. A certain drug gives them whiteness. Use wears them down, and in some people they decay much before this. Nor are they only necessary for food and nourish-

*Dentition  
of children.*

- quippe vocis sermonisque regimen primores tenent, concentu quodam excipientes ictum linguae serieque structuræ atque magnitudine mutilantes molli-  
 entesve aut hebetantes verba et, cum defuere,  
 71 explanationem omnem adimentes. quin et augurium in hac esse creditur parte. triceni bini viris adtribuantur excepta Turdulorum gente; quibus plures fuere longiora promitti vitæ putant spatia. feminis minor numerus, quibus in dextra parte gemini superne a canibus cognominati fortunæ blandimenta pollicentur, sicut in Agrippina Domiti Neronis matre;  
 72 contra in laeva.—(Hominem prius quam genito dente cremari mos gentium non est.<sup>1</sup>)—sed mox plura de hoc, cum membratim historia decurret.

Risise eodem die quo genitus esset unum hominem accepimus Zoroastren, eidem cerebrum ita palpitasse ut inpositam repelleret manum, futuræ præesagio scientiæ.

- 73 In trimatu suæ<sup>2</sup> cuique dimidiam esse mensuram futuræ staturæ<sup>3</sup> certum est. in plenum autem cuncto mortalium generi minorem in dies fieri propemodum observatur, rarosque patribus proceriores, consumente ubertatem seminum exustione in cuius vices nunc vergat ævum. in Creta terræ motu rupto monte inventum est corpus stans XLVI cubitorum, quod alii Orionis alii Oti esse arbitrabantur.

<sup>1</sup> Hominem . . . est *post* pituitæ § 70 *transferendum* War-  
 mington.

<sup>2</sup> Rackham: suo.

<sup>3</sup> futuræ staturæ Rackham: futuras aut staturæ.

\* This sentence would come in better four lines from the bottom of p. 551.

<sup>b</sup> Orion, a giant hunter, transported to heaven, gave his name to the constellation; Otus was a gigantic son of Poseidon. Bones of elephants, mastodons, whales, etc., discovered in alluvial tracts have in the past been supposed to be the bones of giants.

ment, as the front teeth regulate the voice and speech, meeting the impact of the tongue with a kind of harmony, and according to their regularity of arrangement and size clipping or modulating or else dulling the words, and when they are lost preventing all clear articulation. Moreover this part of the body is believed to possess prophetic powers. Males (excepting the Turduli tribe) have 32 teeth; there have been cases of men with more—this is thought to foretell a longer term of life. Women have fewer; with them two dogteeth on the right side of the upper jaw are a promise of fortune's favours, as in the case of Domitius Nero's mother Agrippina; on the left side the opposite.—(It is the universal custom of mankind not to cremate a person who dies before cutting his teeth.<sup>a</sup>)—But more of this later when our researches go through the parts of the body *seriatim*.

It is recorded of only one person, Zoroaster, that he laughed on the same day on which he was born, and also that his brain throbbed so violently as to dislodge a hand placed on his head—this foretelling his future knowledge. *Exceptional precocity.*

It is known that at the age of three a person's measurement is half his future stature. But it is almost a matter of observation that with the entire human race the stature on the whole is becoming smaller daily, and that few men are taller than their fathers, as the conflagration that is the crisis towards which the age is now verging is exhausting the fertility of the semen. When a mountain in Crete was cleft by an earthquake a body 69 feet in height was found, which some people thought must be that of Orion and others of Otus.<sup>b</sup> The records attest *Human stature diminishing.*  
*Giants and dwarfs.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 74 Orestis corpus oraculi iussu refoßum septem cubitorum fuisse monimentis creditur. iam vero ante annos prope mille vates ille Homerus non cessavit minora corpora mortalium quam prisca conqueri. Naevii Pollionis amplitudinem annales non tradunt, sed quia populi concursu paene sit interemptus, vice prodigii habitam.<sup>1</sup> procerissimum hominem aetas nostra divo Claudio principe Gabbaram nomine ex Arabia advectum novem pedum et totidem unciarum
- 75 vidit. fuere sub divo Augusto duo <sup>2</sup> semipede addito, quorum corpora eius miraculi gratia in conditorio Sallustianorum adservabantur hortorum; Pusioni et Secundillae erant nomina. eodem praeside minimus homo duos pedes et palmum Conopas nomine in deliciis Iuliae neptis eius fuit, et minima <sup>3</sup> mulier Andromeda liberta Iuliae Augustae. Manium Maximum et M. Tullium equites Romanos binum cubitorum fuisse auctor est M. Varro, et ipsi vidimus in loculis adservatos. sesquipedales gigni, quosdam longiores, in trimatu implentes vitae cursum, haud ignotum est.
- 76 Invenimus in monumentis Salamine Euthymenis filium in tria cubita triennio adcrevisse, incessu tardum, sensu hebetem, puberem etiam factum, voce robusta, absumptum contractione membrorum subita triennio circumacto. ipsi non pridem vidimus eadem ferme omnia praeter pubertatem in filio Corneli

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: habitum.

<sup>2</sup> duo *supplevit Rackham*.

<sup>3</sup> minima *supplevit Rackham*.

---

\* By the Spartans, who then gained the victory in their long war with Tegea, 554 B.C. (Herodotus I. 65 ff.).

that the body of Orestes dug up<sup>a</sup> at the command of an oracle measured 10 ft. 6 in. Moreover, the famous bard Homer nearly 1000 years ago never ceased to lament that mortals were smaller of stature than in the old days. In the case of Naevius Pollio the annals do not record his height, but they show that it was deemed portentous, because he was almost killed by the people flocking round him. The tallest person our age has seen was a man named Gabbara brought from Arabia in the principate of his late Majesty Claudius who was 9 ft. 9 in. in height. Under his late Majesty Augustus there were two persons 6 in. taller, whose bodies on account of this remarkable height were preserved in the tomb in Sallust's Gardens; their names were Pusio and Secundilla. When the same emperor was head of the state the smallest person was a dwarf 2 ft. 5 in. high named Conopas, the pet of his granddaughter Julia, and the smallest female was Andromeda, a freed-woman of Julia Augusta. Marcus Varro states that the Knights of Rome Manius Maximus and Marcus Tullius were 3 ft. high, and we have ourselves seen their bodies preserved in coffins. It is a matter of common knowledge that persons are born 18 in. high and some taller, who complete their life's course at the age of three.

We find in the records that at Salamis the son of Euthymenes grew to 4 ft. 6 in. in his third year; he walked slowly, was dull of sense, became sexually quite mature, had a bass voice, and was carried off by a sudden attack of paralysis when he turned three. We ourselves recently saw almost all these features except sexual maturity in a son of the Knight of Rome Cornelius Tacitus, Deputy Finance Minister



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Taciti equitis Romani Belgicae Galliae rationes procurantis. ἐκτραπέλους Graeci vocant eos, in Latio non habent nomen.

77 XVII. Quod sit homini spatium a vestigio ad verticem id esse pansis manibus inter longissimos digitos observatum est, sicuti vires<sup>1</sup> dextra parte maiores, quibusdam aequas utraque, aliquis laeva manu praecipuas, nec id umquam in feminis, mares praestare pondere, et defuncta viventibus corpora omnium animalium, et dormientia vigilantibus, virorum cadavera supina fluitare, feminarum prona, velut pudori defunctarum parcente natura.

78 XVIII. Concretis quosdam ossibus ac sine medullis vivere accepimus; signum eorum esse nec sitim sentire nec sudorem emittere, quamquam et voluntate scimus sitim victam, equitemque Romanum Iulium Viatorem e Vocontiorum gente foederata in pupillari-bus annis aquae subter cutem fusae morbo prohibitum umore a medicis naturam vicisse consuetudine atque in senectam caruisse potu. nec non et alii multa sibi imperavere.

79 XIX. Ferunt Crassum avum Crassi in Parthis interempti numquam risisse, ob id Agelastum vocatum, sicuti nec flesse multos, Socratem clarum sapientia eodem semper visum vultu, nec aut hilario magis aut turbato. exit hic animi tenor aliquando in

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* vires quibusdam.

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.* with the arms stretched out sideways.

<sup>b</sup> The 'triumvir,' who fell at Carrhae 63 B.C.



in Belgic Gaul. The Greeks call these cases 'perverts,' but in the Latin country there is no name for them.

XVII. It has been noticed that a man's height from head to foot is equal to his full span<sup>a</sup> measured from the tips of the middle fingers; likewise that the right-hand side of the frame is the stronger, though in some cases both sides are equally strong and there are people whose left side is the stronger, though this is never the case with women; and that males are the heavier; and that the bodies of all creatures are heavier when dead than when alive, and when asleep than when awake; and that men's corpses float on their backs, but women's on their faces, as if nature spared their modesty after death.

*Human dimensions and weight.*

XVIII. Cases are recorded of persons living whose bones were solid and without marrow; and we are told that their distinguishing mark is insensibility to thirst and absence of perspiration, although we know that thirst can also be subdued by the will, and that a Knight of Rome of the allied tribe of the Vocontii named Julius Viator, suffering from dropsy when a minor, was forbidden liquid by the doctors and habituated himself to defeat nature, going without drink till old age. Moreover other persons also have exercised many kinds of self-control.

*Varying need of liquid.*

XIX. It is stated that Crassus the grandfather of Crassus<sup>b</sup> who fell in Parthia never laughed, and was consequently called Agelastus, and that likewise there have been many cases of people who never wept, and that the famous philosopher Socrates always wore the same look on his countenance, never gayer and never more perturbed. This temperament sometimes develops into a kind of rigidity and a

*Peculiar attributes.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- rigorem quendam torvitatemque naturae duram et inflexibilem, affectusque humanos adimit, quales
- 80 ἀπαθείς Gracci vocant multos eius generis experti, quodque mirum sit, auctores maxime sapientiae, Diogenem Cynicum, Pyrrhonem, Heraclitum, Timonem, hunc quidem etiam in totius odium generis humani evectum. sed haec parva naturae insignia in multis varia cognoscuntur, ut in Antonia Drusi numquam expuisse, in Pomponio consulari poeta non ructasse. quibus natura concreta sunt ossa, qui sunt rari admodum, cornei vocantur.
- 81 XX. Corpore vesco sed eximiis viribus Tritanum in gladiatorio ludo Samnitium armatura celebrem, filiumque eius militem Magni Pompei et rectos et transversos cancellatim toto corpore habuisse nervos, in brachiis etiam manibusque, auctor est Varro in prodigiosarum virium relatione, atque etiam hostem ab eo ex provocatione dimicantem inermi dextera superatum et postremo correptum uno digito<sup>1</sup> in
- 82 castra tralatum. at Vinnius Valens meruit in praetorio divi Augusti centurio, vehicula cum culleis onusta donec exinanirentur sustinere solitus, carpenta adprehensa una manu retinere obnixus contra nitentibus iumentis, et alia mirifica facere quae insculpta monumento eius spectantur. idem M.
- 83 Varro: 'Rusticelius,' inquit, 'Hercules appellatus mulum suum tollebat, Fufius Salvius duo centenaria

---

<sup>1</sup> uno digito *hic Mayhoff: ante superatum codd.*

• Cf. § 78 above.

hard, unbending severity of nature, and takes away the emotions natural to humanity; persons of this sort are called 'apathetic' by the Greeks, who have known many men of the kind, and among them surprising to say, chiefly founders of schools of philosophy, Diogenes the Cynic, Pyrrho, Heraclitus, Timo—the last indeed going as far as to hate the whole human race. But these small peculiarities of nature are known to occur variously in many persons, for instance in the case of Drusus's daughter Antonia never spitting, in the poet and ex-consul Pomponius never belching. Persons whose bones are by nature solid,<sup>a</sup> a rather rare class, are called 'horny.'

XX. Varro in his account of cases of remarkable strength records that one Tritanus, famous in the gladiatorial exercise with the Samnite equipment, was slightly built but of exceptional strength, and that his son, a soldier of Pompey the Great, had a chequered criss-cross of sinews all over his body, even in his arms and hands; and moreover that once he challenged one of the enemy to single combat, defeated him without a weapon in his hand, and finally took hold of him with a single finger and carried him off to the camp. Vinnius Valens served as captain in the Imperial Guard of the late lamented Augustus; he was in the habit of holding carts laden with wine-sacks up in the air until they were emptied, and of catching hold of wagons with one hand and stopping them by throwing his weight against the efforts of the teams drawing them, and doing other marvellous exploits which can be seen carved on his monument. Marcus Varro likewise states: 'Rusticelius, who was nicknamed Hercules, used to lift his mule; Fufius Salvius used to walk up a ladder with two hundred-

*Exceptional strength.*

pondera pedibus, totidem manibus, et ducenaria duo umeris contra scalas ferebat.' nos quoque vidimus Athanatum nomine, prodigiosae ostentationis, quingenario thorace plumbeo indutum cothurnisque quingentum pondo calciatum per scaenam ingredi. Milonem athletam cum constitisset nemo vestigio educebat, malum tenenti nemo digitum corripiebat.

84 Cucurrisse *mcxl* stadia ab Athenis Lacedaemonem biduo Phidippidem,<sup>1</sup> magnum erat, donec Anystis cursor Lacedaemonius et Philonides Alexandri Magni a Sicyone Elim uno die *mcccv* stadia cucurrerunt. nunc quidem in circo quosdam *clx* passuum tolerare non ignoramus, nuperque Fonteio et Vipstano *coss.* annos *viii* genitum a meridie ad vesperam *lxxv* passuum cucurrisse. cuius rei admiratio ita demum solida perveniet, si quis cogitet nocte ac die longissimum iter vehiculis Tib. Neronem emensum festinantem ad Drusum fratrem aegrotum in Germaniam; ea fuerunt *cc* passuum.

85 XXI. Oculorum acies vel maxime fidem excedentia invenit exempla. in nuce inclusam Iliadem Homeri carmen in membrana scriptum tradit Cicero. idem fuisse qui pervideret *cxxxv* passuum. huic et nomen M. Varro reddit, Strabonem vocatum; solitum autem Punico bello a Libyaco Siciliae promunturio exeunte classe e Carthaginis portu etiam numerum navium dicere. Callicrates ex ebore

<sup>1</sup> *Salmasius*: Philippidem.

<sup>a</sup> The courier sent to ask for aid against the Persian invaders, 490 B.C. (Herodotus VI. 105). The distances are given here in rough figures, the stade being taken as 200 yards, and the *mille passus* as 1600 yards. (Elsewhere, in topographical passages, the usual renderings 'furlong' and 'mile' are employed.)

<sup>b</sup> 'Cross-eyed.'

pound weights fastened to his feet, the same weights in his hands and two two-hundred-pound weights on his shoulders.' We also saw a man named Athanatus, who was capable of a miraculous display: he walked across the stage wearing a leaden breast-plate weighing 500 pounds and shod in boots of 500 pounds' weight. When the athlete Milo took a firm stand, no one could make him shift his footing, and when he was holding an apple no one could make him straighten out a finger.

Phidippides's<sup>a</sup> running the 130 miles from Athens to Sparta in two days was a mighty feat, until the Spartan runner Anystis and Alexander the Great's courier Philonides ran the 148 miles from Sicyon to Elis in a day. At the present day indeed we are aware that some men can last out 128 miles in the circus, and that recently in the consulship of Fonteius and Vipstanus a boy of 8 ran 68 miles between noon and evening. The marvellous nature of this feat will only get across to us in full measure if we reflect that Tiberius Nero completed by carriage the longest twenty-four hours' journey on record when hastening to Germany to his brother Drusus who was ill: this measured 182 miles.

XXI. Keeness of sight has achieved instances transcending belief in the highest degree. Cicero records that a parchment copy of Homer's poem *The Iliad* was enclosed in a nutshell. He also records a case of a man who could see 123 miles. Marcus Varro also gives this man's name, which was Strabo,<sup>b</sup> and states that in the Punic wars he was in the habit of telling from the promontory of Lilybaeum in Sicily the actual number of ships in a fleet that was passing out from the harbour of Carthage. Callicrates

*Exceptional sight.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

formicas et alia tam parva fecit animalia ut partes eorum a ceteris cerni non possent. Myrmecides quidam in eodem genere inclaruit quadriga ex eadem materia quam musea integeret alis fabricata et nave quam apicula pinnis absconderet.

86 XXII. Auditus unum exemplum habet mirabile, proelium quo Sybaris deleta est eo die quo gestum erat auditum Olympiae. nam nuntii<sup>1</sup> Cimbricae victoriae Castoresque Romanis<sup>2</sup> qui Persicam victoriam ipso die quo contigit nuntiavere visus et numinum fuere praesagia.

87 XXIII. Patientia corporis, ut est crebra sors calamitatum, innumera documenta peperit, clarissimum in feminis Leaenae meretricis, quae torta non indicavit Harmodium et Aristogitonem tyrannicidas, in viris Anaxarchi, qui simili de causa cum torqueretur praerosam dentibus linguam unamque spem indici in tyranni os expuit.

88 XXIV. Memoria necessarium maxime vitae bonum cui praecipua fuerit haut facile dietu est tam multis eius gloriam adeptis. Cyrus rex omnibus in exercitu suo militibus nomina reddidit, L. Scipio populo Romano, Cineas Pyrrhi regis legatus senatui et equestri ordini Romae postero die quam advenerat. Mithri-

<sup>1</sup> nuntii *add. Jan.*

<sup>2</sup> *Rackham* (Romani *Rhenanus*): Romani.

---

<sup>a</sup> Fought at the river Sagra in S. Italy, the Locrian settlers defeating Crotona. 560 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> Won by Marius at Campus Raudius 101 B.C. For the report conveyed by a miraculous noise of battle in the sky, see II. 148.

<sup>c</sup> *I.e.* Castor and his brother Pollux.

<sup>d</sup> Won by Aemilius Paulus at Pydna, 168 B.C.

<sup>e</sup> At Athens, 514 B.C.

used to make such small ivory models of ants and other creatures that to anybody else their parts were invisible. A certain Myrmecides won fame in the same department by making a four-horse chariot of the same material that a fly's wings would cover, and a ship that a tiny bee could conceal with its wings.

XXII. There is one marvellous instance of the transmission of a spoken message: the battle <sup>a</sup> that resulted in the destruction of Sybaris was heard of at Olympia on the day on which it was fought. For the messengers who brought news of the victory <sup>b</sup> over the Cimbri and the brothers Castor <sup>c</sup> who reported the victory <sup>d</sup> over Perseus to the Romans on the very day on which it happened were visions and warnings sent by the divine powers. *Exceptional transmission of sound.*

XXIII. Bodily endurance, so fertile of disasters is fate, has produced countless examples, the most famous in the case of women being that of the harlot Leaena who on the rack refused to betray the tyrannicides Harmodius and Aristogiton,<sup>e</sup> and among men that of Anaxarchus,<sup>f</sup> who when being tortured for a similar reason bit off his tongue and spat the only hope of betrayal in the tyrant's face. *Exceptional endurance.*

XXIV. As to memory, the boon most necessary for life, it is not easy to say who most excelled in it, so many men having gained renown for it. King Cyrus could give their names to all the soldiers in his army, Lucius Scipio knew the names of the whole Roman people, King Pyrrhus's envoy Cineas knew those of the senate and knighthood at Rome the day after his arrival.<sup>g</sup> Mithridates who was king of *Exceptional memory.*

<sup>f</sup> A philosopher in the court of Alexander, put to death by Nicoreon King of Salamis for his freedom of speech.

<sup>g</sup> 280 B.C.



- dates duarum et viginti gentium rex totidem linguis iura dixit, pro contione singulas sine interprete  
 89 adfatus. Charmadas quidam in Graecia quae quis exegerit volumina in bibliothecis legentis modo repraesentavit. ars postremo eius rei facta et inventa est a Simonide melico, consummata a Metrodoro Scepsio, ut nihil non iisdem verbis redderetur  
 90 auditum. nec aliud est aeque fragile in homine: morborum et casus iniurias atque etiam metus sentit, alias particulatim, alias universa. ictus lapide oblitus est litteras tantum; ex praealto tecto lapsus matris et adfinium propinquorumque cepit oblivionem, alius aegrotus servorum etiam, sui vero nominis Messala Corvinus orator. itaque saepe deficere temptat ac meditatur vel quieto corpore et valido; somno quoque serpente amputatur, ut inanis mens quaerat ubi sit loci.
- 91 XXV. Animi vigore praestantissimum arbitror genitum<sup>1</sup> Caesarem dictatorem; nec virtutem constantiamque nunc commemoro, nec sublimitatem omnium capacem quae caelo continentur, sed proprium vigorem celeritatemque quodam igne volucrem. scribere aut legere, simul dictare aut audire solitum accepiimus, epistulas vero tantarum rerum quaternas pariter  
 92 dictare librariis aut, si nihil aliud ageret, septenas.<sup>2</sup> idem signis conlatis quinquagens dimicavit, solus M. Marcellum transgressus, qui undequadragiens

<sup>1</sup> *V.ll.* gentium, Gaium.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l. om.* librariis—septenas.

---

\* Some manuscripts omit the last clause



twenty-two races gave judgements in as many languages, in an assembly addressing each race in turn without an interpreter. A person in Greece named Charmadas recited the contents of any volumes in libraries that anyone asked him to quote, just as if he were reading them. Finally, a *memoria technica* was constructed, which was invented by the lyric poet Simonides and perfected by Metrodorus of Scepsis, enabling anything heard to be repeated in the identical words. Also no other human faculty is equally fragile: injuries from, and even apprehensions of, diseases and accident may affect in some cases a single field of memory and in others the whole. A man has been known when struck by a stone to forget how to read and write but nothing else. One who fell from a very high roof forgot his mother and his relatives and friends, another when ill forgot his servants also; the orator Messala Corvinus forgot his own name. Similarly tentative and hesitating lapses of memory often occur when the body even when uninjured is in repose; also the gradual approach of sleep curtails the memory and makes the unoccupied mind wonder where it is.

XXV. The most outstanding instance of innate mental vigour I take to be the dictator Caesar; and I am not now thinking of valour and resolution, nor of a loftiness embracing all the contents of the firmament of heaven, but of native vigour and quickness winged as it were with fire. We are told that he used to write or read and dictate or listen simultaneously, and to dictate to his secretaries four letters at once on his important affairs—or, if otherwise unoccupied, seven letters at once.<sup>a</sup> He also fought fifty pitched battles, and alone beat the record of Marcus Mar-

*Exceptional  
intellect  
and character  
of Julius  
Caesar.*

dimicavit—nam praeter civiles victorias undeciens centena et nonaginta duo milia hominum occisa proeliis ab eo non equidem in gloria posuerim, tantam etiamsi <sup>1</sup> coactam humani generis iniuriam, quod ita esse confessus est ipse bellorum civilium stragem non prodendo.

- 93 Iustius Pompeio Magno tribuatur DCCCXLVI naves piratis ademisse: Caesari proprium et peculiare sit praeter supra dicta clementiae insigne qua usque ad paenitentiam omnes superavit; idem magnanimitatis prae-buit exemplum cui comparari  
94 non possit aliud. spectacula enim edita effusasque opes aut operum magnificentiam in hac parte numerare <sup>2</sup> luxuriae faventis est: illa fuit vera et incomparabilis invicti animi sublimitas, captis apud Pharsaliam Pompei Magni scriniis epistularum iterumque apud Thapsum Scipionis concremasse ea optima fide atque non legisse.
- 95 XXVI. Verum ad decus imperii Romani, non solum ad viri unius pertinet, victoriarum Pompei Magni titulos omnes triumphosque hoc in loco nuncupari, aequato non modo Alexandri Magni rerum fulgore, sed etiam  
96 Herculis prope ac Liberi patris. igitur Sicilia recuperata, unde primum Sullanus in reip. causa exoriens auspicatus est, Africa vero tota subacta et in dicionem redacta, Magnique nomine in spolium

<sup>1</sup> *Dellefsen*: etiam (et incoactam? *Mayhoff*).

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: enumerare.

---

\* The conqueror of Syracuse, 212 B.C.

cellus<sup>a</sup> who fought thirty-nine—for I would not myself count it to his glory that in addition to conquering his fellow-citizens he killed in his battles 1,192,000 human beings, a prodigious even if unavoidable wrong inflicted on the human race, as he himself confessed it to be by not publishing the casualties of the civil wars.

It would be more just to credit Pompey the Great with the 846 ships that he captured from the pirates; while to Caesar let us assign, in addition to the facts mentioned above, the peculiar distinction of the clemency in which (even to the point of subsequent regret) he surpassed all men; also he afforded an example of magnanimity that no other can parallel. For while to count under this head the shows that he gave and the wealth that he squandered, or the magnificence of his public works, would display indulgence to luxury, it showed the genuine and unrivalled sublimity of an unconquered spirit that, when Pompey the Great's despatch cases were captured at Pharsalia and again those of Scipio at Thapsus, he scrupulously burnt them and did not read them.

XXVI. But it concerns the glory of the Roman Empire, and not that of one man, to mention in this place all the records of the victories of Pompey the Great and all his triumphs, which equal the brilliance of the exploits not only of Alexander the Great but even almost of Hercules and Father Liber. Well then, after the recovery of Sicily, which inaugurated his emergence as a champion of the commonwealth in the party of Sulla, and after the conquest of the whole of Africa and its reduction under our sway, and the acquirement as a trophy therefrom of

*Achievements  
and mag-  
nanimity of  
Pompey.*

inde capto, Eques Romanus, id quod antea nemo, curru triumphali reiectus et statim ad solis occasum transgressus, excubans in Pyrenaeo tropaeis, oppida DCCCLXXVI ab Alpibus ad finis Hispaniae ulterioris in dicionem redacta victoriae suae adscripsit et maiore animo Sertorium tacuit, belloque civili quod omnia externa conciebat extincto iterum triumphales currus Eques Romam<sup>1</sup> induxit, totiens imperator  
 97 ante quam miles. postea ad tota maria et deinde solis ortus missus infinitos retulit<sup>2</sup> patriae titulos more sacris certaminibus vincentium—neque enim ipsi coronantur, sed patrias suas coronant; hos ergo honores urbi tribuit in delubro Minervae quod ex manubiis dicebat:

*Cn. Pompeius Magnus imperator bello xxx annorum confecto fuis fugatis occisis in deditionem acceptis hominum centiens viciens semel LXXXIII depressis aut captis navibus DCCCXLVI oppidis castellis MDXXXVIII in fidem receptis terris a Maeotis ad Rubrum mare subactis votum merito Minervae.*

98 Hos est brevium eius ab oriente. triumphum vero quem duxit a. d. III kal. Oct. M. Pisone M. Messala coss. praefatio haec fuit: *Cum oram maritimam praedonibus liberasset et imperium maris populo*

<sup>1</sup> Pl. Romanus.

<sup>2</sup> Rackham: missus hos rettulit aut missus infinitos.

▪ With Sertorius, ended 71 B.C.

• At Olympia etc.

• On the Sea of Azov.

<sup>d</sup> 62 B.C.

the title of *The Great*, he rode back in a triumphal chariot though only of equestrian rank, a thing which had never occurred before; and immediately afterwards he crossed over to the West, and after erecting trophies in the Pyrenees he added to the record of his victorious career the reduction under our sway of 876 towns from the Alps to the frontiers of further Spain, and with greater magnanimity refrained from mentioning Sertorius, and after crushing the civil war <sup>a</sup> which threatened to stir up all our foreign relations, a second time led into Rome a procession of triumphal chariots as a Knight, having twice been commander-in-chief before having ever served in the ranks. Subsequently he was despatched to the whole of the seas and then to the far east, and he brought back titles without limit for his country, after the manner of those who conquer in the sacred contests <sup>b</sup>—for these are not crowned with wreaths themselves but crown their native land; consequently he bestowed these honours on the city in the shrine of Minerva that he was dedicating out of the proceeds of the spoils of war:

*Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, Commander in Chief, having completed a thirty years' war, routed, scattered, slain or received the surrender of 12,183,000 people, sunk or taken 846 ships, received the capitulation of 1538 towns and forts, subdued the lands from the Maeotians <sup>c</sup> to the Red Sea, duly dedicates his offering vowed to Minerva.*

This is his summary of his exploits in the east. But the announcement of the triumphal procession that he led on September 28 in the consulship <sup>d</sup> of Marcus Piso and Marcus Messala was as follows:

*After having rescued the sea coast from pirates and*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

*Romano restituisset ex Asia Ponto Armenia Paphlagonia Cappadocia Cilicia Syria Scythis Iudaeis Albanis Hiberia insula Creta Basternis et super haec de rege Mithridate atque Tigrane triumphavit.*

- 99 Summa summarum in illa gloria fuit (ut ipse in concione dixit cum de rebus suis dissereret) Asiam ultimam provinciarum accepisse eandemque mediam patriae reddidisse. si quis e contrario simili modo velit percensere Caesaris res, qui maior illo apparuit, totum profecto terrarum orbem enumeret, quod infinitum esse conveniet.
- 100 XXVII. Ceteris virtutum generibus varie et multi fuere praestantes. Cato primus Porciae gentis tres summas in homine res praestitisse existimatur, ut esset optimus orator, optimus imperator, optimus senator, quae mihi omnia, etiamsi non prius, attamen clarius fulsisse in Scipione Aemiliano videntur, dempto praeterea plurimorum odio quo Cato laboravit. itaque sit proprium Catonis quater et quadragiens causam dixisse, nec quemquam saepius postulatum et semper absolutum.
- 101 XXVIII. Fortitudo in quo maxime extiterit<sup>1</sup> inmensae quaestionis est, utique si poetica recipiatur fabulositas. Q. Ennius T. Caecilium Teucrum fratremque

<sup>1</sup> enituerit ? (cf. § 123) *Mayhoff*.

*restored to the Roman People the command of the sea, he celebrated a triumph over Asia, Pontus, Armenia, Paphlagonia, Cappadocia, Cicilia, Syria, the Scythians, Jews and Albanians. Iberia, the Island of Crete, the Basternae, and, in addition to these, over King Mithridates and Tigranes.*

The crowning pinnacle of this glorious record was (as he himself declared in assembly when discoursing on his achievements) to have found Asia the remotest of the provinces and then to have made her a central dominion of his country. If anybody on the other side desires to review in similar manner the achievements of Caesar, who showed himself greater than Pompey, he must assuredly roll off the entire world, and this it will be agreed is a task without limit.

XXVII. There have been various and numerous cases of eminence in the other kinds of excellence. Cato the first of that name in the Gens Porcia is deemed to have exemplified the three supreme human achievements, excelling alike as orator, as general and as senator; all of which distinctions seem to me to have been achieved though not previously yet with greater brilliance in the case of Scipio Aemilianus, and that moreover without the very wide unpopularity that handicapped Cato. So it may be counted an exceptional fact about Cato that he took part in forty-four actions at law and was sued more frequently than anybody else and always acquitted.

*Earlier cases  
of excep-  
tional  
achievement.*

XXVIII. What person has possessed the most outstanding courage is a subject of unending enquiry, at all events if the legendary testimony of poetry be accepted. Quintus Ennius had a particular admiration for Titus Caecilius Teucer and his brother,

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- eius praecipue miratus propter eos sextum decimum adiecit annalem. L. Siccus Dentatus, qui tribunus plebei fuit Sp. Tarpeio A. Aternio coss. haud multo post exactos reges, vel numerosissima suffragia habet centiens viciens proclatus, octiens ex provocatione victor, quadraginta quinque cicatricibus adverso
- 102 corpore insignis, nulla in tergo. idem spolia cepit xxxiv, donatus hastis puris duodeviginti, phaleris viginti quinque, torquibus tribus et octoginta, armillis clx, coronis xxvi (in iis civicis xiv, aureis octo, muralibus tribus, obsidionali una), fisco aeris, x captivis et viginti simul bubus, imperatores novem ipsius maxime opera triumphantes secutus, praeterea (quod optimum in operibus eius reor)
- 103 uno ex ducibus T. Romilio ex consulatu ad populum convicto male acti imperii. rei militaris<sup>1</sup> haut minora forent Capitolini decora, ni perdidisset illa exitu vitae. ante decem et septem annos bina ceperat spolia; primus omnium eques muralem acceperat coronam, sex civicas, xxxvii dona; xxiii cicatrices adverso corpore exceperat; P. Servilium magistrum equitum servaverat, ipse vul-
- 104 neratus umerum, femur; super omnia Capitolium summamque rem in eo solus a Gallis servaverat, si non regno suo servasset.

<sup>1</sup> I. l. male imperatae rei militaris.

<sup>a</sup> 454 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> A spear without a head was bestowed as a military decoration, especially for saving the life of a fellow-citizen.

<sup>c</sup> M. Manlius; he was finally suspected of aspiring to restore the monarchy, and was flung from the Tarpeian Rock, 384 B.C.



adding Book XVI to his *Annals* on their account. Lucius Siccus Dentatus, Tribune of the Plebs in the consulship<sup>a</sup> of Spurius Tarpeius and Aulus Aternius not long after the expulsion of the kings, scores an exceedingly large number of votes, as having fought in 120 battles, been challenged to and having won eight single combats, and having the distinction of 45 scars in front and none at all on his back. He also captured spoils 34 times, had bestowed upon him 18 spear-shafts,<sup>b</sup> 25 breast-badges, 83 necklets, 160 bracelets, 26 crowns (including 14 civic crowns, eight of gold, three mural crowns, one siege-rescue crown), a bag of money, ten prisoners of war and with them 20 cows; also he followed in the triumphs of nine generals whose victories were chiefly due to his aid, and in addition—and this in my opinion is his finest achievement—procured the conviction in the People's Court at the termination of his consulship of one of his leaders Titus Romilius on the charge of maladministration of his office. The military distinctions of Capitolinus<sup>c</sup> would be not inferior, if he had not cancelled them by the conclusion of his career. He had twice captured enemy's spoils before he was seventeen years old; he had been the first of any one to receive a mural crown as a Knight, as well as six civic crowns and 37 gifts; he had received 23 wounds on the front of his body; he had rescued Publius Servilius Master of the Horse, when himself wounded in the shoulder and thigh; above all he had alone saved the Capitol and the fortunes of the state therein from the Gauls<sup>d</sup>—if only he had not saved it to make himself king.

<sup>a</sup> 390 B.C.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Verum in his sunt quidem virtutis opera magna, sed maiora fortunae: M. Sergio, ut equidem arbitror, nemo quemquam hominum iure praetulerit, licet pronepos Catilina gratiam nomini deroget. secundo stipendio dextram manum perdidit, stipendiis duobus ter et vices vulneratus est, ob id neutra manu, neutro pede satis utilis, animo tantum salvo,<sup>1</sup> plurimis postea stipendiis debilis miles. bis ab Hannibale captus—neque enim cum quolibet hoste res fuit—, bis vinculorum eius profugus, in viginti mensibus nullo non die in catenis aut compedibus custoditus. sinistra manu sola quater pugnavit, duobus equis  
105 insidente eo suffossis. dextram sibi ferream fecit, eaque religata proeliatus Cremonam obsidione exemit, Placentiam tutatus est, duodena castra hostium in Gallia cepit, quae omnia ex oratione eius apparent habita cum in praetura sacris arceretur a collegis ut debilis, quos hic coronarum acervos con-  
106 structurus hoste mutato! etenim plurimum refert in quae cuiusque virtus tempora inciderit. quas Trebia Ticinusve aut Trasimenus civicas dedere? quae Cannis corona merita, unde fugisse virtutis summum opus fuit? ceteri profecto victores hominum fuere, Sergius vicit etiam fortunam.

<sup>1</sup> *Dellefsen*: uno tantum servo (salvus *Mayhoff*).

<sup>a</sup> The four defeats of the Roman armies with which Hannibal's invasion began, 218–216 B.C. At the last of the four, Cannae, one consul fell, and the other, Varro, escaped with the remnant of his forces, and afterwards was thanked by the Senate for not despairing of the State.

But, although these cases exhibit great achievements of valour, yet they involve still greater achievements of fortune; whereas nobody, in my judgement at all events, can rightly rank any human being above Marcus Sergius, albeit his greatgrandson Catiline diminishes the credit of his name. Sergius in his second campaign lost his right hand; in two campaigns he was wounded twenty-three times, with the result that he was crippled in both hands and both feet, only his spirit being intact; yet although disabled, he served in numerous subsequent campaigns. He was twice taken prisoner by Hannibal (for it was with no ordinary foe that he was engaged), and twice escaped from Hannibal's fetters, although he was kept in chains or shackles on every single day for twenty months. He fought four times with only his left hand, having two horses he was riding stabbed under him. He had a right hand of iron made for him and going into action with it tied to his arm, raised the siege of Cremona, saved Piacenza, captured twelve enemy camps in Gaul: all of which exploits are testified by his speech delivered during his praetorship when his colleagues wanted to debar him from the sacrifices as infirm—a man who with a different foe would have accumulated what piles of wreaths! inasmuch as it makes the greatest difference with what period of history a particular man's valour happens to coincide. What civic wreaths were bestowed by Trebbia or Ticino or Trasimeno? what crown was won at Cannae, where successful flight was valour's highest exploit?<sup>a</sup> All other victors truly have conquered men, but Sergius vanquished fortune also.

*Exploits of  
Sergius.*

- 107 XXIX. Ingeniorum gloriae quis possit agere delectum per tot disciplinarum genera et tantam rerum operumque varietatem? nisi forte Homero vate Graeco nullum felicius extitisse convenit, sive operis forma<sup>1</sup> sive materie aestimetur. itaque Alexander Magnus—  
 108 etenim insignibus iudiciis optime citraque invidiam tam superba censura peragetur—inter spolia Darii Persarum regis unguentorum serinio capto quod erat de<sup>2</sup> auro margaritis gemmisque pretiosum, varios eius usus amicis demonstrantibus, quando tacebat unguenti bellatorem et militia sordidum, ‘Immo Hercule,’ inquit, ‘librorum Homeri custodiae detur,’ ut pretiosissimum humani animi opus quam  
 109 maxime diviti opere servaretur. idem Pindari vatis familiae penatibusque iussit parci cum Thebas raperet, Aristotelis philosophi patriam suam credidit,<sup>3</sup> tantaeque rerum claritati tam benignum testimonium miscuit. Archilochi poetae interfectores Apollo arguit Delphis. Sophoclem tragici cothurni principem defunctum sepelire Liber pater iussit, obsidentibus moenia Lacedaemoniis, Lysandro eorum rege in quiete saepius admonito ut pateretur humari delicias suas. requisivit rex, qui supremum diem Athenis obissent<sup>4</sup> nec difficulter ex his quem deus significasset intellexit, pacemque funeri dedit.

<sup>1</sup> *Strack*: fortuna.

<sup>2</sup> *Vll.* erat, erato: erat celato? *Dellefsen*.

<sup>3</sup> *Vl.* patriam condidit (Aristotelis Philippus patriam condidit *Longol.*).

<sup>4</sup> *Urlichs*: obisset.

---

<sup>a</sup> The restoration as well as the destruction of Aristotle's birthplace, Stagira, is usually ascribed to Philip, but one account says that he restored it at the request of his young son Alexander.

<sup>b</sup> In 406 B.C.

XXIX. Who could make an honours class-list of geniuses, ranging through all the kinds of systems and all the varieties of subject and of treatment? unless perhaps it is agreed that no genius has ever existed who was more successful than Homer the bard of Greece, whether he be judged by the form or by the matter of his work. Consequently Alexander the Great—for so lordly an assessment will be effected best and least invidiously by the most supreme tribunals—when among the booty won from the Persian King Darius there was a case of unguents made of gold and enriched with pearls and precious stones, and when his friends pointed out the various uses to which it could be put, since a warrior soiled with warfare had no use for perfume, said, “No, by Hercules, rather let it be assigned to keeping the works of Homer”—so that the most precious achievement of the mind of man might be preserved in the richest possible product of the craftsman’s art. Alexander also gave orders at the sack of Thebes for the household and home of the poet Pindar to be spared; and he felt the native place of the philosopher Aristotle to be his own, and blended that evidence of kindness with all the glory of his exploits.<sup>a</sup> Apollo at Delphi exposed the murderers of the poet Archilochus. When Sophocles the prince of the tragic buskin died,<sup>b</sup> Father Liber gave orders for his burial though the Spartans were besieging the city walls, the Spartan king Lysander receiving frequent admonitions in dreams ‘to permit the interment of the darling of the god.’ The king enquired what persons had expired at Athens and had no difficulty in understanding which among them the god meant, and he granted an armistice for the funeral.

*Cases of  
intellectual  
eminence:  
in poetry,*

- 110 XXX. Platoni sapientiae antistiti Dionysius tyrannus alias saevitiae superbiaeque natus vittatam navem misit obviam, ipse quadrigis albis egredientem in litore excepit. viginti talentis unam orationem Isocrates vendidit. Aeschines Atheniensis summus orator, cum accusationem qua fuerat usus Rhodiis legisset, legit et defensionem Demosthenis qua in illud depulsus fuerat exilium, mirantibusque tum magis fuisse miraturos dixit si ipsum orantem audivissent, calamitate testis ingens factus inimici.
- 111 Thueydiden imperatorem Athenienses in exilium egere, rerum conditorem revocavere, eloquentiam mirati cuius virtutem damnaverant. magnum et Menandro in comico socco testimonium regum Aegypti et Macedoniae contigit classe et per legatos petito, maius ex ipso regiae fortunae praelata litterarum conscientia.
- 112 Perhibuere et Romani procures etiam exteris testimonia. Cn. Pompeius confecto Mithridatico bello intraturus Posidonii sapientiae professione clari domum forem percuti de more a lictore vetuit, et fasces litterarum iannuae summisit is cui se oriens occidensque summiserat. Cato censorius in illa

---

<sup>a</sup> The younger Dionysius of Syracuse was visited by Plato soon after his accession in 367 B.C. and again a few years later.

<sup>b</sup> *In Ctesiphontem.*

<sup>c</sup> *De corona.*

<sup>d</sup> In 424 B.C. Thucydides was in command of an Athenian fleet that unavoidably arrived too late to save Amphipolis from capture by the Spartan Brasidas. He avoided impeachment by going into exile. He seems to have returned to

XXX. The tyrant Dionysius,<sup>a</sup> who was in other mat-  
 ters by nature given to cruelty and pride, sent a ship  
 decked with garlands to meet Plato the high priest  
 of wisdom, and as he disembarked received him at  
 the coast in person, in a chariot with four white  
 horses. Isocrates sold a single speech for 20 talents.  
 The eminent Athenian orator Aeschines, after read-  
 ing to the citizens of Rhodes the speech<sup>b</sup> that he  
 had made in prosecuting, also read Demosthenes's  
 speech<sup>c</sup> in defence that had driven him into exile  
 at Rhodes, and on their expressing admiration said  
 that they would have admired it even more on  
 the actual occasion, if they had heard the orator  
 himself: thus his disaster constituted him a powerful  
 witness for his enemy's case. Thucydides as mili-  
 tary commander was sentenced to exile by the  
 Athenians but as historian was recalled:<sup>d</sup> they  
 admired the eloquence of a man whose valour they  
 had condemned. High testimony was also born to  
 Menander's eminence in comedy by the kings of  
 Egypt and Macedon when they sent a fleet and an  
 embassy to fetch him, but higher testimony was  
 derived from himself by his preferment of the con-  
 sciousness of literary merit to royal fortune.

Roman leaders also have borne witness even to  
 foreigners. At the conclusion of the war with  
 Mithridates Gnaeus Pompey when going to enter  
 the abode of the famous professor of philosophy  
 Posidonius forbade his retainer to knock on the door  
 in the customary manner, and the subduer of the  
 East and of the West dipped his standard to the  
 portals of learning. Cato the censor, on the occa-  
 Athens in 403, when there was a general amnesty after the  
 restoration of the demoeraey.

*and in philo-  
 sophy,  
 oratory and  
 drama.*

*Roman  
 respect for  
 Greek  
 genius.*

- nobili trium sapientiae procerum ab Athenis legatione audito Carneade quamprimum legatos eos censuit dimittendos, quoniam illo viro argumentante quid  
 113 veri esset haut facile discerni posset. quanta morum commutatio! ille semper alioquin universos ex Italia pellendos censuit Graecos, at pronepos eius Uticensis Cato unum ex tribunatu militum philosophum, alterum ex Cypria legatione deportavit; eandemque linguam ex duobus Catonibus in illo abegisse, in hoc importasse memorabile est.
- 114 Sed et nostrorum gloriam percenseamus. Prior Africanus Q. Ennii statuum sepulchro suo inponi iussit, clarumque illud nomen, immo vero spoliū ex tertia orbis parte raptum, in cinere supremo cum poetae titulo legi. Divus Augustus carmina Vergilii cremari contra testamenti eius verecundiam vetuit, maiusque ita vati testimonium contigit quam si ipse  
 115 sua probavisset. M. Varronis in bibliotheca, quae prima in orbe ab Asinio Pollione ex manubiis publicata Romae est, unius viventis posita imago est, haud minore, ut equidem reor, gloria principe oratore et cive ex illa ingeniorum quae tunc fuit multitudine uni hanc coronam dante quam cum eidem Magnus  
 116 Pompeius piratico ex bello navalem dedit. innu-

---

<sup>a</sup> In 155 B.C., to deprecate the fine imposed on Athens for the destruction of Oropus.

<sup>b</sup> It is not known who this was. As to the second philosopher at all events, it appears that it was his statue that Cato brought to Rome; this was Zeno, the founder of the Stoic school: see XXXIV. c. 19 *ad fin.*



sion when the famous embassy of the three leaders of philosophy was sent from Athens,<sup>a</sup> after hearing Carneades advised that these envoys should be sent away as soon as possible, because when Carneades was discoursing it was difficult to distinguish where the truth lay. What a complete change of fashion! The Cato in question always on other occasions recommended the total banishment of Greeks from Italy, whereas his great-grandson Cato of Utica brought home one philosopher<sup>b</sup> from his military tribunate and another from his mission to Cyprus; and of the two Catos the former has the distinction of having banished and the other of having introduced the same language.

But let us also pass in review the glory of our own countrymen. The elder Africanius gave orders for a statue of Quintus Ennius to be placed on his own tomb, and for that famous name, or rather trophy of war won from a third part of the world, to be read above his last ashes together with the memorial of a poet. His late Majesty Augustus overrode the modesty of Virgil's will and forbade the burning of his poems, and thus the bard achieved a stronger testimony than if he had commended his own works himself. In the library founded at Rome by Asinius Pollio, the earliest library in the world established out of the spoils of war, the only statue of a living person erected was that of Marcus Varro, the bestowal by a leading orator and citizen of this crowning honour on one only out of the multitude of men of genius then existing constituting no less a distinction, in my own opinion, than when Pompey the Great gave to that same Varro a naval crown for his conduct in the war with the pirates. There

*Romans of  
intellectual  
eminence.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- merabilia deinde sunt exempla Romana, si persequi libeat, cum plures una gens in quocumque genere eximios tulerit quam ceterae terrae. sed quo te, M. Tulli, piaculo taceam, quove maxime excellentem insigni praedicem? quo potius quam universi populi illius sciscentis<sup>1</sup> amplissimo testimonio, e tota vita
- 117 tua consulatus tantum operibus electis? te dicente legem agrariam, hoc est alimenta sua, abdicarunt tribus, te suadente Roscio theatralis auctori legis ignoverunt notatasque se discrimine sedis aequo animo tulerunt, te orante proscriptorum liberos honores petere puduit, tuum Catilina fugit ingenium, tu M. Antonium proscripsisti. salve primus omnium parens patriae appellate, primus in toga triumphum linguaeque lauream merite, et facundiae Latiarumque litterarum parens atque, ut dictator Caesar hostis quondam tuus de te scripsit, omnium triumphorum laurea adepte<sup>2</sup> maiorem, quanto plus est ingenii Romani terminos in tantum promovisse quam imperii.
- 118 XXXI. Reliquis animi bonis praestitere ceteros mortales: sapientia, ob id Cati, Coreuli apud
- 119 Romanos cognominati, apud Graecos Socrates

<sup>1</sup> *Dellefsen*: genti, gentis (gentium *Welzhofer*).

<sup>2</sup> *adepte om. v.l.*

---

<sup>a</sup> 63 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> Of Rullus, for distribution of public lands.

<sup>c</sup> L. Roscius Otho: his law, in 67 B.C. reserved for the Equites the 14 rows behind the patricians in the theatre. This unpopular legislation four years later, when Cicero was consul, led to rioting which it took all his eloquence to allay.

<sup>d</sup> *I.e.* 'brainy,' *cor* being the seat of the intellect. 'Catus Aelius Sextus' is quoted from Ennius by Cicero, *T'usc.* I, 18;

is a countless series of Roman examples, if one chose to pursue them, since a single race has produced more men of distinction in every branch whatever than the whole of the other countries. But what excuse could I have for omitting mention of you, Marcus Tullius? or by what distinctive mark can I advertise your superlative excellence? by what in preference to the most honourable testimony of that whole nation's decree, selecting out of your entire life only the achievements of your consulship?<sup>a</sup> Your oratory induced the tribes to discard the agrarian law,<sup>b</sup> that is, their own livelihood; your advice led them to forgive Roseius<sup>c</sup> the proposer of the law as to the theatre, and to tolerate with equanimity the mark put upon them by a distinction of seating; your entreaty made the children of the men sentenced to proscription ashamed to stand for office; your genius drove Catiline to flight; you proscribed Mark Antony. Hail, first recipient of the title of Father of the Country, first winner of a civilian triumph and of a wreath of honour for oratory, and parent of eloquence and of Latium's letters; and (as your former foe, the dictator Caesar, wrote of you) winner of a greater laurel wreath than that of any triumph, inasmuch as it is a greater thing to have advanced so far the frontiers of the Roman genius than the frontiers of Rome's empire.

XXXI. Persons who have surpassed the rest of mortal kind in the remaining gifts of the mind are: in wisdom, the people who on this account won at Rome the surnames of Wise and Sage,<sup>d</sup> and in Greece

*Eminent  
philosophers.*

Coreulum (here pluralised in the masculine) was the surname given to Scipio Nasica, consul 162 and 155 B.C.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

oraculo Apollinis Pythii praelatus cunctis. XXXII. Rursus mortales oraculorum societatem dedere Chiloni Lacedaemonio tria praecepta eius Delphis consecrando aureis litteris, quae sunt haec: nosse se quemque. et nihil nimium cupere, comitemque aeris alieni atque litis esse miseriam. quin et funus eius, cum victore filio Olympiae expirasset gaudio, tota Graecia prosecuta est.

XXXIII. Divinitas et quaedam caelitum societas nobilissima ex feminis in Sibylla fuit, ex viris in Melampode apud Graecos, apud Romanos in Marcio.

120 XXXIV. Vir optumus semel a condito aevo iudicatus est Scipio Nasica a iurato senatu, idem in toga candida bis repulsa notatus a populo. in summa ei in patria mori non licuit, non Hercule magis quam extra vincula illi sapientissimo ab Apolline iudicato Socrati.

XXXV. Pudicissima femina semel matronarum sententia iudicata est Sulpicia Patereuli filia, uxor Fulvi Flacci, electa ex centum praeceptis quae simulacrum Veneris ex Sibyllinis libris dedicaret, iterum religionis experimento Claudia inducta Romam deum matre.

---

\* Sulpicia, daughter of Servius Sulpicius Patereulus and wife of Quintus Fulvius Flaccus, was in 114 B.C. chosen as the chastest woman in Rome to dedicate a statue of Venus Verticordia, which was to be erected to raise the standard of feminine morals (Valerius Maximus viii. 15. 12).

<sup>b</sup> Claudia Quinta, a Roman matron, accused of unchastity. A statue of Cybele in 204 B.C. was being brought from Pessinus to Rome, and the vessel conveying it grounded at the mouth of the Tiber. The soothsayers announced that only a chaste

Socrates, whom Pythian Apollo's oracle placed before all other men. XXXII. Again, partnership with the oracles was bestowed by mortals on the Spartan Chilo, by canonizing in letters of gold at Delphi his three precepts, which are these: *Know thyself; Desire nothing too much; The comrade of debt and litigation is misery.* Moreover when he expired from joy on his son's being victorious at Olympia, the whole of Greece followed in his funeral procession.

XXXIII. The most famous instances of the gift *and diviners.* of divination and so to speak communion with the heavenly beings are, among women, the Sibyl, and among men, Melampus in Greece and Marcius at Rome.

XXXIV. Scipio Nasica was judged by the verdict of the senate on oath to be once for all the noblest man since the foundation of time, although he was twice branded by the nation with defeat when a candidate for office. At the end he was not permitted to die in his native land, any more in truth than the great Socrates, whom Apollo judged to be the wisest of mankind, was allowed to die freed from fetters. *The noblest Roman.*

XXXV. The first case of a woman judged by the vote of the matrons to be the most modest was Sulpicia,<sup>a</sup> daughter of Patereulus and wife of Fulvius Flaccus, who was elected from a previously chosen list of 100 to dedicate the image of Venus in accordance with the Sibylline books; and on a second occasion, by the test of religion, Claudia,<sup>b</sup> when the Mother of the Gods was brought to Rome. *The noblest Roman woman.*

woman could move it. Claudia coming forward took hold of the rope and at once pulled the vessel forward (Livy XXIX. 14, Ovid *Fasti* IV. 395).

121 XXXVI. Pietatis exempla infinita quidem toto orbe extitere, sed Romae unum cui comparari cuncta non possint. humilis in plebe et ideo ignobilis puerpera, supplicii causa carcere inclusa matre cum impetrasset aditum, a ianitore semper excussa ante<sup>1</sup> ne quid inferret cibi, deprehensa est uberibus suis alens eam. quo miraculo matris salus donata filiae pietati est ambaeque perpetuis alimentis, et locus ille eidem consecratus deae, C. Quinctio M'. Acilio coss. templo Pietatis extructo in illius carceris sede, ubi  
122 nunc Marcelli theatrum est. Graecorum pater anguibus preliensis in domo, cum responderetur ipsum vieturum alterius sexus interempto: Immo vero, inquit, meum necate, Cornelia enim iuvenis est et parere adhuc potest. hoc erat uxori parere et re publicae consulere; idque mox consecutum est. M. Lepidus Appuleiae uxoris caritate post repudium obiit. P. Rutilius morbo levi impeditus nunciata fratris repulsa in consulatus petitione ilico expiravit. P. Catienus Philotimus patronum adeo dilexit ut heres omnibus bonis institutus in rogum eius se iaceret.

<sup>1</sup> *Salmasius*: excussa aut excurrant aut excurante.

XXXVI. Of filial affection there have it is true *Eminence in filial affection.* been unlimited instances all over the world, but one at Rome with which the whole of the rest could not compare. A plebeian woman of low position and therefore unknown, who had just given birth to a child, had permission to visit her mother who had been shut up in prison as a punishment, and was always searched in advance by the doorkeeper to prevent her carrying in any food; she was detected giving her mother sustenance from her own breasts. In consequence of this marvel the daughter's pious affection was rewarded by the mother's release and both were awarded maintenance for life; and the place where it occurred was consecrated to the Goddess concerned, a temple dedicated to Filial Affection being built on the site of the prison, where the Theatre of Marcellus now stands, in the consulship<sup>a</sup> of Gaius Quinctius and Manius Acilius. In the house of the father of the Gracchi two snakes were caught, and in reply to enquiry an oracle declared that he himself would live if the snake of the other sex were killed; "No," said he, "kill my snake: Cornelia is young and still able to bear children." This meant, to spare his wife and think of the public interest; and the result prophesied soon followed. Marcus Lepidus after divorcing his wife Appuleia died for love of her. Publius Rutilius when suffering from a slight illness received news of his brother's defeat in his candidature for the consulship, and at once expired. Publius Catienus Philotimus loved his patron so dearly that he threw himself upon his funeral pyre, although left heir to the whole of his property.

- 123 XXXVII. Variarum artium scientia innumerabiles enituerent, quos tamen attingi par sit florem hominum libantibus: astrologia Berosus, cui ob divinas praedictiones Athenienses publice in gymnasio statuam inaurata lingua statuere; grammatica Apollodorus, cui Amphictyones Graeciae honorem habuere, Hippocrates medicina, nam<sup>1</sup> venientem ab Illyriis pestilentiam praedixit discipulosque ad auxiliandum circa urbes dimisit, quod ob meritum honores illi quos Herculi decrevit Graecia. eandem scientiam in Cleombroto Ceo Ptolomaeus rex Megalensibus
- 124 sacris donavit centum talentis servato Antiocho rege. magna et Critobulo fama est extracta Philippi regis oculo sagitta et citra deformitatem oris curata orbitate luminis, summa autem Aesclepiadi Prusiensi condita nova secta, spretis legatis et pollicitationibus Mithridatis regis, reperta ratione qua vinum aegris medetur, relato e funere homine et conservato, sed maxime sponsione facta cum fortuna ne medicus crederetur si umquam invalidus ullo modo fuisset ipse: et vicit suprema in senecta lapsu scalarum exanimatus.
- 125 Grande et Archimedi geometricae ac machinalis scientiae testimonium M. Marcelli contigit interdicto cum Syracusae caperentur ne violaretur unus, nisi

<sup>1</sup> *Dellefsen*; medicinam.

<sup>a</sup> Antiochus Soter, second of the Seleucid Kings of Syria 280-261 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> This accident happened to Philip of Macedon at the siege of Methone, 354 B.C.



XXXVII. The people who have achieved distinction in the knowledge of the various sciences are innumerable, but nevertheless they must be touched *Eminent men of science, medicine and art.* on when we are culling the flower of mankind: in astronomy, Berosus, to whom on account of his marvellous predictions Athens officially erected in the exercising ground a statue with a gilt tongue; in philology, Apollodorus, whom the Amphictyons of Greece honoured; in medicine, Hippocrates, who foretold a plague that was coming from Illyria and despatched his pupils round the cities to render assistance, in return for which service Greece voted him the honours that it gave to Hercules. The same knowledge in the case of Cleombrotus of Ceos was rewarded by King Ptolemy at the Megalensian Festival with 100 talents, after he had saved the life of King Antiochus.<sup>a</sup> Critobulus also has a great reputation for having extracted an arrow from King Philip's eye,<sup>b</sup> and having treated his loss of sight without causing disfigurement of his face; but the highest reputation belongs to Asclepiades of Prusa, for having founded a new school, despised the envoys and overtures of King Mithridates, discovered a method of preparing medicated wine for the sick, brought back a man from burial and saved his life, but most of all for having made a wager with fortune that he should not be deemed a physician if he were ever in any way ill himself: and he won his bet, as he lost his life in extreme old age by falling downstairs.

Archimedes also received striking testimony to his knowledge of geometry and mechanics from Marcus Marcellus, who at the capture of Syracuse forbade violence to be done to him only—had not

- fefellisset imperium militaris imprudentia. laudatus  
 est et Chersiphron Gnosius aede Ephesi Dianae  
 admirabili fabricata, Philon Athenis armamentario  
 co<sup>1</sup> navium, Ctesibius pneumatica ratione et hydrau-  
 licis organis repertis, Dinochares metatus Alexandro  
 condenti<sup>2</sup> in Aegypto Alexandriam. idem hic im-  
 perator edixit ne quis ipsum alius quam Apelles  
 pingeret, quam Pyrgoteles scalperet, quam Lysippus  
 ex aere duceret, quae artes pluribus inelaruere ex-  
 126 emplis. XXXVIII. Aristidis Thebani pictoris unam  
 tabulam centum talentis rex Attalus licitus est,  
 octoginta emit duas Caesar dictator, Medeam et  
 Aiace[m] Timomachi, in templo Veneris Genetricis  
 dicaturus. Candaules rex Bularchi picturam Magne-  
 tum exiti, haud medioeris spatii, pari rependit auro.  
 Rhodum non incendit rex Demetrius expugnator  
 cognominatus, ne tabulam Protogenis cremaret a  
 127 parte ea muri locatam. Praxiteles marmore nobili-  
 tatus est Gnidiaque Venere praecipue, vesano amore  
 cuiusdam iuvenis insigni, et Nicomedis aestimatione  
 regis grandi Gnidiorum aere alieno permutare eam  
 conati. Phidiae Iuppiter Olympius cotidie testi-  
 monium perhibet, Mentori Capitolinus et Diana  
 Ephesia, quibus fuere consecrata artis eius vasa.  
 128 XXXIX. Pretium hominis in servitio geniti maxi-  
 mum ad hunc diem, quod equidem conpererim, fuit

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: M.

<sup>2</sup> *Ritschl*: condente.

<sup>a</sup> Doubtless on a panel of wood.

<sup>b</sup> Poliorcetes.

<sup>c</sup> There were three kings of this name, who came to the throne of Bithynia in 278, 149 and 91 B.C. respectively. There appears to be no evidence to show which of the three is here alluded to.

the ignorance of a soldier foiled the command. Others who won praise were Chersiphron of Gnosus who constructed the wonderful temple of Diana at Ephesus, Philo who made a dockyard for 400 ships at Athens, Ctesibius who discovered the theory of the pneumatic pump and invented hydraulic engines, Dinochaeres who acted as surveyor for Alexander when founding Alexandria in Egypt. This ruler also issued a proclamation that only Apelles should paint his picture, only Pyrgoteles sculpture his statue, and only Lysippus cast him in bronze: there are many celebrated examples of these arts. XXXVIII. King Attalus bid 100 talents for one picture by the Theban painter Aristides; the dictator Caesar purchased two by Timomachus for 80, the Medea and the Ajax, to dedicate them in the temple of Venus Genetrix. King Candaules paid its weight in gold for a picture<sup>a</sup> of considerable size by Bularchus representing the downfall of the Magnesians. King Demetrius surnamed Besieger of Cities<sup>b</sup> refrained from setting fire to Rhodes for fear of burning a picture by Protogenes stored in that part of the fortification. Praxiteles is famous for his marbles, and especially for his Venus at Cnidos, which is celebrated because of the infatuation that it inspired in a certain young man, and because of the value set on it by King Nicomedes,<sup>c</sup> who attempted to obtain it in return for discharging a large debt owed by the Cnidians. Daily testimony is borne to Phidias by Olympian Jove, and to Mentor by Capitoline Jove and by Diana of Ephesus, works that have immortalized the tools of this craft.

XXXIX. The highest price hitherto paid, so far as I have ascertained, for a person born in slavery was

*Exceptional  
prices for  
slaves.*

- grammaticae artis Daphnin Attio Pisaurense vendente et M. Scauro principe civitatis III.  $\overline{\text{DCC}}$  licente. excessere hoc in nostro aevo, nec modice, histrionis redditu<sup>1</sup> libertatem suam mercati, quippe cum iam apud maiores Roscius histrio III.  $\overline{\text{D}}$  annua meritasse
- 129 prodatur, nisi si quis in hoc loco disiderat Armeniaci belli paulo ante propter Tiridaten gesti dispensatorem, quem Nero III.  $[\overline{\text{CXXX}}]$  manumisit. sed hoc pretium belli, non hominis, fuit, tam Hereule quam libidinis, non formae, Paczontem e spadonibus Seiani III.  $[\overline{\text{D}}]$  mercante Clutorio Priseo. quam quidem iniuriam lucri fecit ille mercatus in luctu civitatis, quoniam arguere nulli vacabat.
- 130 XL. Gentium in toto orbe praestantissima una omnium virtute haud dubie Romana extitit. felicitas cui praecipua fuerit homini non est humani iudicii, cum prosperitatem ipsam alius alio modo et suoapte ingenio quisque determinet. si verum facere iudicium volumus ac repudiata omni fortunae ambitione decernere, nemo mortalium est felix. abunde agitur<sup>2</sup> atque indulgenter a fortuna deciditur<sup>3</sup> cum eo qui iure dici non infelix potest. quippe ut alia non sint, certe ne lassescat fortuna metus est, quo semel recepto solida
- 131 felicitas non est. quid quod nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit? utinamque falsum hoc et non ut a vate

<sup>1</sup> *Detlefsen*: reddi (sed hi *Mayhoff*).

<sup>2</sup> *Edd.*: igitur.

<sup>3</sup> indulgente fortuna deciditur? *Brotier*.

when Attius of Pesaro was selling a skilled linguist named Daphnis and Marcus Scaurus, Head of the State, bid 700,000 sesterces. This has been exceeded, and considerably, in our own time by actors when buying their own freedom by means of their earnings, inasmuch as already in the time of our ancestors the actor Roseius is said to have earned 500,000 sesterces a year,—unless anybody expects a mention in this place of the commissary in the Armenian war carried on not long ago for Tiridates, whom Nero liberated for 13,000,000 sesterces. But this was the price paid for a war, not for an individual, just as in truth when Clutorius Priseus bought one of Sejanus's eunuchs Paezon for 50,000,000, this was the price of lust and not of beauty. But Clutorius got away with this outrageous affair during a period of national mourning, as nobody had time to show him up.

XL. The one race of outstanding eminence in virtue among all the races in the whole world is undoubtedly the Roman. What human being has had the greatest happiness is not a question for human judgement, since prosperity itself different people define in different ways and each according to his own temperament. If we wish to make a true judgement and discard all fortune's pomp in deciding the point, none among mortals is happy. Fortune deals lavishly and makes an indulgent bargain with the man whom it is possible justly to pronounce not unhappy. In fact, apart from other considerations, assuredly there is a fear that fortune may grow weary, and this fear once entertained, happiness has no firm foundation. What of the proverb that none among mortals is wise all the time? And would that as many men as possible may deem this proverb

*Who is the  
happiest of  
mankind?*

- dictum quam plurimi iudicent! vana mortalitas et ad circumscribendam se ipsam ingeniosa computat more Thraciae gentis, quae calculos colore distinctos pro experimento cuiusque dici in urnam condit ac supremo die separatos dinumerat atque ita de quoque  
 132 pronunciat. quid quod ipse<sup>1</sup> calculi candore illo laudatus dies originem mali habuit? quam multos accepta adflixere imperia! quam multos bona perdidere et ultimis mersere suppliciis! ista nimirum bona, si cui inter<sup>2</sup> illa hora in gaudio fuit! ita est profecto, alius de alio iudicat dies et tantum<sup>3</sup> supremus de omnibus, ideoque nullis credendum est. quid quod bona malis paria non sunt etiam pari numero, nec laetitia ulla minimo maerore pensanda? heu vana et imprudens diligentia! numerus dierum computatur,<sup>4</sup> ubi quaeritur pondus!
- 133 XLI. Una feminarum in omni aevo Lampido Lacedaemonia reperitur quae regis filia, regis uxor, regis mater fuerit, una Berenice quae filia, soror, mater Olympionicarum, una familia Curionum in qua tres continua serie oratores exstiterint, una Fabiorum in qua tres continui principes senatus, M. Fabius Ambustus, Fabius Rullianus filius, Q. Fabius Gurges nepos.
- 134 XLII. cetera exempla fortunae variantis innumera sunt. etenim quae facit magna gaudia nisi ex malis,

<sup>1</sup> ipse? *Mayhoff*: iste.

<sup>2</sup> *l. l.* bona cum interim.

<sup>3</sup> *Mayhoff*: tamen.

<sup>4</sup> *Edd. vet.* (cf. VI. 209): comparatur.

---

<sup>a</sup> Really there were many, among them Olympias, mother of Alexander the Great.

false, and not as the utterance of a prophet! Mortality, being so vain and so ingenious in self-deception, makes its calculation after the manner of the Thracian tribe that puts stone counters of different colours corresponding to each day's experience in an urn, and on the last day sorts them and counts them out and thus pronounces judgement about each individual. What of the fact that the very day commended by that stone of brilliant whiteness contained the source of misfortune? How many men have been overthrown by attaining power! How many have been ruined and plunged into the direst torments by wealth! Wealth forsooth it is called if a man has had an hour of joy while surrounded by it. So doubtless is it! Different days pass verdict on different men and only the last day a final verdict on all men; and consequently no day is to be trusted. What of the fact that goods are not equal to evils even if of equal number, and that no joy can counterbalance the smallest grief? Alas what vain and foolish application! we count the number of the days, when it is their weight that is in question!

XLI. Only one <sup>a</sup> woman can be found in the whole of history, the Spartan Lampido, who was daughter, wife and mother of a king; only one, Berenice, who was daughter, sister and mother of Olympic winners; only one family, the Curios, that has produced three orators in unbroken series, only one, the Fabii, three successive Chiefs of the Senate, Marcus Fabius Ambustus, his son Fabius Rullianus and his grandson Quintus Fabius Gurges. XLII. All other cases are instances of changing Fortune, and are beyond counting. For what great joys does she produce except when

*Fortune's  
mutability.*

- aut quae mala immensa nisi ex ingentibus gaudiis?  
 XLIII. servavit proscriptum a Sulla M. Fidustum  
 senatorem annis xxxvi, sed iterum proscriptura:<sup>1</sup>  
 superstes Sullae vixit, sed usque ad Antonium,  
 constatque nulla alia de causa ab eo proscriptum  
 135 quam quia proscriptus fuisset. triumphare P. Ven-  
 tidium de Parthiis voluit quidem solum, sed eundem  
 in triumpho Asculano Cn. Pompei duxit puerum,  
 quamquam Masurius auctor est bis in triumpho  
 ductum, Cicero mulionem castrensis furnariae fuisse,  
 plurimi iuventam inopem in caliga militari tolerasse.  
 136 fuit et Balbus Cornelius maior consul, sed accusatus  
 atque de iure virgarum in eum iudicium in consilium  
 missus, primus externorum atque etiam in oceano  
 genitorum usus illo honore quem maiores Latio  
 quoque negaverunt. est et L. Fulvius inter insignia  
 exempla, Tusculanorum rebellantium consul, eo-  
 demque honore, cum transisset, exornatus confestim  
 a p. R., qui solus eodem anno quo fuerat hostis  
 Romae triumphavit ex iis quorum consul fuerat.  
 137 unus hominum ad hoc aevi Felicis sibi cognomen  
 adseruit L. Sulla, civili nempe sanguine ac patriae  
 oppugnatione adoptatus.<sup>2</sup> et quibus felicitatis in-  
 ductus argumentis? quod proscribere tot milia  
 civium ac trucidare potuisset? o prava interpretatio

<sup>1</sup> *Sillig*: proscriptum.

<sup>2</sup> adoptatum *Hardouin*.

---

<sup>a</sup> The figure seems incorrect: Fidustus was proscribed in 81 B.C., and Antony's power only began after Caesar's assassination in 44 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> Balbus born in the island of Gades (Cadiz) served under Pompey in Spain and was established by him at Rome. Accused 56 B.C. of illegally assuming citizenship, he was defended by Cicero and acquitted. Octavian made him consul 40 B.C.—Only aliens could be sentenced to flogging.



following on disasters, or what immeasurable disasters except when following on enormous joys? XLIII. She preserved the senator Marcus Fidustius for 36<sup>a</sup> years after his proscription by Sulla, but only to proscribe him a second time: he survived Sulla, but he lived to see Antony, and it is known that Antony proscribed him for no other reason than that he had been proscribed before! It is true she willed that Publius Ventidius should alone win a triumph from the Parthians, but she also in his boyhood led him captive in Gnaeus Pompeius's triumph after Asculum—albeit Masurius states that he was led in triumph twice, and Cicero that he was a mule-driver for an army bakery, and many authorities say that in his youth he supported his poverty by foot-slogging in the ranks! Also the elder Cornelius Balbus was consul, but he was impeached and handed over to a court of justice to decide as to his legal liability to a flogging—he being the first foreigner and actual native of the Atlantic coast to have held an honour<sup>b</sup> refused by our ancestors even to Latium. Lucius Fulvius also is one of the notable examples, having been consul of the Tusculans at the time of their revolt and after coming over having been at once honoured with the same office by the Roman nation: he is the only man who ever in the same year in which he had been Rome's enemy won a triumph from the people whose consul he had been. Lucius Sulla is the sole human being hitherto who has assumed the surname Fortunate, in fact achieving the title by civil bloodshed and by making war upon his country. And what tokens of good fortune were his motive? His success in exiling and slaughtering so many thousands of his fellow-countrymen?

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- et futuro tempore infelix! non melioris sortis tunc  
 fuere pereuntes, quorum miseremur hodie cum  
 138 Sullam nemo non oderit? age, non exitus vitae eius  
 omnium proscriptorum ab illo calamitate crudelior  
 fuit erodente se ipso corpore et supplicia sibi gigen-  
 nente? quod ut dissimulaverit et supremo somnio  
 eius, cui immortalis quodammodo est, credamus ab  
 uno illo invidiam gloria victam, hoc tamen nempe<sup>1</sup>  
 felicitati suae defuisse confessus est quod Capitolium  
 non dedicavisset.
- 139 Q. Metellus in ea oratione quam habuit supremis  
 laudibus patris sui L. Metelli pontificis, bis consulis,  
 dictatoris, magistri equitum, xviri agris dandis,  
 qui primus elephantos ex primo Punico bello duxit  
 in triumpho, scriptum reliquit decem maximas res  
 optumasque in quibus quaerendis sapientes aetatem  
 140 exigent consummasse cum: voluisse enim pri-  
 marium bellatorem esse, optimum oratorem, fortissi-  
 mum imperatorem, auspicio suo maximas res geri,  
 maximo honore uti, summa sapientia esse, summum  
 senatorem haberi, pecuniam magnam bono modo  
 invenire, multos liberos relinquere et clarissimum in  
 civitate esse; haec contigisse ei nec ulli alii post  
 141 Romam conditam. Longum est refellere et super-

<sup>1</sup> [nempe]? *Mayhoff*.

---

\* Plutarch, *Sulla* 37, gives a different account—that shortly before his death he dreamt that his dead son came to him and besought him to cease from anxiety and to go with him to join his dead mother Metella and to live in happiness with her.

O what a false meaning to attach to the title! How doomed to misfortune in the future! Were not his victims more fortunate at the time when dying, whom we pity today when Sulla is universally hated? Come, was not the close of his life more cruel than the calamity of all the victims of his proscriptions, when his body ate itself away and bred its own torments? And although he dissembled the pangs, and although on the evidence of that last dream<sup>a</sup> of his, which may almost be said to have accompanied his death, we believed that he alone vanquished odium by glory, nevertheless he admitted forsooth that this one thing was wanting to his happiness—he had not dedicated the Capitol.

Quintus Metellus, in the panegyric that he delivered at the obsequies of his father Lucius Metellus the pontiff, who had been Consul twice, Dictator, Master of the Horse and Land-commissioner, and who was the first person who led a procession of elephants in a triumph, having captured them in the first Punic War, has left it in writing that his father had achieved the ten greatest and highest objects in the pursuit of which wise men pass their lives: for he had made it his aim to be a first-class warrior, a supreme orator and a very brave commander, to have the direction of operations of the highest importance, to enjoy the greatest honour, to be supremely wise, to be deemed the most eminent member of the senate, to obtain great wealth in an honourable way, to leave many children, and to achieve supreme distinction in the state; and that these things had fallen to his father's lot, and to that of no one else since Rome's foundation. It would be a lengthy matter to refute this, and it is superfluous to do so as it is

*Even  
outstanding  
success  
interrupted  
by  
misfortune:  
the Metelli.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

vacuum abunde uno casu refutante: siquidem is Metellus orbam luminibus exegit senectam amissis incendio cum Palladium raperet ex aede Vestae, memorabili causa sed eventu misero. quo fit ut infelix quidem dici non debeat, felix tamen non possit. tribuit ei p. R. quod nulli alii ab condito aevo, ut quotiens in senatum iret curru veheretur ad curiam, magnum ei et sublime, sed pro oculis datum.

- 142 XLIV. Huius quoque Q. Metelli qui illa de patre dixit filius inter rara felicitatis humanae exempla numeratur. nam praeter honores amplissimos cognomenque Macedonici a quattuor filiis inlatus rogo, uno praetore, tribus consularibus (duobus triumphalibus), uno censorio, quae singula quoque paucis contigere. in  
143 ipso tamen flore dignationis suae a C. Atinio Labeone, cui cognomen fuit Macerioni, tribuno plebis, quem e senatu censor eiecerat, revertens e campo meridiano tempore, vacuo foro et Capitolio, ad Tarpeium raptus ut praecipitaretur, convolante quidem tam <sup>1</sup> numerosa illa cohorte quae patrem eum appellabat, sed, ut necesse erat in subito, tarde et tanquam in exsequias, cum resistendi sacroquesanctum repellendi ius non esset, virtutis suae opera et censurae periturus,

<sup>1</sup> tum? *Mayhoff*.

abundantly rebutted by a single accidental misfortune: inasmuch as this Metellus passed an old age of blindness, having lost his sight in a fire when saving the statue of Pallas from the temple of Vesta, a memorable purpose but disastrous in its result. Consequently though he must not be pronounced unhappy, still he cannot be called happy. The nation bestowed on him a privilege given to no one else since the foundation of time, permission to ride to the senate-house in a chariot whenever he went to a meeting of the senate—a great and highly honourable privilege, but one that was bestowed on him as a substitute for sight.

XLIV. The son of this Metellus who made those remarks about his father is also counted among the exceptional instances of human happiness. Besides receiving an abundance of high honours and the surname of Macedonicus, he was borne to the tomb by four sons, one a praetor, three ex-consuls (two winners of triumphs), one an ex-censor—things that even separately have fallen to few men's lot. Nevertheless at the very height of his distinguished career, when coming back from the Field at midday, the market place and Capitol being empty, he was carried off to the Tarpeian Rock by Gaius Atinius Labco, surnamed Macerio, tribune of the plebs, whom when censor he had ejected from the senate, with the intention of hurling him down the cliff; the numerous company of persons who called him their father did it is true hasten to his aid, but as was inevitable in this sudden emergency, too late and as if coming for his funeral, and as he had not the right to resist and to repel the hallowed person of a tribune his virtue and his strictness would have

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

aegre tribuno qui intercederet reperto a limine ipso  
 144 mortis revocatus, alieno beneficio postea vixit, bonis  
 inde etiam consecratis a damnato suo, tamquam  
 parum esset faucium reste<sup>1</sup> intortarum expressique  
 per aures sanguinis poena exacta.<sup>2</sup> equidem et  
 Africani sequentis inimicum fuisse inter calamitates  
 duxerim, ipso teste Macedonico, siquidem dixit:  
 ite filii, celebrate exequias; numquam civis maioris  
 funus videbitis. et hoc dicebat iam Baliaricis et  
 145 Dalmaticis,<sup>3</sup> iam Macedonicus ipse. verum ut illa  
 sola iniuria aestimetur, quis hunc iure felicem dixerit  
 periclitatum ad libidinem inimici, nec Africani sal-  
 tem, perire? quos hostis vicisse tanti fuit? aut quos  
 non honores currusque illa sua violentia fortuna  
 retroegit, per median urbem censore tracto—  
 etenim sola haec morandi ratio fuerat,—tracto in  
 Capitolium idem<sup>4</sup> in quod triumphans ipse de eorum<sup>5</sup>  
 146 exuviis ne captivos quidem sic traxerat? maius  
 hoc scelus felicitate consecuta factum est, peri-  
 clitato Macedonico vel funus tantum ac tale perdere  
 in quo a triumphalibus liberis portaretur in rogam  
 velut exequiis quoque triumphans. nulla est pro-

<sup>1</sup> *Ruhnken*: certe.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* poenam exactam esse.

<sup>3</sup> *Beroaldus*: Diadematis.

<sup>4</sup> *Mayhoff*: ille.

<sup>5</sup> *Caesarius*: decorum (? dei ornatus *Mayhoff*).

---

<sup>a</sup> As praetor in 148 B.C. he carried on war in Macedonia against the usurper Andriscus whom he defeated and took prisoner. His eldest son, when consul 123 B.C., subdued the Balearic Islands, and his nephew, consul 119 B.C., the Dalmatians.

<sup>b</sup> He had not been executed out of hand in order that this further indignity might be inflicted on him.

resulted in his destruction, but with difficulty another tribune was found to intercede, and he was recalled from the very threshold of death; and subsequently he lived on the charity of another, as his own property had immediately been confiscated on the proposal of the very man whom he had himself caused to be condemned, just as though the penalty exacted from him of having his throat tied in a rope and the blood forced out through his ears were not sufficient! Although for my own part I should also reckon it as a disaster to have been at enmity with the second Africanus, on the evidence of Macedonicus himself, inasmuch as he said, "Go, my sons, celebrate his obsequies; you will never see the funeral of a greater citizen!" And he said this to sons who had already won the titles of Balearicus and Dalmaticus, while he himself was already Macedonicus.<sup>a</sup> But even if only that injury be taken into account, who could rightly pronounce happy this man who ran the risk of perishing at the will of an enemy, and him not even an Africanus? Victory over what enemies was worth so much? or what honours and triumphal cars did not fortune put into the shade by that violent stroke—a censor dragged through the middle of the city (for this had been the sole reason for delaying <sup>b</sup>), dragged to that same Capitol to which he himself had not thus dragged even prisoners when he was triumphing over the spoils taken from them? This was rendered a greater crime by the happiness that followed, as it placed Macedonicus in danger of losing even that great and glorious funeral in which he was carried to the pyre by his children who had themselves won triumphs, so that even his obsequies were a triumphal procession. Assuredly it is no firmly founded



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

fecto solida felicitas quam contumelia ulla vitae rupit, nedum tanta. quod superest, nescio morum gloriae an indignationis dolori accedat, inter tot Metellos tam seeleratam C. Atini audaciam semper fuisse inultam.

- 147 XLV. In divo quoque Augusto, quem universa mortalitas in hac censura nuncupet, si diligenter aestimentur cuncta, magna sortis humanae reperiantur volumina: repulsa in magisterio equitum apud avunculum et contra petitionem eius praelatus Lepidus, proscriptionis invidia, collegium in triumviratu pessimorum civium, nec aequa saltem portione, sed
- 148 praegravi Antonio, Philippensi proelio morbidi<sup>1</sup> fuga et triduo in palude argroti et (ut fatentur Agrippa ac Maecenas) aqua subter cutem fusa turgidi latebra, naufragia Sicula et alia ibi quoque in spelunca occultatio, iam in navali fuga urgente hostium manu preces Proculeio mortis admotae, cura Perusinae contentionis, sollicitudo Martis Aetiacy, Pannonicis
- 149 bellis ruina e turri, tot seditiones militum, tot ancipites morbi corporis, suspecta Marcelli vota, pudenda Agrippae ablegatio, totiens petita insidiis vita, incusatae liberorum mortes; luctusque non tantum orbitate tristis, adulterium filiae et consilia parricidae

<sup>1</sup> *Jan*: morbi.

---

<sup>a</sup> Julius Caesar, 46 B.C.

<sup>b</sup> His grandchildren, Lucius and Gaius, sons of Julia and Agrippa, whom he adopted as his sons; their removal was perhaps contrived by Livia, but Augustus was suspected of complicity, to ensure the succession of Tiberius.

<sup>c</sup> Julia.



happiness that any outrage in a man's career has shattered, let alone so great an outrage as that. For the rest I know not whether it counts to the credit of our morals or increases the anguish of our indignation that among all the many Metelli that criminal audacity of Gaius Atinius for ever went unpunished.

XLV. Also in the case of his late Majesty Augustus, *Chequered fortunes of Augustus.* whom the whole of mankind enrolls in the list of happy men, if all the facts were carefully weighed, great revolutions of man's lot could be discovered: his failure with his uncle<sup>a</sup> in regard to the office of Master of the Horse, when the candidate opposing him, Lepidus, was preferred; the hatred caused by the proscription; his association in the triumvirate with the wickedest citizens, and that not with an equal share of power but with Antony predominant; his flight in the battle of Philippi when he was suffering from disease, and his three days' hiding in a marsh, in spite of his illness and his swollen dropsical condition (as stated by Agrippa and Maecenas); his shipwreck off Sicily, and there also another period of hiding in a cave; his entreaties to Proculeius to kill him, in the naval rout when a detachment of the enemy was already pressing close at hand; the anxiety of the struggle at Perugia, the alarm of the Battle of Actium, his fall from a tower in the Pannonian Wars; and all the mutinies in his troops, all his critical illnesses, his suspicion of Marcellus's ambitions, the disgrace of Agrippa's banishment, the many plots against his life, the charge of causing the death of his children<sup>b</sup>; and his sorrows that were not due solely to bereavement, his daughter's<sup>c</sup> adultery and the disclosure of her plots

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

palam facta, contumeliosus privigni Neronis secessus, aliud in nepte adulterium, iuncta deinde tot mala, inopia stipendi, rebellio Illyrici, servitiorum delectus, iuventutis penuria, pestilentia urbis, fames Italiae, destinatio expirandi et quadridui media maior pars  
 150 mortis in corpus recepta; iuxta haec Variana clades et maiestatis eius foeda suggillatio, abdicatio Postumi Agrippae post adoptionem, desiderium post relegationem, inde suspicio in Fabium arcanorumque prodicionem, hinc uxoris et Tiberi cogitationes, suprema eius cura. in summa deus ille caelumque nescio adeptus magis an meritus herede hostis sui filio excessit.

151 XLVI. Subeunt in hac reputatione Delphica oracula velut ad castigandam hominum vanitatem deo emissa. duo sunt haec: Pedium felicissimum, qui pro patria proxime occubuisset; iterum a Gyge rege tunc amplissimo terrarum consultum,<sup>1</sup> Aglaum Psophidium esse feliciorum. senior hic in angustissimo Arcadiae angulo parvum sed annuis victibus large sufficiens praedium colebat, numquam ex eo egressus atque, ut e vitae genere manifestum est, minima cupidine minimum in vita mali expertus.

<sup>1</sup> VI. consulti.

---

\* Tiberius Claudius Nero, afterwards the emperor Tiberius, son of Livia by her first marriage and so stepson of Augustus; and he also became his son-in-law by marrying Julia after the death of Agrippa. He lived in retirement at Rhodes for seven years.

against her father's life, the insolent withdrawal of his stepson Nero,<sup>a</sup> another adultery, that of his grand-daughter<sup>b</sup>; then the long series of misfortunes—lack of army funds, rebellion of Illyria, enlistment of slaves, shortage of man power, plague at Rome, famine in Italy, resolve on suicide and death more than half achieved by four days' starvation; next the disaster of Varus<sup>c</sup> and the foul slur upon his dignity; the disowning of Postumius Agrippa after his adoption as heir, and the sense of loss that followed his banishment; then his suspicion in regard to Fabius and the betrayal of secrets; afterwards the intrigues of his wife and Tiberius that tormented his latest days. In fine, this god—whether deified more by his own action or by his merits I know not—departed from life leaving his enemy's son his heir.

XLVI. In this review there come to mind the Delphic oracles sent forth by the god as if for the purpose of chastising the vanity of mankind. Here are two: 'The happiest of men is Pedius, who lately fell in battle for his country'; and secondly, when the oracle was consulted by Gyges, then the wealthiest king in the world, 'Aglaus of Psophis is happier.' This was an elderly man who cultivated an estate, small but amply sufficient for his yearly provision, in a very shut in corner of Arcadia, and who had never left it, and being (as his kind of life showed) a man of very small desires experienced a very small amount of misfortune in life.

*Oracular  
judgement of  
happiness.*

<sup>b</sup> Julia, daughter of Julia and Agrippa, wife of L. Aemilius Paulus; banished by Augustus for adultery with D. Silanus.

<sup>c</sup> Quintilius Varus and his army annihilated at Saltus Teutoburgensis by German rebels under Arminius, 9 B.C.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 152 XLVII. Consecratus est vivus sentiensque eiusdem oraculi iussu et Iovis deorum summi adstipulatu Euthymus pyeta, semper Olympiae victor et semel victus. patria ei Locri in Italia; imaginem eius ibi<sup>1</sup> et Olympiae alteram eodem die tactas<sup>2</sup> fulmine Callimachum ut nihil aliud miratum video oraculumque<sup>3</sup> iussisse<sup>4</sup> sacrificari, quod et vivo factitatum et mortuo, nihilque de eo mirum aliud quam hoc placuisse dis.
- 153 XLVIII. De spatio atque longinquitate vitae hominum non locorum modo situs verum et tempora ac<sup>5</sup> sua cuique sors nascendi incertum<sup>6</sup> fecere. Hesiodus, qui primus aliqua de hoc prodidit, fabulose, ut reor, multa hominum aevo praeferens<sup>7</sup> cornici novem nostras adtribuit aetates, quadruplum eius cervis, id triplicatum corvis, et reliqua fabulosius in phoenice ac
- 154 Nymphis. Anacreon poeta Arganthonio Tartesiorum regi CL tribuit annos, Cinyrae Cypriorum decem annis amplius, Aegimio cc. Theopompus Epimenidi Gnosio CLVII, Hellanicus quosdam in Aetolia Epiorum gentis ducentos<sup>8</sup> explere, cui adstipulatur Damastes memorans Pictorem ex his praecipuum
- 155 corpore viribusque etiam ccc vixisse, Ephorus Arcadum reges tricenis annis, Alexander Cornelius

<sup>1</sup> Sic? *Mayhoff*: ibi imaginem eius aut ibi imaginem eius ibi.

<sup>2</sup> *Rackham*: tactam.

<sup>3</sup> *Mayhoff*? : ad eumque aut deumque.

<sup>4</sup> iussisse <ei>? *Rackham*.

<sup>5</sup> *Dellefsen*: verum exempla ac.

<sup>6</sup> incertum <iudicium> ? *Mayhoff*.

<sup>7</sup> *Mayhoff*: referens.

<sup>8</sup> *Mayhoff*: ducenta.

---

<sup>a</sup> Not in the extant works of Hesiod.

XLVII. By the command of the same oracle and with the assent of Jupiter the supreme deity, Euthymus the boxer, who won all his matches at Olympia and was only once beaten, was made a saint in his lifetime and to his own knowledge. His native place was Locri in Italy; I noticed that Callimachus records as an unparalleled marvel that a statue of him there and another at Olympia were struck by lightning on the same day, and that the oracle commanded that sacrifice should be offered to him; this was repeatedly done both during his lifetime and when he was dead, and nothing about it is surprising except that the gods so decreed.

XLVIII. As to the length and duration of men's life, not only geographical position but also dates and the various fortunes allotted at birth to each individual have made it uncertain. Hesiod, who first put forth some observations<sup>a</sup> on this matter, placing many creatures above man in respect of longevity, fictitiously as I think, assigns nine of our lifetimes to the crow, four times a crow's life to stags, three times a stag's to ravens, and for the rest in a more fictitious style in the case of the phoenix and the nymphs. The poet Anacreon attributes 150 years to Arganthonius king of the Tartesii, 10 years more to Cinyras king of Cyprus, and 200 to Aegimius. Theopompus gives 157 to Epimenides of Cnossus. Hellanicus says that some members of the clan of the Eprii in Aetolia complete 200 years, and he is supported by Damastes who records that one of them, Pictoreus, a man of outstanding stature and strength, even lived 300 years; Ephorus records Arcadian kings of 300 years; Alexander Cornelius says that a certain Dando in

*Human  
longevity in  
legend and  
history.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Dandonem quendam in Illyrico *n* vixisse, Xenophon in periplo Lutmiorum insulae regem *dc*, atque ut parce mentitus filium eius *dccc*. quae omnia inscitia temporum acciderunt; annum enim alii aestate determinabant et alterum hieme, alii quadripartitis temporibus, sicut Arcades quorum anni trimenstres fuere, quidam lunae senio ut Aegyptii. itaque apud eos et singuli milia annorum vixisse produntur.

- 156 Sed ut ad confessa transeamus, Arganthonium Gaditanum *lxxx* annis regnasse prope certum est; putant quadragesimo coepisse. Masinissam *lx* annis regnasse indubitatum est, Gorgian Siculum *cviii* vixisse. Q. Fabius Maximus *lxiii* annis augur fuit. M. Perperna et nuper L. Volusius Saturninus omnium quos in consulatu sententiam rogaverant superstites fuere, Perperna *viii* reliquit ex iis quos  
157 censor legerat: vixit annos *lxxxviii*. qua in re et illud adnotare succurrit, unum omnino quinquennium fuisse quo senator nullus moreretur, cum Flaccus et Albinus censores lustrum condidere, usque ad proximos censores, ab anno urbis *dlxxix*. M. Valerius Corvinus centum annos implevit, cuius inter primum et sextum consulatum *xlvi* anni fuere. idem sella curuli semel ac viciens sedit, quotiens nemo alius; aequavit eius vitae spatia Metellus pontifex.

---

\* *I.e.* who had been members of the Senate during their consulships.

Illyria lived 500 years. Xenophon in his *Coasting Voyage* says that a king of the island of the Lutmii lived to 600, and—as though that were only a modest fabrication—that his son lived to 800. All of these exaggerations were due to ignorance of chronology, because some people made the year coincide with the summer, the winter being a second year, others marked it by the periods of the four seasons, for example the Arcadians whose years were three months long, and some by the waning of the moon, as do the Egyptians. Consequently with them even individuals are recorded to have lived a thousand years.

But to pass to admitted facts, it is almost certain that Argathonius of Cadiz reigned for 80 years; his reign is thought to have begun in his fortieth year. It is not questioned that Masinissa reigned 60 years and that the Sicilian Gorgias lived 108 years. Quintus Fabius Maximus was augur for 63 years. Marcus Perperna and recently Lucius Volusius Saturninus outlived all the persons whose votes in debate they had taken as consuls<sup>a</sup>; Perperna left only seven of those whom as censor he had elected—he lived to 98. In this matter it occurs to me to note also that there has only been a single five-year period in which no senator has died, from when Flaccus and Albinus as censors performed the purification ceremony to the next censors—beginning 175 B.C. Marcus Valerius Corvinus completed 100 years, and there was an interval of 46 years between his first and sixth consulships. He also took his seat in the curule chair 21 times, which is a record; but his length of life was equalled by the pontifex Metellus.



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 158 Et ex feminis Livia Rutili LXXXVII annos excessit, Statilia Claudio principe ex nobili domo LXXXIX, Terentia Ciceronis CIII, Clodia Ofili cxv, haec quidem etiam enixa quindecimens. Luccia mima c annis in scaena pronuntiavit. Galeria Copiola emboliaria reducta est in scaenam C. Poppaeo Q. Sulpicio coss. ludis pro salute divi Augusti votivis annum civ agens; producta fuerat tirocinio a M. Pomponio aedile plebis C. Mario Cn. Carbone coss. ante annos xci, a Magno Pompeio magni theatri dedicatione
- 159 anus pro miraculo reducta. Sammulam quoque cx annis vixisse auctor est Pedianus Asconius. Minus miror Stephanionem, qui primus togatus<sup>1</sup> saltare instituit, utrisque saecularibus ludis saltavisse, et divi Augusti et quos Claudius Caesar consulatu suo quarto fecit, quando LXIII non amplius anni interfuere, quamquam et postea diu vixit. in Tmoli Montis Cacumine quod vocant Tempsin CL annis vivere Mucianus auctor est, totidem annorum<sup>2</sup> censum Claudii Caesaris censura T. Fullonium Bononiensem, idque collatis censibus quos ante detulerat vitaeque argumentis—etenim curae principi id erat—verum apparuit.
- 160 XLIX. Poscere videtur locus ipse sideralis scientiae sententiam. Epigenes cxii annos impleri negavit

<sup>1</sup> togatas *Sabellius*.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff* (cf. 161): annos.

---

<sup>a</sup> Or possibly 'had a stage-career of a hundred years.'

<sup>b</sup> A.D. 8.

<sup>c</sup> 82 B.C.



Also among women Livia wife of Rutilius exceeded 97 years, Statilia a lady of noble family under the Emperor Claudius 99, Terentia Cicero's wife 103, Clodia Ofilius's wife 115; the latter also bore 15 children. The actress Luceia delivered a recitation on the stage at 100.<sup>a</sup> Galeria Copiola the actress of interludes was brought back to the stage in the consulship of Gaius Poppaeus and Quintus Sulpicius,<sup>b</sup> at the votive games celebrated for the recovery of his late Majesty Augustus, when in her 104th year; she had been brought out at her first appearance by Marcus Pomponius, aedile of the plebs, in the consulship<sup>c</sup> of Gaius Marius and Gnaeus Carbo, 91 years before, and she was brought back to the stage when an old woman by Pompey the Great as a marvel at the dedication of the big theatre. Also Pedianus Asconius states that Sammula lived 110 years. I am less surprised that Stephanio, who first introduced dancing in national costume, danced at both secular games, both those of his late Majesty Augustus and those celebrated by Claudius Caesar in his fourth consulship, as the interval was only 63 years, although he also lived a long time afterwards. Mucianus is the authority for one Tempsis having lived 150 years at the place called Mount Tmolus Heights; and the census of Claudius Caesar gives the same number of years for Titus Fullonius of Bologna, which has been verified by comparing the census returns he had made previously and by the facts of his career—for the emperor gave his attention to this matter.

XLIX. The topic seems of itself to call for the view held by astronomical science. Epigenes declared that it is impossible to live 112 years; Berosus said that

*Longevity of women.*

*Scientific views as to longevity.*

- posse, Berosus excedi xcvi. durat et ea ratio quam Petosiris ac Necepsos tradidere (tetartemorion appellant a trium signorum portione) qua posse in Italiae tractu cxxiv annos vitae contingere apparet. negavere illi quemquam xc partium exortivam mensuram (quod anaphoras vocant) transgredi, et has ipsas incidi occursu maleficorum siderum aut etiam radiis eorum solisque. Aeseulapi rursus secta, quae stata vitae spatia a stellis accipi dicit,
- 161 quantum plurimum tribuat incertum est; rara autem esse dicunt longiora tempora, quandoquidem momentis horarum insignibus lunae dierum, ut vii atque xv quae nocte ac die observantur, ingens turba nascatur seansili annorum lege occidua, quam climaeteras appellant, non fere ita genitis liv annum excedentibus.
- 162 Primum ergo ipsius artis inconstantia declarat quam incerta res sit. accedunt experimenta<sup>1</sup> recentissimi census quem intra quadriennium Imperatores Caesares Vespasiani pater filiusque censes egerunt. nec sunt omnia vasaria excutienda: mediae tantum partis inter Apenninum Padumque ponemus exempla, cxx annos Parmae tres edidere,
- 163 Brixilli unus, cxxv Parmae duo, cxxx Placentiae unus, Faventiae una mulier, cxxxv Bononiae L. Terentius M. filius, Ariminum vero M. Aponius cxi, Tertulla cxxxvii. citra Placentiam in collibus

<sup>1</sup> *Vll. add. exempla aut et exempla.*

\* *I.e.* Titus. The date was A.D. 74.

116 years can be exceeded. Also the theory handed down by Petosiris and Necepsos is still extant (it is called the Theory of Quarters, from its dividing up the Zodiac into groups of three signs); this theory shows it possible to attain 124 years of life in the region of Italy. These thinkers declared that nobody exceeds the ascendant measure of 90 degrees (what is called 'risings'), and stated that this period itself may be cut short by the encounter of maleficent stars, or even by their rays and by those of the sun. Again it is uncertain what is the greatest longevity allowed by the school of Aesculapius, which says that fixed periods of life are received from the stars; however, they say that longer periods of life are rare, inasmuch as vast crowds of men are born at critical moments in the hours of the lunar days, for example the 7th and the 15th hour counting by night and day, who are liable to die under the law of the ascending scale of years, called 'gradations,' persons so born rarely exceeding their fifty-fourth year.

At the outset therefore the variations in the science itself show how uncertain the matter is. In addition there are the experiences of the last census, held within the last four years by the Emperors Caesar Vespasian father and son<sup>a</sup> as Censors. Nor is it necessary to ransack all the records: we will only produce cases from the middle region between the Apennines and the Po. Three persons declared 120 years at Parma and one at Brescello; two at Parma 125; one man at Piacenza and one woman at Faenza 130; Lucius Terentius son of Marcus at Bologna 135; Marcus Aponius 140 and Tertulla 137 at Rimini. In the hills this side of

*Census-cases  
of longevity.*

- oppidum est Veleiatium, in quo **cx annos sex**  
 detulere, quattuor vero centenos vicanos, unus **cl**,  
 164 **M. Mucius M. filius Galeria Felix.** ac ne pluribus  
 moremur in re confessa, in regione Italiae octava  
 centenum annorum censi sunt homines **liv**, cen-  
 tenum denum homines **xiv**, centenum vicenum  
 quinum homines duo, centenum tricenum homines  
 quattuor, centenum tricenum quinum aut septenum  
 totidem, centenum quadragenum homines tres.
- 165 **Alia mortalitatis inconstantia:** Homerus eadem  
 nocte natos Hectorem et Polydamanta tradidit,  
 tam diversae sortis viros; **C. Mario Cn. Carbone iii**  
**coss. a. d. v. kal. Iunias M. Caelius Rufus et C. Licinius**  
**Calvus** eadem die geniti sunt, oratores quidem  
 ambo, sed tam dispari eventu. hoc etiam iisdem  
 horis nascentibus in toto mundo cotidie evenit,  
 pariterque domini ac servi gignuntur, reges et  
 inopes.
- 166 **L. P. Cornelius Rufus,** qui consul cum **M'. Curio**  
 fuit, dormiens oculorum visum amisit, cum id sibi  
 accidere somniaret. e diverso **Pheraeus Iason** de-  
 ploratus a medicis vomicae morbo, cum mortem in  
 acie quaereret, vulnerato pectore medicinam invenit  
 ex hoste. **Q. Fabius Maximus** consul apud flumen  
 Isaram proelio commisso adversus **Allobrogum**  
**Arvernorumque gentes a. d. vi. id. Augustas, cxxx**  
 perduellium caesis, febris quartana liberatus est in  
 167 acie. incertum ac fragile nimirum est hoc munus  
 naturae, quicquid datur nobis, malignum vero et  
 breve etiam in his quibus largissime contigit, uni-

---

<sup>a</sup> *Iliad* xviii. 249 ff.

<sup>b</sup> 82 B.C.

<sup>c</sup> 121 B.C.

Piacenza is the township of Veleia, where six declared 110 years, four 120, one (Marcus Mucius Felix, son of Marcus, of the Galerian tribe) 150. And, not to delay with further instances in a matter of admitted fact, the census registered in the eighth region of Italy 54 persons of 100 years of age, 14 of 110, 2 of 125, 4 of 130, the same number of 135 or 137, 3 of 140.

Other instances of the fickleness of mortal fortunes are these: Homer<sup>a</sup> has recorded that men of such diverse fates as Hector and Polydamas were born on the same night; Marcus Caelius Rufus and Gaius Licinius Calvus, both orators but with such different success, were born on the same day, May 28 in the consulship<sup>b</sup> of Gaius Marius and Gnaeus Carbo—the latter's third. Taking the entire world, this happens daily even to persons born at the same hours—masters and slaves, kings and paupers come into existence simultaneously.

L. Publius Cornelius Rufus, who was consul with Manius Curius, lost his sight while asleep, when dreaming that it was happening to him. In the opposite way, Jason of Pherae being ill with a tumour and given up by the doctors sought death in battle, but was wounded in the chest and so obtained a cure from the enemy. In the battle against the clans of the Allobroges and Arverni on the river Isère, on August 8, when 130,000 of the foe were killed, the consul<sup>c</sup> Quintus Fabius Maximus got rid of a quartan ague in action. In fact whatever be this gift of nature that is bestowed upon us, it is uncertain and insecure, indeed sinister and of brief duration even in the case of those to whose lot it has fallen in most bounteous measure, at all events when we

*Striking  
cases of  
fortune's  
vicissitudes.*

versum utique aevi tempus intuentibus. quid quod aestimatione nocturnae quietis dimidio quisque spatio vitae suae vivit, pars aequa morti similis exigitur aut poenae, nisi contigit quies? nec reputantur infantiae anni qui sensu carent, non senectae in poenam vivacis, tot periculorum genera, tot morbi, tot metus, tot curae, totiens invocata morte ut nullum frequentius  
 168 sit votum. natura vero nihil hominibus brevitate vitae praestitit melius. hebescent sensus, membra torpent, praemoritur visus, auditus, incessus, dentis etiam ac ciborum instrumenta, et tamen vitae hoc tempus adnumeratur. est<sup>1</sup> ergo pro miraculo, et id solitarium reperitur exemplum Xenophili musici, centum et quinque annis vixisse sine ullo corporis in-  
 169 commodo. at, Hercule, reliquis omnibus per singulas membrorum partes qualiter nullis aliis animalibus certis pestifer calor remeat horis aut rigor, neque horis modo sed et diebus noctibusque trinis quadri-  
 nisve, etiam anno toto. atque etiam morbus est aliquantisper<sup>2</sup> sapientiam mori. morbis quoque  
 170 enim quasdam leges natura inposuit: quadrini circuitus febrem numquam bruma, numquam hibernis mensibus incipere, quosdam post sexagensimum vitae spatium non accedere, aliis<sup>3</sup> puerbitate deponi, feminis praecipue; senes minime sentire pestilentiam. namque et universis gentibus ingruunt morbi et generatim modo servitiis modo procerum ordini aliosque per gradus. qua in re observatum a meri-

<sup>1</sup> est *add. Rackham*.

<sup>2</sup> *Alciatus*: aliquis per.

<sup>3</sup> *Mayhoff*: alios.

regard the whole extent of time. What of the fact that, if we take into account our nightly period of slumber, everybody is alive for only a half of his life, whereas an equal portion is passed in a manner that resembles death, or, in default of slumber, torture. And we are not counting in the years of infancy that lack sensation, nor those of old age that remains alive to be tormented, nor all the kinds of dangers, all the diseases, all the fears, all the anxieties, with death so often invoked that this is the commonest of prayers. But nature has granted man no better gift than the shortness of life. *Brevity of full vitality.* The senses grow dull, the limbs are numb, sight, hearing, gait, even the teeth and alimentary organs die before we do, and yet this period is reckoned a portion of life. Consequently it is virtually a miracle—and this is the solitary instance of it found—that the musician Xenophilus lived to 105 without any bodily disablement. But assuredly with all the rest of men, as in the case of none of the other animals, morbid heat or else stiffness returns through the several portions of the limbs at fixed hours, and not only at certain hours but also every three or four days or nights, even all the year round. And moreover the death of the intellect in some measure is a disease. For nature has imposed certain laws even upon diseases: a four-day-period fever never begins at mid-winter or in the winter months, and some people are not attacked by it when over the age of 60, while with others, particularly women, it is discarded at puberty; and old men are least susceptible to plague. For diseases attack not only entire nations but also particular classes, sometimes the slaves, sometimes the nobility, and so through other grades. In this respect it has been



dianis partibus ad occasum solis pestilentiam semper ire nec umquam aliter fere, non hieme, nec ut ternos excedat menses.

- 171 LI. Iam signa letalia: in furoris morbo risum, sapientiae vero aegritudine fimbriarum curam et stragulae vestis plicateras, a somno moventium neglectum, praefandi umoris e corpore effluvium, in oculorum quidem et narium aspectu indubitata maxime, atque etiam supino adsidue cubitu, venarum inaequabili aut formicante percussu, quaeque alia Hippocrati principi medicinae observata sunt. et cum innumerabilia sint mortis signa, salutis securitatisque nulla sunt, quippe cum censorius Cato ad filium de validis quoque observationem ut ex oraculo aliquo prodiderit senilem
- 172 iuventam praematurae mortis esse signum. morborum vero tam infinita est multitudo ut Pherecydes Syrius serpentium multitudine ex corpore eius erumpente expiraverit. quibusdam perpetua febris est, sicut C. Maecenati; eidem triennio supremo nullo horae momento contigit somnus. Antipater Sidonius poeta omnibus annis uno die tantum natali corripiebatur febre et eo consumptus est satis longa senecta.
- 173 LII. Aviola consularis in rogo revixit et, quoniam subveniri non potuerat praevalente flamma, vivus crematus est. similis causa in L. Lamia praetorio viro traditur; nam C. Aelium Tuberonem praetura functum a rogo relatum Messala Rufus et plerique



observed that plague always travels from southern quarters westward and almost never otherwise, and that it does not spread in winter, nor during a period exceeding three months.

LI. Again, signs of approaching death are: in a case of insanity laughter, but in delirium toying with fringes and making folds in the bed-clothes, disregard of persons trying to keep the patient awake, making water, while the most unmistakable signs are in the appearance of the eyes and nostrils, and also in lying constantly on the back, in an irregular and excessively slow pulse, and the other symptoms noted by that prince of medicine Hippocrates. And whereas the signs of death are innumerable, there are no signs of health being secure; inasmuch as the ex-censor Cato gave an as it were oracular utterance addressed to his son about healthy persons also, to the effect that senile characteristics in youth are a sign of premature death. But so unlimited is the number of diseases that the Syrian Pherecydes expired with a swarm of maggots bursting out of his body. Some people suffer from perpetual fever, for instance Gaius Maccenas: the same had not an hour's sleep in the last three years of his life. The poet Antipater of Sidon used to have a yearly attack of fever on one day only, his birthday, and this at a fairly advanced age carried him off.

LII. The ex-consul Aviola came to life again on the funeral pyre, and as the flame was too powerful for it to be possible to come to his assistance, was burnt alive. A similar cause of death is recorded in the case of the ex-praetor Lucius Lamia, while Gaius Aelius Tubero, a former praetor, is recorded by Messala Rufus and most authorities to have been

*Signs of  
approach of  
death.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- tradunt. haec est conditio mortalium: ad has et  
 eiusmodi occasiones fortunae gignimur, ut de homine  
 174 ne morti quidem debeat credi. reperimus inter  
 exempla Hermotimi Clazomenii animam relicto  
 corpore errare solitam vagamque e longinquo multa  
 adnuntiare quae nisi a praesente nosci non possent,  
 corpore interim semianimi, donec cremato eo inimici  
 qui Cantharidae vocabantur remeanti animae veluti  
 vaginam ademerint; Aristaeae etiam visam evolantem  
 ex ore in Proconneso corvi effigie, cum <sup>1</sup> magna quae  
 175 sequitur hanc <sup>2</sup> fabulositate. quam equidem et  
 in Gnosio Epimenide simili modo accipio, puerum  
 aestu et itinere fessum in specu septem et quinqu-  
 aginta dormisse annis, rerum faciem mutationemque  
 mirantem velut postero die experrectum, hinc pari  
 numero dierum senio ingruente, ut tamen in septi-  
 mum et quinquagesimum atque centesimum vitae  
 duraret annum. feminarum sexus huic malo videtur  
 maxime opportunus conversione volvae, quae si  
 corrigatur, spiritus restituitur. huc pertinet nobile  
 illud apud Graecos volumen Heraclidis septem diebus  
 feminae exanimis ad vitam revocatae.
- 176 Varro quoque auctor est xx viro se agros dividente  
 Capuae quendam qui efferretur feretro <sup>3</sup> domum

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: quae aut que aut om.

<sup>2</sup> *Mayhoff*: hac. *Ammon* (vel toro): foro.

recovered from the pyre. This is the law of mortals: we are born for these and similar accidents of fortune, so that in the case of a human being no confidence must be placed even in death. Among other instances we find that the soul of Hermotimus of Clazomenae used to leave his body and roam abroad, and in its wanderings report to him from a distance many things that only one present at them could know of—his body in the meantime being only half-conscious; till finally some enemies of his named the Cantharidae burned his body and so deprived his soul on its return of what may be called its sheath. We also read that the soul of Aristeeas at Proconnesus was seen flying out of his mouth in the shape of a raven, with a great deal of fabulous invention that follows this. This inventiveness I for my part also receive in a similar way in the case of Epimenides of Cnossus—that when a boy, being weary with the heat and with travel, he slept in a cave 57 years, and when he woke, just as if it had been on the following day, was surprised at the appearance of things and the change in them; and afterwards old age came on him in the same number of days as he had slept years, though nevertheless he lived to the age of 157. The female sex seems specially liable to this malady, caused by distortion of the womb; if this is set right, the breathing is restored. To this subject belongs the essay of Heraclides, well known in Greece, about the woman recalled to life after being dead for seven days.

*Disembodied  
souls.*

Also Varro records that when he was acting as one of the Twenty Commissioners and apportioning lands at Capua a person being carried out on a bier to burial

*Recovery of  
persons  
apparently  
dead.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

remeasse pedibus; hoc idem Aquini accidisse; Romae quoque Corfidium materterae suae maritum funere locato revixisse et locatorem funeris ab eo elatum.

- 177 adicit miracula quae tota indicasse conveniat: e duobus fratribus equestris ordinis Corfidiis maiori accidisse ut videretur expirasse, apertoque testamento recitatum heredem minorem funeri instituisse, interim cum qui videbatur extinctus plaudendo concivisse ministeria et narrasse a fratre se venisse, commendatam sibi filiam ab eo, demonstratum praeterea quo in loco defodisset aurum nullo conscio, et rogasse ut his funebribus quae comparasset efferretur. hoc eo narrante fratris domestici propere adnuntiavere examinatum illum; et aurum ubi
- 178 dixerat repertum est. plena praeterea vita est his vaticiniis, sed non conferenda, cum saepius falsa sint, sicut ingenti exemplo docebimus. Bello Siculo Gabienus Caesaris classium<sup>1</sup> fortissimus captus a Sexto Pompeio iussu eius incisa cervice et vix cohaerente iacuit in litore toto die. deinde, cum advesperavisset, gemitu precibusque congregata multitudo petiit uti Pompeius ad se veniret aut

<sup>1</sup> classarius *Caesarius*.

---

<sup>a</sup> Between Sextus Pompeius and Octavian 38-36 B.C. Gabienus is only known from this passage.

returned home on foot; and that the same thing occurred at Aquino; and that also at Rome his maternal aunt's husband Corfidius came to life again after his funeral had been arranged for with an undertaker, and that he himself superintended the funeral of the relative who had made the arrangement. He adds some marvellous occurrences that it would be suitable to have set out in their entirety: that there were two brothers Corfidius, of the rank of knights, to the elder of whom it happened that he appeared to have expired, and when his will was opened the younger brother was read out as his heir, and set about arranging his funeral; in the meantime the brother who appeared to be dead summoned the servants by clapping his hands and told them that he had come from his brother, who had entrusted his daughter to his care, and had also shown him where he had without anybody's knowledge hidden some gold in a hole dug in the ground, and had asked that the preparations that he had made for his brother's funeral might be used for himself. While he was telling this story his brother's servants hurriedly came with the news that their master was dead; and the gold was found in the place where he had said. Moreover life is full of these prophecies, but they are not worth collecting, because more often than not they are false, as we will prove by an outstanding example. In the Sicilian War<sup>a</sup> the bravest man in Caesar's navies Gabienus was taken prisoner by Sextus Pompeius, by whose order his throat was cut and almost severed, and so he lay a whole day on the shore. Then on the arrival of evening, a crowd having been gathered to the spot by his groans and entreaties, he besought that Pompey should come to him, or send one of his

179 aliquem ex arcanis mitteret, se enim ab inferis remissum habere quae nuntiaret. misit plures Pompeius ex amicis, quibus Gabienus dixit inferis dis placere Pompei causas et partes pias: proinde eventum futurum quem optaret; hoc se nuntiare iussum; argumentum fore veritatis quod peractis mandatis protinus exspiraturus esset. idque ita evenit. post sepulturam quoque visorum exempla sunt, nisi quod naturae opera, non prodigia, consecramur.

180 LIII. In primis autem miraculo sunt atque frequentes<sup>1</sup> mortes repentinae (hoc est summa vitae felicitas) quas esse naturales docebimus. plurimas prodidit Verrius, nos cum delectu modum servabimus. gaudio obiere praeter Chilonem, de quo diximus, Sophocles et Dionysius Siciliae tyrannus, uterque accepto tragicae victoriae nuntio, mater illa Cannensi filio incolumi reviso contra nuntium falsum, pudore Diodorus sapientiae dialecticae professor, lusoria quaestione non protinus ad interrogationem<sup>2</sup>

181 Stilponis dissoluta. nullis evidentibus causis obiere: dum calciantur matutino, duo Caesares, praetor et praetura perfunctus dictatoris Caesaris pater, hic Pisis exanimatus, ille Romae, Q. Fabius Maximus in consulatu suo pridie kal. Ian., in cuius locum C. Rebilus paucissimarum horarum consulatum petiit, item C. Volcatius Gurgis senator, omnes adeo sani atque tempestivi ut de progrediendo cogitarent; Q. Aemilius Lepidus iam egrediens incusso pollice limini

<sup>1</sup> *Rackham*: frequenter aut frequentia.

<sup>2</sup> *V.l.* ab interrogatione.

personal staff, as he had come back from the lower world and had some news to tell him. Pompey sent several of his friends, who were told by Gabienus that the gods below approved Pompey's cause and the righteous party, so that the issue would be what Pompey desired; that he had had orders to bring this news, and that a proof of its truth would be that as soon as his errand was accomplished he would expire. And this so happened. There are also cases of persons appearing after burial—save that our subject is the works of nature, not prodigies.

LIII. But most miraculous and also frequent, are sudden deaths (this is life's supreme happiness), which we shall show to be natural. Verrius has reported a great many, but we will preserve moderation with a selection. Cases of people who died of joy are (besides Chilo about whom we have spoken)<sup>a</sup> Sophocles and Dionysius the tyrant of Sicily, in both cases after receiving news of a victory with a tragedy: also the mother who saw her son back safe from Cannae in contradiction of a false message; Diodorus the professor of logic died of shame because he could not at once solve a problem put to him in jest by Stilpo. Cases of men dying from no obvious causes are: while putting on their shoes in the morning, the two Caesars, the praetor and the ex-praetor, father of the dictator Caesar, the latter dying at Pisa and the former at Rome; Quintus Fabius Maximus on 31 December in the year of his consulship, in whose place Gaius Rebilus obtained the office for only a few hours; also the senator Gaius Voleatius Gurgus—all of these men so healthy and fit that they were thinking of going out for a walk; Quintus Aemilius Lepidus who bruised his great

*Sudden death: a variety of cases.*



cubiculi; C. Aufustius egressus cum in senatum iret  
 182 offenso pede in comitio. legatus quoque qui Rhodi-  
 orum causam in senatu magna cum admiratione  
 oraverat in limine curiae protinus expiravit progredi  
 volens, Cn. Baebius Tamphilus praetura et ipse  
 functus cum a puero quaesisset horas, Aulus Pompeius  
 in Capitolio cum deos salutasset, M'. Iuventius Thalna  
 consul cum sacrificaret, C. Servilius Pansa cum staret  
 in foro ad tabernam hora dici secunda in P. fratrem  
 innixus, Baebius iudex dum vadimonium differri  
 183 iubet, M. Terentius Corax dum tabellas scribit in  
 foro; nec non et proximo anno, dum consulari viro  
 in aurem dicit, Eques Romanus ante Apollinem  
 eboreum qui est in foro Augusti, super omnes C.  
 Iulius medicus dum inunguit specillum per oculum  
 trahens, A. Manlius Torquatus consularis cum in  
 cena placentam adpeteret, L. Tuccius medicus  
 Sullae<sup>1</sup> dum mulsi potionem haurit, Appius Saufeius e  
 balineo reversus cum mulsum bibisset ovumque sor-  
 beret, P. Quintius Scapula cum apud Aquilium  
 Gallum cenaret, Decimus Saufeius scriba cum domi  
 184 suae pranderet. Cornelius Gallus praetorius et T.  
 Hetereius Eques Romanus in venere obiere, et quos  
 nostra adnotavit aetas duo equestris ordinis in eodem

*Detlefsen : Valla.*



toe in the doorway of his bedroom just as he was going out; Gaius Aufidius who after he had gone out hit his foot against something in the Comitium when he was on his way to the senate. Also an envoy who had pleaded the cause of Rhodes in the senate to the general admiration, just as he wanted to leave the senate-house expired on the threshold; Gnaeus Baebius Tamphilus, who had himself also held the praetorship, died just after asking his footman the time; Aulus Pompeius died on the Capitol after paying reverence to the gods, Manius Juventius Thalna the consul while offering sacrifice, Gaius Servilius Pansa while standing at a shop in the market-place, leaning on his brother Publius's arm, at seven o'clock in the morning, Baebius the judge while in the act of giving an order for enlargement of bail, Marcus Terentius Corax while writing a note in the market-place; and moreover last year, a Knight of Rome died while saying something in the ear of an ex-consul, just in front of the ivory statue of Apollo in the Forum of Augustus; and, most remarkable of all, the doctor Gaius Julius died from passing the probe through his eye while pouring in ointment, the ex-consul Aulus Manlius Torquatus while helping himself to a cake at dinner, Lucius Fuccius, Sulla's doctor, while drinking a draught of mead, Appius Saufeius when he had drunk some mead and was sucking an egg after coming back from the bath-house, Publius Quintius Scapula when out to dinner with Aquilius Gallus, Decimus Saufeius the clerk when lunching at home. Cornelius Gallus, ex-praetor, and Titus Hetercius Knight of Rome died while with women; and, cases remarked on by our own generation, two members of the Order of Knight-

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- pantomimo Mystico tum forma praecellente. optatissima tamen securitas mortis in M. Ofilio Hilario  
185 ab antiquis traditur: comoediarum histrio is, cum populo admodum placuisset natali die suo conviviumque haberet, edita cena calidam potionem in pultario poposcit, simulque personam eius diei acceptam intuens coronam e capite suo in eam transtulit, tali habitu rigens nullo sentiente, donec adcubantium proximus tepescere potionem admoneret.
- 186 Haec felicia exempla, at contra miserorum innumera: L. Domitius clarissimae gentis apud Massiliam victus, Corfinii captus ab eodem Caesare, veneno potio propter taedium vitae, postquam biberat, omni ope ut viveret adnissus est. invenitur in actis Felice russei auriga elato in rogam eius unum e faventibus iecisse se, frivolum dictu, ne hoc gloriae artificis<sup>1</sup> daretur, adversis studiis copia odorum corruptum criminantibus. cum ante non multo M. Lepidus nobilissimae stirpis, quem divorti anxietate diximus mortuum, flammae vi e rogo eiectus recondi propter ardorem non potuisset, iuxta sarmentis aliis nudus crematus est.

<sup>1</sup> aurigis *Dellefsen*.

hood died when with the same ballet-dancer Mysticus, the leading beauty of the day. However, the most enviable case of a peaceful end is one recorded by our forefathers, that of Marcus Ofilius Hilarus: he was an actor in comedy, and having had a considerable success with the public on his birthday and while giving a party, when dinner was served called for a hot drink in a tankard, and at the same time picked up the mask that he had worn on that day and while gazing at it transferred the wreath from his own head to it, and in this attitude lay quite stiff without anybody noticing, until the guest on the next couch warned him that his drink was getting cold.

These are happy instances, but there are countless *Suicide.* numbers of unhappy ones. Lucius Domitius, a man of very distinguished family, who was defeated at Marseilles and was taken prisoner, also by Caesar, at Corfinium,<sup>a</sup> grew tired of life and drank poison, but afterwards made every effort to save his life. It is found in the official records that at the funeral of Felix the charioteer of the Reds one of his backers threw himself upon the pyre—a pitiful story—and the opposing backers tried to prevent this score to the record of a professional by asserting that the man had fainted owing to the quantity of scents! Not long before, the corpse of Marcus Lepidus, the man of distinguished family whose death from anxiety about his divorce we have recorded above,<sup>b</sup> had been dislodged from the pyre by the violence of the flame, and as it was impossible to put it back again because of the heat, it was burnt naked with a fresh supply of faggots at the side of the pyre.

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- 187 LIV. Ipsum cremare apud Romanos non fuit veteris instituti; terra condebantur. at postquam longinquis bellis obrutos erui cognovere, tunc institutum. et tamen multae familiae priscos servavere ritus, sicut in Cornelia nemo ante Sullam dictatorem traditur crematus, idque voluisse veritum talionem eruto C. Mari cadavere. [sepultus vero intellegitur quoquo modo conditus, humatus vero humo contextus.]<sup>1</sup>
- 188 LV. Post sepulturam variae<sup>2</sup> manium ambages. omnibus a supremo die eadem quae ante primum, nec magis a morte sensus ullus aut corpori aut animae quam ante natalem—eadem enim vanitas in futurum etiam se propagat et in mortis quoque tempora ipsa sibi vitam mentitur, alias immortalitatem animae, alias transfigurationem, alias sensum inferis dando et manes colendo deumque faciendo qui iam etiam homo esse desierit—ceu vero ullo modo spirandi ratio ceteris animalibus distet, aut non diuturniora in vita multa reperiantur quibus nemo similem divinat
- 189 immortalitatem. quod autem corpus animae per se? quae materia? ubi cogitatio illi? quomodo visus, auditus, aut qui tangit? quis usus ex iis<sup>3</sup> aut quod sine iis bonum? quae deinde sedes quantave multi-

<sup>1</sup> *Secl. Mayhoff.*

<sup>2</sup> *vanac Dellefsen.*

<sup>3</sup> *Mayhoff*: usus eius.

---

\* This sentence reads like an interpolated note on vocabulary.

LIV. Cremation was not actually an old practice at Rome: the dead used to be buried. But cremation was instituted after it became known that the bodies of those fallen in wars abroad were dug up again. All the same many families kept on the old ritual, for instance it is recorded that nobody in the family of the Cornelii was cremated before Sulla the dictator, and that he had desired it because he was afraid of reprisals for having dug up the corpse of Gaius Marius. [But burial is understood to denote any mode of disposal of a corpse, but interment means covering up with earth<sup>a</sup>.] *Cremation, history of.*

LV. There are various problems concerning the spirits of the departed after burial. All men are in the same state from their last day onward as they were before their first day, and neither body nor mind possesses any sensation after death, any more than it did before birth—for the same vanity prolongs itself also into the future and fabricates for itself a life lasting even into the period of death, sometimes bestowing on the soul immortality, sometimes transfiguration, sometimes giving sensation to those below, and worshipping ghosts and making a god of one who has already ceased to be even a man—just as if man's mode of breathing were in any way different from that of the other animals, or as if there were not many animals found of greater longevity, for which nobody prophesies a similar immortality! But what is the substance of the soul taken by itself? what is its material? where is its thought located? how does it see and hear, and with what does it touch? what use does it get from these senses, or what good can it experience without them? Next, what is the abode, or how great is the multitude, *Belief in after-life.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- tudo tot saeculis animarum vel <sup>1</sup> umbrarum? puerilium ista deliramentorum avidaeque numquam desinere mortalitatis commenta sunt. similis et de adservandis corporibus hominum ac reviviscendi promisso Democriti vanitas, qui non revixit ipse.
- 190 quae malum ista dementia est iterari vitam morte? quaeve genitis quies unquam si in sublimi sensus animae manet, inter inferos umbrae? perdit profecto ista dulcedo credulitasque praecipuum naturae bonum, mortem, ac duplicat obituri dolorem etiam post futuri aestimatione; etenim si dulce vivere est, cui potest esse vixisse? at quanto facilius certiusque sibi quemque credere, specimen securitatis futurae <sup>2</sup> antegenitali sumere experimento!
- 191 LVI. Consentaneum videtur, priusquam digrediamur a natura hominum, indicare quae cuiusque inventa sint. emere ac vendere <sup>3</sup> instituit Liber pater, idem diadema, regium insigne, et triumphum invenit, Ceres frumenta, eum antea glande vescerentur, eadem molere et conficere in Attica (ut alii, <sup>4</sup> in Sicilia), ob id dea iudicata. eadem prima leges dedit, aut <sup>5</sup> ut alii putavere Rhadamanthus.
- 192 Litteras semper arbitror Assyriis fuisse, sed alii apud Aegyptios a Mercurio, ut Gellius, alii apud

<sup>1</sup> vel? *Mayhoff*: velut.

<sup>2</sup> futurae *add. Rackham*.

<sup>3</sup> vendere <Mercurius, vindemiare> *Mayhoff*.

<sup>4</sup> *Rackham* (ut alii et *Mayhoff*): aut alia, *aut et alia*.

<sup>5</sup> aut *add. Rackham*.

of the souls or shadows in all these ages? These are fictions of childish absurdity, and belong to a mortality greedy for life unceasing. Similar also is the vanity about preserving men's bodies, and about Democritus's promise of our coming to life again—who did not come to life again himself! Plague take it, what is this mad idea that life is renewed by death? what repose are the generations ever to have if the soul retains permanent sensation in the upper world and the ghost in the lower? Assuredly this sweet but credulous fancy ruins nature's chief blessing, death, and doubles the sorrow of one about to die by the thought of sorrow to come hereafter also; for if to live is sweet, who can find it sweet to have done living? But how much easier and safer for each to trust in himself, and for us to derive our idea of future tranquillity from our experience of it before birth!

LVI. Before we quit the subject of man's nature it seems suitable to point out the various discoveries of different persons. Father Liber instituted buying and selling,<sup>a</sup> and also invented the emblem of royalty, the crown, and the triumphal procession. Ceres discovered corn, men having hitherto lived on acorns; she also invented grinding corn and making flour in Attica (or, as others say, in Sicily), and for this was deemed a goddess. Also she first gave laws, though others have thought this was done by Rhadamanthus.

I am of opinion that the Assyrians have always had writing, but others, e.g. Gellius, hold that it was invented in Egypt by Mercury, while others think it

\* The text should probably be filled out to give 'Mercury instituted buying and selling, and Father Liber the vintage.'

*Arts and sciences, when and by whom discovered.*

Syros repertas volunt ; utrique<sup>1</sup> in Gracciam attulisse e Phoenice Cadmum sedecim numero, quibus Troiano bello Palameden adiecisse quattuor hac figura ΖΨΦΧ, totidem post eum Simonidem melicum, ΥΞΩΘ, quarum omnium vis in nostris recognoscitur. Aristoteles decem et octo priscas fuisse et duas ab Epicharmo additas ΨΖ quam a Palamede mavolt.

193 Anticlides in Aegypto invenisse quendam nomine Menon tradit,  $\overline{xv}$  annorum ante Phoronea antiquissimum Graeciae regem, idque monumentis adprobare conatur. e diverso Epigenes apud Babylonios  $\overline{dcccxxx}$  annorum observationes siderum coctilibus laterculis inscriptas docet, gravis auctor in primis, qui minimum, Berosus et Critodemus,  $\overline{ccccxc}$  ex quo apparet aeternus litterarum usus. in Latium eas attulerunt Pelasgi.

194 Laterarias ac domos constituerunt primi Euryalus et Hyperbius fratres Athenis ; antea specus erant pro domibus. Gellio Toxius Caeli filius lutei aedificii inventor placet, exemplo sumpto ab hirundinum nidis. oppidum primum<sup>2</sup> Cecrops a se appellavit Ceeropiam quae nunc est arx Athenis ; aliqui Argos a Phoroneo rege ante conditum volunt, quidam et Sicyonem, Aegypti vero multo ante apud ipsos  
195 Diospolin. tegulas invenit Cinyra Agriopae filius

<sup>1</sup> *V.l.* utique.

<sup>2</sup> primum ? *add. Mayhoff.*



was discovered in Syria; both schools of thought believe that Cadmus imported an alphabet of 16 letters into Greece from Phoenicia and that to these Palamedes at the time of the Trojan war added the four characters ΖΨΦΧ, and after him Simonides the lyric poet added another four ΥΞΩΘ, all representing sounds recognized also in the Roman alphabet. Aristotle holds that the primitive alphabet contained 18 letters, and that Ψ and Ζ were added by Epicharmus more probably than Palamedes. Anticlides records that a person named Menos invented the alphabet in Egypt 15,000 years before Phoroneus, the most ancient king of Greece, and he attempts to prove this by the monuments. On the other side Epigenes, an authority of the first rank, teaches that the Babylonians had astronomical observations for 730,000 years inscribed on baked bricks; and those who give the shortest period, Berosus and Critodemus, make it 490,000 years; from which it appears that the alphabet has been in use from very ancient times. It was brought to Latium by the Pelasgi.

Brick-kilns and houses were first introduced by the brothers Euryalus and Hyperbius at Athens; previously caves had served for dwellings. Gellius accepts Toxius son of Uranus as the inventor of building with clay, the example having been taken from swallows' nests. Cecrops named after himself the first town, Cecropia, which is now the Acropolis at Athens; though some hold that Argos had been founded before by King Phoroneus, and certain authorities say Sicyon also, but the Egyptians hold that Diospolis was founded in their country long before. Tiles were invented by Cinyra, son of Agriopa, as well as mining for copper, both in the

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- et metalla aeris, utrumque in insula Cypro, item forcipem, martulum, vectem, incudem; puteos Danaus ex Aegypto advectus in Graeciam quae vocabatur Argos Dipsion; lapicidas Cadmus Thebis, aut ut Theophrastus in Phoenice; Thrasion muros, turres ut Aristoteles Cyclopes, Tiryntii ut Theophrastus; Aegyptii textilia, inficere lanas
- 196 Sardibus Lydi, fusos in lanificio Closter filius Arachnae, linum et retia Arachne, fulloniam artem Nicias Megarensis, sutrinam Tychius Boeotius; medicinam Aegyptii apud ipsos volunt repertam, alii per Arabum Babylonis et Apollinis filium, herbariam et medicamentariam a Chirone Saturni et Philyrae filio.
- 197 aes conflare et temperare Aristoteles Lydum Scythen monstrasse, Theophrastus Delam Phrygem putant, aerariam fabricam alii Chalybas alii Cyclopes, ferrum Hesiodus in Creta eos qui vocati sunt Dactyli Idaei. argentum invenit Erichthonius Atheniensis, ut alii Aeacus, auri metalla et flaturam Cadmus Phoenix ad Pangaeum montem, ut alii Thoas aut Aeacus in Panchaia aut Sol Oceani filius cui Gellius medicinae quoque inventionem ex metallis assignat. plumbum album <sup>1</sup> ex Cassiteride insula primus adportavit Midacritus. fabricam ferrariam <sup>2</sup> invenerunt Cyclopes, figlinas Coroebus <sup>3</sup> Atheniensis, in iis orbem Anacharsis Scythes, ut alii Hyperbius Corinthius; fabricam

<sup>1</sup> album *add.* Warmington.

<sup>2</sup> *Gelenius*: ferream.

<sup>3</sup> Ceramus Wilamowitz.

---

<sup>a</sup> *I.e.*, Spinner, son of Spider.

<sup>b</sup> An imaginary island in the Indian Ocean.

<sup>c</sup> Cornwall and the Scillies. The MSS. give 'lead.'

island of Cyprus, and also the tongs, hammer, crow-bar and anvil; wells by Danaus who came from Egypt to Greece to the region that used to be called Dry Argos; stone quarrying by Cadmus at Thebes, or according to Theophrastus, in Phoenicia; walls were introduced by Thrason, towers by the Cyclopes according to Aristotle but according to Theophrastus by the Tirynthians; woven fabrics by the Egyptians, dyeing woollen stuffs by the Lydians at Sardis, the use of the spindle in the manufacture of woollen by Closter son of Arachne,<sup>a</sup> linen and nets by Arachne, the fuller's craft by Nicias of Megara, the shoemaker's by Tychius of Boeotia; medicine according to the Egyptians was discovered among themselves, but according to others through the agency of Arabus son of Babylon and Apollo; and the science of herbs and drugs was discovered by Chiron the son of Saturn and Philyra. Aristotle thinks that Lydus the Scythian showed how to melt and work copper, but Theophrastus holds that it was the Phrygian Delas; manufactures of bronze some ascribe to the Chalybes and others to the Cyclopes; the forging of iron Hesiod ascribes to the people called the Daetyli of Ida in Crete. Erichthonius of Athens, or according to others Aeacus, discovered silver; mining and smelting gold was invented by Cadmus the Phoenician at Mount Pangaeus, or according to others by Thoas or Aeacus in Panchaia,<sup>b</sup> or by the Sun, son of Oceanus, to whom Gellius also assigns the discovery of medicine derived from minerals. Tin was first imported by Midacritus from the island of Cassiteris.<sup>c</sup> Working in iron was invented by the Cyclopes, potteries by Coroebus of Athens, the potter's wheel by the Scythian Anacharsis, or according to others by Hyperbius of

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- materiarum Daedalus, et in ea serram, asciam, perpendiculum, terebram, glutinum, ichthyocollam; normam autem et libellam et tornum et clavem Theodorus Samius, mensuras et pondera Phidon Argivus, aut Palamedes ut maluit Gellius; ignem e silice Pyrodes Cilicis filius, eundem adservare ferula
- 199 Prometheus, vehiculum cum quattuor rotis Phryges, mercaturas Poeni, culturam vitium et arborum Eumolpus Atheniensis, vinum aquae miscere<sup>1</sup> Staphylus Sileni filius, oleum et trapetas Aristaeus Atheniensis, idem mella; bovem et aratrum Buzyges Atheniensis, ut alii Triptolemus; regiam civitatem
- 200 Aegyptii, popularem Attici post Theseum. tyrannus primus fuit Phalaris Agraganti. servitium invenere Lacedaemonii. iudicium capitis in Arcopago primum actum est.

- Proelium Afri contra Aegyptios primi fecere fustibus, quos vocant phalangas. clupeos invenerunt Proetus et Acrisius inter se bellantes, sive Chalcus Athamantis filius, loricam Midias Messenius, galeam, gladium, hastam Lacedaemonii, ocreas et cristas
- 201 Cares. arcum et sagittam Scythem Iovis filium, alii sagittas Persen Persei filium invenisse dicunt, lanceas Aetolos, iaculum cum ammento Aetolum Martis filium, hastas velitares Tyrrenum, eundem<sup>2</sup> pilum, Penthesileam Amazonem securim, Pisaeum, venabula et in tormentis scorpionem, Cretas catapultam, Syrophoenicas ballistam et fundam, aeneam

<sup>1</sup> miscere? *Mayhoff*: misceri.

<sup>2</sup> eundem *add. Mayhoff*.

Corinth. Carpentry was invented by Daedalus, and with it the saw, axe, plumb-line, gimlet, glue, isinglass; but the square, the plummet, the lathe and the lever by Theodorus of Samos, measures and weights by Phidon of Argos, or, as Gellius preferred, Palamedes; fire from flint by Pyrodes son of Cilix, the storing of fire in a fennel-stalk by Prometheus; a vehicle with four wheels by the Phrygians, trade by the Phoenicians, viticulture and arboriculture by Eumolpus of Athens, diluting wine with water by Staphylus son of Silenus, oil and oil-mills by Aristaeus of Athens, honey by the same; the ox and the plough by Buzyges<sup>a</sup> of Athens, or, as others say, by Triptolemus; monarchical government by the Egyptians, republican by the Athenians after Theseus. The first tyrant was Phalaris at Girgenti. Slavery was invented by the Spartans. Capital trials were first carried on in the Areopagus.

The Africans first fought with clubs (called poles) in a war against the Egyptians. Shields were invented by Proetus and Acrisius in making war against each other, or else by Chalcus son of Athamas; the breastplate by Midias of Messene, the helmet, sword and spear by the Spartans, greaves and helmet-plumes by the Carians. The bow and arrow is said by some to have been invented by Scythes son of Jove; others say that arrows were invented by Perses son of Perseus, lances by the Aetolians, the spear slung with a thong by Aetolus son of Mars, spears for skirmishing by Tyrrhenus, the javelin by the same, the battle-axe by Penthesilea the Amazon, hunting-spears and among missile engines the scorpion by Pisaeus, the catapult by the Cretans, the ballista and the sling by the Syrophoenicians, the

*Weapons of  
war,  
invention of.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

- tubam Pisacum Tyrreni, testudines Artemonem  
 202 Clazomenium, equom (qui nunc aries appellatur)  
 in muralibus machinis Epium ad Troiam; equo vehi  
 Bellorophontem, frenos et strata equorum Pelc-  
 thronium, pugnare ex equo Thessalos qui Centauri  
 appellati sunt habitantes secundum Pelium montem.  
 bigas prima iunxit Phrygum natio, quadrigas Erich-  
 thonius. ordinem exercitus, signi dationem, tes-  
 seras, vigilias Palamedes invenit Troiano bello,  
 specularum significationem eodem Sinon, inducias  
 Lycaon, foedera Theseus.
- 203 Auguria ex avibus Car a quo Caria appellata;  
 adiecit ex ceteris animalibus Orpheus, haruspicia  
 Delphus, ignispicia Amphiaraus, extispicia avium  
 Tiresias Thebanus, interpretationem ostentorum  
 et somniorum Amphictyon, astrologiam Atlans  
 Libyae filius, ut alii Aegyptii, ut alii Assyrii, sphaeram  
 in ea Milesius Anaximander, ventorum rationem
- 204 Aeolus Hellenis filius; musicam Amphion, fistulam  
 et monaulum Pan Mercuri, obliquam tibiam Midas  
 in Phrygia, geminas tibias Marsyas in eadem gente,  
 Lydios modulos Amphion, Dorios Thamyras Thrax,  
 Phrygios Marsyas Phryx, citharam Amphion, ut alii  
 Orpheus, ut alii Linus. septem chordis primum  
 cecinit III ad IV primas additis Terpander, octa-  
 vam Simonides addidit, nonam Timotheus. cithara  
 sine voce cecinit Thamyras primus, cum cantu  
 Amphion, ut alii Linus. citharoedica carmina con-  
 posuit Terpander. cum tibiis canere voce Troeze-

bronze trumpet by Pysaeus son of Tyrrhenus, tortoise-screens by Artemo of Clazomenae, among siege-engines the horse (now called the ram) by Epius at Troy; horse-riding by Bellerophon, reins and saddles by Pelethronius, fighting on horse-back by the Thessalians called Centaurs, who dwelt along Mount Pelion. The Phrygian race first harnessed pairs, Erichthonius four-in-hands. Military formation, the use of pass-words, tokens and sentries were invented by Palamedes in the Trojan war, signalling from watch-towers by Sinon in the same war, truces by Lycaon, treaties by Theseus.

Auguries from birds were invented by Car, from whom Caria got its name; Orpheus added auspices derived from the other animals, Delphus divination from victims, Amphiaraus divination from fire, Tiresias of Thebes divination by inspecting birds' entrails, Amphietyon the interpretation of portents and dreams; Atlans son of Libya, or as others say the Egyptians and others the Assyrians, astronomy, Anaximander of Miletus the use of a globe in astronomy, Aeolus son of Hellen the theory of winds; Amphion music, Pan son of Mereury the pipe and single flute, Midas in Phrygia the slanting flute, Marsyas in the same nation the double flute, Amphion the Lydian modes, the Thracian Thamyras the Dorian, Marsyas of Phrygia the Phrygian, Amphion, or others say Orpheus and others Linus, the harp. Terpander first sang with seven strings, adding three to the original four, Simonides added an eighth, Timotheus a ninth. Thamyras first played the harp without using the voice, Amphion, or according to others Linus, accompanied the harp with singing; Terpander composed songs for harp and voice.

*Augury, etc.,  
discovery of.*



## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

nius Ardalus instituit. saltationem armatam Curetes docuere, pyrrichen Pyrrus, utramque in Creta. 205 versum heroum Pythio oraculo debemus; de poematum origine magna quaestio; ante Troianum bellum probantur fuisse. prosam orationem condere Pherecydes Syrius instituit Cyri regis aetate, historiam Cadmus Milesius, ludos gymnicos in Arcadia Lycaon, funebres Acastus in Iolco, post eum Theseus in Isthmo, Hercules Olympiae; athleticam Pytheus, pilam lusoriam Gyges Lydus; picturam Aegypti et in Graecia Euchir Daedali cognatus ut Aristoteli placet, ut Theophrasto Polygnotus Atheniensis.

206 Nave primus in Graeciam ex Aegypto Danaus advenit; antea ratibus navigabatur inventis in Mari Rubro inter insulas a rege Erythra. reperiuntur qui Mysos et Troianos priores excogitasse in Helle-sponto putent cum transirent adversus Thracas. etiamnunc in Britannico oceano vitilis corio circum-sutae fiunt, in Nilo ex papyro ac scirpo et harundine.

207 longa nave Iasonem primum navigasse Philostephanus auctor est, Hegesias Parhalum, Ctesias Samiramin, Archemachus Aegaeonem, biremem Damastes Erythraeos fecisse, triremem Thucydides Aminoclen



Ardalus of Troezen instituted singing to the flute. The Curetes taught dancing in armour, Pyrrhus the Pyrrhic dance; both of there were in Crete. Hexameter verse we owe to the Pythian oracle, but as to the origin of poetry there is much debate, though it is proved to have existed before the Trojan War. Pherecydes of Syria instituted prose composition in the period of King Cyrus, Cadmus of Miletus history; gymnastic games were started by Lycaon in Arcadia, funeral games by Acastus in Iolcus, and subsequently by Theseus at the Isthmus and by Hercules at Olympia; wrestling by Pytheus, the sport of ball-throwing by Gyges of Lydia; painting by the Egyptians, and in Greece by Euchir the kinsman of Daedalus according to Aristotle, but according to Theophrastus by Polygnotus of Athens.

Danaus first came from Egypt to Greece by ship; before that time rafts were used for navigation, *Navigation, development of.* having been invented by King Erythras for use between the islands in the Red Sea. Persons are found who think that vessels were devised earlier on the Hellespont by the Mysians and Trojans when they crossed to war against the Thracians. Even now in the British ocean coracles are made of wicker with hide sown round it, and on the Nile canoes are made of papyrus, rushes and reeds. The first voyage made in a long ship is attributed by Philostephanus to Jason, by Hegesias to Parhalus, by Ctesias to Samiramis, and by Archemachus to Aegaeo. Further advances were as follows :—

<i>Vessel</i>	<i>Inventor</i>	<i>Authority</i>
double-banked galley	the Erythraeans	Damastes
trireme	Aminocles of Corinth	Thucydides

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Corinthium, quadriremem Aristoteles Carthaginiensis, quinqueremem Mnesigiton Salaminios, sex ordinum Xenagoras Syracusios, ab ea ad decenremem Mnesigiton Alexandrum Magnum, ad duodecim ordines Philostephanus Ptolomaeum Soterem, ad quindecim Demetrium Antigoni, ad triginta Ptolomaeum Philadelphum, ad xl Ptolomaeum Philopatorem qui Tryphon cognominatus est. onerariam Hippius Tyrius invenit, lembum Cyrenenses, cumbam Phoenices, celetem Rhodii, cercyrum Cyprii; siderum observationem in navigando Phoenices, remum Copae, latitudinem eius Plataeae, vela Icarus, malum et antennam Daedalus, hippegum Samii aut Pericles Atheniensis, tectas longas Thasii—antea ex prora tantum et puppi pugnabatur. rostra addidit Pisacus Tyrreni, ancoram Eupalamus, eandem bidentem Anarcharsis, harpagones et manus Pericles Atheniensis, adminicula gubernandi Tiphys. classe princeps depugnavit Minos.

Animal occidit primus Hyperbius Martis filius, Prometheus bovem.

210 LVII. Gentium consensus tacitus primus omnium conspiravit ut Ionum litteris uterentur. LVIII. veteres Graecas fuisse easdem paene quae nunc sunt<sup>1</sup> Latinae indicio erit Delphica antiqui aeris (quae est hodie in Palatio dono principum) Minervae dicata

<sup>1</sup> *Gelenius*: sint.

# BOOK VII. LVI. 207—LVIII. 210

<i>Vessel</i>	<i>Inventor</i>	<i>Authority</i>
quadrireme	the Carthaginians	Aristotle
quinquereme	the Salaminians	Mnesigiton
galleys of six banks	the Syracusans	Xenagoras
up to ten banks	Alexander the Great	Mnesigiton
up to twelve	Ptolemy Soter	Philosteph- anus
up to fifteen	Demetrins son of Antigonus	ditto
up to thirty	Ptolemy Philadel- phus	ditto
up to forty	Ptolemy Philopator surnamed Tryphon.	ditto

The freight-ship was invented by Hippus of Tyre, the cutter by the Cyrenians, the skiff by the Phoenicians, the yacht by the Rhodians, the yawl by the Cyprians; the Phoenicians invented observing the stars in sailing, the town of Copae invented the oar, the city of Plataea the oar-blade, Icarus sails, Daedalus mast and yard, the Samians or Pericles of Athens the cavalry transport, the Thasians decked longships—previously the marines had fought from the bows and stern only. Pisacus son of Tyrrenus added beaks, Eupalamus the anchor, Anacharsis the double-fluked anchor, Pericles of Athens grappling-irons and claws, Tiphys the tiller. Minos was the first who fought a battle with a fleet.

Hyperbius son of Mars first killed an animal, Prometheus an ox.

LVII. The first of all cases of tacit agreement between the nations was the convention to employ the alphabet of the Ionians. *Invention of writing* LVIII. The practical identity of the old Greek alphabet with the present Latin one will be proved by an ancient Delphic tablet of bronze (at the present day in the Palace, a gift of the

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

[in bibliotheca]<sup>1</sup> cum inscriptione tali: ΝΑΥΣΙΚ-  
ΠΑΘΗΣ ΑΝΘΕΤΟ ΤΑΙ ΔΙΟΣ ΚΟΡΑΙ ΤΑΝ ΔΕΚΑ-  
ΤΑΝ . . .

- 211 LIX. Sequens gentium consensus in tonsoribus fuit, sed Romanis tardior. in Italiam ex Sicilia venire post Romam conditam anno ccccliv adducente P. Titinio Mena, ut auctor est Varro; antea intonsi fuere. primus omnium radi cotidie instituit Africanus sequens. divos Augustus cultris semper usus est.
- 212 LX. Tertius consensus fuit in horarum observatione, iam hic<sup>2</sup> ratione<sup>3</sup> accedens, quando et a quo in Graecia reperta, diximus secundo volumine. serius etiam hoc Romae contigit: xii tabulis ortus tantum et occasus nominantur, post aliquot annos adiectus est et meridiēs, accenso consulum id pronuntiante cum a curia inter Rostra et Graecostasim proxpexisset solem. a columna Maenia ad carcerem inclinato sidere supremam pronuntiavit, sed hoc serenis tantum
- 213 diebus, usque ad primum Punicum bellum. princeps Romanis solarium horologium statuisse ante undecim annos quam cum Pyrro bellatum est ad aedem Quirini L. Papirius Cursor, cum eam dedicaret a patre suo votam, a Fabio Vestale proditur; sed neque facti horologi rationem vel artificem significat nec unde translatus sit aut apud quem scriptum id invenerit.
- 214 M. Varro primum statutum in publico secundum

<sup>1</sup> *Secl. Mayhoff.*

<sup>2</sup> *V.l. hinc.*

<sup>3</sup> *V.l. rationem.*

---

\* Text and meaning are doubtful.

<sup>b</sup> Il. 187.

<sup>c</sup> Begun 281 B.C.

emperors) dedicated to Minerva, with the following inscription: *Tithe dedicated by Nausicrates to the Daughter of Zeus. . . .*

LIX. The next agreement between nations was in the matter of shaving the beard, but with the Romans this was later. Barbers came to Rome from Sicily in 300 B.C., according to Varro being brought there by Publius Titinius Mena; before then the Romans had been unshaved. The second Africanus first introduced a daily shave. His late Majesty Augustus never neglected the razor. *Introduction of shaving.*

LX. The third agreement was in the observation of the hours (this now being an addition made by theory),<sup>a</sup> the date and inventor of which we have stated in Book II.<sup>b</sup> This also happened later at Rome: in the Twelve Tables only sunrise and sunset are specified; a few years later noon was also added, the consuls' apparitor announcing it when from the Senate-house he saw the sun between the Beaks and the Greek Lodging. When the sun sloped from the Maenian Column to the Prison he announced the last hour, but this only on clear days, down to the First Punic War. We have it on the authority of Fabius Vestalis that the first sundial was erected 11 years before the war<sup>c</sup> with Pyrrhus at the Temple of Quirinus by Lucius Papirius Cursor when dedicating that temple, which had been vowed by his father; but Fabius does not indicate the principle of the sundial's construction or the maker, nor where it was brought from or the name of the writer who is his authority for the statement. Marcus Varro records that the first public sun-dial was set up on a column along by the Beaks during the First Punic War after *Systems of time-keeping: sun-dials.*

## PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY

Rostra in columna tradit bello Punico primo a M'. Valerio Messala eos. Catina capta in Sicilia, deportatum inde post xxx annos quam de Papiriano horologio traditur, anno urbis cccclxxxvi. nec congruebant ad horas eius liniae, paruerunt tamen ei annis undecentum, donec Q. Marcius Philippus qui cum L. Paulo fuit censor diligentius ordinatum iuxta  
215 acceptum est. etiam tum tamen nubilo incertae fuere horae usque ad proximum lustrum; tunc Scipio Nasica collega Laenatis primus aqua divisit horas aequae noctium ac dierum, idque horologium sub tecto dicavit anno urbis dxcv: tamdiu populo Romano indiscreta lux fuit.

Nunc praevertemur<sup>1</sup> ad reliqua animalia, primumque terrestria.

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhoff*: revertemur aut revertamur

Catania in Sicily had been taken<sup>a</sup> by the consul Manius Valerius Messala, and that it was brought from Sicily thirty years later than the traditional date of Papius's sundial, B.C. 264. The lines of this sundial did not agree with the hours, but all the same they followed it for 99 years, till Quintus Marcius Philippus who was Censor with Lucius Paulus placed a more carefully designed one next to it, and this gift was received as one of the most welcome of the censor's undertakings. Even then however the hours were uncertain in cloudy weather, until the next lustrum, when Scipio Nasica the colleague of Laenas instituted the first water-clock dividing the hours of the nights and the days equally, and dedicated this time-piece in a roofed building, B.C. 159. For so long a period the divisions of daylight had not been marked for the Roman public.

We will now turn to the rest of the animals, beginning with land-animals.

<sup>a</sup> 263 B.C.





# INDEX OF PEOPLE

*Notes are added to supplement the information contained in the text*

- Absyrtus, III 151  
 Acrisius, king of Argos, brother of Proetus, VII 200  
 Aeacus, son of Jove, king of Aegina, VII 197  
 Aegaeon, VII 207  
 Aegimius, VII 154  
 Aegyptii, VII 200  
 Aelius Gallus, prefect of Egypt, invaded Arabia 24 B.C., VI 160  
 Aelius Tubero, praetor 124 B.C., VII 173  
 Aemilius Lepidus, Q., consul 21 B.C., VII 181  
 Aemilius Paullus Macedonicus, conquered Perseus of Macedon 168 B.C., IV 39  
 Aeneas, III 80  
 Aeolus, III 92, VII 203  
 Aeschines, VII 109  
 Aesculapius, son of Apollo, famous physician, VII 160  
 Aethiops, VI 187, VII 6, 51  
 Aetolus, VII 201  
 Afri, VII 200  
 Africanus, P. Cornelius Scipio, defeated Hannibal at Zama 201 B.C., VII 47, 114  
 Africanus, P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus, grandson by adoption of preceding, destroyed Carthage 146 B.C., V 9, VII 100, 144, 211  
 Agatharchides, grammarian of Alexandria 180 B.C., VII 14, 29  
 Agelastus, VII 79  
 Aglaus, VII 151  
 Agriopa, VII 195  
 Agrippa, great general under Augustus, organized survey of Roman empire, III 8, 16, 86, IV 77, 81, 83, 91, 98, 105, V 9, 40, 102, VI 3, 33, 39, 57, 136, 196, 207, 209, VII 45  
 Agrippinae, daughter and granddaughter of the above, VII 45 f., 57, 71  
 Agrippinus, VII 55  
 Ajax, VII 126  
 Albinus, VII 157  
 Alcippe, VII 34  
 Alexander, V 62, 76, VI, 47, 51, 58, 61, 77, 82, 95 f., 100, 119, 138, 198, VII 11, 84, 95, 107, 125, 207  
 Alexander Cornelius, VII 155  
 Allobroges, Gallic tribe between Rhone and Isère, VII 166  
 Amasis, king of Egypt 569-525 B.C., V 60  
 Amazones, VII 201  
 Aminocles, shipbuilder, visited Samos c. 704 B.C., VII 207  
 Amornetus, Greek writer of unknown date, VI 55  
 Amphiarus, mythical Greek seer, VII 203  
 Amphictyon, mythical king of Attica, VII 203  
 Amphictyones, federation of Greek states, met at Delphi, VII 123  
 Amphitus, VI 16  
 Anacharsis, Thracian sage, visited Solon at Athens, VII 198  
 Anacreon, lyric poet of Teos, fl. 540 B.C., VII 44, 153  
 Anaxarchus, philosopher of Abdera, fl. 340 B.C., VII 87  
 Anaximander, physical philosopher, b. 610 B.C., VII 203  
 Andromeda, daughter of Ethiopian

# INDEX OF PEOPLE

- king Cepheus, rescued from sea-monster by Perseus, VI 182  
 Andromeda liberta, VII 75  
 Annius Plocamus, VI 84  
 Anthropophagi, VII 11  
 Anticlides, Athenian geographical writer, c. 300 B.C., VII 193  
 Antipater, author of epigrams in Greek Anthology, fl. 100 B.C., VII 172  
 Antiochus the First, king of Syria, born c. 324 B.C., VI 47, 139, VII 53  
 Antonia, niece of Augustus and sister-in-law of Tiberius, born c. 36 B.C., VII 80  
 Antonius, VII 50, 117, 134, 148  
 Anystis, VII 84  
 Apelles, Greek painter temp. Alexander the Great, VII 125  
 Apollo, VII 15, 108, 118, 129, 191  
 Apollodorus, Athenian scholar, VII 123  
 Apollonides, author, temp. Tiberius, VII 17  
 Aponius, VII 163  
 Appuleia, VII 122  
 Arabus, VII 196  
 Arachne, VII 196  
 Archemachus, of Euboea, wrote a work about Euboea, VII 207  
 Archilochus, satiric poet of Paros, c. 700 B.C., VII 109  
 Archimedes, b. 287 B.C., VII 125  
 Arganthonius, king of Tartessus in Spain, 6th c. B.C., VII 156  
 Arimaspi, IV 88, VI 50, VII 10  
 Aristaeus, beneficent deity, son of Uranus and Ge, VII 199  
 Aristaeas, epic poet, fl. temp. Croesus, VII 10  
 Aristides, IV 64, 70, VII 125  
 Aristocreon, geographer, perhaps identical with Stoic philosopher, 3rd c. B.C., VI 183, 191  
 Aristogiton, VII 87  
 Aristoteles, IV 65 f., VII 15, 27, 108, 192, 195, 197, 205, 207  
 Armentarius, VII 55  
 Artemidorus of Ephesus, traveller and geographer 100 B.C., IV 77, V 47, 59, 129, VI 36, 156, 163, 183, 207, VII 30  
 Artemo, Spartan, built military engines for Pericles in war against Samos 441 B.C., VII 201  
 Artemo, a Syrian, VII 53  
 Arverni, Gallic tribe, VII 166  
 Asclepiades, physician of Prusias in Bithynia, came to Rome c. 50 B.C., VII 124  
 Asinius Pollio, orator, poet and historian, b. 76 B.C., VII 115  
 Astynomus, Greek writer otherwise unknown, V 129  
 Aternius, VII 101  
 Athamas, legendary king of Orchomenus, son of Aeolus, VII 200  
 Athanatus, VII 83  
 Atlans, legendary king and astronomer, identified with the mythical Atlas, VII 203  
 Attalus, king of Pergamum 241-197 B.C., VII 126  
 Attius, tragic poet, b. 170 B.C., VII 128  
 Aufidius, historian, praetor 103 B.C., VI 27  
 Aufustius, VII 181  
 Augustus, VI 141, 181, VII 33, 57, 114, 147, 158, 211  
 Aulus Pompeius, VII 182  
 Ausones, primitive inhabitants of Central and Southern Italy, III 95  
 Aviola, consul suffectus 33 B.C., VII 173  
 Baebius, praetor 191 B.C., VII 182  
 Baeton, VI 61, 69, VII 11  
 Balbus, naturalized Spaniard, consul 40 B.C., VII 135  
 Bellerophon, mythical hero who, mounted on Pegasus, killed the Chimera, VII 202  
 Berenice, VII 133  
 Berosus, priest, historian and astronomer of Babylon, 3rd c. B.C., VII 123, 160  
 Bion of Soll, wrote on Ethlopla, VI 191  
 Bucephalus, VI 77  
 Bularchus, painter of Asla Minor, v. Candaules, VII 128  
 Burbuleius, VII 55  
 Buzyges, mythical inventor of ox-yoke, VII 199  
 Cadmus, mythical inventor, brother of Europa, VII 192, 195, 197, 204  
 Caeilius, VII 101

# INDEX OF PEOPLE

- Caelius, III 132, VII 165  
 Caelus, VII 194  
 Caesar, J., IV 10, V 128, VII 91, 93, 117, 126, 181, 186  
 Caesones, VII 47  
 Caesonia, VII 39  
 Calchus, mythical inventor, VII 200  
 Callicrates, Spartan sculptor, VII 85  
 Callidemus, IV 64  
 Callimachus, III 139, IV 65, 70, VII 152  
 Calvus, orator and poet 82-47 B.C., VII 165  
 Campani, III 60  
 Candaules, king of Lydia, *d.* 716 B.C., VII 126  
 Cantharidae, VII 174  
 Car, mythical king of Megara, VII 203  
 Carneades, Academic philosopher at Athens, ambassador to Rome 155 B.C., VII 112  
 Castellanus, VII 55  
 Castor, VI 16, VII 86  
 Cati, VII 118  
 Catienus, VII 122  
 Catilina, VII 104, 117  
 Cato, III 51, 114, 116, 124 f., 133 f., VII 61, 100, 122 f.  
 Cecrops, legendary first king of Attica, VII 194  
 Celtæ, III 8  
 Celtiberi, III 13  
 Ceres, goddess of corn, III 60  
 Chalybes, VII 197  
 Charmadas, VII 89  
 Chersiphron, architect, early 6th c. B.C., VII 125  
 Chilo of Sparta, one of the seven wise men, VII 119, 180  
 Chiron, centaur physician, VII 196  
 Cicero, VII 18, 85, 110, 135, 158  
 Cineas, came to Rome as envoy of Pyrrhus 280 B.C., VII 83  
 Cinyras, legendary Cyprian hero, VII 154, 195  
 Circe, VII 15  
 Claudia, sister of Appius Claudius Pulcher, consul 212 B.C., VII 120  
 Claudius, emperor A.D. 41-54, III 119, 141, V 11, 58, 63, 75, VI 27, 31, 84, VII 35, 74, 158 f.  
 Cleobulus of Lindus in Rhodes, one of the seven sages, 6th c. B.C., V 136  
 Cleombrotus, VII 123  
 Clitarchus, historian, wrote history of Alexander's Asiatic expedition, which he accompanied, III 57, VI 36, 198, VII 129  
 Clodia, VII 158  
 Closter, spinner, son of Spider, VII 196  
 Clntorius, VII 129  
 Conopas, VII 75  
 Cnidii, VII 127  
 Consitius, VII 36  
 Corbulo, *see* Domitius Corbulo  
 Corbulo, son of Vistilia, VII 42  
 Coreuli, VII 118  
 Corfidius, VII 176  
 Cornelia, VII 62, 69  
 Cornelius Nepos, historian, friend of Cicero, III 132, V 4, VI 5, 31, 199  
 Cornelius, Rufus, VII 166  
 Crassus, defeated by Parthians at Carrhae 53 B.C., VI 47  
 Crates, Cynic philosopher at Athens, *fl.* 330 B.C., IV 58, VII 13, 28, 31  
 Crispianus, VII 60  
 Critobulus, VII 124  
 Critodemus, VII 193  
 Ctesias of Cnidus in Caria, *fl.* 400 B.C., wrote on Persia and India, VII 23, 28, 207  
 Ctesibius of Alexandria, mechanical engineer, born c. 250 B.C., III 125  
 Curetes, aborigines of Acarnania and priests of Zeus in Crete, VII 204  
 Curiatii, *v.* Horatii, VII 33  
 Curio, VII 55, 133  
 Curius, VII 68, 166  
 Cyclopes, VII 9, 195 ff.  
 Cyrus, founder of Persian empire, *d.* 529 B.C., VI 92, VII 88  
 Daci, VII 50  
 Dactyli, VII 197  
 Daedalus, VII 198, 205, 209  
 Dalion, VI 183, 194  
 Damastes, Greek historian, contemp. of Herodotus, VII 154, 207  
 Damon (otherwise unknown), VII 17  
 Danaë, III 56  
 Danaus, VII 195  
 Dando, VII 155  
 Daphnis, VII 128  
 Dardi, III 104  
 Darius, VI 133, 165, VII 108  
 Daunii, III 104  
 Delas, VII 197  
 Delphus, son of Apollo, VII 203

# INDEX OF PEOPLE

- Demetrius Poliorcetes, king of Macedon, b. 338, d. 283 B.C., IV 10, VII 126
- Demosthenes, VII 110
- Diana, VII 125, 127
- Dinocrates, Macedonian architect temp. Alexander (name also appears as Dinocrates), V 62, VII 125
- Diodorus, fourth head of Megarian school of philosophy, lived at court of Alexander, VII 180
- Diogenes, VI 61, VII 80
- Diomedes, Greek hero in Trojan war, III 104, 120
- Dionysius, geographical explorer employed by Augustus, VI 141
- Dionysius, 300 A.D., author of *Periegesis*, a world-geography in Greek hexameters, IV 64, VI 58
- Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse, d. 368 B.C., VII 180
- Diospolis, legendary Egyptian architect, VII 194
- Domitius Corbulo, general under Tiberius and Nero, V 83, VI 40
- Domitius, L., great-great-grandfather of Nero, VII 186
- Drusus, VII 80, 84
- Duris of Samos, historian, 4th-3rd c. B.C., VII 30
- Ennius, 239-161 B.C., founder of Latin hexameter epic poetry, VII 101, 114
- Ephorus, IV 120, VI 108, VII 154
- Epicharmus of Cos, b. 540 B.C., Dorian comic poet, VII 192
- Epigenes of Byzantium, astronomer, date uncertain, VII 160, 193
- Epili, old name of Aetolians, IV 13, VII 154
- Epimenides, Cretan poet and prophet, visited Athens and by mystic rites stopped a plague 596 B.C., VII 154, 173
- Epiphanes, surname of Antiochus IV and Antiochus XI, kings of Syria, VI 147
- Epius, VII 202
- Eratosthenes of Cyrene 276-196 B.C., geographer and man of science, V 40 f., VI 3, 36, 56, 81, 103, 163, 171, 183
- Erichthonius, mythical king of Athens, VII 197, 202
- Erythras, mythical king of Egypt, VII 206
- Euchir, mythical inventor of painting in Greece, VII 205
- Eudoxus of Cyzicus, traveller, fl. 240 B.C., VI 198
- Euryalus, otherwise unknown, VII 193, 194
- Euthymeus, VII 76
- Euthymus, VII 152
- Fabius, VII 44, 133, 156, 166, 181, 213
- Fausta, VII 33
- Felix, VII 186
- Fidustius, VII 134
- Flaccus, VII 129, 157
- Fonteius, VII 84
- Fufius, VII 83
- Fullonius, VII 159
- Fulvius, L., consul 322 B.C., V 1 136
- Gabbara, VII 74
- Gabienus, VII 178
- Gaius (Caligula), emperor A.D. 37-41, V 2, 11, VI 10, 141
- Gaius Caesar Augusti filius, VI 169
- Galeria, VII 158
- Gallio, VII 55
- Gallus, r. Aelius, VI 160
- Gellianus, III 108
- Gellius, Aulus, antiquarian writer, c. A.D. 117-180, VII 192, 194, 197 f.
- Germanicus, nephew of Tiberius and father of Caligula, VII 57
- Glitis (unknown), VII 39
- Gorgias of Leontini in Sicily, b. 480 B.C., rhetorician and sophist, taught at Athens, VII 156
- Gracchi, VII 57, 121
- Gyges, king of Lydia 716-678 B.C., VII 151, 205
- Hannibal, VII 104
- Hanno, Carthaginian magistrate and navigator, author of *Periplus*, V 8
- Hareni, III 7
- Harmodius, with Aristogiton killed Hipparchus at Athens 514 B.C., VII 87
- Hecataeus, IV 49, VI 59
- Hector, VII 165
- Hegesias of Magnesia, historian, fl. 280 B.C., VII 267
- Hellanicus of Mitylene, early Greek historian, born c. 490 B.C., VII 154
- Hellen, mythical king of Phthia in Thessaly, ancestor of all the Hellenes, VII 203

# INDEX OF PEOPLE

- Heraclides, historian, c. 225 B.C., IV 70, VII 175
- Heraclitus of Ephesus, physical philosopher, fl. 513 B.C., VII 80
- Hercules, III 8, IV 39, V 7, VI 76, 89, VII 49, 93, 123, 205
- Hermotimus of Clazomenae, early Greek philosopher, VII 174
- Herodes, king of Judaea 40-4 B.C., V 69
- Herodotus, V 57, 68, VII 10
- Hesiodus, VII 153, 197
- Hetercius, VII 184
- Hippocrates of Cos, celebrated physician, born c. 460, died c. 357, VII 123, 171
- Hippus, otherwise unknown, VII 208
- Homerus, IV 28, 31, V 43, 53, 141, 143, VII 85, 107, 165
- Horatii, three Roman brothers, fought and defeated three brothers Curiatii of Alba in reign of Tullus Hostilius, VII 33
- Hyperbius, three mythical inventors, VII 194, 198, 209
- Hystaspes, Tagus of Thessaly, 344 B.C., VI 133
- Iason, satrap of Persia under Cambyses, VII 166
- Iason, leader of the Argonauts, VII 207
- Icarus, son of Daedalus, VII 209
- Illyrii, VII 123
- Ipheicles, VII 49
- Isidorus of Charax, geographer, temp. early Roman Emperors, IV 121, V 40, 47, 127, 132, 136, 140, 175 f.
- Isigonus, VII 12, 16, 27
- Inba, king of Numidia and later Mauretania under Augustus, writer, V 16, 51, VI 96, 124, 139, 141, 156, 203
- Iuno Argiva, III 70
- Iupiter Olympius, VII 127
- Inventius, consul 163 B.C., subdued Corsica, VII 182
- Labeo, tr. pleb. 197 B.C., VII 143
- Laenas, censor 595 B.C., VII 215
- Laestrygones, cannibal tribe visited by Ulysses, *Od.* X 81, III 89
- Lamia, friend of Horace, consul A.D. 3, VII 173
- Lampido, daughter of Leotyichides, king of Sparta 490 B.C., VII 133
- Laodice, wife of Antiochus the Second, king of Syria 261-246 B.C., VII 53
- Lathyrus, VI 188
- Lentulus, VII 54
- Lepidi, VII 51, 122, 127, 186
- Liber, III 8, 60, IV 29, V 83, VI 59, 91, VII 95, 108, 191
- Libya, VII 203
- Licinius, V 83
- Linus, VII 204
- Liparus, III 93
- Iivia, VII 57, 153
- Livius, III 4, 132
- Luceia, VII 158
- Lutimii, VII 155
- Lycaon, traditional king of Arcadia, VII 202
- Lydi, III 50
- Lydus, VII 197
- Lysander, Spartan commander, reduced Athens 404 B.C., VII 109
- Lysippus, sculptor temp. Alexander, VII 125
- Macedonicus, v. Metellus
- Macerio, v. Labeo
- Maecenas, Horace's patron, VII 148 172
- Magnetes of Magnesia under Mt. Sipylus in Asia Minor, shattered by earthquake in reign of Tiberius, VII 126
- Magnus, v. Pompeius, On.
- Mamertini, III 88
- Manilius, consul 149 B.C., during Third Punic War, VII 47
- Manius, VII 75
- Manlius, VII 183
- Marcellus, consul 222 B.C. and four times later, conqueror of Syracuse in Second Punic War, III 131
- Marsyas, Italian seer whose prophetic verses were first discovered in 213 B.C., VII 119
- Marcus Philippus, censor 164 B.C., VII 214
- Marius, b. 157 B.C., seven times consul, III 33, 80, VII 187
- Marsyas, legendary musician, VII 204
- Marsyas (otherwise unknown), III 108
- Masinissa, king of Numidia during Second Punic War, VII 61, 156

# INDEX OF PEOPLE

- Masurius, VII 40, 135  
Medea, VII 126  
Megasthenes, envoy of Seleucus  
Nicator, founder of Syrian mon-  
archy 312 B.C., as ambassador to  
king of Prasii, wrote *Indica*, VI 58,  
69, 81, VII 22, 25, 29, 53  
Melampus, earliest prophetic and  
medical man, VII 119  
Memnon, VI 182  
Menacchmus, sculptor, fl. 500 B.C., IV  
64  
Menander, Athenian comic poet, b.  
322 B.C., VII 111  
Menes, VII 193  
Menogenes, VII 55  
Mentor, famous silver-chaser, early  
4th c. B.C., VII 127  
Mercurius, VII 191  
Messala, VII 90, 98, 173  
Metellus, VII 54, 59, 139, 157 ff.  
Methimannus, VII 61  
Metrodorus of Scepsis, philosopher  
and statesman under Mithridates  
Eupator, king of Pontus 120-63  
B.C., III 122, V 136  
Midas, king of Phrygia, VII 204  
Midias, VII 200  
Milo of Croton, athlete, late 6th c.  
B.C., VII 83  
Minerva, VII 97, 210  
Minos, legendary king of Cnossus in  
Crete, VII 209  
Mithridates, king of Pontus 120-63  
B.C., VII 88, 98  
Mnesigiton, VII 208  
Monadi, III 104  
Monocoli, VII 23  
Muclanus, consul A.D. 52, 70 and 75,  
historian, III 59, IV 66, 77, V 50,  
128, VII 159  
Mucius, VII 163  
Myrmecides, sculptor of Miletus or  
Athens, VII 85  
Myrsilus of Lesbos, historian of un-  
certain date, III 85, IV 65  
Mysticus, VII 184  
Naevius Pollio, II 74  
Nearchus, admiral of Alexander, wrote  
history of voyage from Indus  
to Persian Gulf, VI 96, 107, 109,  
124  
Necepsos, VII 160  
Nepos, *see* Cornelius Nepos  
Nero, IV 10, VI 40, 181, 184, VII 45,  
71, 129  
Nero, *see* Tiberius  
Nicaeus, VII 51  
Nicias, VII 196  
Nicodorus, III 58  
Nicomedes, kings of Bithynia, VII 127  
Nymphodorus, historian, temp. Philip  
and Alexander, VII 16  
Nyssa, V 74  
Oceanus, VII 197  
Ofilius, VII 158, 184  
Olympionicae, VII 133  
Onesicritus, accompanied Nearchus,  
wrote history of Asiatic campaigns,  
VI 81, 96, 109, 124, VII 28  
Orestes, VII 74  
Orion, VII 73  
Orpheus, IV 41, VII 203  
Orfitius, consul A.D. 48, VII 39  
Osci, III 60  
Otus, son of Poseidon and brother of  
Ephialtes, VII 73  
Paezon, VII 129  
Palamedes, Greek hero in Trojan war,  
executed on fictitious charge of  
treason, VII 192, 202  
Palladium, VII 141  
Pamphilus, VII 54  
Pan, III 8, VII 204  
Pandion, VI 105  
Papirius Cursor, commanded in  
Second Samnite War, five times  
consul and twice dictator, VII 40, 213  
Papirius Carbo, consul 113 B.C., VII 68  
Parbalus, VII 207  
Paris, VII 55  
Parthi, VII 135  
Paterculus, VII 120  
Patrocles, VI 58  
Paulus, consul 219 B.C., III 138  
Pedianus Asconius, b. 2 B.C., scholar,  
wrote commentary on speeches of  
Cicero, VII 159  
Pediculi, III 101  
Peditus, VII 151  
Pelasgi, III 50  
Peletbronius, VII 202  
Penthesilea, VII 201  
Pericles, VII 209  
Perpenna, consul 92 B.C., VII 156  
Perses, last king of Macedonia de-  
feated in war with Rome 171-163  
B.C., III 114

## INDEX OF PEOPLE

- Perses**, son of Perseus and Andromeda, legendary founder of Persian nation, VII 201  
**Perseus**, Argive hero, III 56, V 7, VII 201  
**Petosiris**, Egyptian priest, with Necepsos founded astrology, VII 160  
**Petronius**, VI 181  
**Phalaris**, tyrant of Agrigentum 570 B.C., VII 200  
**Pherecydes** of Syros, 6th c. B.C., philosopher, teacher of Pythagoras, VII 172, 205  
**Phidon**, king of Argos, 8th c. B.C., VII 198  
**Philemon**, IV 95  
**Philippides** or **Phidippides**, Athenian courier, ran to Sparta in three days to ask aid against Persians, 490 B.C., VII 84  
**Philippus**, VII 124  
**Philistides**, IV 58, 120  
**Philonides**, courier, VII 84  
**Philostephanus**, Alexandrian geographer 240 B.C., VII 207  
**Philyra**, VII 196  
**Phoroneus**, VII 193 f.  
**Phylarchus**, Greek historian 270 B.C., VII 17  
**Pictoreus**, VII 154  
**Pindarus**, VII 109  
**Pisaeus**, VII 201  
**Piso**, III 131  
**Pittheus**, king of Troezen, son of Pelops, VII 205  
**Plancus**, friend of Julius Caesar, VII 55  
**Plato**, VII 110  
**Pollux**, VI 16  
**Polybius**, historian, b. 204 B.C., IV 77, 119, 121 f., V 9, 46, VI 199, 206  
**Polydamas**, VII 165  
**Polygnotus**, painter, mid 5th c. B.C., VII 205  
**Pompeius, Aulus**, VII 182  
**Pompeius, Cn.**, III 18, 101, V 58, 68, VI 51, VII 34, 53, 80, 93 ff., 112, 115  
**Pompeius, Sextus**, VII 178  
**Pomponius**, VII 39, 80, 158  
**Porcia gens**, VII 100  
**Posidonius**, Stoic philosopher of Rhodes, ambassador to Rome 86 B.C., VI 57, VII 112  
**Praxiteles**, Athenian sculptor, b. 390 B.C., VII 127  
**Proetus**, king of Tiryns, VII 200  
**Prometheus**, VII 199, 209  
**Protagoras**, painter at Rhodes, fl. 332-300 B.C., VII 126  
**Prusias**, king of Bithynia 228-180 B.C., VII 69  
**Psammetichus**, king of Egypt, c. 666 B.C., VI 191  
**Psophidius**, VII 151  
**Psylli**, earliest known inhabitants of Cyrenaica in N. Africa, VII 14  
**Ptolemaeus**, successive kings of Egypt, VI 165, 167, 188, VII 124, 208  
**Ptolemaeus**, son of Iuba the Younger, succeeded him as king of Mauretania, put to death at Rome 40 A.D., V 16  
**Publicius**, VII 53  
**Pusio**, VII 75  
**Pyrgoteles**, gem-engraver under Alexander the Great, VII 125  
**Pyrodes**, VII 199  
**Pyrrho** of Elis, founder of Sceptical school, VII 80  
**Pyrrhus**, king of Epirus, b. 318 B.C., III 101, VII 20, 88, 204, 231  
**Pytheas**, navigator, explored west and north Europe, late 4th c. B.C., IV 95  
  
**Rachlas**, VI 85, 88  
**Rebilus, O. Caninius**, Caesarian general, VII 181  
**Rhadamanthus**, Cretan prince, judge in Hades, VII 191  
**Romilius**, consul 455 B.C., VII 102  
**Romulus**, III 66  
**Roscus** of Ameria, defended by Cicero on charge of murdering his father, 80 B.C., VII 117  
**Roscius Q.**, actor, VII 198  
**Rusticellius**, VII 83  
**Rutilius**, VII 122, 158  
  
**Salo**, VII 61  
**Samiramides**, VI 92  
**Samiramis**, VII 207  
**Sammulla**, VII 159  
**Sannius**, VII 55  
**Saturnus**, III 8, VII 196  
**Saufeius**, VII 183  
**Scapula, P. Quintius**, VII 183  
**Scaurus**, VII 128



# INDEX OF PEOPLE

- Sciapodes, VII 23  
 Scipio Africanus, Aemilianus, *see* Africanus  
 Scipio, L., VII 88  
 Scipio Nasica, jurist, consul 191 B.C., VII 120, 215  
 Scylla, monster guarding Straits of Messina, III 73  
 Scythics, VII 201  
 Sebosus, Statius, geographer, VI 183  
 Secundilla, VII 75  
 Seianus, minister of emperor Tiberius, executed for treason 31 A.D., VII 129  
 Seleucus, first king of Syria 312-280 B.C., VI 49  
 Seneca, philosopher, Nero's adviser and victim, VI 60  
 Serapio, VII 54  
 Sergius, VII 104  
 Sertorius, headed rising in Spain, resisted Metellus and Pompeius for five years, assassinated 72 B.C., VII 96  
 Servilius, VII 103, 182  
 Sesostris, Ramses II, great king of Egypt, VI 165  
 Sextus Pompeius, VII 178  
 Sibylla, VII 119  
 Siccus, VII 101  
 Silanus, consul A.D. 46, proconsul of Asia, A.D. 54, VII 58  
 Silenus, Roman historian, 2nd c. B.C., IV 120  
 Silenus, satyr-like attendant of Dionysus, VII 199  
 Simonides, lyric poet of Ceos 556-467 B.C., VI 183, VII 192  
 Sinon, leader in plot of wooden horse to capture Troy, VII 202  
 Sirenes, III 62  
 Socrates, VII 79, 118  
 Sol, VII 197  
 Sophocles, VII 180  
 Spacines, VI 139  
 Spinther, VII 54  
 Spurius, VII 101  
 Staphylus, VII 199  
 Statilia, VII 153  
 Stephanio, VII 159  
 Stilpo of Megara, philosopher, VII 180  
 Strabo, VII 54, 85  
 Suetonius Paulinus, consul 66 B.C., commanded in Britain under Nero, V 14  
 Suillius Rufus, consul 46 A.D., banished for corruption, VII 39  
 Sulla, III 70, 80, VII 60, 131, 137, 187  
 Sullanus, VII 96  
 Sulpicia, VII 120  
 Sura, L. Licinius, friend of Trajan, VII 55  
 Tacitus, the historian, VII 76  
 Tader, III 9  
 Tarquinius, L., Priscus, fifth king of Rome, II 70  
 Tarquinius Superbus, seventh and last king of Rome, III 67  
 Tauron, VII 24  
 Telchius, VI 16  
 Terentia, VII 158  
 Terentius, unknown, VII 163  
 Tereus, legendary king of Thrace, IV 47  
 Terpander of Lesbos, 700-650 B.C., father of Greek music and lyric poetry, VII 204  
 Tertulla, VII 163  
 Thamyrras, legendary bard, VII 204  
 Thamyris, possibly identical with Thamyrras, VII 204  
 Theodorus, sculptor and architect, *fl.* 600 B.C., VII 198  
 Theophrastus of Lesbos, pupil and successor of Aristotle, III 57, 98, IV 2, VII 154, 195  
 Theopompus, historian, pupil of Isocrates, *b.* 378 B.C., III 57, 98, IV 2, VII 154, 195  
 Theseus, VII 200, 202, 205  
 Thoas, king of Lemnos, son of Dionysus and Ariadne, VII 197  
 Thrason, VII 195  
 Thucydides, III 86, VII 111, 207  
 Tiberius, VII 84, 149  
 Tigranes, king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates, surrendered to Pompey 66 B.C., VII 98  
 Timaeus, 352-256 B.C., wrote history of Sicily, III 85, IV 34, 104, 120, V 53 *f.*  
 Timagenes, III 132  
 Timo, VII 80  
 Timomachus of Byzantium, temp. J. Caesar, VII 126, *cf.* XXXV 136  
 Timosthenes of Rhodes, admiral under Ptolemy Philadelphus, *c.* 280 B.C., wrote on harbours, V 47, 129 VI 18, 163, 183, 198  
 Tiphys, helmsman of the Argo, VII 209



## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Tiresias, legendary augur, blind, VII 203  
 Tiridates, king of Parthia, VII 129  
 Titinius, VII 211  
 Toranius, VII 56  
 Triarius, defeated by Mithridates in Pontus 68 B.C., VI 10  
 Triptolemus, mythical hero of Eleusis, VII 199  
 Trispithami, VII 26  
 Tritanus, VII 81  
 Trogus Pompeius, temp. Augustus, wrote universal history, VII 33  
 Tuditanus, consul 129 B.C., III 129  
 Tullius, VII 75  
 Turduli, III 8, 13, VII 71  
 Turranus Gracilis, African geographer, III 3  
 Tusci, III 51, 60, 70  
 Tyrrheni, III 50  
 Tyrrhenus, VII 201  
  
 Valeria, VII 68  
 Valerius Corvinus, commanded against Gauls, Etruscans and Samnites, 4th c. B.C., VII 157  
 Valerius Messala, VII 214  
 Valerius Soranus, poet, *fl.* 100 B.C., III 65  
 Varro, M. Terentius, 116-28 B.C., encyclopaedic author, III 8, 45, 95, 101, 109, 142, IV 62, 65, 77, 115, VI 38, 51, VII 13, 75, 80, 83, 114, 175, 211, 214  
 Ventidius, served under Caesar in Gaul and for Antony in Parthia, VII 135  
 Vergilius, VII 114  
 Verrius, VII 180  
 Vespasianus, III 30, 66, V 69  
 Vesta, VII 141  
 Vibius, VII 53  
 Vinnius, VII 82  
 Vipstanus, VII 84  
 Vistilia, VII 39  
 Volcanus, III 93, VI 187  
 Volcatius, VII 181  
 Volsci, III 59, V 129  
 Volusius, *d.* A.D. 56, aged 93, VII 62, 156  
 Vopisci, VII 47  
  
 Xenagoras, historian, early 2nd c. B.C., V 129  
 Xenophilus, VII 168  
 Xenophon, IV 95, VI 200, VII 155  
 Xerxes, IV 37, 46  
  
 Zoroaster, Persian, reformer of Magian religion, extant oracles spurious, VII 72

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Abila, III 4  
 Achaia, IV 12  
 Actium, IV 5  
 Adriatic, III 159  
 Aegean, IV 1, 51  
 Aeolis, V 121  
 Aetolia, IV 6  
 Africa, V 1  
 Alexandria, V 62, 123  
 Algeria, V 17  
 Alps, III 132  
 Anglesea, IV 103  
 Apulia, III 103  
 Aquitania, IV 107  
 Arabian Gulf, VI 147  
 Argos, Gulf of, IV 18  
 Armenia, VI 25, 129  
 Armorica, IV 105  
  
 Asia, V 27  
 Asia Minor, V 91  
 Athos, IV 73  
 Attica, IV 23  
 Atlas, V 5, 11  
 Azov, IV 75, 78, VI 3, etc.  
  
 Babylon, VI 124  
 Baetica, III 7, 17  
 Balaklava, IV 86  
 Balcanics, III 76  
 Balkh, VI 45  
 Barca, V 31  
 Bardsey, IV 103  
 Belgium, IV 106  
 Bithynia, V 148  
 Black Sea, IV 44, 75, 92, VI, 1, *sqq.*  
 Boeotia, IV 25

# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Borkhum, IV 97  
 Boulogne, IV 121  
 Branchidae, V 112  
 Brindisi, III 91  
 Britain, IV 102  
 Bysacium, V 24  
 Byzantium, IV 46  
  
 Cabes, V 26  
 Cadiz, III 7, IV 119  
 Calpe, III 4  
 Campania, III 60, 70  
 Cappadocia, VI 8  
 Capri, III 82  
 Caria, V 10  
 Carmania, VI 107  
 Carthage, V 4, 26  
 Carthage, New, III 16, 19, 25  
 Caspian, VI 15, 36, 46, 51  
 Caucasus, VI 30  
 Ceylon, VI 81  
 Charax, VI 138  
 China, VI 54  
 Chios, V 136  
 Cilicia, V 91  
 Cithaeron, IV 24  
 Cnidos, V 104  
 Colica, VI 15  
 Como, III 131  
 Constantinople, VI 1  
 Corfu, IV 52  
 Corinth, IV 6, 9  
 Corsica, III 80  
 Corunna, III 26  
 Crete, IV 58  
 Crimea, IV 85  
 Cyclades, IV 71  
 Cyprus, V 129  
 Cyrenaica, V 31  
  
 Dalmatia, III 141, 147  
 Damascus, V 74  
 Danube, III 128, 146 148, IV 44, 79  
 Dardanelles, IV 46, 75, 92, V 141, 150,  
     VI 1  
 Dead Sea, V 71  
 Decapolis, V 71  
 Delos, IV 66  
 Delphi, IV 7  
 Don, IV 78, VI 19  
 Doris, IV 28  
 Douro, IV 112  
  
 Ebro, III 24  
 Ecbatana, VI 43  
  
 Ecija, III 7  
 Egypt, V 48, 60  
 Elis, IV 14  
 Egedi, V 73  
 Ethiopia, V 43, VI 178  
 Etna, III 88  
 Etruria, III 50  
 Euboea, IV 63  
 Euphrates, V 83, 90, VI 124, 130  
 Euripus, IV 63  
 Europe, III 5, IV 121  
 Euxine, VI 1  
  
 Finisterre, IV 119  
  
 Gaditanum Fretum, III 3  
 Galatia, V 146  
 Galilee, V 70  
 Gallipoli, IV 43, 74  
 Ganges, VI 65  
 Garama, V 36  
 Garda, III 131  
 Garonne, IV 105  
 Gaul, III 31, 115, 123, IV 103  
 Gennasareth, V 71  
 Germany, IV 99  
 Gibraltar, III 3, V 2, VI 1  
 Glacariae, IV 97, 103  
 Greece, IV 1  
 Guadalquivir, III 7, 9, 13  
 Guadlana, V 7, 13, 17  
 Guardafui, VI 175  
  
 Haiderabad, VI 72  
 Haemonia, IV 28  
 Hamadan, VI 43  
 Hellespont, V 141  
 Herat, VI 62  
 Hercynian forest, IV 80  
 Himalayas, VI 56  
  
 Idumaea, V 68  
 Illyria, III 147  
 India, VI 56, 92  
 Indus, VI 71  
 Ionia, V 112  
 Ireland, IV 103  
 Isauria, V 94  
 Istria, III 129  
 Italy, III 38  
  
 Jericho, V 70  
 Jordan, V 71  
 Judaea, V 70  
 Jumna, VI 63, 69

# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

- Kabul, VI 62
- Kandahar, VI 62
- Kertsch, VI 2, 18
- Kur, VI 26, 45
- Latium, III 56
- Latmus, V 113
- Lebanon, V 77
- Lesbos, V 139
- Libya, V 1, 39
- Liguria, III 47
- Lipari, III 93
- Lisbon, IV 113, 116
- Lixus, V 2
- Locris, IV 7, 27
- Lugo, III 28
- Lycaonia, V 95
- Lycia, V 100
- Lydia, V 110
- Lyons, IV 107
- Macedonia, III 145, IV 33
- Maeander, V 113
- Maggiore, III 131
- Magna Graecia, III 95
- Magnesia, IV 32
- Malta, III 92
- Man IV 103
- Marmara, IV 46, V 151
- Marseilles, III 34
- Matapan, IV 16
- Mauretania, V 2, 11, 16
- Media, VI 43, 114
- Megara, IV 23
- Meroë, VI 189
- Mesopotamia, V 86, VI 117
- Messina, III 83
- Minho, IV 112, 115
- Morea, IV 12, 20
- Morocco, V 8
- Mysia, V 141
- Narbonne, IV 105
- Naxos, IV 69
- Negropoli, IV 84
- Niger, V 44
- Nile, V 48, 51
- Numidia, V 22
- Oeta, IV 28
- Paestum, III 71
- Palestine, V 68
- Palmyra, V 88
- Pamphylia, V 96
- Pannonia, III 147
- Paphlagonia, VI 5
- Parthia, VI 41, 44, 112
- Pelagis, IV 28
- Peloponnese, IV 12, 2
- Peneus, IV 30
- Persia, VI 41, 44, 11
- Persian Gulf, VI 14
- Phaleron, IV 24
- Pharos, V 128
- Phocis, IV 27
- Phoenicia, V 75
- Phrygia, V 145
- Picenum, III 110
- Piraeus, IV 24
- Pisidia, V 94
- Po, III 117, 127
- Pontus *see* Black Sea
- Portugal, IV 113
- Propontis, IV 46, V 151
- Pyrenees, IV 110
- Red Sea, VI 107, 163
- Rhine, IV 101, 106
- Rhodes, V 132
- Rion, VI 12
- Rome, III 40, 66
- St. Vincent, IV 115
- Salamis, IV 62
- Samaria, V 69
- Samos, V 135
- Saragossa, III 24
- Sardinia, III 84
- Saronic Gulf, IV 8
- Scandinavia, IV 96
- Scheldt, IV 105
- Scilly, IV 119
- Scythia, IV 80, VI 50, 53
- Sebastopol, VI 8
- Seine, IV 105
- Seville, III 7, 13
- Sicily, III 86
- Sidon, V 76
- Smyrna, V 118
- Spain, III 6, IV 110
- Spalato, III 141
- Sparta, IV 16
- Sporades, IV 68, 71
- Stamboul, IV 46
- Stromboli, III 94
- Susa, VI 135
- Sydra, V 96
- Symplegades, IV 92

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

Syria, V 66, 79, 86  
Syrtes, V 26

Tagus, IV 115  
Tangier, V 2, 17  
Taormina, III 83  
Tarragon, III 21  
Taurus, V 97, VI 123  
Tempe, IV 31  
Thebaid, V 49  
Thebes, IV 25  
Themiscyra, VI 10  
Thessaly, IV 29  
Thrace, IV 49  
Thule, IV 104

Tiber, III 53  
Tigris, VI 126  
Trapani, III 83  
Tripoli, V 23  
Troad, V 124  
Trogodytice, VI 169, 189  
Tunisia, V 23  
Tyre, V 76

Umbria, III 112  
Ushant, IV 103

Venetia, III 126

Zariasta, VI 46

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

---

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

---

### *Latin Authors*

- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS. Translated by J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.  
APULEIUS: THE GOLDEN ASS (METAMORPHOSES). W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselee.  
ST. AUGUSTINE: CITY OF GOD. 7 Vols. Vol. I. G. H. McCracken. Vol. VI. W. C. Greene.  
ST. AUGUSTINE, CONFESSIONS OF. W. Watts (1631). 2 Vols.  
ST. AUGUSTINE, SELECT LETTERS. J. H. Baxter.  
AUSONIUS. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols.  
BEDE. J. E. King. 2 Vols.  
BOETHIUS: TRACTS and DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE. Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand.  
CAESAR: ALEXANDRIAN, AFRICAN and SPANISH WARS. A. G. Way.  
CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. A. G. Peskett.  
CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. H. J. Edwards.  
CATO: DE RE RUSTICA; VARRO: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash and W. D. Hooper.  
CATULLUS. F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. J. B. Postgate; PERVIGILIIUM VENERIS. J. W. Mackail.  
CELSUS: DE MEDICINA. W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols.  
CICERO: BRUTUS, and ORATOR. G. L. Hendrickson and H. M. Hubbell.  
[CICERO]: AD HERENNIIUM. H. Caplan.  
CICERO: DE ORATORE, etc. 2 Vols. Vol. I. DE ORATORE, Books I. and II. E. W. Sutton and H. Rackham. Vol. II. DE ORATORE, Book III. De Fato; Paradoxa Stoicorum; De Partitione Oratoria. H. Rackham.  
CICERO: DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham.  
CICERO: DE INVENTIONE, etc. H. M. Hubbell.  
CICERO: DE NATURA DEORUM and ACADEMICA. H. Rackham.  
CICERO: DE OFFICIIS. Walter Miller.  
CICERO: DE REPUBLICA and DE LEGIBUS; SOMNIUM SCIPIONIS. Clinton W. Keyes.

- CICERO: DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, DE DIVINATIONE. W. A. Falconer.
- CICERO: IN CATILINAM, PRO FLACCO, PRO MURENA, PRO SULLA. Louis E. Lord.
- CICERO: LETTERS to ATTICUS. E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols.
- CICERO: LETTERS TO HIS FRIENDS. W. Glynn Williams. 3 Vols.
- CICERO: PHILIPPICS. W. C. A. Ker.
- CICERO: PRO ARCHIA POST REDITUM, DE DOMO, DE HARUSPICUM RESPONSIS, PRO PLANCIO. N. H. Watts.
- CICERO: PRO CAECINA, PRO LEGE MANILIA, PRO CLUENTIO, PRO RABIRIO. H. Grose Hodge.
- CICERO: PRO CAELIO, DE PROVINCIIIS CONSULARIBUS, PRO BALBO. R. Gardner.
- CICERO: PRO MILONE, IN PISONEM, PRO SCAURO, PRO FONTEIO, PRO RABIRIO POSTUMO, PRO MARCELLO, PRO LIGARIO, PRO REGE DEIOTARO. N. H. Watts.
- CICERO: PRO QUINCTIO, PRO ROSCIO AMERINO, PRO ROSCIO COMOEDO, CONTRA RULLUM. J. H. Freese.
- CICERO: PRO SESTIO, IN VATINIUM. R. Gardner.
- CICERO: TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS. J. E. King.
- CICERO: VERRINE ORATIONS. L. H. G. Greenwood. 2 Vols.
- CLAUDIAN. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.
- COLUMELLA: DE RE RUSTICA. DE ARBORIBUS. H. B. Ash, E. S. Forster and E. Heffner. 3 Vols.
- CURTIIUS, Q.: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols.
- FLORUS. E. S. Forster; and CORNELIUS NEPOS. J. C. Rolfe.
- FRONTINUS: STRATAGEMS and AQUEDUCTS. C. E. Bennett and M. B. McElwain.
- FRONTO: CORRESPONDENCE. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols.
- GELLIUS, J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.
- HORACE: ODES AND EPODES. C. E. Bennett.
- HORACE: SATIRES, EPISTLES, ARS POETICA. H. R. Fairclough.
- JEROME: SELECTED LETTERS. F. A. Wright.
- JUVENAL and PERSIUS. G. G. Ramsay.
- LIVY. B. O. Foster, F. G. Moore, Evan T. Sage, and A. C. Schlesinger and R. M. Geer (General Index). 14 Vols.
- LUCAN. J. D. Duff.
- LUCRETIUS. W. H. D. Rouse.
- MARTIAL. W. C. A. Ker. 2 Vols.
- MINOR LATIN POETS: from PUBLILIUS SYRUS TO RUTILIUS NAMATIUS, including GRATTIUS, CALPURNIUS SICULUS, NEMESIANUS, AVIANUS, and others with "Aetna" and the "Phoenix." J. Wight Duff and Arnold M. Duff.
- OVID: THE ART OF LOVE and OTHER POEMS. J. H. Mozley.

- OVID: FASTI. Sir James G. Frazer.  
 OVID: HEROIDES and AMORES. Grant Showerman.  
 OVID: METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols.  
 OVID: TRISTIA and EX PONTO. A. L. Wheeler.  
 PERSIUS. Cf. JUVENAL.  
 PETRONIUS. M. Heseltine; SENECA; APOCOLOCYNTOSIS.  
 W. H. D. Rouse.  
 PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols.  
 PLINY: LETTERS. Melmoth's Translation revised by W. M. L.  
 Hutchinson. 2 Vols.  
 PLINY: NATURAL HISTORY. H. Rackham and W. H. S. Jones.  
 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V. and IX. H. Rackham. Vols. VI. and  
 VII. W. H. S. Jones.  
 PROPERTIUS. H. E. Butler.  
 PRUDENTIUS. H. J. Thomson. 2 Vols.  
 QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols.  
 REMAINS OF OLD LATIN. E. H. Warmington. 4 Vols. Vol. I.  
 (ENNIUS AND CAECILIUS.) Vol. II. (LIVIVS, NAEVIUS,  
 PACUVIUS, ACCIUS.) Vol. III. (LUCILIUS and LAWS OF XII  
 TABLES.) (ARCHAIC INSCRIPTIONS.)  
 SALLUST. J. C. Rolfe.  
 SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE. D. Magie. 3 Vols.  
 SENECA: APOCOLOCYNTOSIS. Cf. PETRONIUS.  
 SENECA: EPISTULAE MORALES. R. M. Gummere. 3 Vols.  
 SENECA: MORAL ESSAYS. J. W. Basore. 3 Vols.  
 SENECA: TRAGEDIES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols.  
 SIDONIUS: POEMS and LETTERS. W. B. ANDERSON. 2 Vols.  
 SILIUS ITALICUS. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols.  
 STATIUS. J. H. Mozley. 2 Vols.  
 SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols.  
 TACITUS: DIALOGUES. Sir Wm. Peterson. AGRICOLA and  
 GERMANIA. Maurice Hutton.  
 TACITUS: HISTORIES AND ANNALS. C. H. Moore and J. Jackson.  
 4 Vols.  
 TERENCE. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols.  
 TERTULLIAN: APOLOGIA and DE SPECTACULIS. T. R. Glover.  
 MINUCIUS FELIX. G. H. Rendall.  
 VALERIUS FLACCUS. J. H. Mozley.  
 VARRO: DE LINGUA LATINA. R. G. Kent. 2 Vols.  
 VELLEIUS PATERCULUS and RES GESTAE DIVI AUGUSTI. F. W.  
 Shipley.  
 VIRGIL. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols.  
 VITRUVIUS: DE ARCHITECTURA. F. Granger. 2 Vols.

## *Greek Authors*

- ACHILLES TATIUS. S. Gaselee.
- ÆLIAN: ON THE NATURE OF ANIMALS. A. F. Scholfield. 3 Vols.
- ÆNEAS TACTICUS, ASCLEPIODOTUS and ONASANDER. The Illinois Greek Club.
- ÆSCHINES. C. D. Adams.
- ÆSCHYLUS. H. Weir Smyth. 2 Vols.
- ALCIPHRON, ÆLIAN, PHILOSTRATUS: LETTERS. A. R. Benner and F. H. Fobes.
- ANDOCIDES, ANTIPHON, Cf. MINOR ATTIC ORATORS.
- APOLLODORUS. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols.
- APOLLONIUS RHODIUS. R. C. Seaton.
- THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Kirsopp Lake. 2 Vols.
- APPIAN: ROMAN HISTORY. Horace White. 4 Vols.
- ARATUS. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- ARISTOPHANES. Benjamin Bickley Rogers. 3 Vols. Verse trans.
- ARISTOTLE: ART OF RHETORIC. J. H. Freese.
- ARISTOTLE: ATHENIAN CONSTITUTION, EUDEMIAN ETHICS, VICES AND VIRTUES. H. Rackham.
- ARISTOTLE: GENERATION OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck.
- ARISTOTLE: METAPHYSICS. H. Tredennick. 2 Vols.
- ARISTOTLE: METEROLOGICA. H. D. P. Lee.
- ARISTOTLE: MINOR WORKS. W. S. Hett. On Colours, On Things Heard, On Physiognomies, On Plants, On Marvellous Things Heard, Mechanical Problems, On Indivisible Lines, On Situations and Names of Winds, On Melissus, Xenophanes, and Gorgias.
- ARISTOTLE: NICOMACHEAN ETHICS. H. Rackham.
- ARISTOTLE: OECONOMICA and MAGNA MORALIA. G. C. Armstrong; (with Metaphysics, Vol. II.).
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE HEAVENS. W. K. C. Guthrie.
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE SOUL. PARVA NATURALIA. ON BREATH. W. S. Hett.
- ARISTOTLE: CATEGORIES, ON INTERPRETATION, PRIOR ANALYTICS. H. P. Cooke and H. Tredennick.
- ARISTOTLE: POSTERIOR ANALYTICS, TOPICS. H. Tredennick and E. S. Forster.
- ARISTOTLE: ON SOPHISTICAL REFUTATIONS.  
On Coming to be and Passing Away, On the Cosmos. E. S. Forster and D. J. Furley.
- ARISTOTLE: PARTS OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck; MOTION AND PROGRESSION OF ANIMALS. E. S. Forster.



- ARISTOTLE: PHYSICS. Rev. P. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford. 2 Vols.
- ARISTOTLE: POETICS and LONGINUS. W. Hamilton Fyfe; DEMETRIUS ON STYLE. W. Rhys Roberts.
- ARISTOTLE: POLITICS. H. Rackham.
- ARISTOTLE: PROBLEMS. W. S. Hett. 2 Vols.
- ARISTOTLE: RHETORICA AD ALEXANDRUM (with PROBLEMS. Vol. II.) H. Rackham.
- ARRIAN: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER and INDICA. Rev. E. Iliffe Robson. 2 Vols.
- ATHENAEUS: DEIPNOSOPHISTAE. C. B. Gulick. 7 Vols.
- ST. BASIL: LETTERS. R. J. Deferrari. 4 Vols.
- CALLIMACHUS: FRAGMENTS. C. A. Trypanis.
- CALLIMACHUS, Hymns and Epigrams, and LYCOPHRON. A. W. Mair; ARATUS. G. R. Mair.
- CLEMENT of ALEXANDRIA. Rev. G. W. Butterworth.
- COLLUTHUS. Cf. OPPIAN.
- DAPHNIS AND CHLOE. Thornley's Translation revised by J. M. Edmonds; and PARTHENIUS. S. Gaselee.
- DEMOSTHENES I.: OLYNTHIACS, PHILIPPICS and MINOR ORATIONS. I.-XVII. AND XX. J. H. Vince.
- DEMOSTHENES II.: DE CORONA and DE FALSA LEGATIONE. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince.
- DEMOSTHENES III.: MEIDIAS, ANDROTION, ARISTOCRATES, TIMOCRATES and ARISTOGEITON, I. AND II. J. H. Vince.
- DEMOSTHENES IV.-VI.: PRIVATE ORATIONS and IN NEAERAM. A. T. Murray.
- DEMOSTHENES VII.: FUNERAL SPEECH, EROTIC ESSAY, EXORDIA and LETTERS. N. W. and N. J. DeWitt.
- DIO CASSIUS: ROMAN HISTORY. E. Cary. 9 Vols.
- DIO CHRYSOSTOM. J. W. Cohoon and H. Lamar Crosby. 5 Vols.
- DIODORUS SICULUS. 12 Vols. Vols. I.-VI. C. H. Oldfather. Vol. VII. C. L. Sherman. Vols. IX. and X. R. M. Geer. Vol. XI. F. Walton.
- DIOGENES LAERTIUS. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols.
- DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS: ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Spelman's translation revised by E. Cary. 7 Vols.
- EPICETUS. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols.
- EURIPIDES. A. S. Way. 4 Vols. Verse trans.
- EUSEBIUS: ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Kirsopp Lake and J. E. L. Oulton. 2 Vols.
- GALEN: ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES. A. J. Brock.
- THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. W. R. Paton. 5 Vols.
- GREEK ELEGY AND IAMBUS with the ANACREONTEA. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols.

- THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS).  
J. M. Edmonds.
- GREEK MATHEMATICAL WORKS. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols.
- HERODES. Cf. THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS.
- HERODOTUS. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols.
- HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS. H. G. Evelyn White.
- HIPPOCRATES and the FRAGMENTS OF HERACLEITUS. W. H. S.  
Jones and E. T. Withington. 4 Vols.
- HOMER: ILIAD. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols.
- HOMER: ODYSSEY. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols.
- ISAEUS. E. W. Forster.
- ISOCRATES. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols.
- ST. JOHN DAMASCENE: BARLAAM AND IOASAPH. Rev. G. R.  
Woodward and Harold Mattingly.
- JOSEPHUS. H. St. J. Thackeray and Ralph Marcus. 9 Vols.  
Vols. I.-VII.
- JULIAN. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols.
- LUCIAN. 8 Vols. Vols. I.-V. A. M. Harmon. Vol. VI. K.  
Kilburn.
- LYCOPHRON. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- LYRA GRAECA. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols.
- LYSIAS. W. R. M. Lamb.
- MANETHO. W. G. Waddell: PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLOS. F. E.  
Robbins.
- MARCUS AURELIUS. C. R. Haines.
- MENANDER. F. G. Allinson.
- MINOR ATTIC ORATORS (ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYCURGUS,  
DEMADES, DINARCHUS, HYPEREIDES). K. J. Maidment and  
J. O. Burt. 2 Vols.
- NONNOS: DIONYSIACA. W. H. D. Rouse. 3 Vols.
- OPPIAN, COLLUTHUS, TRYPHODORUS. A. W. Mair.
- PAPYRI. NON-LITERARY SELECTIONS. A. S. Hunt and C. C.  
Edgar. 2 Vols. LITERARY SELECTIONS (Poetry). D. L.  
Page.
- PARTHENIUS. Cf. DAPHNIS and CHLOE.
- PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. W. H. S. Jones. 4  
Vols. and Companion Vol. arranged by R. E. Wycherley.
- PHILO. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V.; F. H. Colson and Rev. G. H.  
Whitaker. Vols. VI.-IX.; F. H. Colson.
- PHILO: two supplementary Vols. (*Translation only.*) Ralph  
Marcus.
- PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA. F. C.  
Conybeare. 2 Vols.
- PHILOSTRATUS: IMAGINES; CALLISTRATUS: DESCRIPTIONS. A.  
Fairbanks.

- PHILOSTRATUS and EUNAPIUS: LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Wilmer Cave Wright.
- PINDAR. Sir J. E. Sandys.
- PLATO: CHARMIDES, ALCIBIADES, HIPPARCHUS, THE LOVERS, THEAGES, MINOS and EPINOMIS. W. R. M. Lamb.
- PLATO: CRATYLUS, PARMENIDES, GREATER HIPPIAS, LESSER HIPPIAS. H. N. Fowler.
- PLATO: EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, PHAEDO, PHAEDRUS. H. N. Fowler.
- PLATO: LACHES, PROTAGORAS, MENO, EUTHYDEMUS. W. R. M. Lamb.
- PLATO: LAWS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 2 Vols.
- PLATO: LYSIS, SYMPOSIUM, GORGIAS. W. R. M. Lamb.
- PLATO: REPUBLIC. Paul Shorey. 2 Vols.
- PLATO: STATESMAN, PHILEBUS. H. N. Fowler; ION. W. R. M. Lamb.
- PLATO: THEAETETUS and SOPHIST. H. N. Fowler.
- PLATO: TIMAEUS, CRITIAS, CLITOPHO, MENEXENUS, EPISTULAE. Rev. R. G. Bury.
- PLUTARCH: MORALIA. 15 Vols. Vols. I.-V. F. C. Babbitt. Vol. VI. W. C. Helmbold. Vol. VII. P. H. De Lacy and B. Einarson. Vol. IX. E. L. Minar, Jr., F. H. Sandbach, W. C. Helmbold. Vol. X. H. N. Fowler. Vol. XII. H. Cherniss and W. C. Helmbold.
- PLUTARCH: THE PARALLEL LIVES. B. Perrin. 11 Vols.
- POLYBIUS. W. R. Paton. 6 Vols.
- PROCOPIUS: HISTORY OF THE WARS. H. B. Dewing. 7 Vols.
- PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLOS. Cf. MANETHO.
- QUINTUS SMYRNAEUS. A. S. Way. Verse trans.
- SEXTUS EMPIRICUS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 4 Vols.
- SOPHOCLES. F. Storr. 2 Vols. Verse trans.
- STRABO: GEOGRAPHY. Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols.
- THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS. J. M. Edmonds. HERODES, etc. A. D. Knox.
- THEOPHRASTUS: ENQUIRY INTO PLANTS. Sir Arthur Hort, Bart. 2 Vols.
- THUCYDIDES. C. F. Smith. 4 Vols.
- TRYPHIODORUS. Cf. OPIAN.
- XENOPHON: CYROPAEDIA. Walter Miller. 2 Vols.
- XENOPHON: HELLENICA, ANABASIS, APOLOGY, and SYMPOSIUM. C. L. Brownson and O. J. Todd. 3 Vols.
- XENOPHON: MEMORABILIA and OECONOMICUS. E. C. Marchant.
- XENOPHON: SCRIPTA MINORA. E. C. Marchant.

---

IN PREPARATION

---

*Greek Authors*

ARISTOTLE: HISTORY OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck.

PLOTINUS: A. H. Armstrong.

*Latin Authors*

BABRIUS AND PHAEDRUS. Ben E. Perry.

*DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION*

---

---

London  
Cambridge, Mass.

WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS



878 P728N v.2 c.1

Pliny # Natural history.

OISE



3 0005 02002753 1



The R.W.B. Jackson  
Library  
OISE

878

P728N

v. 2

Plinius Secundus

Natural history

878

P728N

v. 2

Plinius Secundus

Natural history

